Cat. No. I573-E1-02

OMRON

USER'S MANUAL

OMNUC G5 SERIES

R88M-K□
(AC Servomotors)
R88D-KN□-ECT-R
(AC Servo Drives)

AC SERVOMOTORS/SERVO DRIVES WITH BUILT-IN EtherCAT COMMUNICATIONS

Introduction

Thank you for purchasing an OMNUC G5-series Servo Drive. This manual explains how to install and wire the Servo Drive, set parameters needed to operate the Servo Drive, and remedies to be taken and inspection methods to be used should problems occur.

Intended Readers

This manual is intended for the following individuals.

Those having electrical knowledge (certified electricians or individuals having equivalent knowledge) and also being qualified for one of the following:

- Introducing FA equipment
- Designing FA systems
- Managing FA sites

Notice

This manual contains information you need to know to correctly use the Servo Drive and peripheral equipment. Before using the Servo Drive, read this manual and gain a full understanding of the information provided herein.
After you finished reading this manual, keep it in a convenient place so that it can be referenced at any time.
Make sure this manual is delivered to the end user.

Read and Understand this Manual

Warranty and Limitations of Liability

WARRANTY

OMRON's exclusive warranty is that the products are free from defects in materials and workmanship for a period of one year (or other period if specified) from date of sale by OMRON.

OMRON MAKES NO WARRANTY OR REPRESENTATION, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, REGARDING NONINFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY, OR FITNESS FOR PARTICULAR PURPOSE OF THE PRODUCTS. ANY BUYER OR USER ACKNOWLEDGES THAT THE BUYER OR USER ALONE HAS DETERMINED THAT THE PRODUCTS WILL SUITABLY MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF THEIR INTENDED USE. OMRON DISCLAIMS ALL OTHER WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED.

LIMITATIONS OF LIABILITY

OMRON SHALL NOT BE RESPONSIBLE FOR SPECIAL, INDIRECT, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, LOSS OF PROFITS OR COMMERCIAL LOSS IN ANY WAY CONNECTED WITH THE PRODUCTS, WHETHER SUCH CLAIM IS BASED ON CONTRACT, WARRANTY, NEGLIGENCE, OR STRICT LIABILITY.

In no event shall the responsibility of OMRON for any act exceed the individual price of the product on which liability is asserted.

IN NO EVENT SHALL OMRON BE RESPONSIBLE FOR WARRANTY, REPAIR, OR OTHER CLAIMS REGARDING THE PRODUCTS UNLESS OMRON'S ANALYSIS CONFIRMS THAT THE PRODUCTS WERE PROPERLY HANDLED, STORED, INSTALLED, AND MAINTAINED AND NOT SUBJECT TO CONTAMINATION, ABUSE, MISUSE, OR INAPPROPRIATE MODIFICATION OR REPAIR.

Application Considerations

SUITABILITY FOR USE

OMRON shall not be responsible for conformity with any standards, codes, or regulations that apply to the combination of products in the customer's application or use of the products.

At the customer's request, OMRON will provide applicable third party certification documents identifying ratings and limitations of use that apply to the products. This information by itself is not sufficient for a complete determination of the suitability of the products in combination with the end product, machine, system, or other application or use.

The following are some examples of applications for which particular attention must be given. This is not intended to be an exhaustive list of all possible uses of the products, nor is it intended to imply that the uses listed may be suitable for the products:

- Outdoor use, uses involving potential chemical contamination or electrical interference, or conditions or uses not described in this manual.
- Nuclear energy control systems, combustion systems, railroad systems, aviation systems, medical equipment, amusement machines, vehicles, safety equipment, and installations subject to separate industry or government regulations.
- Systems, machines, and equipment that could present a risk to life or property. Please know and observe all prohibitions of use applicable to the products.

NEVER USE THE PRODUCTS FOR AN APPLICATION INVOLVING SERIOUS RISK TO LIFE OR PROPERTY WITHOUT ENSURING THAT THE SYSTEM AS A WHOLE HAS BEEN DESIGNED TO ADDRESS THE RISKS, AND THAT THE OMRON PRODUCTS ARE PROPERLY RATED AND INSTALLED FOR THE INTENDED USE WITHIN THE OVERALL EQUIPMENT OR SYSTEM.

PROGRAMMABLE PRODUCTS

OMRON shall not be responsible for the user's programming of a programmable product, or any consequence thereof.

Disclaimers

CHANGE IN SPECIFICATIONS
Product specifications and accessories may be changed at any time based on improvements and other reasons. It is our practice to change model numbers when published ratings or features are changed, or when significant construction changes are made. However, some specifications of the products may be changed without any notice. When in doubt, special model numbers may be assigned to fix or establish key specifications for your application on your request. Please consult with your OMRON representative at any time to confirm actual specifications of purchased products.

DIMENSIONS AND WEIGHTS
Dimensions and weights are nominal and are not to be used for manufacturing purposes, even when tolerances are shown.

PERFORMANCE DATA
Performance data given in this manual is provided as a guide for the user in determining suitability and does not constitute a warranty. It may represent the result of OMRON's test conditions, and the users must correlate it to actual application requirements. Actual performance is subject to the OMRON Warranty and Limitations of Liability.

ERRORS AND OMISSIONS
The information in this manual has been carefully checked and is believed to be accurate; however, no responsibility is assumed for clerical, typographical, or proofreading errors, or omissions.

Safety Precautions

- To ensure that the OMNUC G5-series Servomotor and Servo Drive as well as peripheral equipment are used safely and correctly, be sure to read this Safety Precautions section and the main text before using the product in order to learn items you should know regarding the equipment as well as required safety information and precautions.
- Make an arrangement so that this manual also gets to the end user of this product.
- After reading this manual, keep it in a convenient place so that it can be referenced at any time.

Definition of Precautionary Information

- The precautions explained in this section describe important information regarding safety and must be followed without fail.
- The display of precautions in this manual and their meanings are explained below.

DANGER	Indicates an imminently hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury. Additionally, there may be severe property damage.
Caution	Indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, may result in minor or moderate injury, or property damage.

Even those items denoted by the caution symbol may lead to a serious outcome depending on the situation. Accordingly, be sure to observe all safety precautions.

Precautions for Safe Use

Indicates precautions on what to do and what not to do to ensure using the product safely.

Precautions for Correct Use

Indicates precautions on what to do and what not to do to ensure proper operation and performance.

Reference

Indicates an item that helps deepen your understanding of the product or other useful tip.

Explanation of Symbols

Example of symbols	
	This symbol indicates danger and caution. The specific instruction is indicated using an illustration or text inside or near △. The symbol shown to the left indicates “beware of electric shock.”
	This symbol indicates a prohibited item (an item you must not do). The specific instruction is indicated using an illustration or text inside or near ⃠. The symbol shown to the left indicates “disassembly prohibited,”
	This symbol indicates a compulsory item (an item that must be done). The specific instruction is indicated using an illustration or text inside or near ●. The symbol shown to the left indicates “grounding required,”

Precautions for Safe Use of This Product

■Illustrations contained in this manual sometimes depict conditions without covers and safety shields for the purpose of showing the details. When using this product, be sure to install the covers and shields as specified and use the product according to this manual.

■If the product has been stored for an extended period of time, contact your OMRON sales representative.

DANGER

Be sure to ground the frame ground terminals of the Servo Drive and Servomotor to 100 Ω or less.
Electric shock may result.

Never touch the parts inside the Servo Drive.
Electric shock may result.

While the power is supplied, do not remove the front cover, terminal covers, cables, and options.
Electric shock may result.

Installation, operation, and maintenance or inspection by unauthorized personnel is prohibited.
Electric shock or injury may result.

Before carrying out wiring or inspection, turn OFF the power supply and wait for at least 15 minutes.
Electric shock may result.

Do not damage, pull, stress strongly, or pinch the cables or place heavy articles on them.
Electric shock, stopping of Servo Drive operation, or burn damage may result.

Never touch the rotating part of the Servomotor during operation.
Injury may result.

Never modify the Servo Drive.
Injury or equipment damage may result.

Install a stopping device on the machine to ensure safety.
* The holding brake is not a stopping device to ensure safety.
Injury may result.

Install an immediate stop device externally to the machine so that the operation can be stopped and the power supply cut off immediately.
Injury may result.

When the power is restored after a momentary power interruption, the machine may restart suddenly. Never come close to the machine when restoring power.
* Implement measures to ensure safety of people nearby even when the machine is restarted.
Injury may result.

After an earthquake, be sure to conduct safety checks.
Electric shock, injury, or fire may result.

Never drive the Servomotor using an external drive source.
Fire may result.

DANGER

Do not place flammable materials near the Servomotor, Servo Drive, or Regeneration Resistor.
Fire may result.

Install the Servomotor, Servo Drive, and Regeneration Resistor on non-flammable materials such as metals.
Fire may result.

When you perform a system configuration using the safety function, be sure to fully understand the relevant safety standards and the information in the operation manual, and apply them to the system design.
Injury or damage may result.

Do not use the cable when it is laying in oil or water.
Electric shock, injury, or fire may result.

Never connect a commercial power supply directly to the Servomotor.
Fire or failure may result.

Do not perform wiring or any operation with wet hands.
Electric shock, injury, or fire may result.

Do not touch the key grooves with bare hands if a Servomotor with shaft-end key grooves is being used.
Injury may result.

Caution

Use the Servomotor and Servo Drive in a specified combination.
Fire or equipment damage may result.

Do not store or install the Servo Drive in the following locations:

- Location subject to direct sunlight
- Location where the ambient temperature exceeds the specified level
- Location where the relative humidity exceeds the specified level
- Location subject to condensation due to rapid temperature changes
- Location subject to corrosive or flammable gases
- Location subject to high levels of dust, salt content, or iron dust
- Location subject to splashes of water, oil, chemicals, etc.
- Location where the Servo Drive may receive vibration or impact directly

Installing or storing the Servo Drive in any of these locations may result in fire, electric shock, or equipment damage.

The Servo Drive radiator, Regeneration Resistor, Servomotor, etc., may become hot while the power is supplied or remain hot for a while even after the power supply is cut off. Never touch these components.
A burn injury may result.

Storage and Transportation

Caution
When transporting the Servo Drive, do not hold it by the cables or Servomotor shaft. Injury or failure may result.
Do not overload the Servo Drive or Servomotor. (Follow the instructions on the product label.) Injury or failure may result.
Use the Servomotor eye-bolts only when transporting the Servomotor. Do not use them to transport the machine. Injury or failure may result.

Installation and Wiring

Caution

Do not step on the Servo Drive or place heavy articles on it.
Injury may result.

Do not block the intake or exhaust openings. Do not allow foreign objects to enter the Servo Drive.
Fire may result.

Be sure to observe the mounting direction.
Failure may result.

Provide the specified clearance between the Servo Drive and the inner surface of the control panel or other equipment.
Fire or failure may result.

Do not apply strong impact on the Servomotor shaft or Servo Drive.
Failure may result.

Wire the cables correctly and securely.
Runaway Servomotor, injury, or failure may result.

Securely tighten the mounting screws, terminal block screws, and cable screws.
Failure may result.

Use crimp terminals for wiring.
If simple twisted wires are connected directly to the protective ground terminal, fire may result.

Only use the power supply voltage specified in this manual.
Burn damage may result.

In locations where the power supply infrastructure is poor, make sure the rated voltage can be supplied.
Equipment damage may result.

Provide safety measures, such as a breaker, to protect against short circuiting of external wiring.
Fire may result.

If the Servo Drive is used in the following locations, provide sufficient shielding measures.
- Location subject to noise e.g., due to static electricity
- Location subject to a strong electric or magnetic field
- Location where exposure to radioactivity may occur
- Location near power supply lines

Using the Servo Drive in any of these locations may result in equipment damage.

Connect an immediate stop relay in series with the brake control relay.
Injury or failure may result.

When connecting the battery, make sure the polarity is correct.
Battery damage or explosion may result.

Operation and Adjustment

Caution

	Conduct a test operation after confirming that the equipment is not affected. Equipment damage may result.
	Before operating the Servo Drive in an actual environment, check if it operates correctly based on the parameters you have set. Equipment damage may result.
	Never adjust or set parameters to extreme values, because it will make the operation unstable. Injury may result.
	Separate the Servomotor from the mechanical system and check its operation before installing the Servomotor to the machine. Injury may result.
	If an error occurs, remove the cause of the error and ensure safety, and then reset the alarm and restart the operation. Injury may result.
	Do not use the built-in brake of the Servomotor for normal braking operation. Failure may result.
	Do not operate the Servomotor connected to an excessive load inertia. Failure may result.
	Install safety devices to prevent idling or locking of the electromagnetic brake or the gear head, or leakage of grease from the gear head. Injury, damage, or taint damage result.
	If the Servo Drive fails, cut off the power supply to the Servo Drive at the power supply. Fire may result.
	Do not turn ON and OFF the main Servo Drive power supply frequently. Failure may result.

Maintenance and Inspection

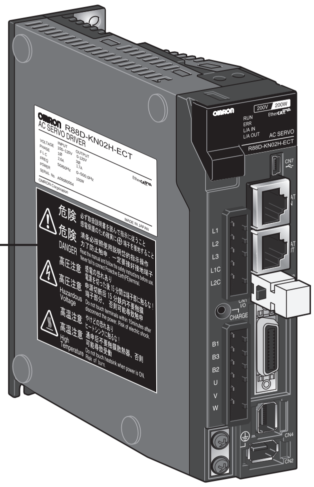
Caution

	After replacing the Servo Drive, transfer to the new Servo Drive all data needed to resume operation, before restarting operation. Equipment damage may result.
	Never repair the Servo Drive by disassembling it. Electric shock or injury may result.
	Be sure to turn OFF the power supply when the Servo Drive is not going to be used for a prolonged period of time. Injury may result.

Location of Warning Label

The Servo Drive bears a warning label at the following location to provide handling warnings.
When handling the Servo Drive, be sure to observe the instructions provided on this label.

Warning label display location



(R88D-KN02H-ECT-R)

Instructions on Warning Label

Disposal

- When disposing of the battery, insulate it using tape, and dispose of it by following the applicable ordinances of your local government.
- Dispose of the Servo Drive as industrial waste.

Items to Check after Unpacking

After unpacking, check the following items.

- Is this the model you ordered?
- Was there any damage sustained during shipment?

Accessories

Safety Precautions document x 1 copy

- Connectors, mounting screws, mounting brackets, and other accessories other than those in the table below are not supplied. They must be prepared by the customer.
- If any item is missing or a problem is found such as Servo Drive damage, contact the OMRON dealer or sales office where you purchased your product.

<table>
<tr><th colspan="2">Specifications</th><th>Connector for main circuit power supply terminals and control circuit power supply terminals</th><th>Connector for External Regeneration Resistor connection terminals and Motor connection terminals</th><th>Safety bypass connector</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="4">Single-phase 100 VAC</td><td>50 W</td><td rowspan="11" colspan="3">Included</td></tr>
<tr><td>100 W</td></tr>
<tr><td>200 W</td></tr>
<tr><td>400 W</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="6">Single-phase/3-phase 200 VAC</td><td>100 W</td></tr>
<tr><td>200 W</td></tr>
<tr><td>400 W</td></tr>
<tr><td>750 W</td></tr>
<tr><td>1 kW</td></tr>
<tr><td>1.5 kW</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="3">3-phase 200 VAC</td><td>2 kW</td></tr>
<tr><td>3 kW</td><td rowspan="2" colspan="2">–</td><td rowspan="2">Included</td></tr>
<tr><td>5 kW</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="6">3-phase 400 VAC</td><td>600 W</td><td rowspan="4" colspan="3">Included</td></tr>
<tr><td>1 kW</td></tr>
<tr><td>1.5 kW</td></tr>
<tr><td>2 kW</td></tr>
<tr><td>3 kW</td><td rowspan="2" colspan="2">–</td><td rowspan="2">Included</td></tr>
<tr><td>5 kW</td></tr>
</table>

Revision History

The manual revision code is a number appended to the end of the catalog number found in the bottom left-hand corner of the front or back cover.

Example

Cat. No. I573-E1-02

Revision code

Revision code	Revision Date	Revised content
01	March 2010	Original production
02	October 2010	Added models and made corrections.

Structure of This Document

This manual consists of the following chapters.
Read the necessary chapter or chapters referring the following table.

		Outline
Chapter 1	Features and System Configuration	This chapter explains the features of the Servo Drive, name of each part, and applicable EC Directives and UL standards.
Chapter 2	Standard Models and External Dimensions	This chapter explains the models of Servo Drives, Servomotors, and peripheral equipment, and provides the external dimensions and mounting dimensions.
Chapter 3	Specifications	This chapter provides the general specifications, characteristics, connector specifications, and I/O circuits of the Servo Drives as well as the general specifications, characteristics, encoder specifications of the Servomotors and other peripheral devices.
Chapter 4	System Design	This chapter explains the installation conditions for the Servo Drive, Servomotor, and Decelerator, wiring methods including wiring conforming to EMC Directives and regenerative energy calculation methods as well as the performance of External Regeneration Resistors.
Chapter 5	EtherCAT Communications	This chapter describes EtherCAT communications under the assumption that the Servo Drive is connected to a CJ1W-NC281/NC481/NC881/NCF81/NC482/NC882 Position Control Unit.
Chapter 6	CiA 402 Drive Profile	This chapter describes the profile that is used to control the Servo Drive.
Chapter 7	Applied Functions	This chapter outlines the applied functions such as the electronic gear, gain switching and soft start, and explains the settings.
Chapter 8	Safety Function	This chapter gives an outline of application functions, such as electronic gears, gain switching, and soft start, and explains the settings.
Chapter 9	Details on Servo Parameters and Objects	This chapter explains the set values and contents of each object.
Chapter 10	Operation	This chapter gives the operating procedures and explains how to operate in each mode.
Chapter 11	Adjustment Functions	This chapter explains the functions, setting methods, and items to note regarding various gain adjustments.
Chapter 12	Troubleshooting and Maintenance	This chapter explains the items to check when problems occur, error diagnosis using the error display and measures, error diagnosis based on the operating condition and measures, and periodic maintenance.
Appendix		The appendix provides a list of objects and EtherCAT terminology.

Table Of Contents

Chapter 3 Specifications

Chapter 4 System Design

Chapter 7 Applied Functions

Chapter 8 Safety Function

Chapter 9 Details on Servo Parameter Objects

1

Features and System Configuration

This chapter explains the features of the Servo Drive, name of each part, and applicable EC Directives and UL standards.

1-1 Outline

Outline of the OMNUC G5 Series

The OMNUC G5-series Servo Drives with Built-in EtherCAT Communications support 100-Mbps EtherCAT.
When you use the Servo Drive with a Position Control Unit with EtherCAT interface (CJ1W-NC□8□), you can create a sophisticated positioning control system. Also, you need only one communications cable to connect the Servo Drive and the Controller. Therefore, you can realize a position control system easily with reduced wiring effort.
With real time autotuning, adaptive filter, notch filter, and damping control, you can set up a system that provides stable operation by suppressing vibration in low-rigidity machines.

Features of OMNUC G5-series Servo Drives

OMNUC G5-series Servo Drives have the following features.

Data Transmission Using EtherCAT Communications

When you use it with a Position Control Unit with EtherCAT interface (CJ1W-NC□8□), you can exchange all control data between the Servo Drive and the Controller through high-speed data communications.
Since the various control commands are transmitted via data communications, Servomotor's operational performance is maximized without being limited by interface specifications such as the response frequency of the encoder feedback pulses.
You can use the Servo Drive's various control parameters and monitor data on a host controller, and unify the system data for management.

Achievement of Accurate Positioning by Fully-closed Control

Feedback from the external encoder connected to the motor is used to accurately control positioning. Position control is not affected by deviations caused by ball screws or temperature changes.

Wide Range of Power Supplies to Meet Any Need

The OMNUC G5 Series now has models supporting 400 V for use with large equipment, at overseas facilities and in wide-ranging applications and environment. Since the utilization ratio of facility equipment also increases, the TCO (total cost of ownership) will come down.

Safe Torque OFF (STO) Function to Ensure Safety

You can cut off the motor current to stop the motor based on a signal from an emergency stop button or other safety equipment. This can be used for an emergency stop circuit that is compliant with safety standards without using an external contactor. Even during the torque OFF status, the present position of the motor is monitored by the control circuits to eliminate the need to perform an origin search when restarting.

Suppressing Vibration of Low-rigidity Mechanisms during Acceleration/Deceleration

The damping control function suppresses vibration of low-rigidity mechanisms or devices whose tips tend to vibrate.
Two damping filters are provided to enable switching the damping frequency automatically according to the rotation direction and also via an external signal. In addition, the settings can be made easily by setting the damping frequency and filter values. You are assured of stable operation even if the set values are inappropriate.

What Is EtherCAT?

EtherCAT is an open high-speed industrial network system that conforms to Ethernet (IEEE 802.3). Each node achieves a short cycle time by transmitting Ethernet frames at high speed. A mechanism that allows sharing clock information enables high-precision synchronization control with low communications jitter.
EtherCAT is a registered trademark of Beckhoff Automation Gmbh (Germany). EtherCAT technology is protected by patents.

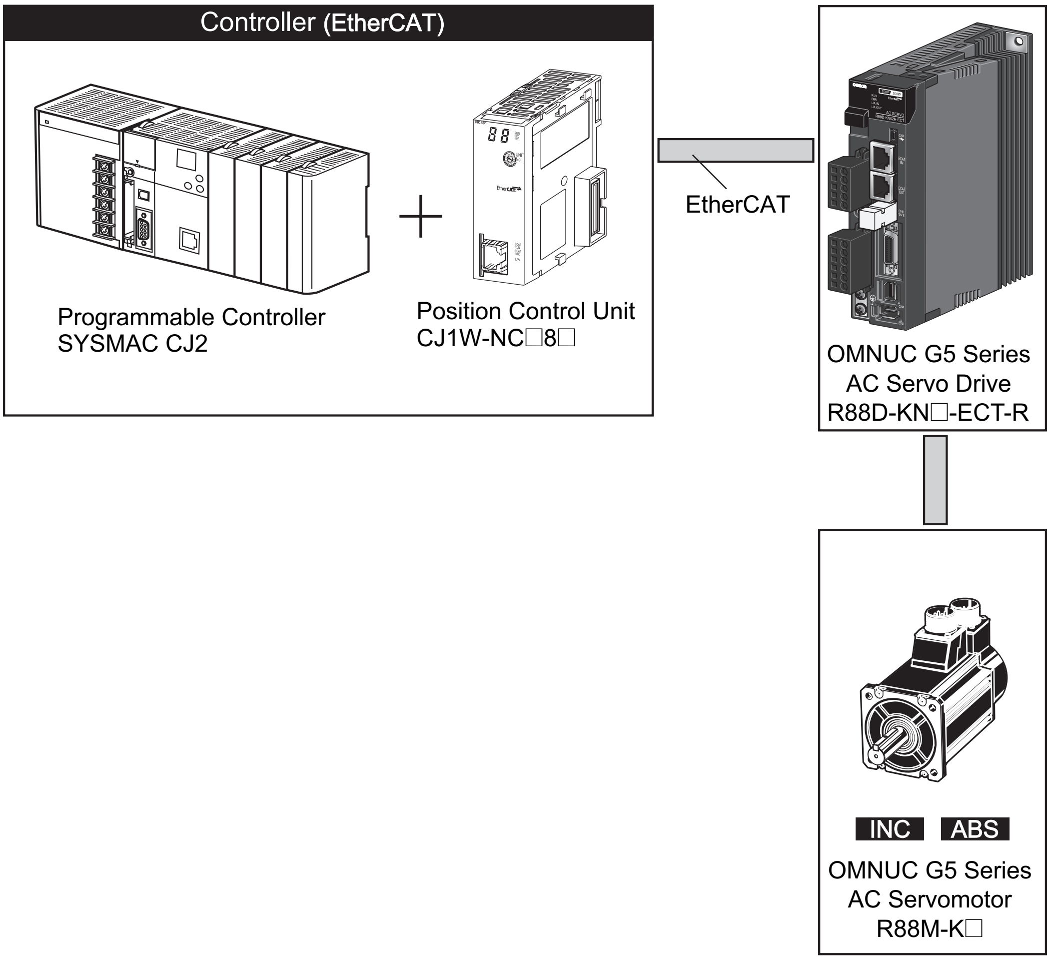
Object Dictionary

OMNUC G5-series Servo Drives with Built-in EtherCAT Communications use the object dictionary for CAN application protocol over EtherCAT (CoE) as a base for communications.
An object is a special data structure inside a device that consists of data, parameters, and methods.
An object dictionary is a data structure that describes the data type objects, communications objects, and application objects.
All objects are assigned four-digit hexadecimal numbers in the areas shown in the following table.

Indexes	Area	Contents
0000 to 0FFF hex	Data Type Area	Definitions of data types.
1000 to 1FFF hex	CoE Communications Area	Definitions of variables that can be used by all servers for designated communications.
2000 to 2FFF hex	Manufacturer Specific Area 1	Variables with common definitions for all OMRON products.
3000 to 5FFF hex	Manufacturer Specific Area 2	Variables with common definitions for all OMNUC G5-series Servo Drives (servo parameters).
6000 to 9FFF hex	Device Profile Area	Variables defined in the Servo Drive's CiA402 drive profile.
A000 to FFFF hex	Reserved Area	Area reserved for future use.

1-2 System Configuration

The system configuration for a OMNUC G5-Series AC Servo Drive with Built-in EtherCAT Communications is shown below.

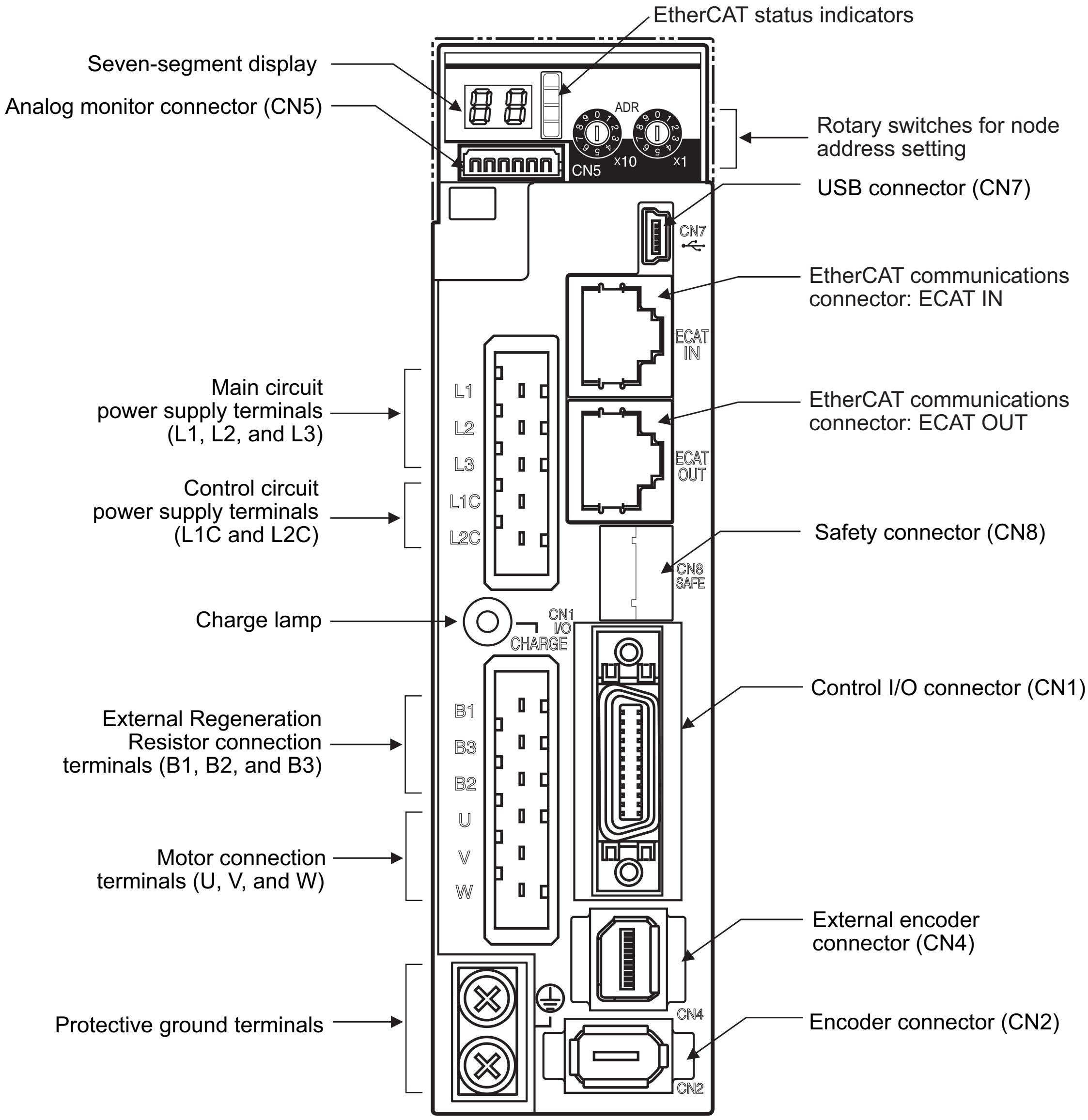


1-3 Names and Functions

This section describes the names and functions of Servo Drive parts.

Servo Drive Part Names

The Servo Drive part names are given below.



Servo Drive Functions

The functions of each part are described below.

Display

A 2-digit 7-segment display shows the node address, error codes, and other Servo Drive status.

Charge Lamp

Lights when the main circuit power supply is turned ON.

EtherCAT Status Indicators

These indicators show the status of EtherCAT communications.
For details, refer to *Status Indicators* on page 5-2.

Control I/O Connector (CN1)

Used for command input signals and I/O signals.

Encoder Connector (CN2)

Connector for the encoder installed in the Servomotor.

External Encoder Connector (CN4)

Connector for an encoder signal used during fully-closed control.

EtherCAT Communications Connectors (ECAT IN and ECAT OUT)

These connectors are for EtherCAT communications.

Analog Monitor Connector (CN5)

You can use a special cable to monitor values, such as the motor rotation speed, torque command value, etc.

USB Connector (CN7)

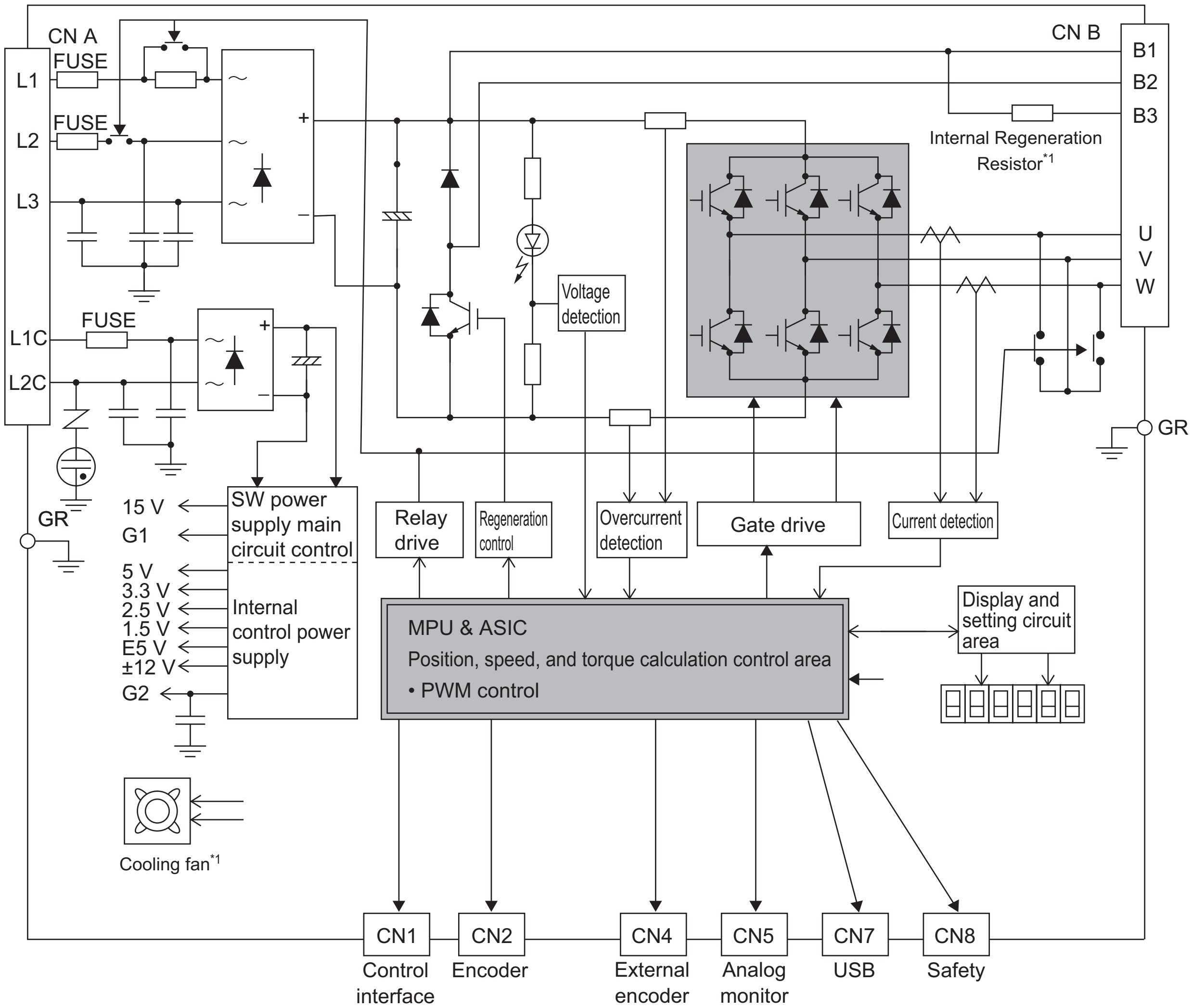
Communications connector for the computer.

Safety Connector (CN8)

Connector for safety devices.
If no safety devices are used, keep the factory-set safety bypass connector installed.

1-4 System Block Diagram

This is the block diagram of the OMNUC G5-series AC Servo Drive with Built-in EtherCAT Communications.



*1 For 200-VAC models of 1 kW or higher, or 400-VAC models only.

1-5 Applicable Standards

This section describes applicable EMC Directives.

EC Directives

EC Directive	Product	Applicable standards
Low Voltage Directive	AC Servo Drives	EN 61800-5-1
	AC Servomotors	EN 60034-1/-5
EMC Directive	AC Servo Drives AC Servomotors	EN 55011 class A group 1
		IEC 61800-3
		EN 61000-6-2
Machinery Directive	AC Servo Drives	EN 954-1 (Category 3) EN ISO 13849-1: 2008 (PLc, d) ISO 13849-1: 2006 (PLc, d) EN 61508 (SIL 2) EN 62061 (SIL 2) EN 61800-5-2 (STO) IEC 61326-3-1 (SIL 2)

Note: To conform to EMC Directives, the Servomotor and Servo Drive must be installed under the conditions described in *4-3 Wiring Conforming to EMC Directives* on page 4-21.

UL and cUL Standards

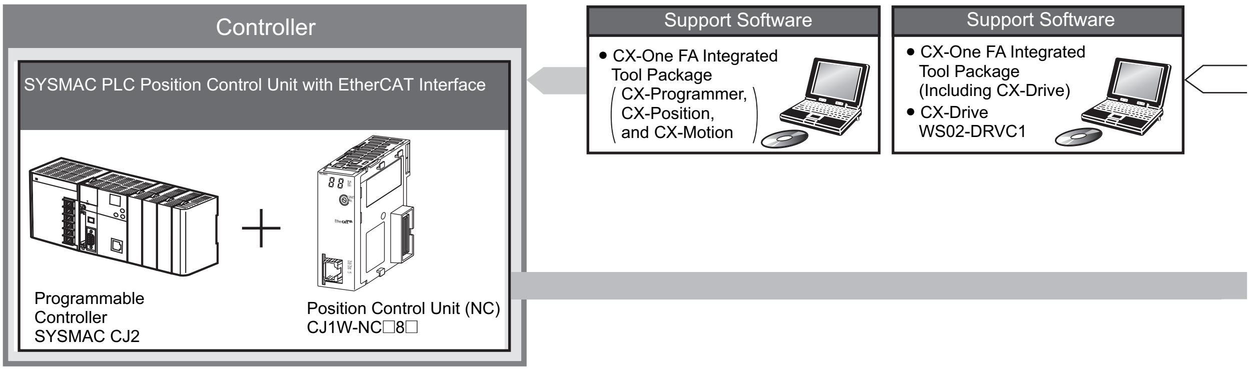
Standard	Product	Applicable standards	File number
UL standards	AC Servo Drives	UL 508C	E179149
	AC Servomotors	UL 1004-1	E331224
CSA standards	AC Servo Drives	CSA 22.2 No. 14	E179149
	AC Servomotors	CSA 22.2 No. 100	E331224

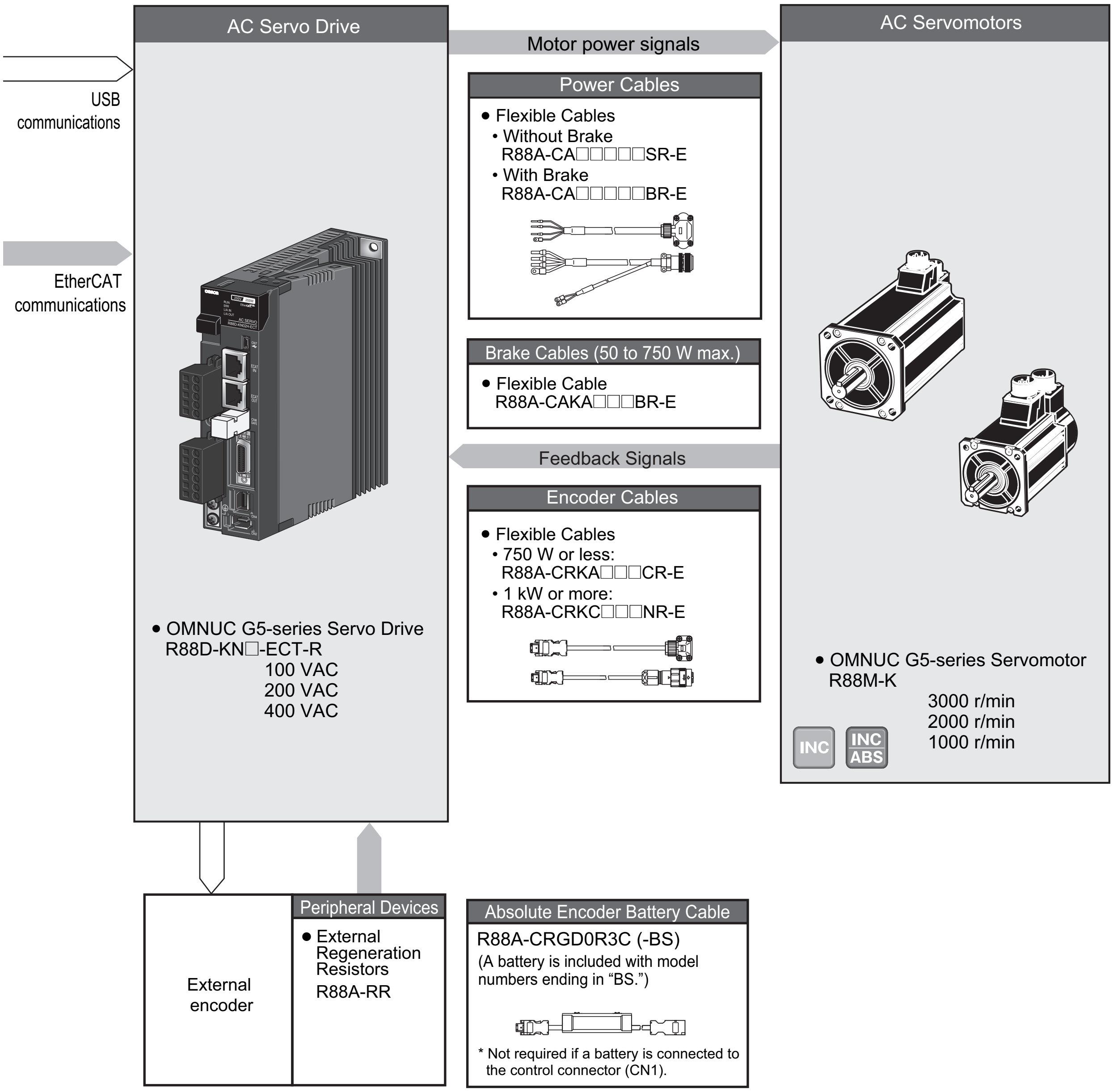
2

Models and External Dimensions

This chapter explains the models of Servo Drive, Servomotor, and peripheral devices, and provides the external dimensions and mounting dimensions.

2-1 Servo System Configuration





AC Servo Drive
USB communications
EtherCAT communications
● OMNUC G5-series Servo Drive
R88D-KN□-ECT-R
100 VAC
200 VAC
400 VAC
Motor power signals
Power Cables
● Flexible Cables
• Without Brake
R88A-CA□□□□□SR-E
• With Brake
R88A-CA□□□□□BR-E
Brake Cables (50 to 750 W max.)
● Flexible Cable
R88A-CAKA□□□BR-E
Feedback Signals
Encoder Cables
● Flexible Cables
• 750 W or less:
R88A-CRKA□□□CR-E
• 1 kW or more:
R88A-CRKC□□□NR-E
AC Servomotors
● OMNUC G5-series Servomotor
R88M-K
3000 r/min
2000 r/min
1000 r/min
INC
INC
ABS
External encoder
Peripheral Devices
● External Regeneration Resistors
R88A-RR
Absolute Encoder Battery Cable
R88A-CRGD0R3C (-BS)
(A battery is included with model numbers ending in "BS.")
* Not required if a battery is connected to the control connector (CN1).

2-2 How to Read Model Numbers

This section describes how to read and understand the model numbers of Servo Drives and Servomotors.

Servo Drive

The Servo Drive model number tells the Servo Drive type, applicable Servomotor capacity, power supply voltage, etc.

R88D-KN01H-ECT-R

OMNUC G5-series
Servo Drive

Drive Type
N: Network

Maximum Applicable
Servomotor Capacity
A5: 50 W
01: 100 W
02: 200 W
04: 400 W
06: 600 W
08: 750 W
10: 1 kW
15: 1.5 kW
20: 2 kW
30: 3 kW
50: 5 kW

Power Supply Voltage
L: 100 VAC
H: 200 VAC
F: 400 VAC

Communications Type
ECT: EtherCAT

Model
R: Model limited to connection to CJ1W-NC□8□

Servomotors

The model number provides information such as the Servomotor type, motor capacity, rated rotation speed, and power supply voltage.

R88M-KP10030H-BOS2

OMNUC G5-series Servomotor

Motor Type
Blank: Cylinder type

Servomotor Capacity
050: 50 W
100: 100 W
200: 200 W
400: 400 W
600: 600 W
750: 750 W
900: 900 W
1K0: 1 kW
1K5: 1.5 kW
2K0: 2 kW
3K0: 3 kW
4K0: 4 kW
5K0: 5 kW

Rated Rotation Speed
10: 1,000 r/min
20: 2,000 r/min
30: 3,000 r/min

Applied Voltage
F: 400 VAC (incremental encoder)
H: 200 VAC (incremental encoder)
L: 100 VAC (incremental encoder)
C: 400 VAC (absolute encoder)
T: 200 VAC (absolute encoder)
S: 100 VAC (absolute encoder)

Options
No: Straight shaft
B: With brake
O: With oil seal
S2: With key and tap

2-3 Model Tables

This section lists the standard models of Servo Drives, Servomotors, Cables, Connectors, and peripheral equipment.

Servo Drive Model Table

The table below lists the Servo Drive models.

Specifications		Model
Single-phase 100 VAC	50 W	R88D-KNA5L-ECT-R
	100 W	R88D-KN01L-ECT-R
	200 W	R88D-KN02L-ECT-R
	400 W	R88D-KN04L-ECT-R
Single-phase/3-phase 200 VAC	100 W	R88D-KN01H-ECT-R
	200 W	R88D-KN02H-ECT-R
	400 W	R88D-KN04H-ECT-R
	750 W	R88D-KN08H-ECT-R
	1 kW	R88D-KN10H-ECT-R
	1.5 kW	R88D-KN15H-ECT-R
3-phase 200 VAC	2 kW	R88D-KN20H-ECT-R
	3 kW	R88D-KN30H-ECT-R
	5 kW	R88D-KN50H-ECT-R
3-phase 400 VAC	600 W	R88D-KN06F-ECT-R
	1 kW	R88D-KN10F-ECT-R
	1.5 kW	R88D-KN15F-ECT-R
	2 kW	R88D-KN20F-ECT-R
	3 kW	R88D-KN30F-ECT-R
	5 kW	R88D-KN50F-ECT-R

Servomotor Model Tables

The following tables list the Servomotor models by the rated motor speed.

3,000-r/min Servomotors

Specifications			Model			
			With incremental encoder		With absolute encoder	
			Straight shaft without key	Straight shaft with key and tap	Straight shaft without key	Straight shaft with key and tap
Without brakes	100 V	50 W	R88M-K05030H	R88M-K05030H-S2	R88M-K05030T	R88M-K05030T-S2
		100 W	R88M-K10030L	R88M-K10030L-S2	R88M-K10030S	R88M-K10030S-S2
		200 W	R88M-K20030L	R88M-K20030L-S2	R88M-K20030S	R88M-K20030S-S2
		400 W	R88M-K40030L	R88M-K40030L-S2	R88M-K40030S	R88M-K40030S-S2
	200 V	50 W	R88M-K05030H	R88M-K05030H-S2	R88M-K05030T	R88M-K05030T-S2
		100 W	R88M-K10030H	R88M-K10030H-S2	R88M-K10030T	R88M-K10030T-S2
		200 W	R88M-K20030H	R88M-K20030H-S2	R88M-K20030T	R88M-K20030T-S2
		400 W	R88M-K40030H	R88M-K40030H-S2	R88M-K40030T	R88M-K40030T-S2
		750 W	R88M-K75030H	R88M-K75030H-S2	R88M-K75030T	R88M-K75030T-S2
		1 kW	R88M-K1K030H	R88M-K1K030H-S2	R88M-K1K030T	R88M-K1K030T-S2
		1.5 kW	R88M-K1K530H	R88M-K1K530H-S2	R88M-K1K530T	R88M-K1K530T-S2
		2 kW	R88M-K2K030H	R88M-K2K030H-S2	R88M-K2K030T	R88M-K2K030T-S2
		3 kW	R88M-K3K030H	R88M-K3K030H-S2	R88M-K3K030T	R88M-K3K030T-S2
		4 kW	R88M-K4K030H	R88M-K4K030H-S2	R88M-K4K030T	R88M-K4K030T-S2
		5 kW	R88M-K5K030H	R88M-K5K030H-S2	R88M-K5K030T	R88M-K5K030T-S2
	400 V	750 W	R88M-K75030F	R88M-K75030F-S2	R88M-K75030C	R88M-K75030C-S2
		1 kW	R88M-K1K030F	R88M-K1K030F-S2	R88M-K1K030C	R88M-K1K030C-S2
		1.5 kW	R88M-K1K530F	R88M-K1K530F-S2	R88M-K1K530C	R88M-K1K530C-S2
		2 kW	R88M-K2K030F	R88M-K2K030F-S2	R88M-K2K030C	R88M-K2K030C-S2
		3 kW	R88M-K3K030F	R88M-K3K030F-S2	R88M-K3K030C	R88M-K3K030C-S2
		4 kW	R88M-K4K030F	R88M-K4K030F-S2	R88M-K4K030C	R88M-K4K030C-S2
		5 kW	R88M-K5K030F	R88M-K5K030F-S2	R88M-K5K030C	R88M-K5K030C-S2

Specifications			Model			
			With incremental encoder		With absolute encoder	
			Straight shaft without key	Straight shaft with key and tap	Straight shaft without key	Straight shaft with key and tap
With brakes	100 V	50 W	R88M-K05030H-B	R88M-K05030H-BS2	R88M-K05030T-B	R88M-K05030T-BS2
		100 W	R88M-K10030L-B	R88M-K10030L-BS2	R88M-K10030S-B	R88M-K10030S-BS2
		200 W	R88M-K20030L-B	R88M-K20030L-BS2	R88M-K20030S-B	R88M-K20030S-BS2
		400 W	R88M-K40030L-B	R88M-K40030L-BS2	R88M-K40030S-B	R88M-K40030S-BS2
	200 V	50 W	R88M-K05030H-B	R88M-K05030H-BS2	R88M-K05030T-B	R88M-K05030T-BS2
		100 W	R88M-K10030H-B	R88M-K10030H-BS2	R88M-K10030T-B	R88M-K10030T-BS2
		200 W	R88M-K20030H-B	R88M-K20030H-BS2	R88M-K20030T-B	R88M-K20030T-BS2
		400 W	R88M-K40030H-B	R88M-K40030H-BS2	R88M-K40030T-B	R88M-K40030T-BS2
		750 W	R88M-K75030H-B	R88M-K75030H-BS2	R88M-K75030T-B	R88M-K75030T-BS2
		1 kW	R88M-K1K030H-B	R88M-K1K030H-BS2	R88M-K1K030T-B	R88M-K1K030T-BS2
		1.5 kW	R88M-K1K530H-B	R88M-K1K530H-BS2	R88M-K1K530T-B	R88M-K1K530T-BS2
		2 kW	R88M-K2K030H-B	R88M-K2K030H-BS2	R88M-K2K030T-B	R88M-K2K030T-BS2
		3 kW	R88M-K3K030H-B	R88M-K3K030H-BS2	R88M-K3K030T-B	R88M-K3K030T-BS2
		4 kW	R88M-K4K030H-B	R88M-K4K030H-BS2	R88M-K4K030T-B	R88M-K4K030T-BS2
		5 kW	R88M-K5K030H-B	R88M-K5K030H-BS2	R88M-K5K030T-B	R88M-K5K030T-BS2
	400 V	750 W	R88M-K75030F-B	R88M-K75030F-BS2	R88M-K75030C-B	R88M-K75030C-BS2
		1 kW	R88M-K1K030F-B	R88M-K1K030F-BS2	R88M-K1K030C-B	R88M-K1K030C-BS2
		1.5 kW	R88M-K1K530F-B	R88M-K1K530F-BS2	R88M-K1K530C-B	R88M-K1K530C-BS2
		2 kW	R88M-K2K030F-B	R88M-K2K030F-BS2	R88M-K2K030C-B	R88M-K2K030C-BS2
		3 kW	R88M-K3K030F-B	R88M-K3K030F-BS2	R88M-K3K030C-B	R88M-K3K030C-BS2
		4 kW	R88M-K4K030F-B	R88M-K4K030F-BS2	R88M-K4K030C-B	R88M-K4K030C-BS2
		5 kW	R88M-K5K030F-B	R88M-K5K030F-BS2	R88M-K5K030C-B	R88M-K5K030C-BS2

Note: Models with oil seals are also available.

2,000-r/min Servomotors

Specifications			Model			
			With incremental encoder		With absolute encoder	
			Straight shaft without key	Straight shaft with key and tap	Straight shaft without key	Straight shaft with key and tap
Without brakes	200 V	1 kW	R88M-K1K020H	R88M-K1K020H-S2	R88M-K1K020T	R88M-K1K020T-S2
		1.5 kW	R88M-K1K520H	R88M-K1K520H-S2	R88M-K1K520T	R88M-K1K520T-S2
		2 kW	R88M-K2K020H	R88M-K2K020H-S2	R88M-K2K020T	R88M-K2K020T-S2
		3 kW	R88M-K3K020H	R88M-K3K020H-S2	R88M-K3K020T	R88M-K3K020T-S2
		4 kW	R88M-K4K020H	R88M-K4K020H-S2	R88M-K4K020T	R88M-K4K020T-S2
		5 kW	R88M-K5K020H	R88M-K5K020H-S2	R88M-K5K020T	R88M-K5K020T-S2
	400 V	400 W	R88M-K40020F	R88M-K40020F-S2	R88M-K40020C	R88M-K40020C-BS2
		600 W	R88M-K60020F	R88M-K60020F-S2	R88M-K60020C	R88M-K60020C-BS2
		1 kW	R88M-K1K020F	R88M-K1K020F-S2	R88M-K1K020C	R88M-K1K020C-S2
		1.5 kW	R88M-K1K520F	R88M-K1K520F-S2	R88M-K1K520C	R88M-K1K520C-S2
		2 kW	R88M-K2K020F	R88M-K2K020F-S2	R88M-K2K020C	R88M-K2K020C-S2
		3 kW	R88M-K3K020F	R88M-K3K020F-S2	R88M-K3K020C	R88M-K3K020C-S2
		4 kW	R88M-K4K020F	R88M-K4K020F-S2	R88M-K4K020C	R88M-K4K020C-S2
		5 kW	R88M-K5K020F	R88M-K5K020F-S2	R88M-K5K020C	R88M-K5K020C-S2
With brakes	200 V	1 kW	R88M-K1K020H-B	R88M-K1K020H-BS2	R88M-K1K020T-B	R88M-K1K020T-BS2
		1.5 kW	R88M-K1K520H-B	R88M-K1K520H-BS2	R88M-K1K520T-B	R88M-K1K520T-BS2
		2 kW	R88M-K2K020H-B	R88M-K2K020H-BS2	R88M-K2K020T-B	R88M-K2K020T-BS2
		3 kW	R88M-K3K020H-B	R88M-K3K020H-BS2	R88M-K3K020T-B	R88M-K3K020T-BS2
		4 kW	R88M-K4K020H-B	R88M-K4K020H-BS2	R88M-K4K020T-B	R88M-K4K020T-BS2
		5 kW	R88M-K5K020H-B	R88M-K5K020H-BS2	R88M-K5K020T-B	R88M-K5K020T-BS2
	400 V	400 W	R88M-K40020F-B	R88M-K40020F-BS2	R88M-K40020C-B	R88M-K40020C-BS2
		600 W	R88M-K60020F-B	R88M-K60020F-BS2	R88M-K60020C-B	R88M-K60020C-BS2
		1 kW	R88M-K1K020F-B	R88M-K1K020F-BS2	R88M-K1K020C-B	R88M-K1K020C-BS2
		1.5 kW	R88M-K1K520F-B	R88M-K1K520F-BS2	R88M-K1K520C-B	R88M-K1K520C-BS2
		2 kW	R88M-K2K020F-B	R88M-K2K020F-BS2	R88M-K2K020C-B	R88M-K2K020C-BS2
		3 kW	R88M-K3K020F-B	R88M-K3K020F-BS2	R88M-K3K020C-B	R88M-K3K020C-BS2
		4 kW	R88M-K4K020F-B	R88M-K4K020F-BS2	R88M-K4K020C-B	R88M-K4K020C-BS2
		5 kW	R88M-K5K020F-B	R88M-K5K020F-BS2	R88M-K5K020C-B	R88M-K5K020C-BS2

Note: Models with oil seals are also available.

1,000-r/min Servomotors

Specifications			Model			
			With incremental encoder		With absolute encoder	
			Straight shaft without key	Straight shaft with key and tap	Straight shaft without key	Straight shaft with key and tap
Without brakes	200 V	900 kW	R88M-K90010H	R88M-K90010H-S2	R88M-K90010T	R88M-K90010T-S2
		2 kW	R88M-K2K010H	R88M-K2K010H-S2	R88M-K2K010T	R88M-K2K010T-S2
		3 kW	R88M-K3K010H	R88M-K3K010H-S2	R88M-K3K010T	R88M-K3K010T-S2
	400 V	900 kW	R88M-K90010F	R88M-K90010F-S2	R88M-K90010C	R88M-K90010C-S2
		2 kW	R88M-K2K010F	R88M-K2K010F-S2	R88M-K2K010C	R88M-K2K010C-S2
		3 kW	R88M-K3K010F	R88M-K3K010F-S2	R88M-K3K010C	R88M-K3K010C-S2
With brakes	200 V	900 kW	R88M-K90010H-B	R88M-K90010H-BS2	R88M-K90010T-B	R88M-K90010T-BS2
		2 kW	R88M-K2K010H-B	R88M-K2K010H-BS2	R88M-K2K010T-B	R88M-K2K010T-BS2
		3 kW	R88M-K3K010H-B	R88M-K3K010H-BS2	R88M-K3K010T-B	R88M-K3K010T-BS2
	400 V	900 kW	R88M-K90010F-B	R88M-K90010F-BS2	R88M-K90010C-B	R88M-K90010C-BS2
		2 kW	R88M-K2K010F-B	R88M-K2K010F-BS2	R88M-K2K010C-B	R88M-K2K010C-BS2
		3 kW	R88M-K3K010F-B	R88M-K3K010F-BS2	R88M-K3K010C-B	R88M-K3K010C-BS2

Note: Models with oil seals are also available.

Servo Drive and Servomotor Combination Tables

The tables in this section show the possible combinations of OMNUC G5-series Servo Drives and Servomotors. The Servomotors and Servo Drives can only be used in the listed combinations.
"-□" at the end of the motor model number is for options, such as the shaft type, brake, oil seal and key.

3,000-r/min Servomotors and Servo Drives

Voltage	Servomotor			Servo Drive
	Rated output	With incremental encoder	With absolute encoder	
Single-phase 100 V	50 W	R88M-K05030H-□	R88M-K05030T-□	R88D-KNA5L-ECT-R
	100 W	R88M-K10030L-□	R88M-K10030S-□	R88D-KN01L-ECT-R
Single-phase/ 3-phase 100 V	200 W	R88M-K20030L-□	R88M-K20030S-□	R88D-KN02L-ECT-R
	400 W	R88M-K40030L-□	R88M-K40030S-□	R88D-KN04L-ECT-R
Single-phase/ 3-phase 200 V	50 W	R88M-K05030H-□	R88M-K05030T-□	R88D-KN01H-ECT-R*
	100 W	R88M-K10030H-□	R88M-K10030T-□	R88D-KN01H-ECT-R
	200 W	R88M-K20030H-□	R88M-K20030T-□	R88D-KN02H-ECT-R
	400 W	R88M-K40030H-□	R88M-K40030T-□	R88D-KN04H-ECT-R
	750 W	R88M-K75030H-□	R88M-K75030T-□	R88D-KN08H-ECT-R
	1 kW	R88M-K1K030H-□	R88M-K1K030T-□	R88D-KN15H-ECT-R*
	1.5 kW	R88M-K1K530H-□	R88M-K1K530T-□	R88D-KN15H-ECT-R
3-phase 200 V	2 kW	R88M-K2K030H-□	R88M-K2K030T-□	R88D-KN20H-ECT-R
	3 kW	R88M-K3K030H-□	R88M-K3K030T-□	R88D-KN30H-ECT-R
	4 kW	R88M-K4K030H-□	R88M-K4K030T-□	R88D-KN50H-ECT-R
	5 kW	R88M-K5K030H-□	R88M-K5K030T-□	R88D-KN50H-ECT-R
3-phase 400 V	750 W	R88M-K75030F-□	R88M-K75030C-□	R88D-KN10F-ECT-R
	1 kW	R88M-K1K030F-□	R88M-K1K030C-□	R88D-KN15F-ECT-R*
	1.5 kW	R88M-K1K530F-□	R88M-K1K530C-□	R88D-KN15F-ECT-R
	2 kW	R88M-K2K030F-□	R88M-K2K030C-□	R88D-KN20F-ECT-R
	3 kW	R88M-K3K030F-□	R88M-K3K030C-□	R88D-KN30F-ECT-R
	4 kW	R88M-K4K030F-□	R88M-K4K030C-□	R88D-KN50F-ECT-R
	5 kW	R88M-K5K030F-□	R88M-K5K030C-□	R88D-KN50F-ECT-R

* Use these combination with caution because the Servo Drive and Servomotor have different capacities.

2,000-r/min Servomotors and Servo Drives

Voltage	Servomotor			Servo Drive
	Rated output	With incremental encoder	With absolute encoder	
Single-phase/ 3-phase 200 V	1 kW	R88M-K1K020H-□	R88M-K1K020T-□	R88D-KN10H-ECT-R
	1.5 kW	R88M-K1K520H-□	R88M-K1K520T-□	R88D-KN15H-ECT-R
3-phase 200 V	2 kW	R88M-K2K020H-□	R88M-K2K020T-□	R88D-KN20H-ECT-R
	3 kW	R88M-K3K020H-□	R88M-K3K020T-□	R88D-KN30H-ECT-R
	4 kW	R88M-K4K020H-□	R88M-K4K020T-□	R88D-KN50H-ECT-R
	5 kW	R88M-K5K020H-□	R88M-K5K020T-□	R88D-KN50H-ECT-R
3-phase 400 V	400 W	R88M-K40020F-□	R88M-K40020C-□	R88D-KN06F-ECT-R
	600 W	R88M-K60020F-□	R88M-K60020C-□	R88D-KN06F-ECT-R
	1 kW	R88M-K1K020F-□	R88M-K1K020C-□	R88D-KN10F-ECT-R
	1.5 kW	R88M-K1K520F-□	R88M-K1K520C-□	R88D-KN15F-ECT-R
	2 kW	R88M-K2K020F-□	R88M-K2K020C-□	R88D-KN20F-ECT-R
	3 kW	R88M-K3K020F-□	R88M-K3K020C-□	R88D-KN30F-ECT-R
	4 kW	R88M-K4K020F-□	R88M-K4K020C-□	R88D-KN50F-ECT-R
	5 kW	R88M-K5K020F-□	R88M-K5K020C-□	R88D-KN50F-ECT-R

1,000-r/min Servomotors and Servo Drives

Voltage	Servomotor			Servo Drive
	Rated output	With incremental encoder	With absolute encoder	
Single-phase/ 3-phase 200 V	900 W	R88M-K90010H-□	R88M-K90010T-□	R88D-KN15H-ECT-R*
3-phase 200 V	2 kW	R88M-K2K010H-□	R88M-K2K010T-□	R88D-KN30H-ECT-R*
	3 kW	R88M-K3K010H-□	R88M-K3K010T-□	R88D-KN50H-ECT-R*
3-phase 400 V	900 W	R88M-K90010F-□	R88M-K90010C-□	R88D-KN15F-ECT-R*
	2 kW	R88M-K2K010F-□	R88M-K2K010C-□	R88D-KN30F-ECT-R*
	3 kW	R88M-K3K010F-□	R88M-K3K010C-□	R88D-KN50F-ECT-R*

* Use these combination with caution because the Servo Drive and Servomotor have different capacities.

Cable and Peripheral Device Model Tables

The following tables list the models of cables and peripheral devices. The cables include motor power cables, brake cables, encoder cables, EtherCAT communications cables, and absolute encoder battery cables. The peripheral devices include Connectors, External Regeneration Resistors, and Mounting Brackets.

Encoder Cables (European Flexible Cables)

Specifications		Model
[100 V and 200 V] For 3,000-r/min Servomotors of 50 to 750 W (for both absolute encoders and incremental encoders)	1.5 m	R88A-CRKA001-5CR-E
	3 m	R88A-CRKA003CR-E
	5 m	R88A-CRKA005CR-E
	10 m	R88A-CRKA010CR-E
	15 m	R88A-CRKA015CR-E
	20 m	R88A-CRKA020CR-E
[100 V and 200 V] 3,000-r/min Servomotors of 1.0 kW or more For 2,000-r/min Servomotors For 1,000-r/min Servomotors [400 V] For 3,000-r/min Servomotors For 2,000-r/min Servomotors For 1,000-r/min Servomotors	1.5 m	R88A-CRKC001-5NR-E
	3 m	R88A-CRKC003NR-E
	5 m	R88A-CRKC005NR-E
	10 m	R88A-CRKC010NR-E
	15 m	R88A-CRKC015NR-E
	20 m	R88A-CRKC020NR-E

Motor Power Cables (European Flexible Cables)

Specifications		Model	
		For motor without brake	For motor with brake
[100 V and 200 V] For 3,000-r/min Servomotors of 50 to 750 W	1.5 m	R88A-CAKA001-5SR-E	(See note 1.)
	3 m	R88A-CAKA003SR-E	
	5 m	R88A-CAKA005SR-E	
	10 m	R88A-CAKA010SR-E	
	15 m	R88A-CAKA015SR-E	
	20 m	R88A-CAKA020SR-E	
[200 V] For 3,000-r/min Servomotors of 1 to 2 kW For 2,000-r/min Servomotors of 1 to 2 kW For 1,000-r/min Servomotors of 900 W	1.5 m	R88A-CAGB001-5SR-E	R88A-CAGB001-5BR-E
	3 m	R88A-CAGB003SR-E	R88A-CAGB003BR-E
	5 m	R88A-CAGB005SR-E	R88A-CAGB005BR-E
	10 m	R88A-CAGB010SR-E	R88A-CAGB010BR-E
	15 m	R88A-CAGB015SR-E	R88A-CAGB015BR-E
	20 m	R88A-CAGB020SR-E	R88A-CAGB020BR-E
[400 V] For 3,000-r/min Servomotors of 750 W to 2 kW For 2,000-r/min Servomotors of 400 W to 2 kW For 1,000-r/min Servomotors of 900 W	1.5 m	R88A-CAGB001-5SR-E	R88A-CAKF001-5BR-E
	3 m	R88A-CAGB003SR-E	R88A-CAKF003BR-E
	5 m	R88A-CAGB005SR-E	R88A-CAKF005BR-E
	10 m	R88A-CAGB010SR-E	R88A-CAKF010BR-E
	15 m	R88A-CAGB015SR-E	R88A-CAKF015BR-E
	20 m	R88A-CAGB020SR-E	R88A-CAKF020BR-E
For 3,000-r/min Servomotors of 3 to 5 kW For 2,000-r/min Servomotors of 3 to 5 kW For 1,000-r/min Servomotors of 2 to 3 kW	1.5 m	R88A-CAGD001-5SR-E	R88A-CAGD001-5BR-E
	3 m	R88A-CAGD003SR-E	R88A-CAGD003BR-E
	5 m	R88A-CAGD005SR-E	R88A-CAGD005BR-E
	10 m	R88A-CAGD010SR-E	R88A-CAGD010BR-E
	15 m	R88A-CAGD015SR-E	R88A-CAGD015BR-E
	20 m	R88A-CAGD020SR-E	R88A-CAGD020BR-E

Note: It requires both, the power cable R88A-CAKA□□□SR-E and the separate brake cable R88A-CAKA□□□BR-E. For the separate brake cable selection, see brake cables table in page 2-14.

Brake Cables (European Flexible Cables)

Specifications		Model
[100 V and 200 V] For 3,000-r/min Servomotors of 50 to 750 W	1.5 m	R88A-CAKA001-5BR-E
	3 m	R88A-CAKA003BR-E
	5 m	R88A-CAKA005BR-E
	10 m	R88A-CAKA010BR-E
	15 m	R88A-CAKA015BR-E
	20 m	R88A-CAKA020BR-E

Encoder Cables (Global Non-flexible Cables)

Specifications		Model
[100 V and 200 V] For 3,000-r/min Servomotors of 50 to 750 W (for both absolute encoders and incremental encoders)	3 m	R88A-CRKA003C
	5 m	R88A-CRKA005C
	10 m	R88A-CRKA010C
	15 m	R88A-CRKA015C
	20 m	R88A-CRKA020C
	30 m	R88A-CRKA030C
	40 m	R88A-CRKA040C
	50 m	R88A-CRKA050C
[100 V and 200 V] 3,000-r/min Servomotors of 1.0 kW or more For 2,000-r/min Servomotors For 1,000-r/min Servomotors [400 V] For 3,000-r/min Servomotors For 2,000-r/min Servomotors For 1,000-r/min Servomotors	3 m	R88A-CRKC003N
	5 m	R88A-CRKC005N
	10 m	R88A-CRKC010N
	15 m	R88A-CRKC015N
	20 m	R88A-CRKC020N
	30 m	R88A-CRKC030N
	40 m	R88A-CRKC040N
	50 m	R88A-CRKC050N

Motor Power Cables (Global Non-flexible Cables)

Specifications		Model	
		For motor without brake	For motor with brake
[100 V and 200 V] For 3,000-r/min Servomotors of 50 to 750 W	3 m	R88A-CAKA003S	(See note 1.)
	5 m	R88A-CAKA005S	
	10 m	R88A-CAKA010S	
	15 m	R88A-CAKA015S	
	20 m	R88A-CAKA020S	
	30 m	R88A-CAKA030S	
	40 m	R88A-CAKA040S	
	50 m	R88A-CAKA050S	
[200 V] For 3,000-r/min Servomotors of 1 to 2 kW For 2,000-r/min Servomotors of 1 to 2 kW For 1,000-r/min Servomotors of 900 W	3 m	R88A-CAGB003S	R88A-CAGB003B
	5 m	R88A-CAGB005S	R88A-CAGB005B
	10 m	R88A-CAGB010S	R88A-CAGB010B
	15 m	R88A-CAGB015S	R88A-CAGB015B
	20 m	R88A-CAGB020S	R88A-CAGB020B
	30 m	R88A-CAGB030S	R88A-CAGB030B
	40 m	R88A-CAGB040S	R88A-CAGB040B
	50 m	R88A-CAGB050S	R88A-CAGB050B
[400 V] For 3,000-r/min Servomotors of 750 W to 2 kW For 2,000-r/min Servomotors of 400 W to 2 kW For 1,000-r/min Servomotors of 900 W	3 m	R88A-CAGB003S	R88A-CAKF003B
	5 m	R88A-CAGB005S	R88A-CAKF005B
	10 m	R88A-CAGB010S	R88A-CAKF010B
	15 m	R88A-CAGB015S	R88A-CAKF015B
	20 m	R88A-CAGB020S	R88A-CAKF020B
	30 m	R88A-CAGB030S	R88A-CAKF030B
	40 m	R88A-CAGB040S	R88A-CAKF040B
	50 m	R88A-CAGB050S	R88A-CAKF050B
For 3,000-r/min Servomotors of 3 to 5 kW For 2,000-r/min Servomotors of 3 to 5 kW For 1,000-r/min Servomotors of 2 to 3 kW	3 m	R88A-CAGD003S	R88A-CAGD003B
	5 m	R88A-CAGD005S	R88A-CAGD005B
	10 m	R88A-CAGD010S	R88A-CAGD010B
	15 m	R88A-CAGD015S	R88A-CAGD015B
	20 m	R88A-CAGD020S	R88A-CAGD020B
	30 m	R88A-CAGD030S	R88A-CAGD030B
	40 m	R88A-CAGD040S	R88A-CAGD040B
	50 m	R88A-CAGD050S	R88A-CAGD050B

Note: It requires both, the power cable R88A-CAKA□□□S and the separate brake cable R88A-CAKA□□□B. For the separate brake cable selection, see brake cables table in page 2-16.

Brake Cables (Global Non-flexible Cables)

Specifications		Model
[100 V and 200 V] For 3,000-r/min Servomotors of 50 to 750 W	3 m	R88A-CAKA003B
	5 m	R88A-CAKA005B
	10 m	R88A-CAKA010B
	15 m	R88A-CAKA015B
	20 m	R88A-CAKA020B
	30 m	R88A-CAKA030B
	40 m	R88A-CAKA040B
	50 m	R88A-CAKA050B

Encoder Cables (Global Flexible Cables)

Specifications		Model
[100 V and 200 V] For 3,000-r/min Servomotors of 50 to 750 W (for both absolute encoders and incremental encoders)	3 m	R88A-CRKA003CR
	5 m	R88A-CRKA005CR
	10 m	R88A-CRKA010CR
	15 m	R88A-CRKA015CR
	20 m	R88A-CRKA020CR
	30 m	R88A-CRKA030CR
	40 m	R88A-CRKA040CR
	50 m	R88A-CRKA050CR
[100 V and 200 V] 3,000-r/min Servomotors of 1.0 kW or more For 2,000-r/min Servomotors For 1,000-r/min Servomotors [400 V] For 3,000-r/min Servomotors For 2,000-r/min Servomotors For 1,000-r/min Servomotors	3 m	R88A-CRKC003NR
	5 m	R88A-CRKC005NR
	10 m	R88A-CRKC010NR
	15 m	R88A-CRKC015NR
	20 m	R88A-CRKC020NR
	30 m	R88A-CRKC030NR
	40 m	R88A-CRKC040NR
	50 m	R88A-CRKC050NR

Motor Power Cables (Global Flexible Cables)

Specifications		Model	
		For motor without brake	For motor with brake
[100 V and 200 V] For 3,000-r/min Servomotors of 50 to 750 W	3 m	R88A-CAKA003SR	(See note 1.)
	5 m	R88A-CAKA005SR	
	10 m	R88A-CAKA010SR	
	15 m	R88A-CAKA015SR	
	20 m	R88A-CAKA020SR	
	30 m	R88A-CAKA030SR	
	40 m	R88A-CAKA040SR	
	50 m	R88A-CAKA050SR	
[200 V] For 3,000-r/min Servomotors of 1 to 2 kW For 2,000-r/min Servomotors of 1 to 2 kW For 1,000-r/min Servomotors of 900 W	3 m	R88A-CAGB003SR	R88A-CAGB003BR
	5 m	R88A-CAGB005SR	R88A-CAGB005BR
	10 m	R88A-CAGB010SR	R88A-CAGB010BR
	15 m	R88A-CAGB015SR	R88A-CAGB015BR
	20 m	R88A-CAGB020SR	R88A-CAGB020BR
	30 m	R88A-CAGB030SR	R88A-CAGB030BR
	40 m	R88A-CAGB040SR	R88A-CAGB040BR
	50 m	R88A-CAGB050SR	R88A-CAGB050BR
[400 V] For 3,000-r/min Servomotors of 750 W to 2 kW For 2,000-r/min Servomotors of 400 W to 2 kW For 1,000-r/min Servomotors of 900 W	3 m	R88A-CAGB003SR	R88A-CAKF003BR
	5 m	R88A-CAGB005SR	R88A-CAKF005BR
	10 m	R88A-CAGB010SR	R88A-CAKF010BR
	15 m	R88A-CAGB015SR	R88A-CAKF015BR
	20 m	R88A-CAGB020SR	R88A-CAKF020BR
	30 m	R88A-CAGB030SR	R88A-CAKF030BR
	40 m	R88A-CAGB040SR	R88A-CAKF040BR
	50 m	R88A-CAGB050SR	R88A-CAKF050BR
For 3,000-r/min Servomotors of 3 to 5 kW For 2,000-r/min Servomotors of 3 to 5 kW For 1,000-r/min Servomotors of 2 to 3 kW	3 m	R88A-CAGD003SR	R88A-CAGD003BR
	5 m	R88A-CAGD005SR	R88A-CAGD005BR
	10 m	R88A-CAGD010SR	R88A-CAGD010BR
	15 m	R88A-CAGD015SR	R88A-CAGD015BR
	20 m	R88A-CAGD020SR	R88A-CAGD020BR
	30 m	R88A-CAGD030SR	R88A-CAGD030BR
	40 m	R88A-CAGD040SR	R88A-CAGD040BR
	50 m	R88A-CAGD050SR	R88A-CAGD050BR

Note: It requires both, the power cable R88A-CAKA□□□SR and the separate brake cable R88A-CAKA□□□BR. For the separate brake cable selection, see brake cables table in page 2-18.

Brake Cables (Global Flexible Cables)

Specifications		Model
[100 V and 200 V] For 3,000-r/min Servomotors of 50 to 750 W	3 m	R88A-CAKA003BR
	5 m	R88A-CAKA005BR
	10 m	R88A-CAKA010BR
	15 m	R88A-CAKA015BR
	20 m	R88A-CAKA020BR
	30 m	R88A-CAKA030BR
	40 m	R88A-CAKA040BR
	50 m	R88A-CAKA050BR

EtherCAT Communications Cable (Recommended)

Category 5 or higher (cable with double, aluminum tape and braided shielding) is recommended

Absolute Encoder Battery Cables

Name		Model
Absolute Encoder Battery Cable (battery not supplied)	0.3 m	R88A-CRGD0R3C
Absolute Encoder Battery Cable (R88A-BAT01G battery × 1 supplied)	0.3 m	R88A-CRGD0R3C-BS

Absolute Encoder Backup Battery

Name	Model
Absolute Encoder Backup Battery	R88A-BAT01G

Analog Monitor Cable

Name		Model
Analog Monitor Cable	1 m	R88A-CMK001S

Connectors

Name and applications		Model
Motor Connector for Encoder Cable	[100 V and 200 V] For 3,000-r/min of 50 to 750 W	R88A-CNK02R
	[100 V and 200 V] For 3,000-r/min of 1 to 5 kW For 2,000 r/min, 1,000 r/min [400 V] For 3,000 r/min, 2,000 r/min and 1,000 r/min	R88A-CNK04R
Control I/O Connector (CN1)		R88A-CNW01C
Encoder Connector (CN2)		R88A-CNW01R
External Encoder Connector (CN4)		R88A-CNK41L
Safety Connector (CN8)		R88A-CNK81S
Power Cable Connector (for 750 W max.)		R88A-CNK11A
Brake Cable Connector (for 750 W max.)		R88A-CNK11B

Control Cables

Name		Model
Connector-terminal Block Cables	1 m	XW2Z-100J-B34
	2 m	XW2Z-200J-B34
Connector-terminal Block	M3 screws	XW2B-20G4
	M3.5 screws	XW2B-20G5
	M3 screws	XW2D-20G6

External Regeneration Resistors

Specifications	Model
Regeneration process capacity: 20 W, 50 Ω (with 150°C thermal sensor)	R88A-RR08050S
Regeneration process capacity: 20 W, 100 Ω (with 150°C thermal sensor)	R88A-RR080100S
Regeneration process capacity: 70 W, 47 Ω (with 150°C thermal sensor)	R88A-RR22047S1
Regeneration process capacity: 70 W, 47 Ω (with 170°C thermal sensor)	R88A-RR22047S
Regeneration process capacity: 180 W, 20 Ω (with 200°C thermal sensor)	R88A-RR50020S

Mounting Brackets (L-brackets for Rack Mounting)

Applicable Servo Drives	Model
R88D-KNA5L-ECT-R/-KN01L-ECT-R/-KN01H-ECT-R/-KN02H-ECT-R	R88A-TK01K
R88D-KN02L-ECT-R/-KN04H-ECT-R	R88A-TK02K
R88D-KN04L-ECT-R/-KN08H-ECT-R	R88A-TK03K
R88D-KN10H-ECT-R/-KN15H-ECT-R/-KN06F-ECT-R/-KN10F-ECT-R/-KN15F-ECT-R	R88A-TK04K

2-4 External and Mounting Dimensions

This section describes the external dimensions and the mounting dimensions of Servo Drives, Servomotors, and peripheral devices.

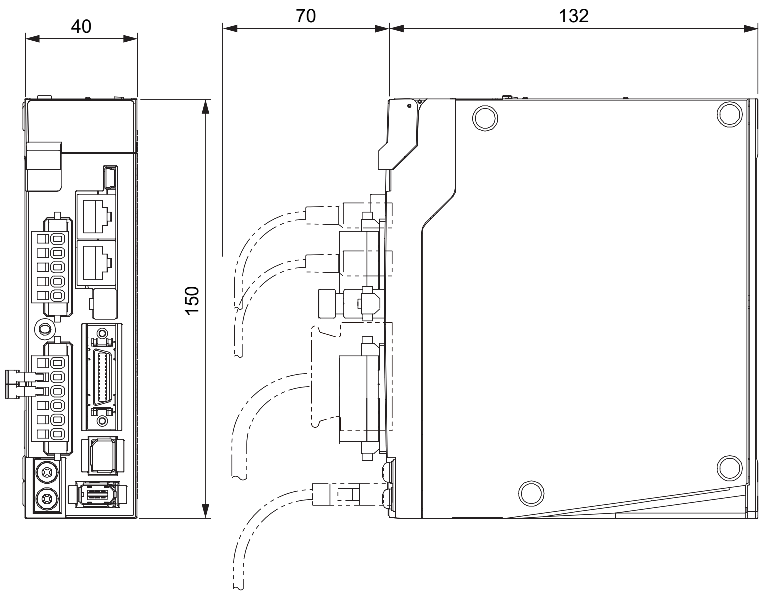
Servo Drive Dimensions

The dimensional description starts with a Servo Drive of the smallest motor capacity, which is followed by the next smallest, and so on.

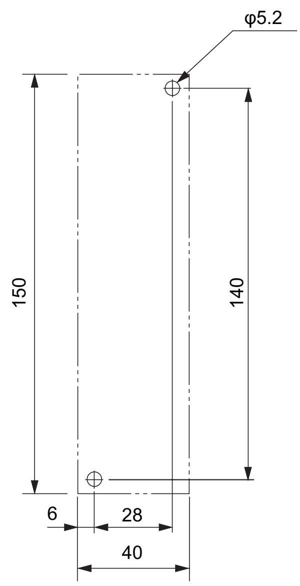
Single-phase 100 VAC: R88D-KNA5L-ECT-R/-KN01L-ECT-R (50 to 100 W) Single-phase/3-phase 200 VAC: R88D-KN01H-ECT-R/-KN02H-ECT-R (100 to 200 W)

Wall Mounting

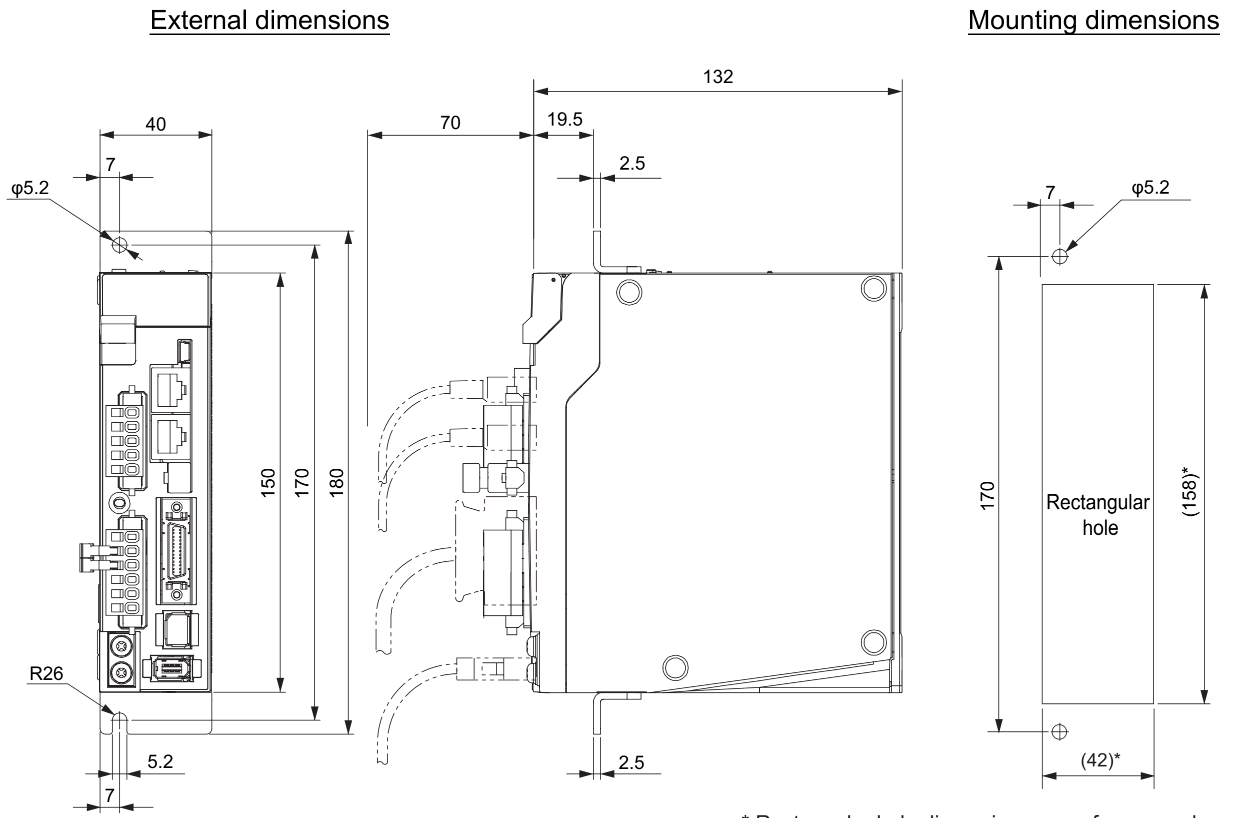
External dimensions



Mounting dimensions



Front Mounting (Using Front Mounting Brackets)

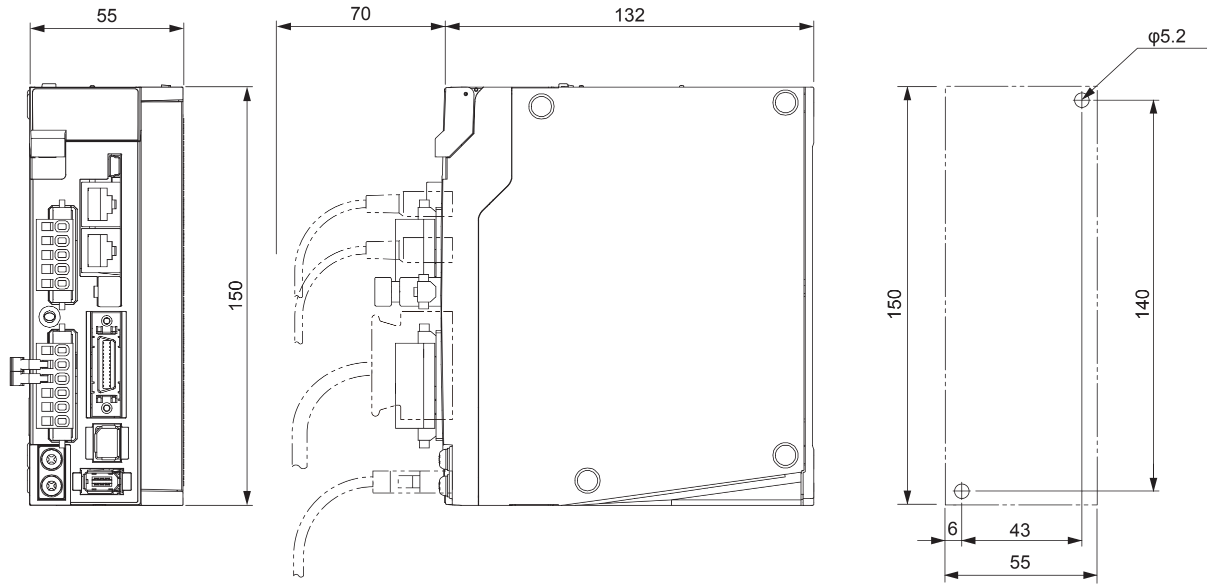


* Rectangular hole dimensions are reference values.

Single-phase/3-phase 100 VAC: R88D-KN02L-ECT-R (200 W)
Single-phase/3-phase 200 VAC: R88D-KN04H-ECT-R (400 W)

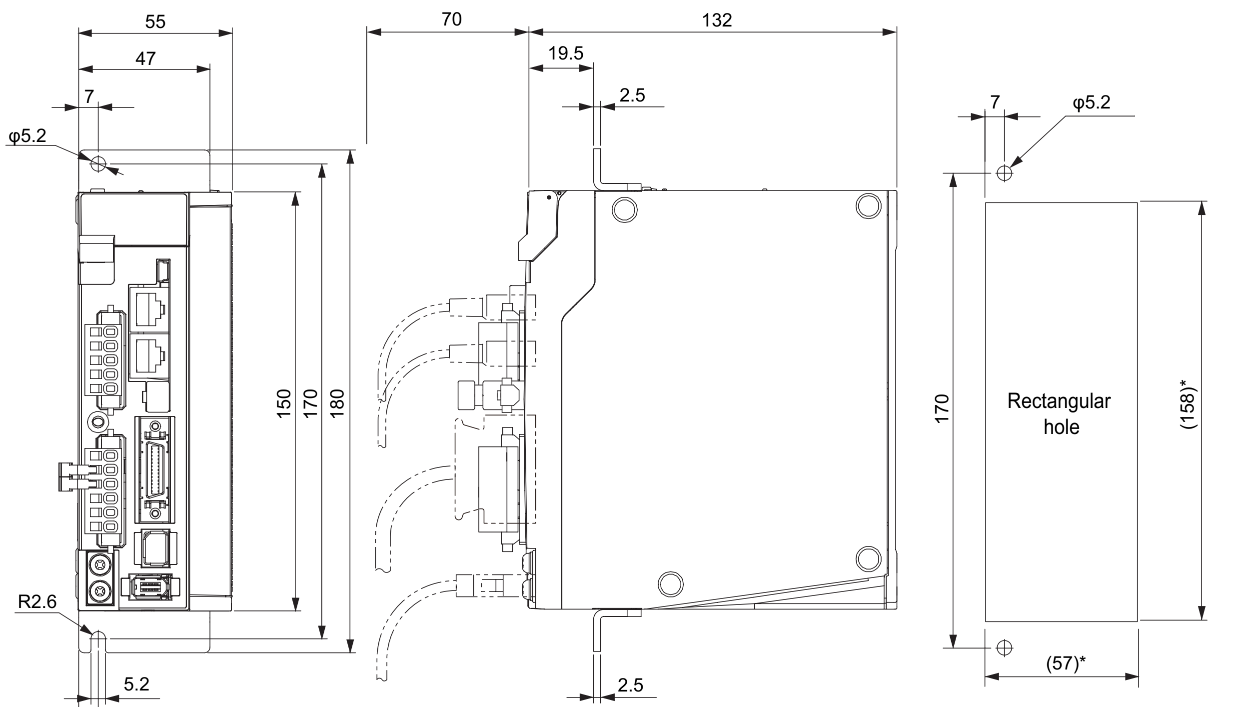
Wall Mounting

External dimensions Mounting dimensions



Front Mounting (Using Front Mounting Brackets)

External dimensions Mounting dimensions

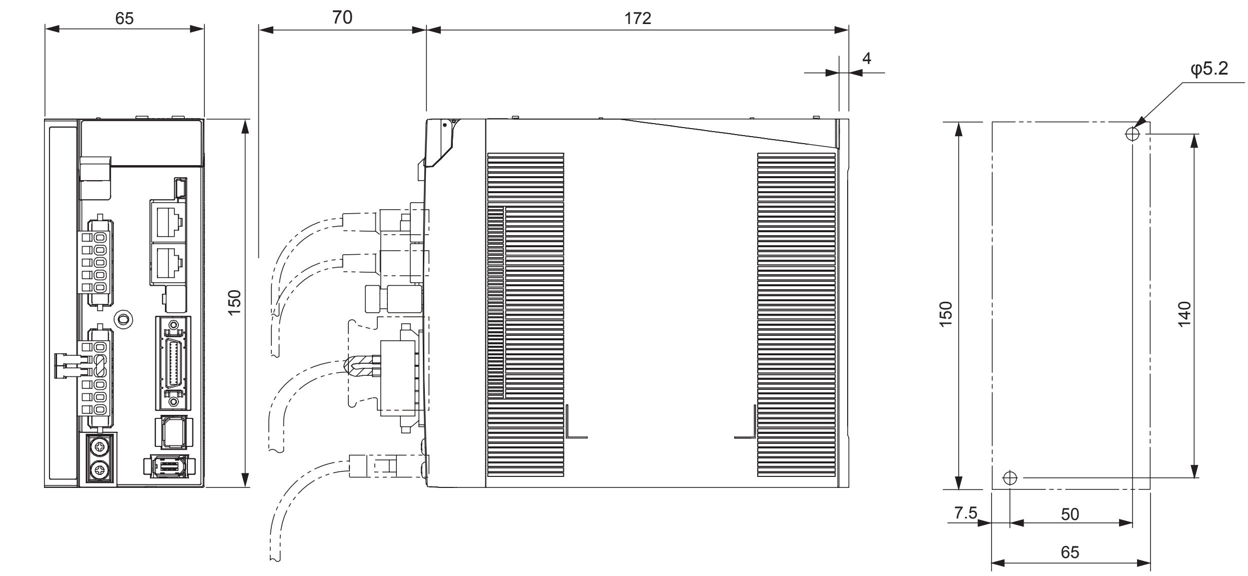


* Rectangular hole dimensions are reference values.

Single-phase/3-phase 100 VAC: R88D-KN04L-ECT-R (400 W) Single-phase/3-phase 200 VAC: R88D-KN08H-ECT-R (750 W)

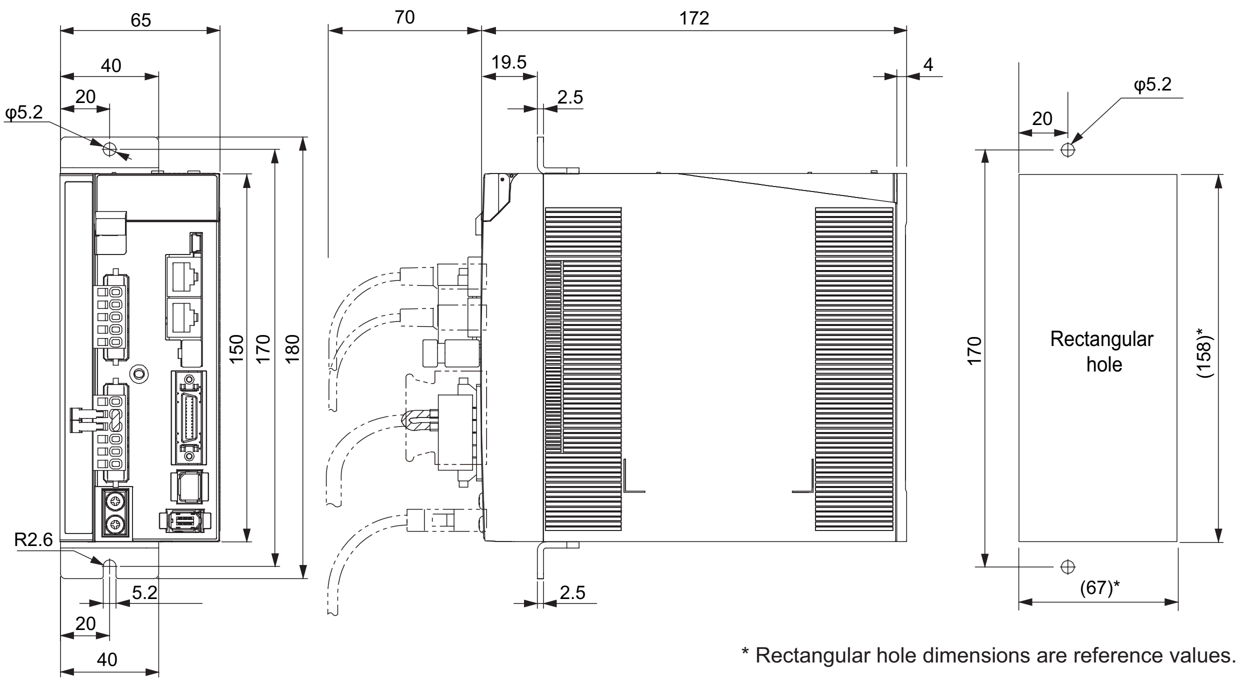
Wall Mounting

External dimensions Mounting dimensions



Front Mounting (Using Front Mounting Brackets)

External dimensions Mounting dimensions

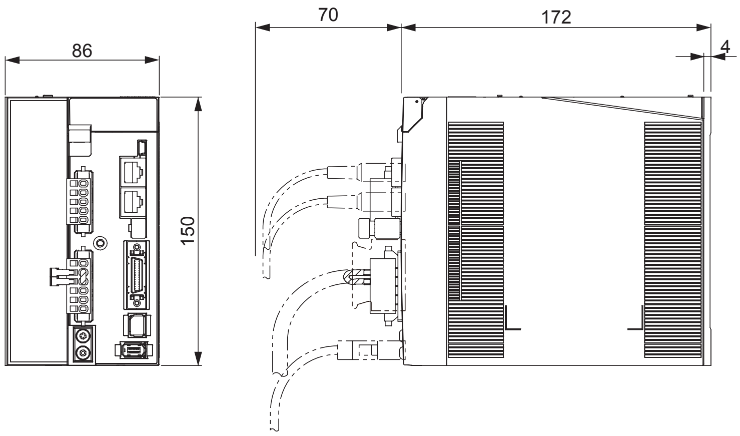


* Rectangular hole dimensions are reference values.

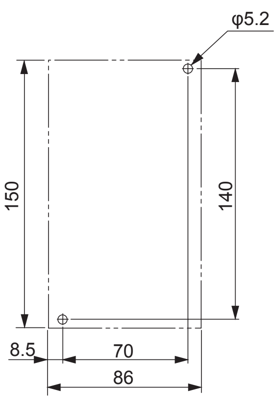
Single-phase/3-phase 200 VAC: R88D-KN10H-ECT-R/-KN15H-ECT-R (900 W to 1.5 kW)

Wall Mounting

External dimensions

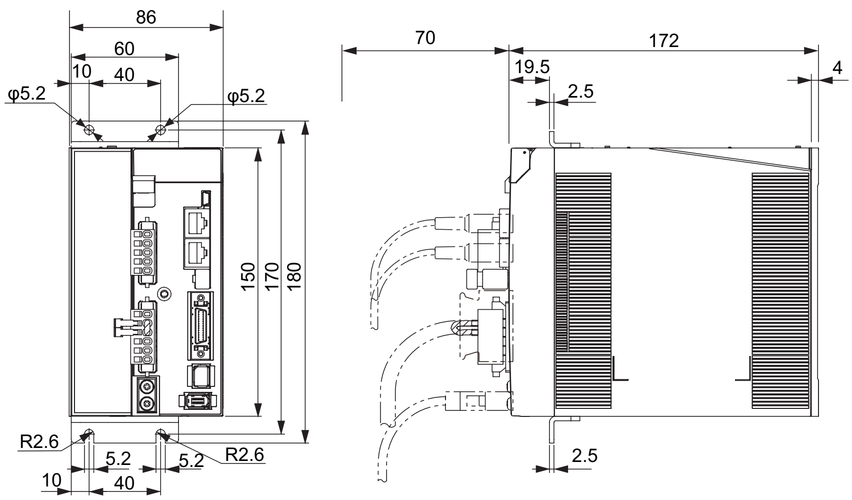


Mounting dimensions

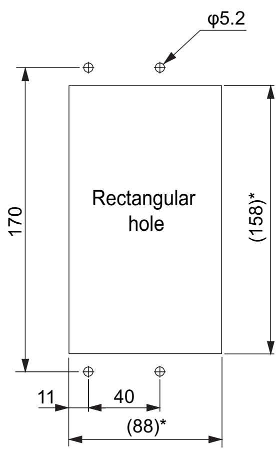


Front Mounting (Using Front Mounting Brackets)

External dimensions



Mounting dimensions



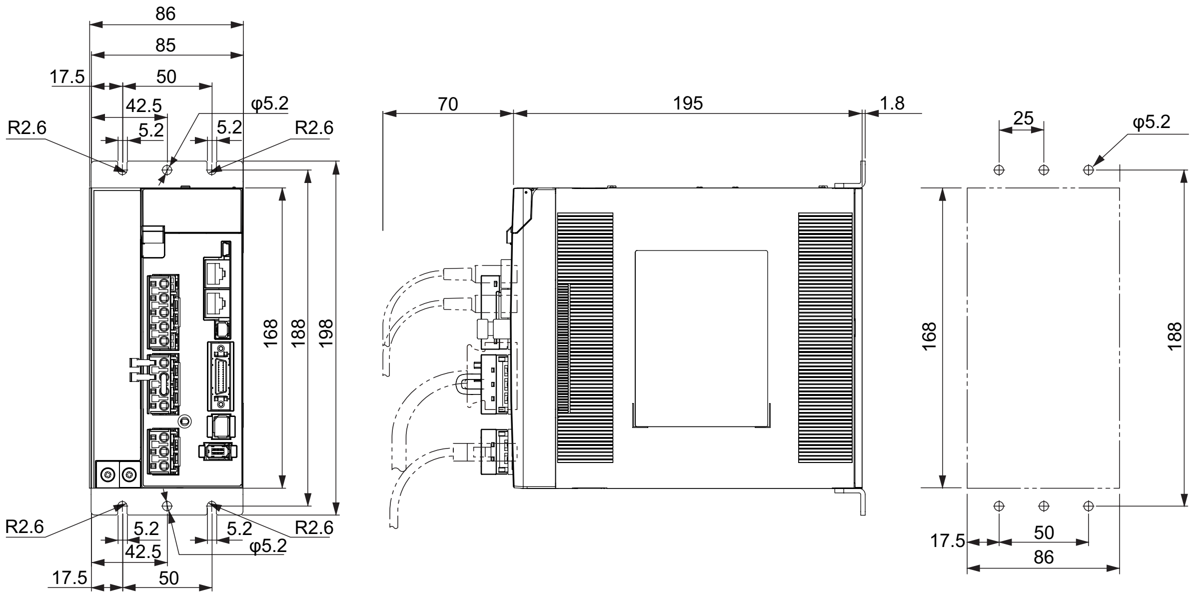
* Rectangular hole dimensions are reference values.

3-phase 200 VAC: R88D-KN20H-ECT-R (2 kW)

Wall Mounting

External dimensions

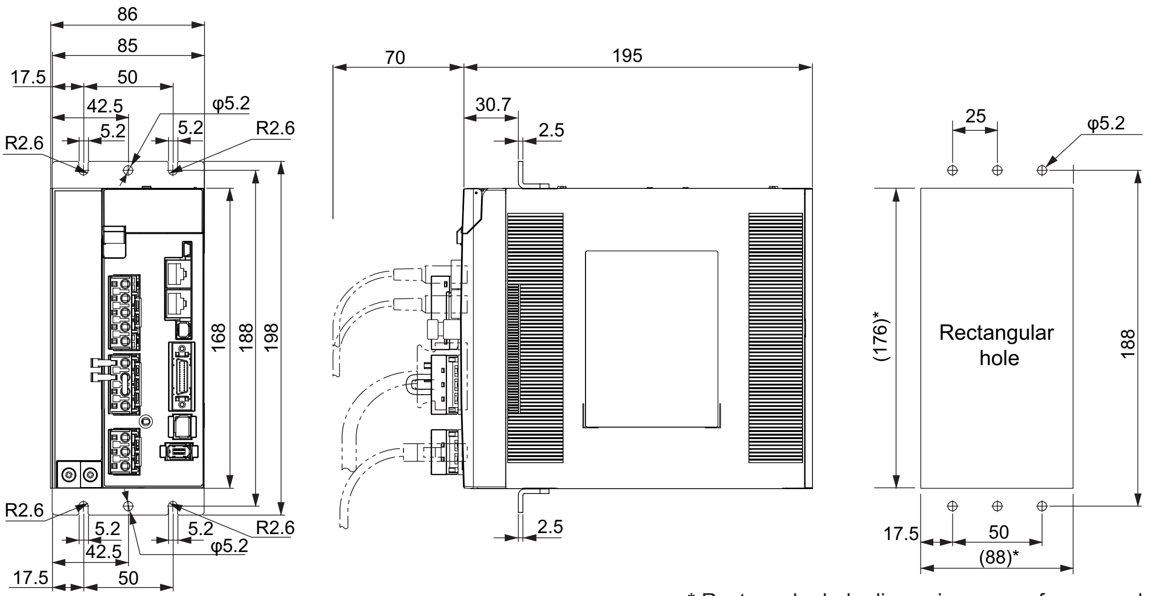
Mounting dimensions



Front Mounting (Using Front Mounting Brackets)

External dimensions

Mounting dimensions

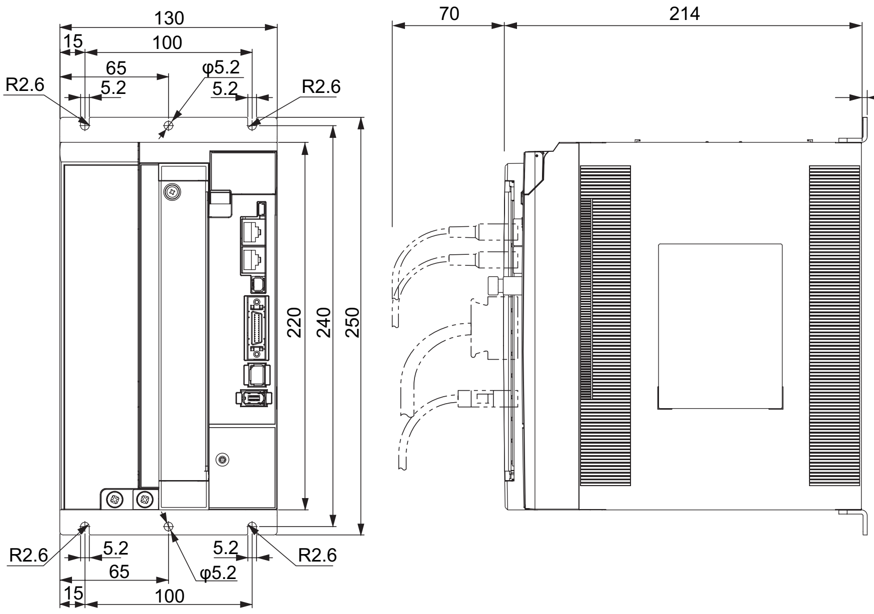


* Rectangular hole dimensions are reference values.

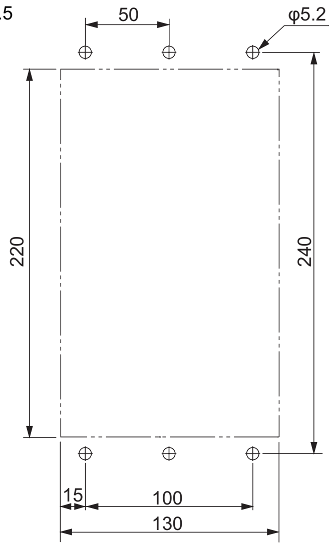
3-phase 200 VAC: R88D-KN30H-ECT-R/-KN50H-ECT-R (3 to 5 kW)

Wall Mounting

External dimensions

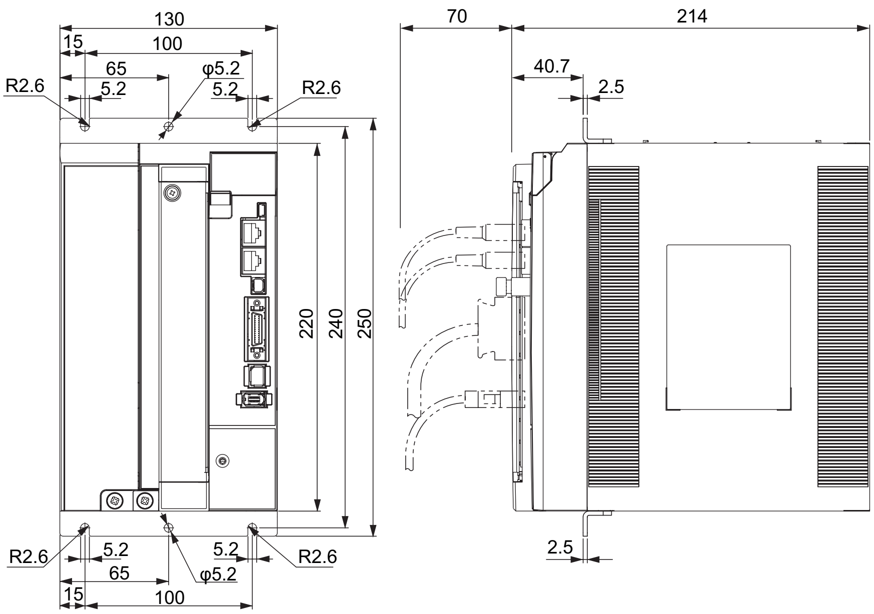


Mounting dimensions

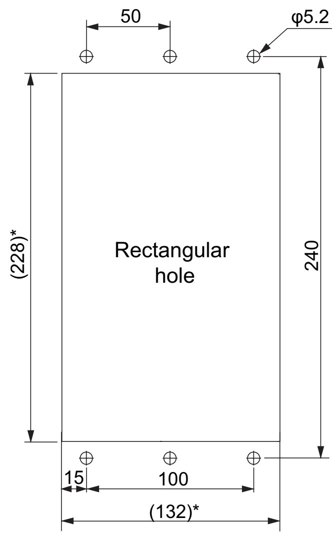


Front Mounting (Using Front Mounting Brackets)

External dimensions



Mounting dimensions

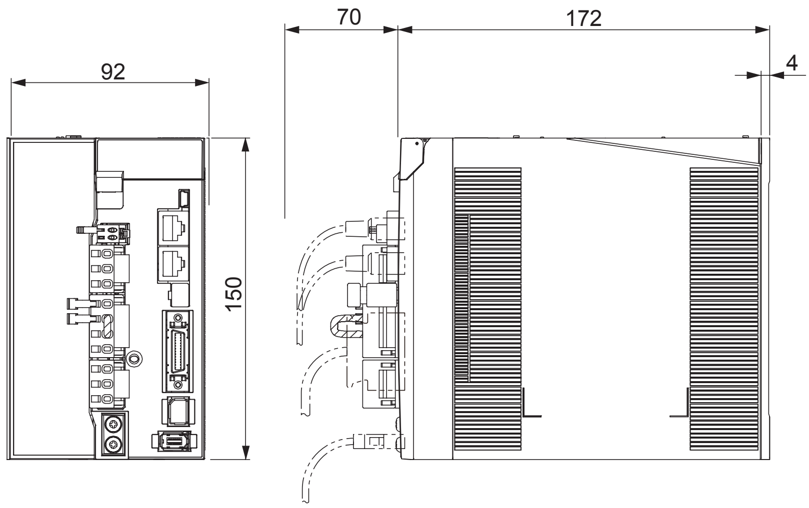


* Rectangular hole dimensions are reference values.

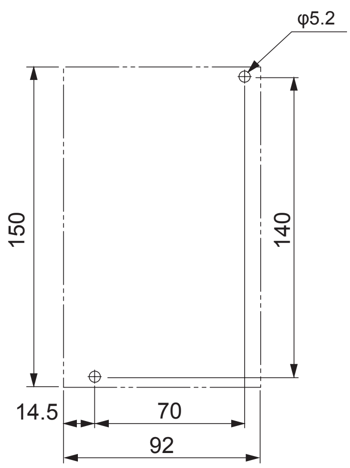
3-phase 400 VAC: R88D-KN06F-ECT-R/-KN10F-ECT-R (600 W to 1.0 kW)
3-phase 400 VAC: R88D-KN15F-ECT-R (1.5 kW)

Wall Mounting

External dimensions

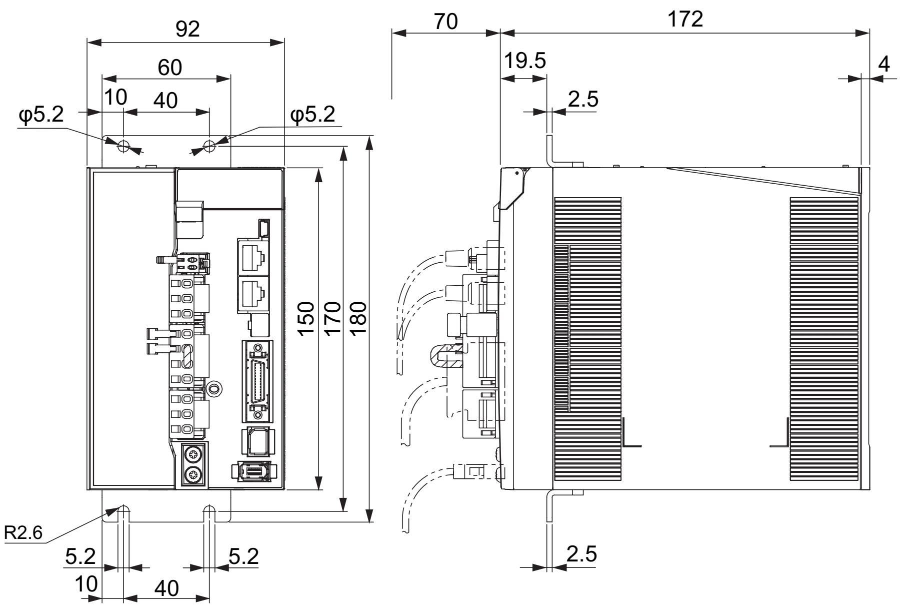


Mounting dimensions

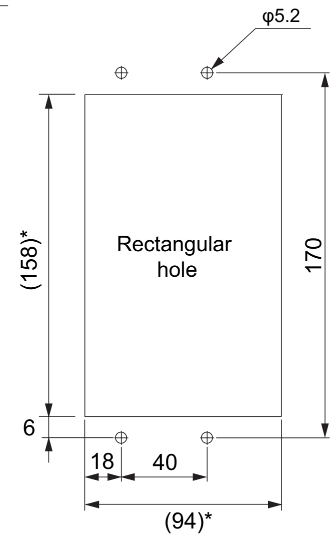


Front Mounting (Using Front Mounting Brackets)

External dimensions



Mounting dimensions

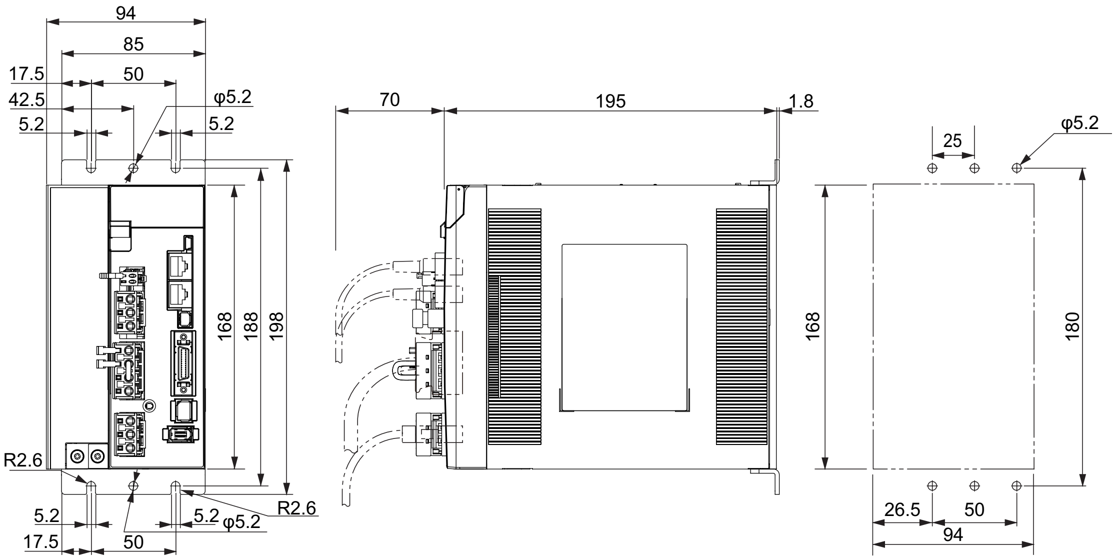


* Rectangular hole dimensions are reference values.

3-phase 400 VAC: R88D-KN20F-ECT-R (2 kW)

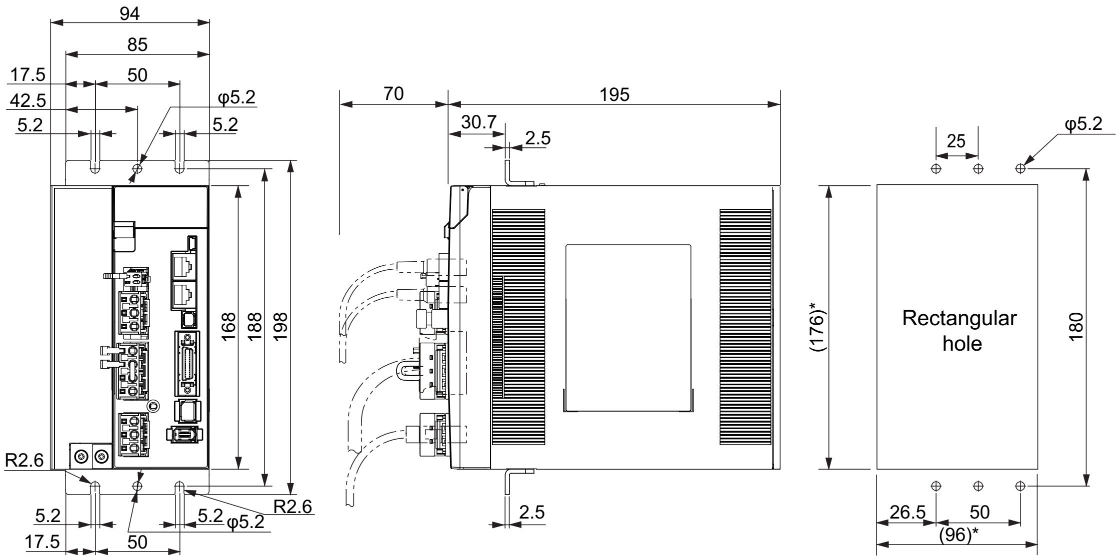
Wall Mounting

External dimensions | Mounting dimensions



Front Mounting (Using Front Mounting Brackets)

External dimensions | Mounting dimensions

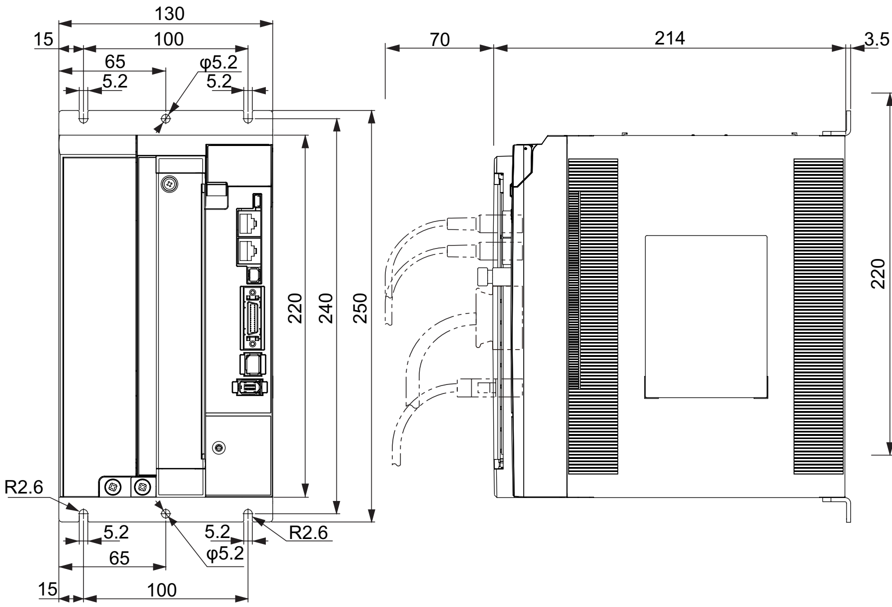


* Rectangular hole dimensions are reference values.

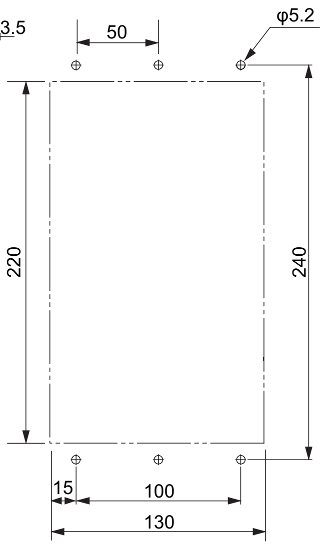
3-phase 400 VAC: R88D-KN30F-ECT-R/-KN50F-ECT-R (3 to 5 kW)

Wall Mounting

External dimensions

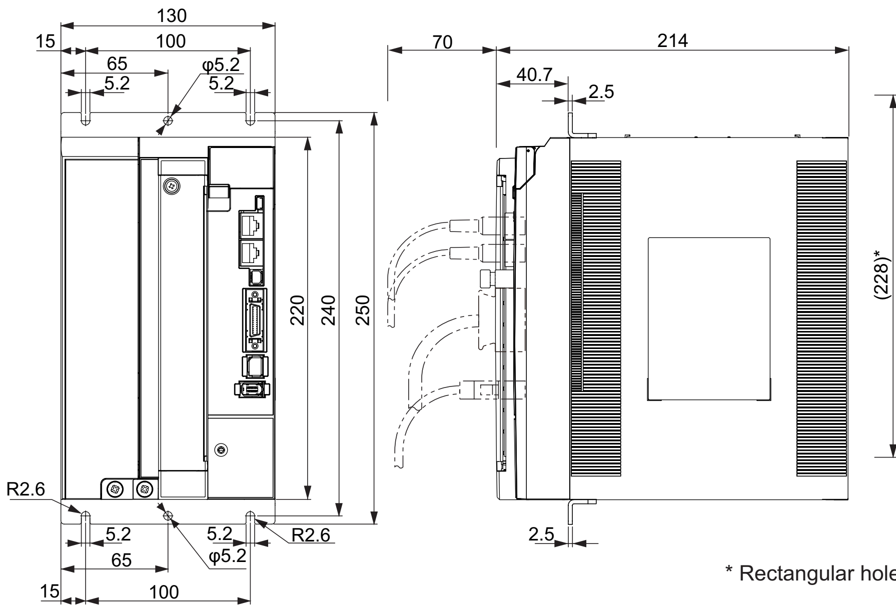


Mounting dimensions

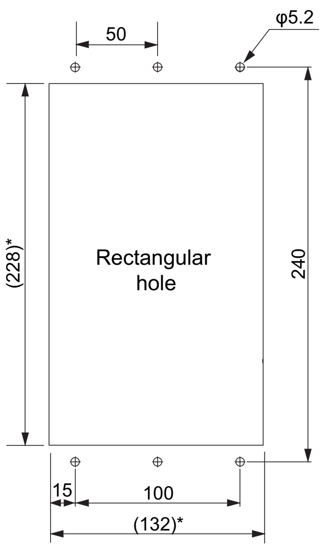


Front Mounting (Using Front Mounting Brackets)

External dimensions



Mounting dimensions



* Rectangular hole dimensions are reference values.

Servomotor Dimensions

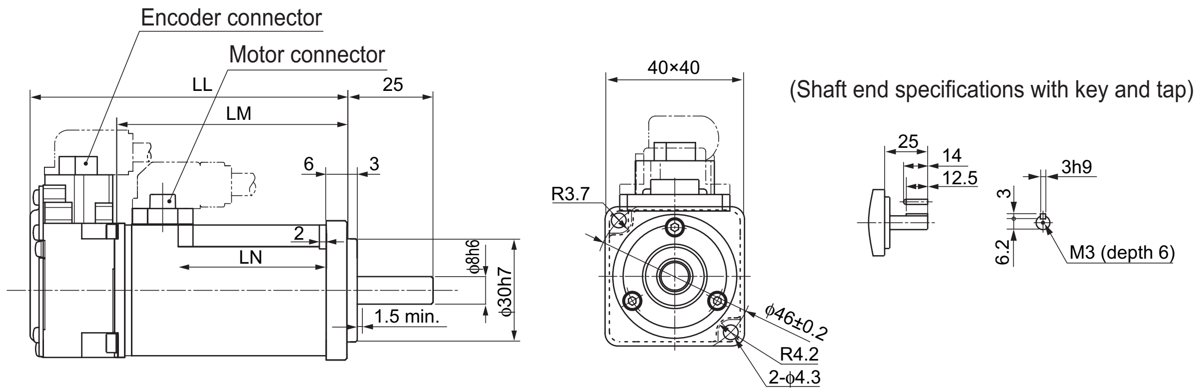
In this description, the Servomotors are grouped by rated rotation speed. The description starts with a Servomotor of the smallest capacity, which is followed by the next smallest, and so on.

3,000-r/min Servomotors (100 V and 200 V)

50 W/100 W (without Brake)

R88M-K05030H (-S2)/-K10030□ (-S2) **INC**

R88M-K05030T (-S2)/-K10030□ (-S2) **ABS**



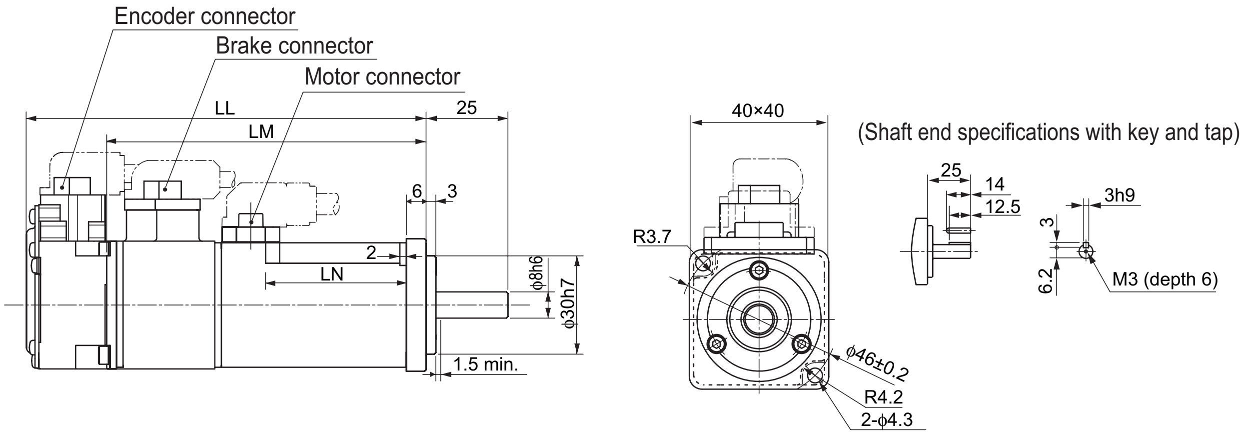
Model	Dimensions (mm)		
	LL	LM	LN
R88M-K05030□	72	48	23
R88M-K10030□	92	68	43

Note: The standard models have a straight shaft. Models with a key and tap are indicated with S2 at the end of the model number.

50 W/100 W (with Brake)

R88M-K05030H-B (S2)/-K10030□-B (S2) **INC**

R88M-K05030T-B (S2)/-K10030□-B (S2) **ABS**



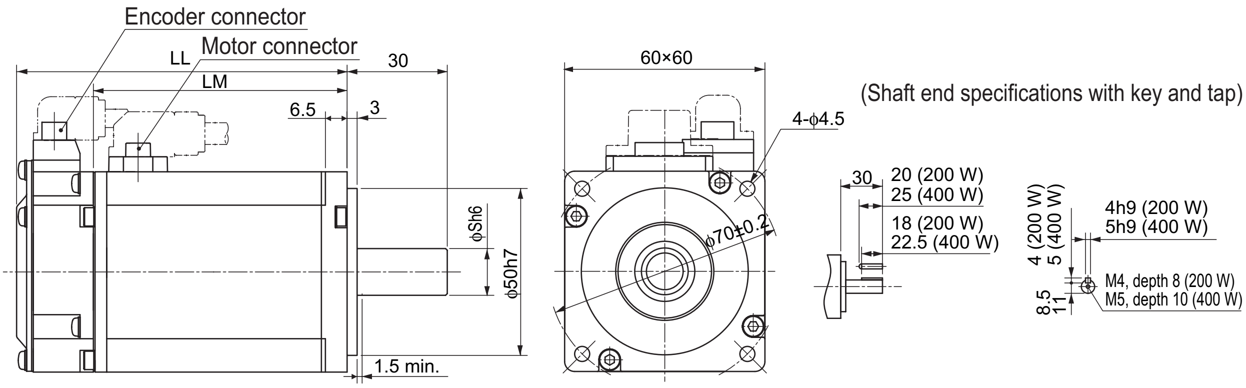
Model	Dimensions (mm)		
	LL	LM	LN
R88M-K05030□-B□	102	78	23
R88M-K10030□-B□	122	98	43

Note: The standard models have a straight shaft. Models with a key and tap are indicated with S2 at the end of the model number.

200 W/400 W (without Brake)

R88M-K20030□ (-S2)/-K40030□ (-S2) **INC**

R88M-K20030□ (-S2)/-K40030□ (-S2) **ABS**



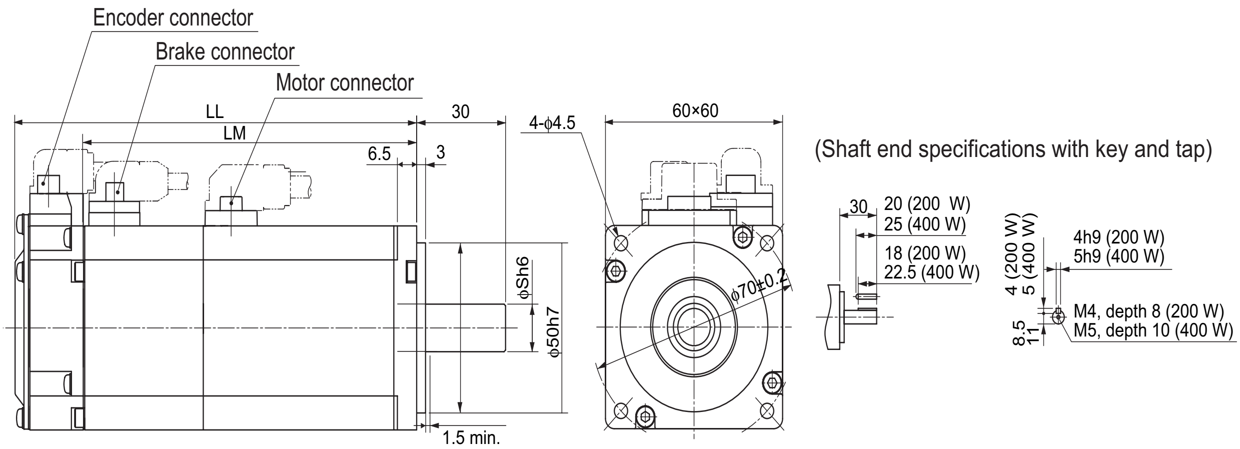
Model	Dimensions (mm)		
	LL	LM	S
R88M-K20030□	79.5	56.5	11
R88M-K40030□	99	76	14

Note: The standard models have a straight shaft. Models with a key and tap are indicated with S2 at the end of the model number.

200 W/400 W (with Brake)

R88M-K20030□-B (S2)/-K40030□-B (S2) **INC**

R88M-K20030□-B (S2)/-K40030□-B (S2) **ABS**



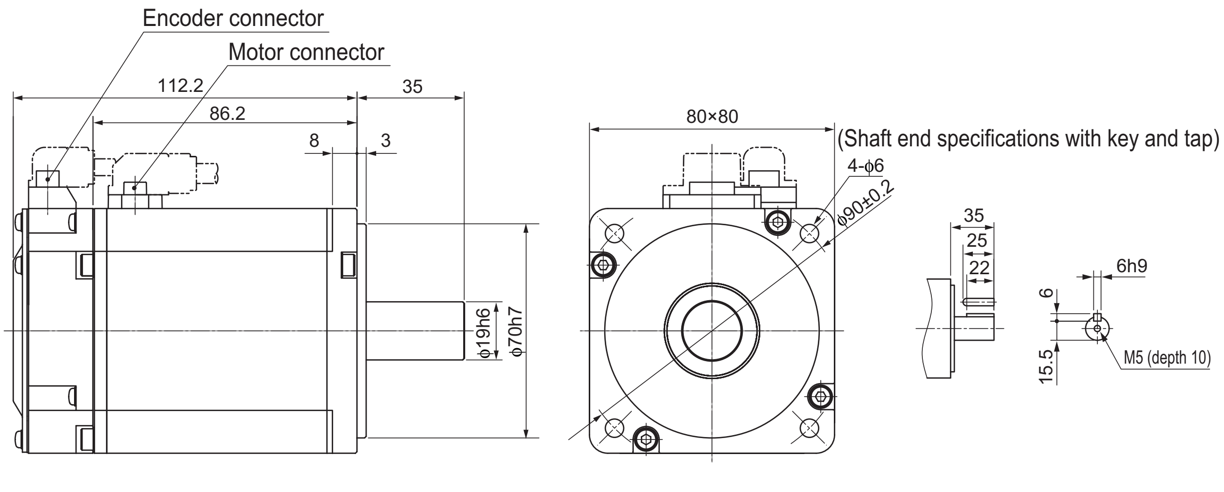
Model	Dimensions (mm)		
	LL	LM	S
R88M-K20030□-B□	116	93	11
R88M-K40030□-B□	135.5	112.5	14

Note: The standard models have a straight shaft. Models with a key and tap are indicated with S2 at the end of the model number.

750 W (without Brake)

R88M-K75030H (-S2) **INC**

R88M-K75030T (-S2) **ABS**

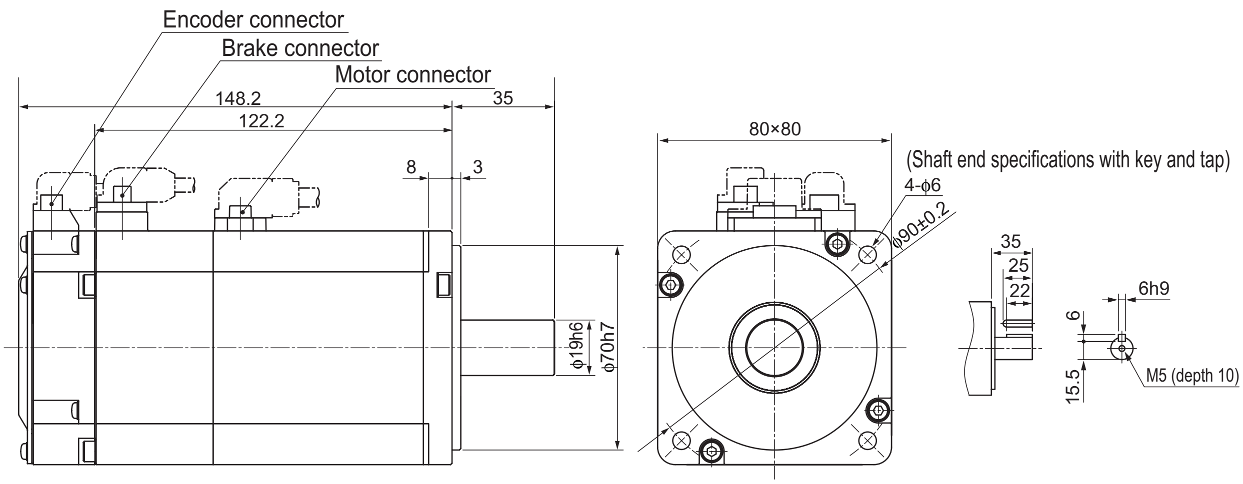


Note: The standard models have a straight shaft. Models with a key and tap are indicated with S2 at the end of the model number.

750 W (with Brake)

R88M-K75030H-B (S2) **INC**

R88M-K75030T-B (S2) **ABS**



Note: The standard models have a straight shaft. Models with a key and tap are indicated with S2 at the end of the model number.

1 kW/1.5 kW/2 kW (without Brake)

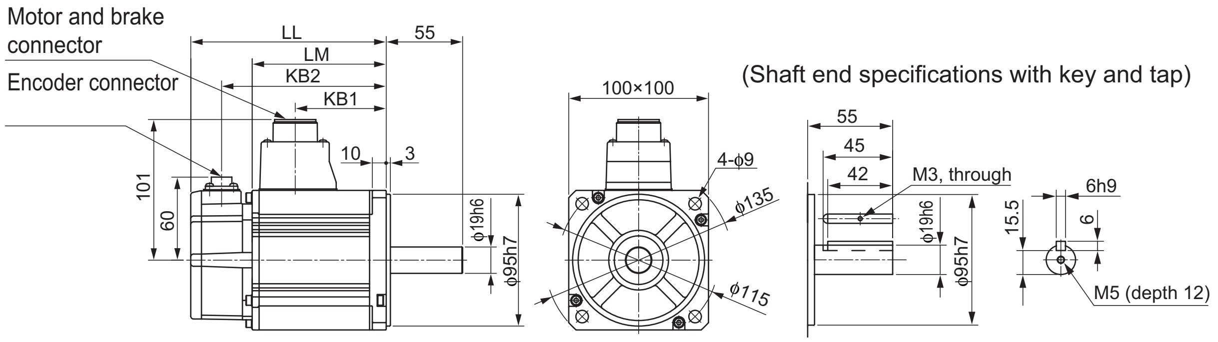
R88M-K1K030H (-S2)/-K1K530H (-S2)/-K2K030H (-S2) **INC**

R88M-K1K030T (-S2)/-K1K530T (-S2)/-K2K030T (-S2) **ABS**

1 kW/1.5 kW/2 kW (with Brake)

R88M-K1K030H-B (S2)/-K1K530H-B (S2)/-K2K030H-B (-S2) **INC**

R88M-K1K030T-B (S2)/-K1K530T-B (S2)/-K2K030T-B (-S2) **ABS**



Model	Dimensions (mm)			
	LL	LM	KB1	KB2
R88M-K1K030□	141	97	66	119
R88M-K1K530□	159.5	115.5	84.5	137.5
R88M-K2K030□	178.5	134.5	103.5	156.5
R88M-K1K030□-B□	168	124	66	146
R88M-K1K530□-B□	186.5	142.5	84.5	164.5
R88M-K2K030□-B□	205.5	161.5	103.5	183.5

Note: The standard models have a straight shaft. Models with a key and tap are indicated with S2 at the end of the model number.

3 kW (without Brake)

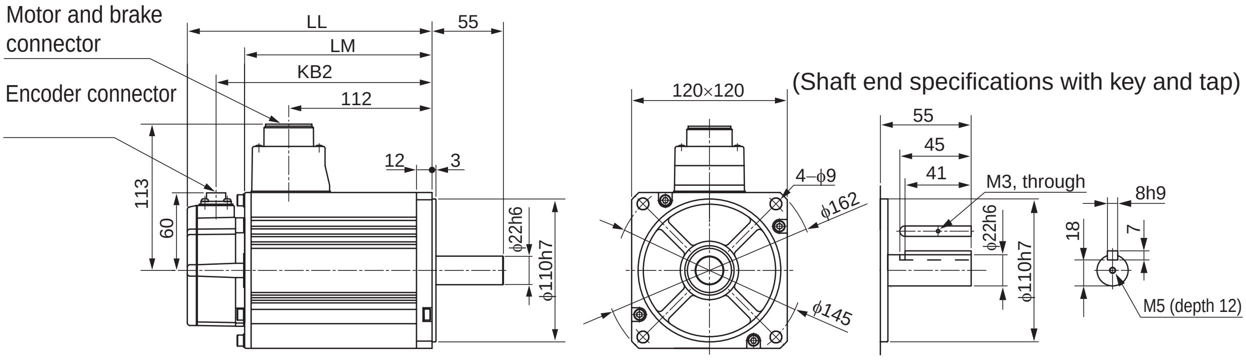
R88M-K3K030H (-S2) **INC**

R88M-K3K030T (-S2) **ABS**

3 kW (with Brake)

R88M-K3K030H-B (S2) **INC**

R88M-K3K030T-B (S2) **ABS**



Model	Dimensions (mm)		
	LL	LM	KB2
R88M-K3K030□	190	146	168
R88M-K3K030□-B□	215	171	193

Note. The standard models have a straight shaft. Models with a key and tap are indicated with S2 at the end of the model number.

4 kW/5 kW (without Brake)

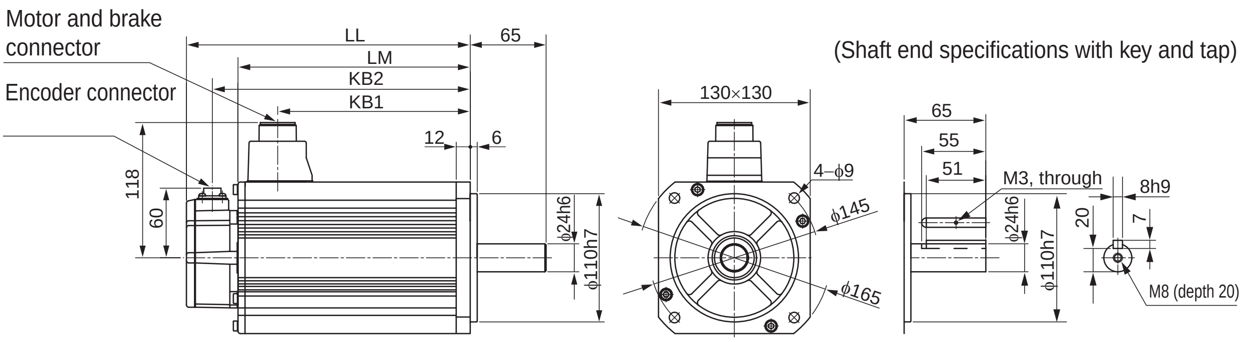
R88M-K4K030H (-S2)/-K5K030H (-S2) **INC**

R88M-K4K030T (-S2)/-K5K030T (-S2) **ABS**

4 kW/5 kW (with Brake)

R88M-K4K030H-B (S2)/-K5K030H-B (S2) **INC**

R88M-K4K030T-B (S2)/-K5K030T-B (S2) **ABS**



Model	Dimensions (mm)			
	LL	LM	KB1	KB2
R88M-K4K030☐	208	164	127	186
R88M-K5K030☐	243	199	162	221
R88M-K4K030☐-B☐	233	189	127	211
R88M-K5K030☐-B☐	268	224	162	246

Note. The standard models have a straight shaft. Models with a key and tap are indicated with S2 at the end of the model number.

3,000-r/min Servomotors (400 V)

750 W/1 kW/1.5 kW/2 kW (without Brake)

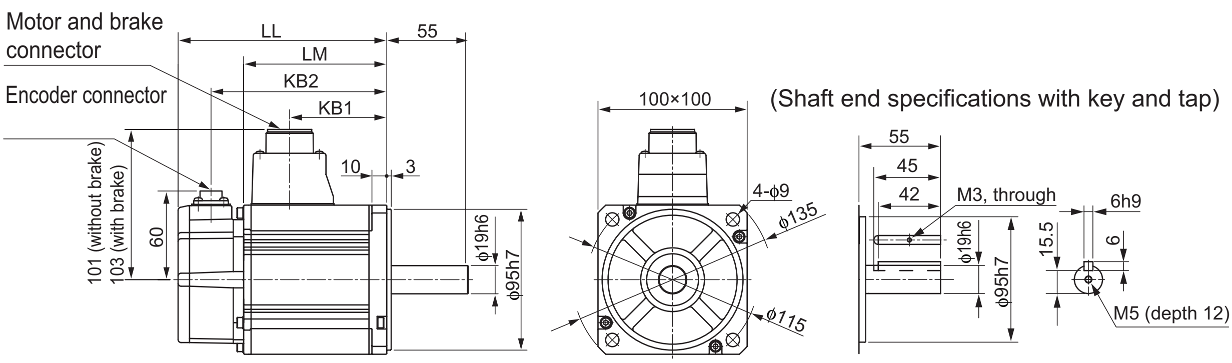
R88M-K75030F (-S2)/-K1K030F (-S2)/-K1K530F (-S2)/-K2K030F (-S2) **INC**

R88M-K75030C (-S2)/-K1K030C (-S2)/-K1K530C (-S2)/-K2K030C (-S2) **ABS**

750 W/1 kW/1.5 kW/2 kW (with Brake)

R88M-K75030F-B (S2)/-K1K030F-B (S2)/-K1K530F-B (S2)/-K2K030F-B (-S2) **INC**

R88M-K75030C-B (S2)/-K1K030C-B (S2)/-K1K530C-B (S2)/-K2K030C-B (-S2) **ABS**



Model	Dimensions (mm)			
	LL	LM	KB1	KB2
R88M-K75030□	131.5	87.5	56.5	109.5
R88M-K1K030□	141	97	66	119
R88M-K1K530□	159.5	115.5	84.5	137.5
R88M-K2K030□	178.5	134.5	103.5	156.5
R88M-K75030□-B□	158.5	114.5	53.5	136.5
R88M-K1K030□-B□	168	124	63	146
R88M-K1K530□-B□	186.5	142.5	81.5	164.5
R88M-K2K030□-B□	205.5	161.5	100.5	183.5

Note: The standard models have a straight shaft. Models with a key and tap are indicated with S2 at the end of the model number.

3 kW (without Brake)

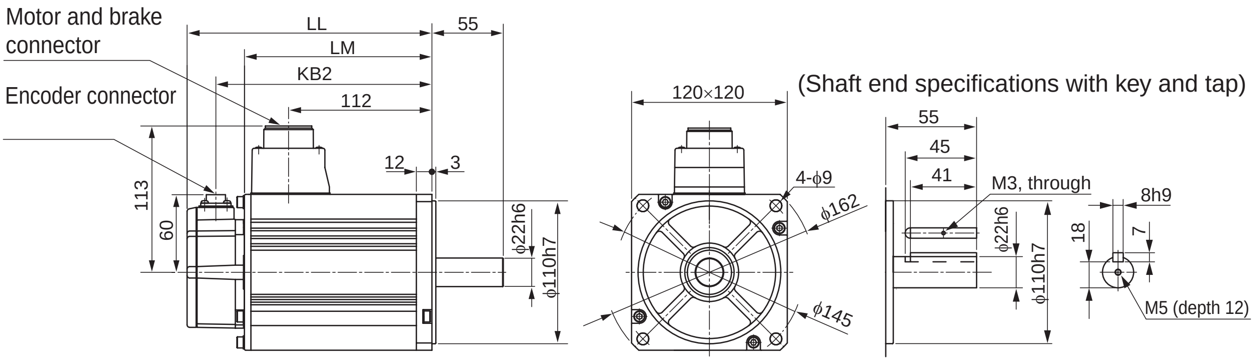
R88M-K3K030F (-S2) **INC**

R88M-K3K030C (-S2) **ABS**

3 kW (with Brake)

R88M-K3K030F-B (S2) **INC**

R88M-K3K030C-B (S2) **ABS**



Model	Dimensions (mm)		
	LL	LM	KB2
R88M-K3K030□	190	146	168
R88M-K3K030□-B□	215	171	193

Note. The standard models have a straight shaft. Models with a key and tap are indicated with S2 at the end of the model number.

4 kW/5 kW (without Brake)

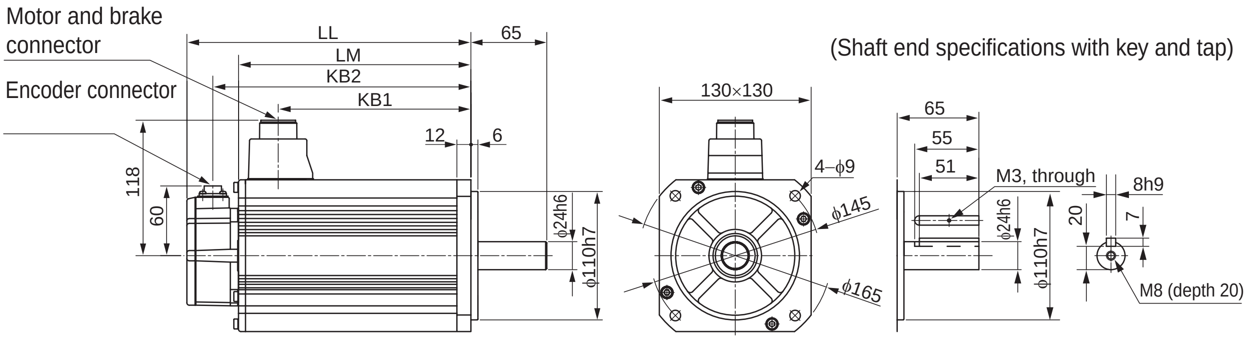
R88M-K4K030F (-S2)/-K5K030F (-S2) **INC**

R88M-K4K030C (-S2)/-K5K030C (-S2) **ABS**

4 kW/5 kW (with Brake)

R88M-K4K030F-B (S2)/-K5K030F-B (S2) **INC**

R88M-K4K030C-B (S2)/-K5K030C-B (S2) **ABS**



Model	Dimensions (mm)			
	LL	LM	KB1	KB2
R88M-K4K030□	208	164	127	186
R88M-K5K030□	243	199	162	221
R88M-K4K030□-B□	233	189	127	211
R88M-K5K030□-B□	268	224	162	246

Note. The standard models have a straight shaft. Models with a key and tap are indicated with S2 at the end of the model number.

2,000-r/min Servomotors (200 V)

1 kW/1.5 kW/2 kW/3 kW (without Brake)

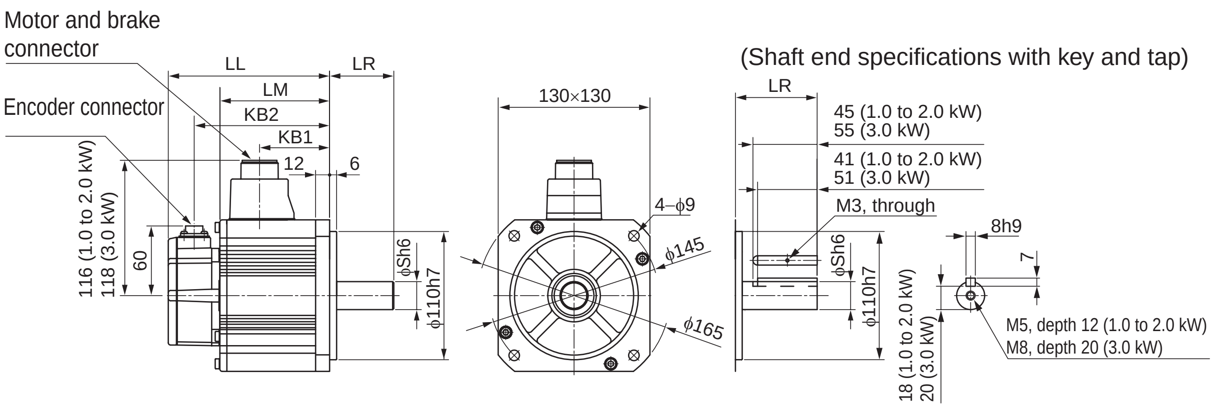
R88M-K1K020H (-S2)/-K1K520H (-S2)/-K2K020H (-S2)/-K3K020H (-S2) **INC**

R88M-K1K020T (-S2)/-K1K520T (-S2)/-K2K020T (-S2)/-K3K020T (-S2) **ABS**

1 kW/1.5 kW/2 kW/3 kW (with Brake)

R88M-K1K020H-B (S2)/-K1K520H-B (S2)/-K2K020H-B (S2)/-K3K020H-B (S2) **INC**

R88M-K1K020T-B (S2)-K1K520T-B (S2)/-K2K020T-B (S2)/-K3K020T-B (S2) **ABS**



Model	Dimensions (mm)					
	LL	LR	LM	S	KB1	KB2
R88M-K1K020□	138	55	94	22	60	116
R88M-K1K520□	155.5	55	111.5	22	77.5	133.5
R88M-K2K020□	173	55	129	22	95	151
R88M-K3K020□	208	65	164	24	127	186
R88M-K1K020□-B□	163	55	119	22	60	141
R88M-K1K520□-B□	180.5	55	136.5	22	77.5	158.5
R88M-K2K020□-B□	198	55	154	22	95	176
R88M-K3K020□-B□	233	65	189	24	127	211

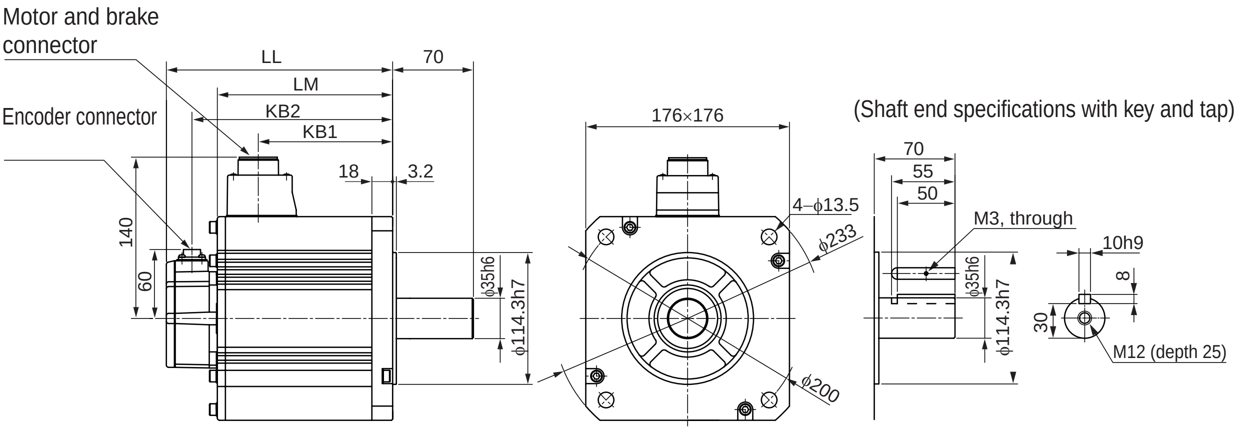
Note: The standard models have a straight shaft. Models with a key and tap are indicated with S2 at the end of the model number.

4 kW/5 kW (without Brake)

R88M-K4K020H (-S2)/-K5K020H (-S2) **INC**
R88M-K4K020T (-S2)/-K5K020T (-S2) **ABS**

4 kW/5 kW (with Brake)

R88M-K4K020H-B (S2)/-K5K020H-B (S2) **INC**
R88M-K4K020T-B (S2)/-K5K020T-B (S2) **ABS**



Model	Dimensions (mm)			
	LL	LM	KB1	KB2
R88M-K4K020☐	177	133	96	155
R88M-K5K020☐	196	152	115	174
R88M-K4K020☐-B☐	202	158	96	180
R88M-K5K020☐-B☐	221	177	115	199

Note. The standard models have a straight shaft. Models with a key and tap are indicated with S2 at the end of the model number.

2,000-r/min Servomotors (400 V)

400 W/600 W (without Brake)

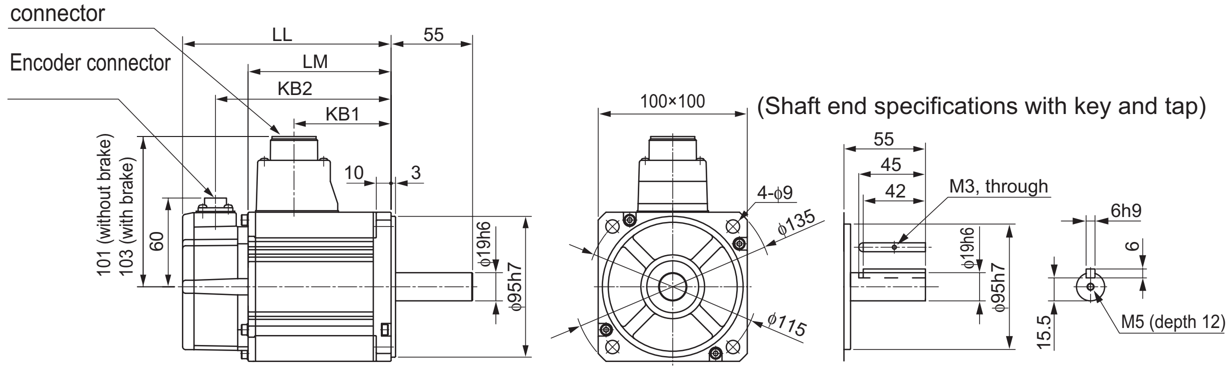
R88M-K40020F (-S2)/-K60020F (-S2) **INC**

R88M-K40020C (-S2)/-K60020C (-S2) **ABS**

400 W/600 W (with Brake)

R88M-K40020F-B (S2)/-K60020F-B (S2) **INC**

R88M-K40020C-B (S2)/-K60020C-B (S2) **ABS**



Model	Dimensions (mm)			
	LL	LM	KB1	KB2
R88M-K40020□	131.5	87.5	56.5	109.5
R88M-K60020□	141	97	66	119
R88M-K40020□-B□	158.5	114.5	53.5	136.5
R88M-K60020□-B□	168	124	63	146

Note: The standard models have a straight shaft. Models with a key and tap are indicated with S2 at the end of the model number.

1 kW/1.5 kW/2 kW/3 kW (without Brake)

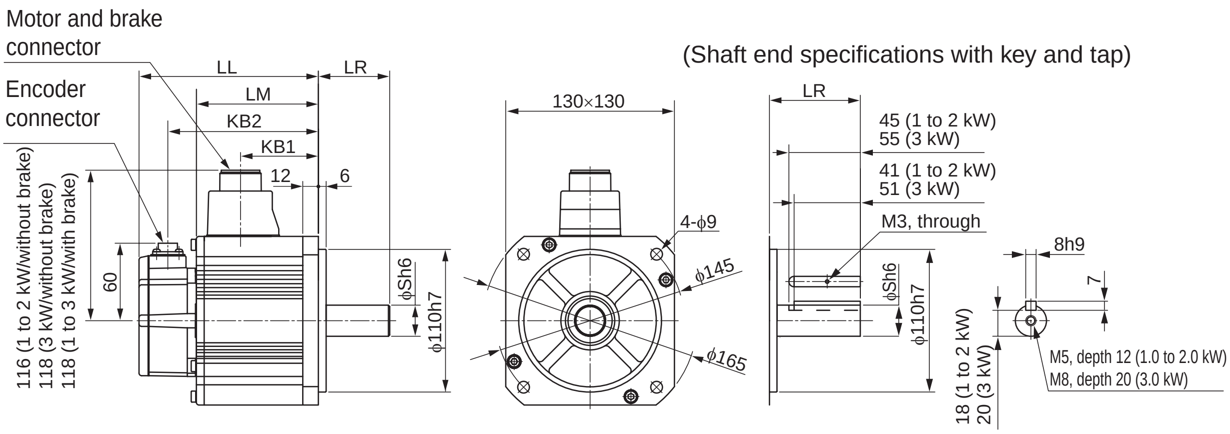
R88M-K1K020F (-S2)/-K1K520F (-S2)/-K2K020F (-S2)/-K3K020F (-S2) **INC**

R88M-K1K020C (-S2)/-K1K520C (-S2)/-K2K020C (-S2)/-K3K020C (-S2) **ABS**

1 kW/1.5 kW/2 kW/3 kW (with Brake)

R88M-K1K020F-B (S2)/-K1K520F-B (S2)/-K2K020F-B (S2)/-K3K020F-B (S2) **INC**

R88M-K1K020C-B (S2)/-K1K520C-B (S2)/-K2K020C-B (S2)/-K3K020C-B (S2) **ABS**



Model	Dimensions (mm)					
	LL	LR	LM	S	KB1	KB2
R88M-K1K020□	138	55	94	22	60	116
R88M-K1K520□	155.5	55	111.5	22	77.5	133.5
R88M-K2K020□	173	55	129	22	95	151
R88M-K3K020□	208	65	164	24	127	186
R88M-K1K020□-B□	163	55	119	22	57	141
R88M-K1K520□-B□	180.5	55	136.5	22	74.5	158.5
R88M-K2K020□-B□	198	55	154	22	92	176
R88M-K3K020□-B□	233	65	189	24	127	211

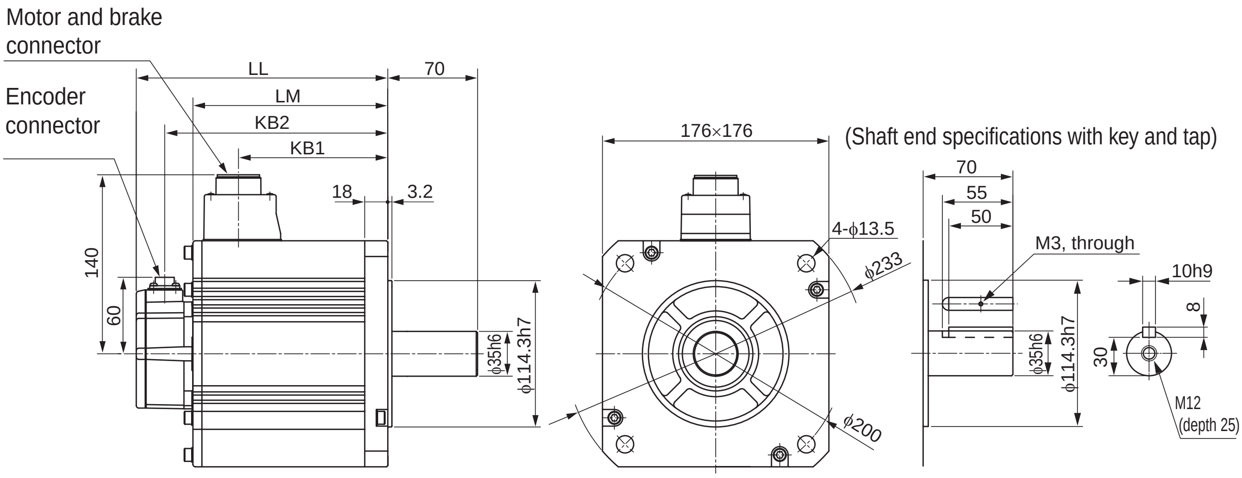
Note: The standard models have a straight shaft. Models with a key and tap are indicated with S2 at the end of the model number.

4 kW/5 kW (without Brake)

R88M-K4K020F (-S2)/-K5K020F (-S2) **INC**
R88M-K4K020C (-S2)/-K5K020C (-S2) **ABS**

4 kW/5 kW (with Brake)

R88M-K4K020F-B (S2)/-K5K020F-B (S2) **INC**
R88M-K4K020C-B (S2)/-K5K020C-B (S2) **ABS**



Model	Dimensions (mm)			
	LL	LM	KB1	KB2
R88M-K4K020□	177	133	96	155
R88M-K5K020□	196	152	115	174
R88M-K4K020□-B□	202	158	96	180
R88M-K5K020□-B□	221	177	115	199

Note. The standard models have a straight shaft. Models with a key and tap are indicated with S2 at the end of the model number.

1,000-r/min Servomotors (200 V)

900 W (without Brake)

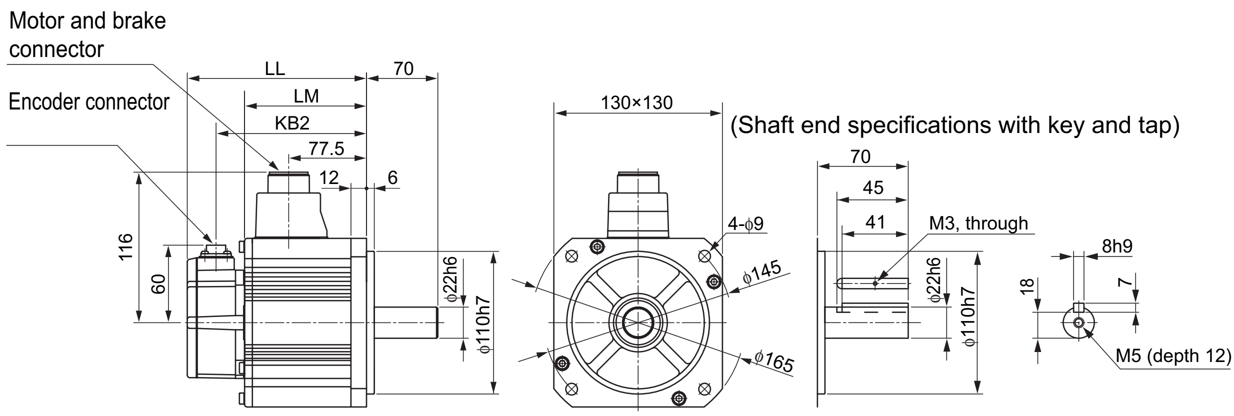
R88M-K90010H (-S2) **INC**

R88M-K90010T (-S2) **ABS**

900 W (with Brake)

R88M-K90010H-B (S2) **INC**

R88M-K90010T-B (S2) **ABS**



Model	Dimensions (mm)		
	LL	LM	KB2
R88M-K90010□	155.5	111.5	133.5
R88M-K90010□-B□	180.5	136.5	158.5

Note: The standard models have a straight shaft. Models with a key and tap are indicated with S2 at the end of the model number.

2

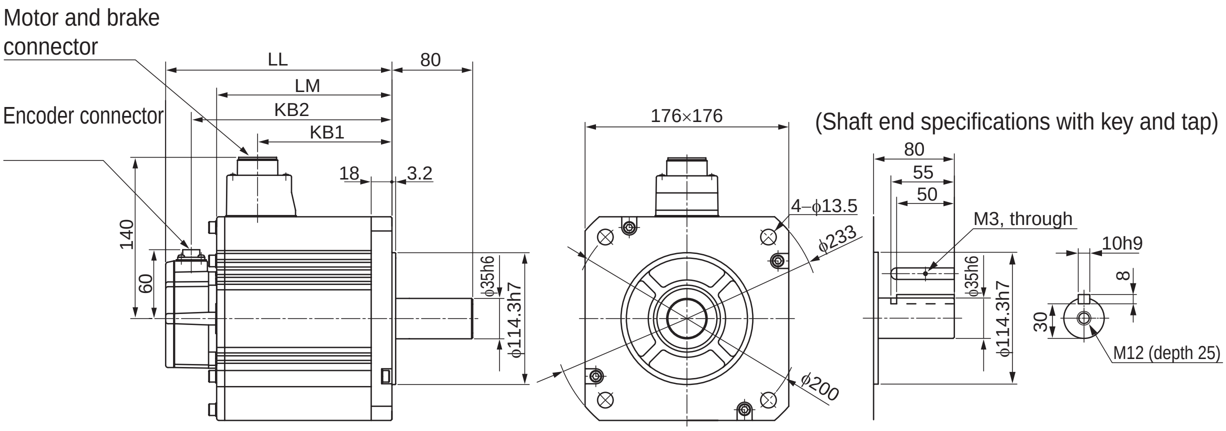
Models and External Dimensions

2 kW/3 kW (without Brake)

R88M-K2K010H (-S2)/-K3K010H (-S2) **INC**
R88M-K2K010T (-S2)/-K3K010T (-S2) **ABS**

2 kW/3 kW (with Brake)

R88M-K2K010H-B (S2)/-K3K010H-B (S2) **INC**
R88M/-K2K010T-B (S2)/-K3K010T-B (S2) **ABS**



Model	Dimensions (mm)			
	LL	LM	KB1	KB2
R88M-K2K010□	163.5	119.5	82.5	141.5
R88M-K3K010□	209.5	165.5	128.5	187.5
R88M-K2K010□-B□	188.5	144.5	82.5	166.5
R88M-K3K010□-B□	234.5	190.5	128.5	212.5

Note. The standard models have a straight shaft. Models with a key and tap are indicated with S2 at the end of the model number.

1,000-r/min Servomotors (400 V)

900 W (without Brake)

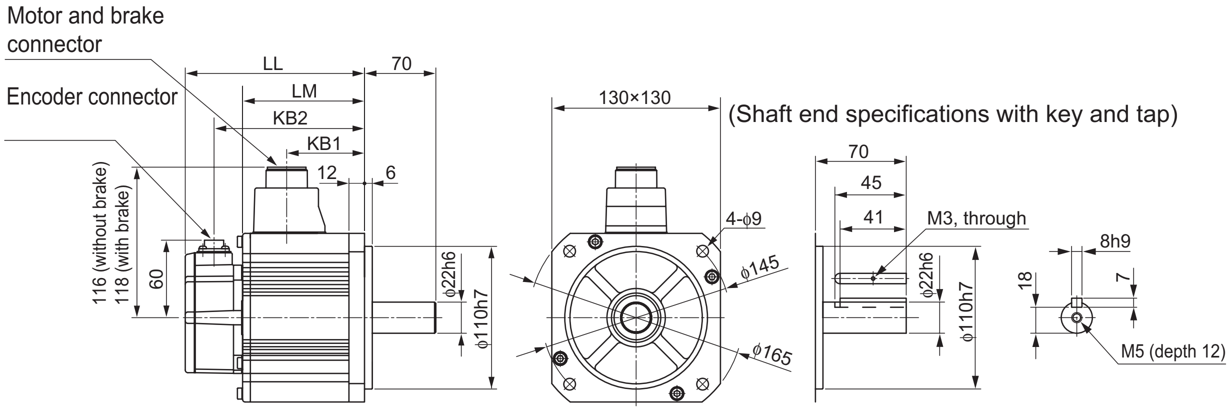
R88M-K90010F (-S2) **INC**

R88M-K90010C (-S2) **ABS**

900 W (with Brake)

R88M-K90010F-B (S2) **INC**

R88M-K90010C-B (S2) **ABS**



Model	Dimensions (mm)			
	LL	LM	KB1	KB2
R88M-K90010□	155.5	111.5	77.5	133.5
R88M-K90010□-B□	180.5	136.5	74.5	158.5

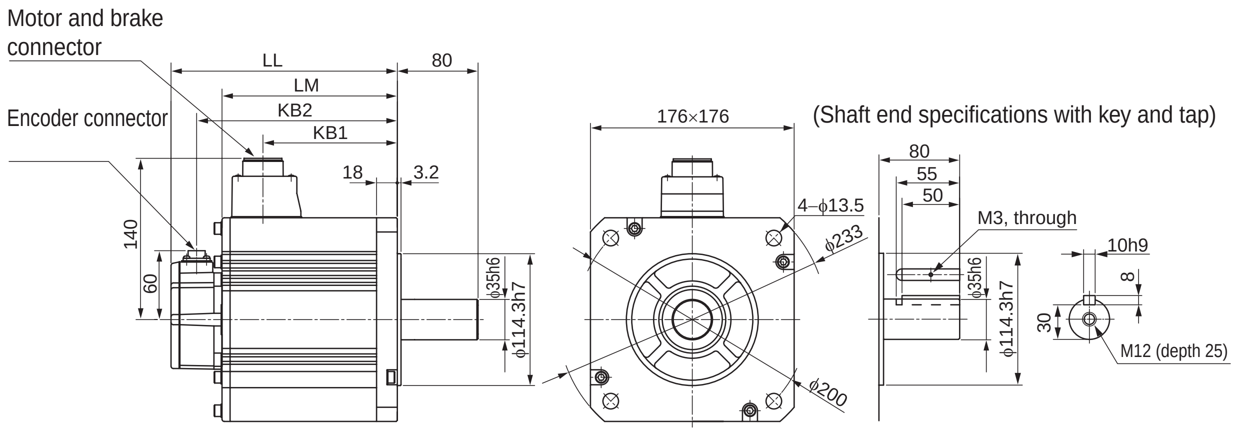
Note: The standard models have a straight shaft. Models with a key and tap are indicated with S2 at the end of the model number.

2 kW/3 kW (without Brake)

R88M-K2K010F (-S2)/-K3K010F (-S2) **INC**
R88M-K2K010C (-S2)/-K3K010C (-S2) **ABS**

2 kW/3 kW (with Brake)

R88M-K2K010F-B (S2)/-K3K010F-B (S2) **INC**
R88M-K2K010C-B (S2)/-K3K010C-B (S2) **ABS**



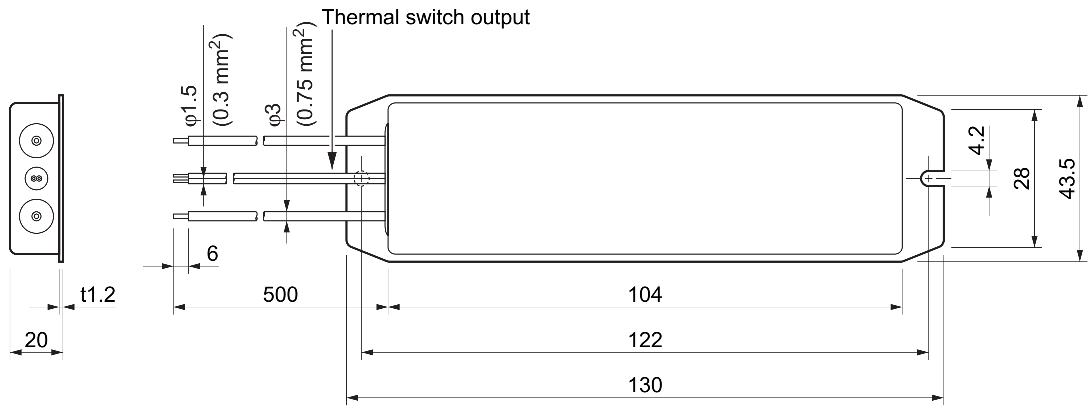
Model	Dimensions (mm)			
	LL	LM	KB1	KB2
R88M-K2K010☐	163.5	119.5	82.5	141.5
R88M-K3K010☐	209.5	165.5	128.5	187.5
R88M-K2K010☐-B☐	188.5	144.5	82.5	166.5
R88M-K3K010☐-B☐	234.5	190.5	128.5	212.5

Note. The standard models have a straight shaft. Models with a key and tap are indicated with S2 at the end of the model number.

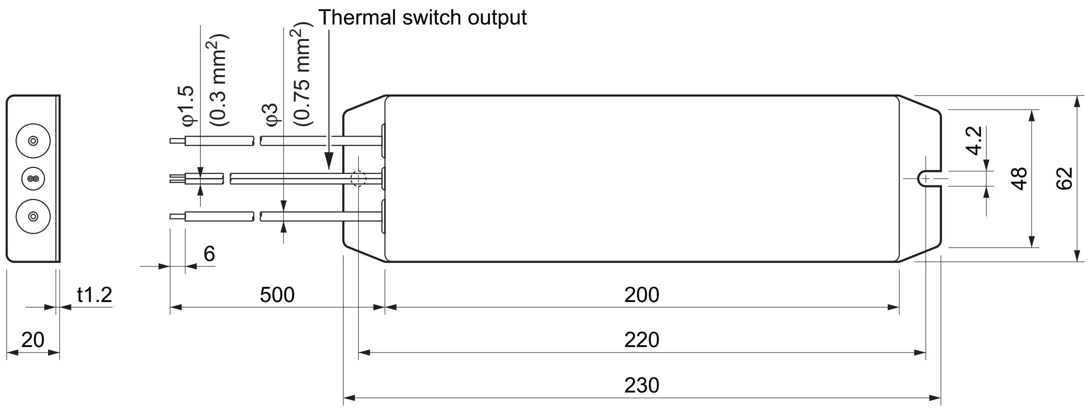
External Regeneration Resistor Dimensions

External Regeneration Resistor

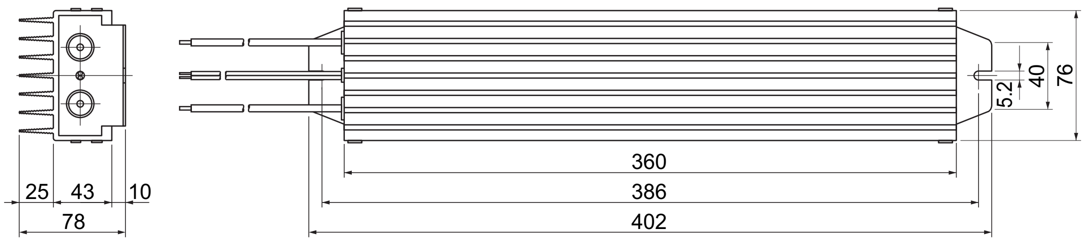
R88A-RR08050S/-RR080100S



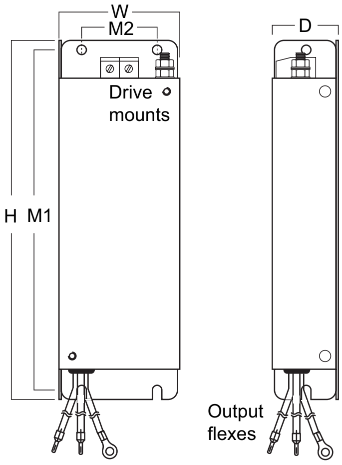
R88A-RR22047S/-RR22047S1



R88A-RR50020S



2-5 EMC Filter Dimensions



Filter model	External dimensions			Mount dimensions	
	H	W	D	M1	M2
R88A-FIK102-RE	190	42	44	180	20
R88A-FIK104-RE	190	57	30	180	30
R88A-FIK107-RE	190	64	35	180	40
R88A-FIK114-RE	190	86	35	180	60
R88A-FIK304-RE	190	86	40	180	60
R88A-FIK306-RE	245	94	40	235	60
R88A-FIK312-RE	290	130	45	280	100

3

Specifications

This chapter provides the general specifications, characteristics, connector specifications, and I/O circuits of the Servo Drives as well as the general specifications, characteristics, encoder specifications of the Servomotors and other peripheral devices.

3-1 Servo Drive Specifications

Select a Servo Drive that matches the Servomotor to be used. Refer to *Servo Drive and Servomotor Combination Tables* on page 2-10.

General Specifications

Item			Specifications
Ambient operating temperature and operating humidity			0 to 55°C, 90% max. (with no condensation)
Storage ambient temperature and humidity			–20 to 65°C, 90% max. (with no condensation)
Operating and storage atmosphere			No corrosive gases
Vibration resistance			10 to 60 Hz and at an acceleration of 5.88 m/s^2 or less (Not to be run continuously at a resonance point)
Insulation resistance			Between power supply terminals/power terminals and FG terminal: 0.5 MΩ min. (at 500 VDC)
Dielectric strength			Between power supply/power line terminals and FG terminal: 1,500 VAC for 1 min at 50/60 Hz
Protective structure			Built into panel
International standard	EC Directives	EMC Directive	EN 55011, EN 61000-6-2, IEC 61800-3
		Low Voltage Directive	EN 61800-5-1
		Machinery Directive	EN954-1 (Category 3), EN ISO 13849-1: 2008 (PLc,d), ISO 13849-1: 2006 (PLc,d), EN61508 (SIL2), EN62061 (SIL2), EN61800-5-2 (STO), IEC61326-3-1 (SIL2)
	UL standards		UL 508C
	CSA standards		CSA22.2 No. 14

Note 1. The above items reflect individual evaluation testing. The results may differ under compound conditions.

Note 2. Never perform dielectric strength or other megameter tests on the Servo Drive. Failure to follow this guideline may result in damaging the internal elements.

Note 3. Depending on the operating conditions, some Servo Drive parts will require maintenance. For details, refer to *12-5 Periodic Maintenance* on page 12-31.

Characteristics

100-VAC Input Models

Item			R88D-KNA5L-ECT-R	R88D-KN01L-ECT-R	R88D-KN02L-ECT-R	R88D-KN04L-ECT-R
Continuous output current (rms)			1.2 A	1.7 A	2.5 A	4.6 A
Input power supply	Main circuit	Power supply capacity	0.4 KVA	0.4 KVA	0.5 KVA	0.9 KVA
		Power supply voltage	Single-phase 100 to 120 VAC (85 to 132 V) 50/60 Hz			
		Rated current	1.7 A	2.6 A	4.3 A	7.6 A
		Heat value*1	11 W	16.6 W	21 W	25 W
	Control circuit	Power supply voltage	Single-phase 100 to 120 VAC (85 to 132 V) 50/60 Hz			
		Heat value*1	6 W	6 W	6 W	6 W
Control method			All-digital servo			
Inverter method			IGBT-driven PWM			
PWM frequency			12.0 kHz		6.0 kHz	
Weight			Approx. 0.8 kg	Approx. 0.8 kg	Approx. 1.0 kg	Approx. 1.6 kg
Maximum applicable motor capacity			50 W	100 W	200 W	400 W
Applicable Servomotor	3,000 r/min	INC	K05030H	K10030L	K20030L	K40030L
		ABS	K05030T	K10030S	K20030S	K40030S
	2,000 r/min	ABS	–	–	–	–
	1,000 r/min	ABS	–	–	–	–

*1. The heat value is given for rated operation.

3

Specifications

200-VAC Input Models

Item			R88D-KN01H-ECT-R	R88D-KN02H-ECT-R	R88D-KN04H-ECT-R	R88D-KN08H-ECT-R	R88D-KN10H-ECT-R	R88D-KN15H-ECT-R
Continuous output current (rms)			1.2 A	1.6 A	2.6 A	4.1 A	5.9 A	9.4 A
Input power supply	Main circuit	Power supply capacity	0.5 KVA	0.5 KVA	0.9 KVA	1.3 KVA	1.8 KVA	2.3KVA
		Power supply voltage	Single-phase or 3-phase 200 to 240 VAC (170 to 264 V) 50/60 Hz					
		Rated current	1.6/0.9 A *1	2.4/1.3 A*1	4.1/2.4 A*1	6.6/3.6 A*1	9.1/5.2 A*1	14.2/8.1 A*1
		Heat value*2	14.3/13.7 W *1	23/19 W *1	30/22 W *1	30/35.5 W *1	63/64 W *1	104/93 W *1
	Control circuit	Power supply voltage	Single-phase 200 to 240 VAC (170 to 264 V) 50/60 Hz					
		Heat value*2	6 W	6 W	6 W	6 W	8 W	8 W
PWM frequency			12.0 kHz		6.0 kHz			
Weight			Approx. 0.8 kg	Approx. 0.8 kg	Approx. 1.0 kg	Approx. 1.6 kg	Approx. 1.8 kg	Approx. 1.8 kg
Maximum applicable motor capacity			100 W	200 W	400 W	750 W	1 kW	1.5 kW
Applicable Servomotor	3,000 r/min	INC	K05030H K10030H	K20030H	K40030H	K75030H	–	K1K030H K1K530H
		ABS	K05030T K10030T	K20030T	K40030T	K75030T	–	K1K030T K1K530T
	2,000 r/min	INC	–	–	–	–	K1K020H	K1K520H
		ABS	–	–	–	–	K1K020T	K1K520T
	1,000 r/min	INC	–	–	–	–	–	K90010H
		ABS	–	–	–	–	–	K90010T
Control method			All-digital servo					
Inverter method			IGBT-driven PWM					

*1. The first value is for single-phase input power and the second value is for 3-phase input power.
*2. The heat value is given for rated operation.

Item			R88D-KN20H-ECT-R	R88D-KN30H-ECT-R	R88D-KN50H-ECT-R
Continuous output current (rms)			13.4 A	18.7 A	33.0 A
Input power supply	Main circuit	Power supply capacity	3.3 KVA	4.5 KVA	7.5 KVA
		Power supply voltage	3-phase 200 to 230 VAC (170 to 253 V) 50/60 Hz		
		Rated current	11.8 A	15.1 A	21.6 A
		Heat value*1	139 W	108 W	328 W
	Control circuit	Power supply voltage	Single-phase 200 to 230 VAC (170 to 253 V) 50/60 Hz		
		Heat value*1	10 W	10 W	10 W
PWM frequency			6.0 kHz		
Weight			Approx. 2.7 kg	Approx. 4.8 kg	Approx. 4.8 kg
Maximum applicable motor capacity			2 kW	3 kW	5 kW
Applicable Servomotor	3,000-r/min	INC	K2K030H	K3K030H	K4K030H K5K030H
		ABS	K2K030T	K3K030T	K4K030T K5K030T
	2,000-r/min	INC	K2K020H	K3K020H	K4K020H K5K020H
		ABS	K2K020T	K3K020T	K4K020T K5K020T
	1,000-r/min	INC	–	K2K010H	K3K010H
		ABS	–	K2K010T	K3K010T K4K510T
Control method			All-digital servo		
Inverter method			IGBT-driven PWM		

*1. The heat value is given for rated operation.

400-VAC Input Models

Item			R88D-KN06F-ECT-R	R88D-KN10F-ECT-R	R88D-KN15F-ECT-R	R88D-KN20F-ECT-R	R88D-KN30F-ECT-R	R88D-KN50F-ECT-R
Continuous output current (rms)			1.5 A	2.9 A	4.7 A	6.7 A	9.4 A	16.5 A
Input power supply	Main circuit	Power supply voltage	3-phase 380 to 480 VAC (323 to 528 V) 50/60 Hz					
		Rated current	2.1 A	2.8 A	3.9 A	5.9 A	7.6 A	12.1 A
		Heat value*1	32.2 W	48 W	49 W	65 W	108 W	200 W
	Control circuit	Power supply voltage	24 VDC (20.4 to 27.6 V)					
		Heat value*1	9.6 W	9.6 W	9.6 W	12 W	12 W	12 W
PWM frequency			6.0 kHz					
Weight			Approx. 1.9 kg	Approx. 1.9 kg	Approx. 1.9 kg	Approx. 2.7 kg	Approx. 4.7 kg	Approx. 4.7 kg
Maximum applicable motor capacity			600 W	1 kW	1.5 kW	2 kW	3 kW	5 kW
Applicable Servomotor	3,000-r/min	INC	-	K75030F	K1K030F K1K530F	K2K030F	K3K030F	K4K030F K5K030F
		ABS	-	K75030C	K1K030C K1K530C	K2K030C	K3K030C	K4K030C K5K030C
	2,000-r/min	INC	K40020F K60020F	K1K020F	K1K520F	K2K020F	K3K020F	K4K020F K5K020F
		ABS	K40020C K60020C	K1K020C	K1K520C	K2K020C	K3K020C	K4K020C K5K020C
	1,000-r/min	INC	-	-	K90010F	-	K2K010F	K3K010F
		ABS	-	-	K90010C	-	K2K010C	K4K510C
Control method			All-digital servo					
Inverter method			IGBT-driven PWM					

*1. The heat value is given for rated operation.

EtherCAT Communications Specifications

Item	Specification
Communications standard	IEC 61158 Type 12, IEC 61800-7 CiA 402 Drive Profile
Physical layer	100BASE-TX (IEEE802.3)
Connectors	RJ45 × 2 (shielded) ECAT IN: EtherCAT input ECAT OUT: EtherCAT output
Communications media	Category 5 or higher (cable with double, aluminum tape and braided shielding) is recommended.
Communications distance	Distance between nodes: 100 m max.
Process data	Fixed PDO mapping
Mailbox (CoE)	Emergency messages, SDO requests, SDO responses, and SDO information
Distributed clock	Synchronization in DC mode. DC cycle: 250 μs, 500 μs, 1 ms, 2 ms, 4 ms
LED indicators	L/A IN (Link/Activity IN) × 1 L/A OUT (Link/Activity OUT) × 1 RUN × 1 ERR × 1
CiA402 Drive Profile	• Cyclic synchronous position mode • Touch probe function (Latch function) • Torque limit function

Main Circuit and Motor Connections

When wiring the main circuit, use proper wire sizes, grounding systems, and noise resistance.

R88D-KNA5L-ECT-R/-KN01L-ECT-R/-KN02L-ECT-R/-KN04L-ECT-R/ -KN01H-ECT-R/-KN02H-ECT-R/-KN04H-ECT-R/-KN08H-ECT-R/ -KN10H-ECT-R/-KN15H-ECT-R

Main Circuit Connector Specifications (CNA)

Symbol	Name	Function
L1	Main circuit power supply input	R88D-KN□L-ECT-R 50 to 400 W: Single-phase 100 to 120 VAC (85 to 132 V) 50/60 Hz 200 to 400 W: 3-phase: 200 to 240 VAC (170 to 264 V) 50/60 Hz R88D-KN□H-ECT-R 50 W to 1.5 kW: Single-phase: 200 to 240 VAC (170 to 264 V) 50/60 Hz 100 W to 1.5 kW: 3-phase: 200 to 240 VAC (170 to 264 V) 50/60 Hz Note: Single-phase should connect to L1 and L3.
L2		
L3		
L1C	Control circuit power supply input	R88D-KN□L-ECT-R : Single-phase 100 to 120 VAC (85 to 132 V) 50/60 Hz R88D-KN□H-ECT-R : Single-phase 200 to 240 VAC (170 to 264 V) 50/60 Hz
L2C		

Motor Connector Specifications (CNB)

Symbol	Name	Function	
B1	External Regeneration Resistor connection terminals	Normally B2 and B3 are connected. If there is high regenerative energy, remove the short-circuit bar between B2 and B3 and connect an External Regeneration Resistor between B1 and B2. (R88D-KN08H-ECT-R/ KN10H-ECT-R/ KN15H-ECT-R)	
B2			
B3			
U	Motor connection terminals	Phase U	These are the output terminals to the Servomotor. Be sure to wire them correctly.
V		Phase V	
W		Phase W	

R88D-KN20H-ECT-R

Main Circuit Connector Specifications (CNA)

Symbol	Name	Function
L1	Main circuit power supply input	R88D-KN□H-ECT-R (2 kW) : 3-phase: 200 to 230 VAC (170 to 253 V) 50/60 Hz
L2		
L3		
L1C	Control circuit power supply input	R88D-KN□H-ECT-R : Single-phase 200 to 230 VAC (170 to 253 V) 50/60 Hz
L2C		

Motor Connector Specifications (CNB)

Symbol	Name	Function	
U	Motor connection terminals	Phase U	These are the output terminals to the Servomotor. Be sure to wire them correctly.
V		Phase V	
W		Phase W	

External Regeneration Resistor Connector Specifications (CNC)

Symbol	Name	Function
B1	External Regeneration Resistor connection terminals	Normally B2 and B3 are connected. If there is high regenerative energy, remove the short-circuit bar between B2 and B3 and connect an External Regeneration Resistor between B1 and B2.
B2		
B3		
NC		Do not connect.

Precautions for Correct Use

- Tighten the ground screws to the torque of 0.7 to 0.8 N•m (M4) or 1.4 to 1.6 N•m (M5).

R88D-KN30H-ECT-R/R88D-KN50H-ECT-R

Main Circuit Terminal Block Specifications

Symbol	Name	Function	
L1	Main circuit power supply input	R88D-KN☐H-ECT-R (3 to 5 kW): 3-phase 200 to 230 VAC (170 to 253 V) 50/60 Hz	
L2			
L3			
L1C	Control circuit power supply input	R88D-KN☐H-ECT-R : Single-phase 200 to 230 VAC (170 to 253 V) 50/60 Hz	
L2C			
B1	External Regeneration Resistor connection terminals	Normally B2 and B3 are connected. If there is high regenerative energy, remove the short-circuit bar between B2 and B3 and connect an External Regeneration Resistor between B1 and B2.	
B2			
B3			
NC		Do not connect.	
U	Motor connection terminals	Phase U	These are the output terminals to the Servomotor. Be sure to wire them correctly.
V		Phase V	
W		Phase W	

Precautions for Correct Use

- Tighten the terminal block screws to the torque of 0.75 N•m (M4) or 1.5 N•m (M5).
- If the torque for terminal block screws exceeds 1.2 N•m (M4) or 2.0 N•m (M5), the terminal block may be damaged.
- Tighten the fixing screw of the terminal block cover to the torque of 0.2 N•m (M3).
- Tighten the ground screws to the torque of 0.7 to 0.8 N•m (M4) or 1.4 to 1.6 N•m (M5).

R88D-KN06F-ECT-R/-KN10F-ECT-R/-KN15F-ECT-R/-KN20F-ECT-R

Main Circuit Connector Specifications (CNA)

Symbol	Name	Function
L1	Main circuit power supply input	R88D-KN□F-ECT-R 600 W to 1.5 kW: 3-phase: 380 to 480 VAC (323 to 528 V) 50/60 Hz
L2		
L3		

Motor Connector Specifications (CNB)

Symbol	Name	Function	
U	Motor connection terminals	Phase U	These are the output terminals to the Servomotor. Be sure to wire them correctly.
V		Phase V	
W		Phase W	

Control Circuit Connector Specifications (CNC)

Symbol	Name	Function
24 V	Control circuit power supply input	24 VDC ± 15%
0 V		

External Regeneration Resistor Connector Specifications (CND)

Symbol	Name	Function
B1	External Regeneration Resistor connection terminals	Normally B2 and B3 are connected. If there is high regenerative energy, remove the short-circuit bar between B2 and B3 and connect an External Regeneration Resistor between B1 and B2.
B2		
B3		
NC		Do not connect.

R88D-KN30F-ECT-R/R88D-KN50F-ECT-R

Main Circuit Terminal Block Specifications (TB1)

Symbol	Name	Function
24 V	Control circuit power supply input	24 VDC ± 15%
0 V		

Main Circuit Terminal Block Specifications (TB2)

Symbol	Name	Function	
L1	Main circuit power supply input	R88D-KN□F-ECT-R (3 to 5 kW): 3-phase 380 to 480 VAC (323 to 528 V) 50/60 Hz	
L2			
L3			
B1	External Regeneration Resistor connection terminals	Normally B2 and B3 are connected. If there is high regenerative energy, remove the short-circuit bar between B2 and B3 and connect an External Regeneration Resistor between B1 and B2.	
B2			
B3			
NC		Do not connect.	
U	Motor connection terminals	Phase U	These are the output terminals to the Servomotor. Be sure to wire them correctly.
V		Phase V	
W		Phase W	

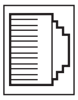
Precautions for Correct Use

- Tighten the terminal block screws to the torque of 0.75 N•m (M4) or 1.5 N•m (M5).
- If the torque for terminal block screws exceeds 1.2 N•m (M4) or 2.0 N•m (M5), the terminal block may be damaged.
- Tighten the fixing screw of the terminal block cover to the torque of 0.2 N•m (M3).
- Tighten the ground screws to the torque of 0.7 to 0.8 N•m (M4) or 1.4 to 1.6 N•m (M5).

EtherCAT Communications Connector Specifications (RJ45)

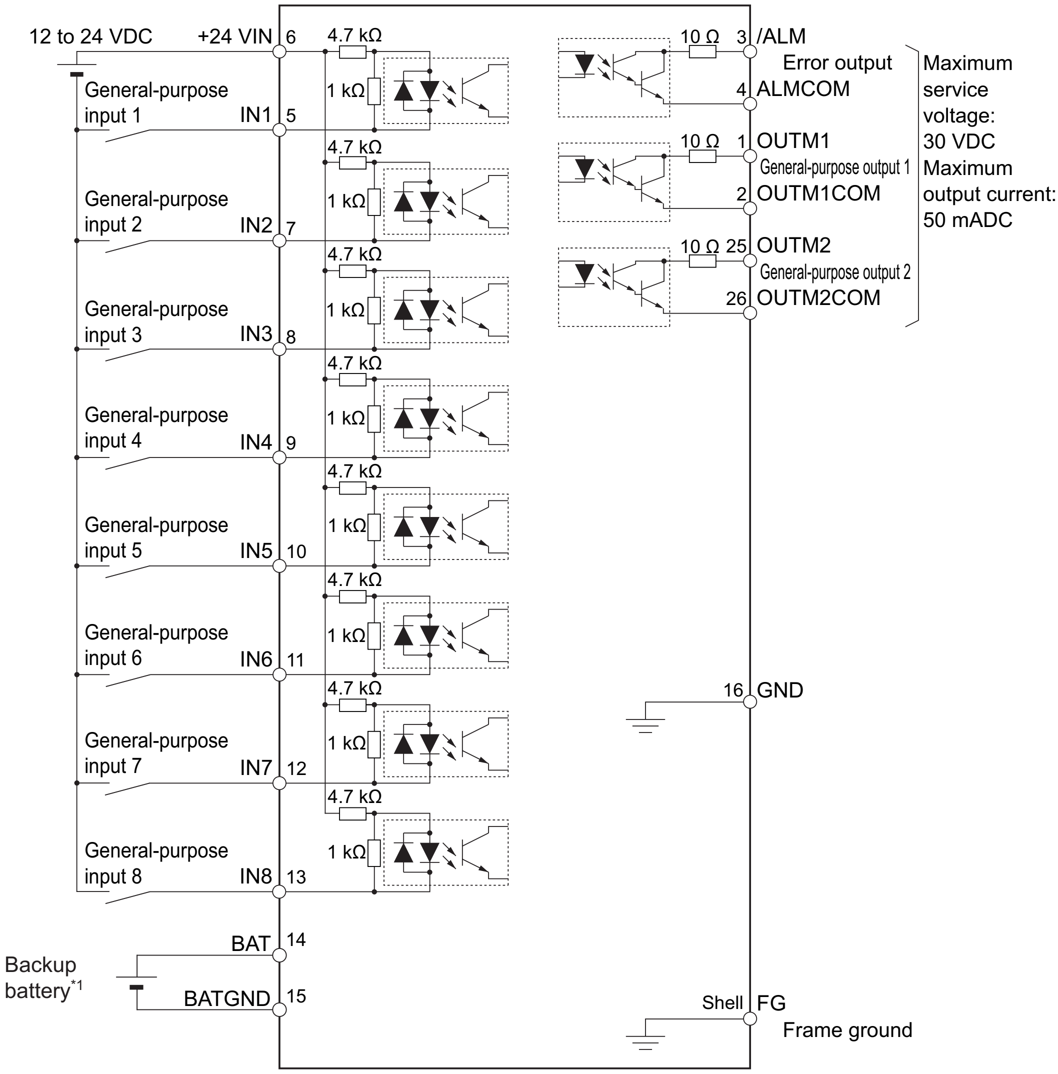
The EtherCAT twisted-pair cable is connected to a shielded connector.

- Electrical characteristics: Confirm to IEEE 802.3.
- Connector structure: RJ45 8-pin modular connector (conforms to ISO 8877)

	Pin No.	Signal name	Abbreviation	Direction
	1	Send data +	TD+	Output
	2	Send data –	TD–	Output
	3	Receive data +	RD+	Input
	4	Not used	–	–
	5	Not used	–	–
	6	Receive data –	RD–	Input
	7	Not used	–	–
	8	Not used	–	–
	Connector hood	Protective ground	FG	–

Control I/O Connector Specifications (CN1)

Control I/O Signal Connections and External Signal Processing



*1. A cable equipped with a battery is not required if a backup battery is connected.

Note 1. The input function of pins 5 and 7 to 13 are determined by object settings.

Note 2. The output function of pins 1, 2, 25 and 26 are determined by object settings.

Note 3. It is not necessary to wire input pins that are not being used.

Control I/O Signal Tables

CN1 Control Inputs

Pin number	Symbol	Signal		Control mode
		Name	Default	
6	+24 VIN	Power supply input 12 to 24 VDC.		The positive input terminal of the external power supply (12 to 24 VDC) for sequence inputs
5	IN1	General-purpose Input 1	Immediate Stop Input	These are general-purpose inputs. The input functions can be selected with objects. External Latch Signals 1 to 3 can be allocated only to IN5 to IN7 (or pins 10 to 12) respectively. Refer to *7-1 Sequence I/O Signals* on page 7-1 for the allocations.
7	IN2	General-purpose Input 2	Forward Drive Prohibition Input	
8	IN3	General-purpose Input 3	Reverse Drive Prohibition Input	
9	IN4	General-purpose Input 4	Origin Proximity Input	
10	IN5	General-purpose Input 5	External Latch Signal 3	
11	IN6	General-purpose Input 6	External Latch Signal 2	
12	IN7	General-purpose Input 7	External Latch Signal 1	
13	IN8	General-purpose Input 8	Monitor Input 0	
14	BAT	Backup battery input ABS		Backup battery connection terminals when the absolute encoder power is interrupted. (Connection to this terminal is not necessary if you use the absolute encoder battery cable for backup.)
15	BATGND			

CN1 Control Outputs

Pin num-ber	Symbol	Signal		Control mode
		Name	Default	
3	/ALM	Error Output		The output turns OFF when an error occurs in the Servo Drive.
4	ALMCOM			
1	OUTM1	General-purpose Output 1	Brake Interlock Output	These are general-purpose outputs. The output functions can be selected with objects. Refer to *7-1 Sequence I/O Signals* on page 7-1 for the allocations.
2	OUTM1COM			
25	OUTM2	General-purpose Output 2	Servo Ready Output	
26	OUTM2COM			
16	GND	Signal Ground		This is the signal ground.

CN1 Pin Arrangement

Pin	Symbol	Name
1	OUTM1 (BKIR)	General-purpose Output 1 (Brake Interlock Output)
2	OUTM1COM	General-purpose Output 1 Common
3	/ALM	Error Output
4	ALMCOM	Error Output Common
5	IN1 (STOP)	General-purpose Input 1 (Immediate Stop Input)
6	+24 VIN	12 to 24-VDC Power Supply Input
7	IN2 (POT)	General-purpose Input 2 (Forward Drive Prohibition Input)
8	IN3 (NOT)	General-purpose Input 3 (Reverse Drive Prohibition Input)
9	IN4 (DEC)	General-purpose Input 4 (Origin Proximity Input)
10	IN5 (EXT3)	General-purpose Input 5 (External Latch Input 3)
11	IN6 (EXT2)	General-purpose Input 6 (External Latch Input 2)
12	IN7 (EXT1)	General-purpose Input 7 (External Latch Input 2)
13	IN8 (MONO)	General-purpose Input 8 (Monitor Input 0)
14	BAT	Absolute Encoder Backup Battery Input
15	BATGND	Absolute Encoder Backup Battery Input
16	GND	Signal Ground
17		*
18		*
19		*
20		*
21		*
22		*
23		*
24		*
25	OUTM2 (READY)	General-purpose Output 2 (Servo Ready Output)
26	OUTM2COM	General-purpose Output 2 Common

Note: Do not connect anything to unused pins (those marked with *).

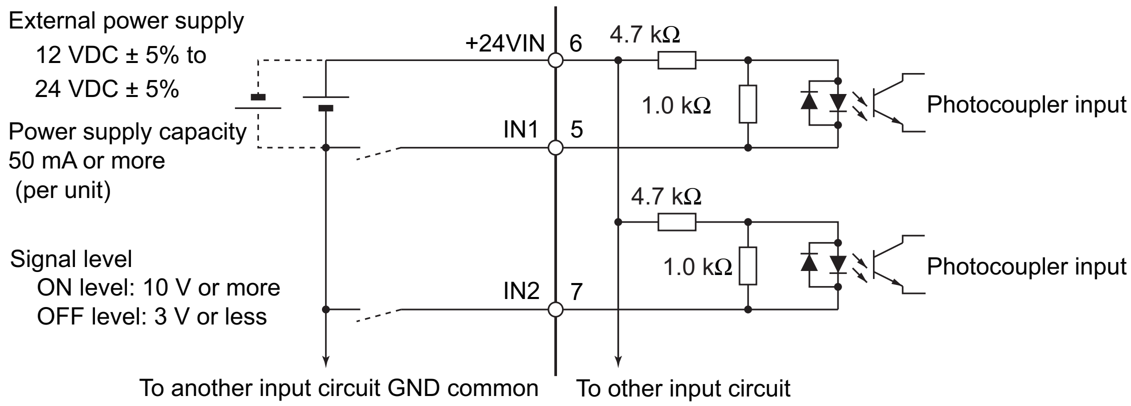
The input functions for general-purpose inputs 1 to 8 (or IN1 to IN8) and the output functions for general-purpose outputs (OUTM1 and OUTM2) are determined by the objects 3400 to 3407 hex (Input Signal Selection 1 to 8) and objects 3410 and 3411 hex (Output Signal Selection 1 and 2). The functions that are allocated by default are given in parentheses. Refer to *7-1 Sequence I/O Signals* on page 7-1 for the allocation.

To use an absolute encoder, connect a battery to pin 14 and 15, which is the backup battery input, or connect the battery to the holder of the absolute encoder cable. (Never connect to both.)

Connectors for CN1 (Pin 26)

Name	Model	Manufacturer	OMRON model number
Plug	10126-3000PE	Sumitomo 3M	R88A-CNW01C
Cable Case	10326-52A0-008		

Control Input Circuits



Control Input Details

This is the detailed information about the CN1 connector input pins.

General-purpose Inputs (IN1 to IN8)

Pin 5:	General-purpose Input 1 (IN1)	[Immediate Stop Input (STOP)]
Pin 7:	General-purpose Input 2 (IN2)	[Forward Drive Prohibition Input (POT)]
Pin 8:	General-purpose Input 3 (IN3)	[Reverse Drive Prohibition Input (NOT)]
Pin 9:	General-purpose Input 4 (IN4)	[Origin Proximity Input (DEC)]
Pin 10:	General-purpose Input 5 (IN5)	[External Latch Input 3 (EXT3)]
Pin 11:	General-purpose Input 6 (IN6)	[External Latch Input 2 (EXT2)]
Pin 12:	General-purpose Input 7 (IN7)	[External Latch Input 1 (EXT1)]
Pin 13:	General-purpose Input 8 (IN8)	[Monitor Input 0 (MON0)]

Note: The functions that are allocated by default are given in brackets.
Refer to *7-1 Sequence I/O Signals* on page 7-1 for the allocation procedures.

Immediate Stop Input (STOP)

- STOP is used when an external sequence such as the host forcibly turns OFF the servo.
- If the input is turned OFF during the Servomotor rotation, the dynamic brake makes a deceleration stop. After the motor stops, it remains in servo-free state.
- If the Immediate Stop Input (STOP) turns ON when the motor is energized, an Immediate Stop Input Error (Error No. 87.0) will occur.
- This input is allocated to the pin 5 with the default setting.

Precautions for Safe Use

Turn OFF the Immediate Stop Input (STOP) at the same time when you turn OFF the main power. When the main power turns OFF due to an external immediate stop, the motor will continues to rotate due to residual voltage. This may cause human injuries or damages to the machine and devices.

Forward Drive Prohibition Input (POT) and Reverse Drive Prohibition Input (NOT)

- These two signals are the inputs to prohibit forward and reverse rotation (over-travel inputs).
- When these terminals are shorted (factory setting), the Servo Drive can rotate in the specified direction.
- In the drive prohibition state, Servomotor switches to servo lock state after a deceleration stop.
- The maximum torque for a deceleration stop is the same as the maximum Servomotor torque.
- In the drive prohibition state, the Servo Drive does not switch to an error state.
- When the Drive Prohibition Input Selection (3504 hex) is set to 1, the operation at a drive prohibit input can be selected in the Stop Selection for Drive Prohibition Input (3505 hex).
- If the Drive Prohibition Input Selection (3504 hex) is set to 2, a Drive Prohibition Input Error (Error No. 38.0) will occur when there is a drive prohibition input.
- With the default settings, the Forward Drive Prohibition Input (POT) is allocated to pin 7, and the Reverse Drive Prohibition Input (NOT) is allocated to pin 8.

Precautions for Correct Use

Both signals are disabled (in a state in which drive prohibition will not operation) in the default settings. If prohibiting the drive input is required, set the Drive Prohibit Input Selection (3504 hex) to either 0 or 2. The setting on the Input Signal Selection 1 to 10 (3400 to 3409 hex) can change the logic and allocation for the respective Input terminals (CN1 to 7 and 8).

Origin Proximity Input (DEC)

- This is the deceleration signal for origin returns.
- If the Origin Proximity Input turns ON while the Servomotor is traveling at the origin proximity input search speed, it will decelerate to the Speed during search for zero (6099 hex).
- With the default settings, the Origin Proximity Input is assigned to pin 9.

External Latch Input Signals (EXT1, EXT2, and EXT3)

- These are the external input signals to latch the actual value in the feedback pulse counter.
- The encoder position data is obtained when the External Latch Input is turned ON.
- With the default settings, External Latch Input 1 is allocated to pin 12, External Latch Input 2 to pin 11, and External Latch Input 3 to pin 10.

Precautions for Correct Use

- The external latch inputs are detected by on the rising edge of the signal, but the minimal signal ON and OFF widths must be 2 ms.
- The external latch inputs can only be set to NO (normally open) contacts.
- The external latch inputs can be allocated to pins 10 to 12 only.

Monitor Inputs (MON0, MON1, and MON2)

- These are the general-purpose monitor inputs.
- The general-purpose monitor inputs do not affect operation and can be monitored from the host controller.
- With the default settings, MON0 is allocated to pin 13.

Forward External Torque Limit Input (PCL) and Reverse External Torque Limit Input (NCL)

- Turn ON these inputs to limit the torque to the value set in the Forward External Torque Limit (3525 hex) and the Reverse External Torque Limit (3526 hex).
- While the input is ON, operation continues within the torque limit.
- With the default settings, the inputs are not allocated.

Backup Battery Inputs (BAT)

Pin 14: Backup Battery + Input (BAT)

Pin 15: Backup Battery – Input (BATGND)

Function:

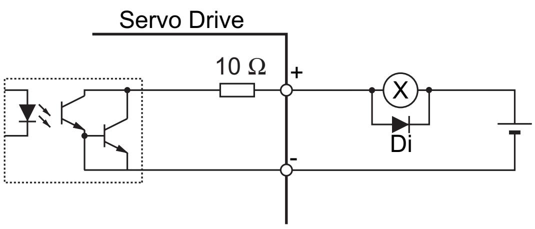
- These are the backup battery connection terminals used when the absolute encoder power is interrupted.
- If a battery is connected to the battery holder for the absolute encoder battery cable, do not connect anything to these terminals.

Precautions for Correct Use

Be sure not to connect to both of the absolute encoder battery cable and the backup battery inputs at the same time. Such connection may result in malfunction.

Control Output Circuits

Sequence Outputs



External power supply 12 to 24 VDC
Maximum service voltage: 30 VDC or less
Maximum output current: 50 mA max.

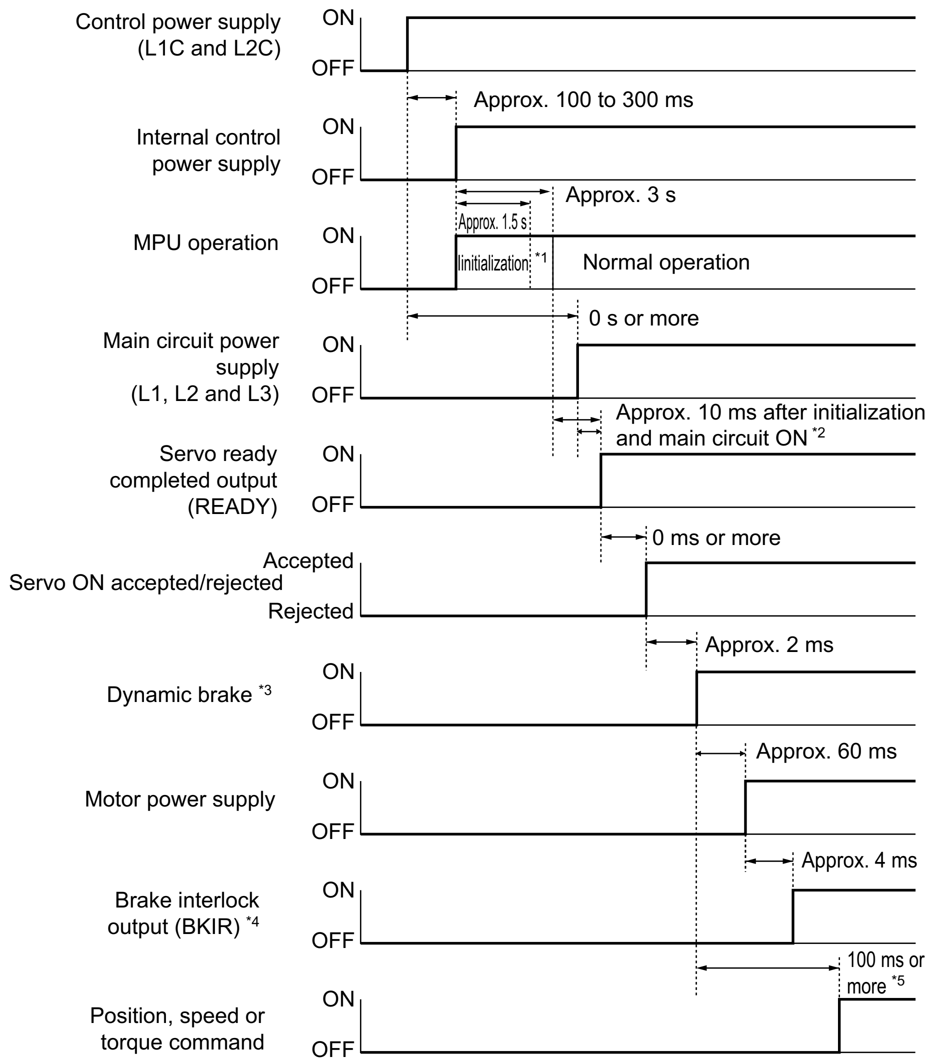
Di: Surge voltage prevention diode*1

*1 When driving a relay directly with an output signal, always insert a diode as shown in the above figure. Use high-speed diodes.

Control Output Details

Control Output Sequence

The chart below illustrates the timing of the command inputs after the control power supply is turned ON. Input the Servo ON/OFF operation, position, speed, and torque commands in the correct timing, as shown in the chart.



*1. Once the internal control power is established, the protective function starts working about 1.5 s after the MPU starts initializing itself. Be sure that all I/O signals that are connected to the Servo Drive, especially the Forward/Reverse Drive Prohibition Input (POT/NOT), the Origin Proximity Input (DEC), the external encoder input, are stable before the protective function starts working. The period can be extended by setting the Power Supply ON Initialization Time (3618 hex).

*2. The Servo Ready Completed Output (READY) turns ON only when all of these conditions are met: MPU initialization is completed. The main power supply is established. No error exists. EtherCAT communications and servo are synchronized (phase alignment).

*3. The above timing chart applies when the servo ON signal is accepted as soon as doing so is enabled.

*4. The Brake Interlock Output (BKIR) turns ON either when a release request is received via servo controls or when a release request is received via EtherCAT communications.

*5. Although the servo ON operation is accepted in this section, it is not yet enabled.

Error Output (/ALM)

Pin 3: Error Output (/ALM)
Pin 4: Error Output Common (ALMCOM)

Function

This output is turned OFF when the drive detects an error.
This output is OFF when the power supply is turned ON, but turns ON when the drive's initial processing has been completed.

General-purpose Outputs (OUTM1 and OUTM2)

Pin 1:	General-purpose Output 1 (OUTM1) – [Brake Interlock Output (BKIR)]
Pin 2:	General-purpose Output 1 Common (OUTM1COM)
Pin 25:	General-purpose Output 2 (OUTM2) – [Servo Ready Output (READY)]
Pin 26:	General-purpose Output 2 Common (OUTM2COM)

Note: The functions that are allocated by default are given in brackets.
Refer to the description in Output Signals in *7-1 Sequence I/O Signals* on page 7-1 for the allocations.

Servo Ready Completed Output (READY)

- This output signal indicates the Drive is ready to be energized.
- It turns ON when no error is detected after the main circuit power supply turns ON.
- With the default settings, the output is allocated to pins 25 and 26.

Brake Interlock Output (BKIR)

- The Brake Interlock Output outputs the external brake timing signal according to the settings of the Brake Timing When Stopped (3437 hex), the Brake Timing During Operation (3438 hex), and the Brake Threshold Speed During Operation (3439 hex).
- With the default settings, the output is allocated to pins 1 and 2.

Positioning Completion Output 2 (INP2)

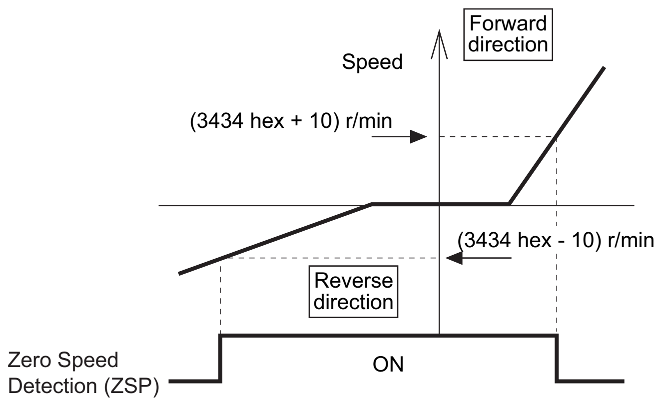
- INP2 will turn ON when the position error is equal to or less than Positioning Completion Range 2 (3442 hex).
- With the default settings, the output is not allocated.

Torque Limit Output (TLIMT)

- The output turns ON when the output torque reaches the limit set in the Positive torque limit value (60E0 hex) or the Negative torque limit value (60E1 hex).
- With the default settings, the output is not allocated.

Zero Speed Detection Output (ZSP)

- It turns ON when the motor rotation speed goes below the value set by the Zero Speed Detection (3434 hex).
- The output is effective both in forward and reverse directions regardless of the actual direction that the motor rotates.
- The detection contains a hysteresis of 10 r/min.
- With the default settings, the output is not allocated.



Warning Outputs (WARN1 and WARN2)

- The Warning Output 1 (WARN1) turns ON when the warning set by the Warning Output Selection 1 (3440 hex) is detected.
- The Warning Output 2 (WARN2) turns ON when the warning set by the Warning Output Selection 2 (3441 hex) is detected.
- With the default settings, the outputs are not allocated.

Error Clear Attribute Output (ALM-ATB)

- This output turns ON when an error that can be reset occurs.
- With the default settings, the output is not allocated.

Remote Outputs (R-OUT1 and R-OUT2)

- Remote Output 1 (R-OUT1) turns ON and OFF according to the ON/OFF status of bit 16 in the Digital outputs (60FE hex).
- Remote Output 2 (R-OUT2) turns ON and OFF according to the ON/OFF status of bit 17 in the Digital outputs (60FE hex).
- These outputs are not assigned in the default settings.

Encoder Connector Specifications (CN2)

Pin No.	Symbol	Name	Function and interface
1	E5V	Encoder power supply +5 V	Power supply output for the encoder
2	E0V	Encoder power supply GND	
3	BAT+	Battery +	Backup power supply output for the absolute encoder
4	BAT–	Battery –	
5	PS+	Encoder + phase S input	Encoder signal I/O (serial signal)
6	PS–	Encoder – phase S input	
Shell	FG	Frame ground	Frame ground

Connectors for CN2 (6 Pins)

Name	Model	Manufacturer	OMRON model number
Drive connector	53460-0629	Molex Japan	R88A-CNW01R
Cable connector	55100-0670		

External Encoder Connector Specifications (CN4)

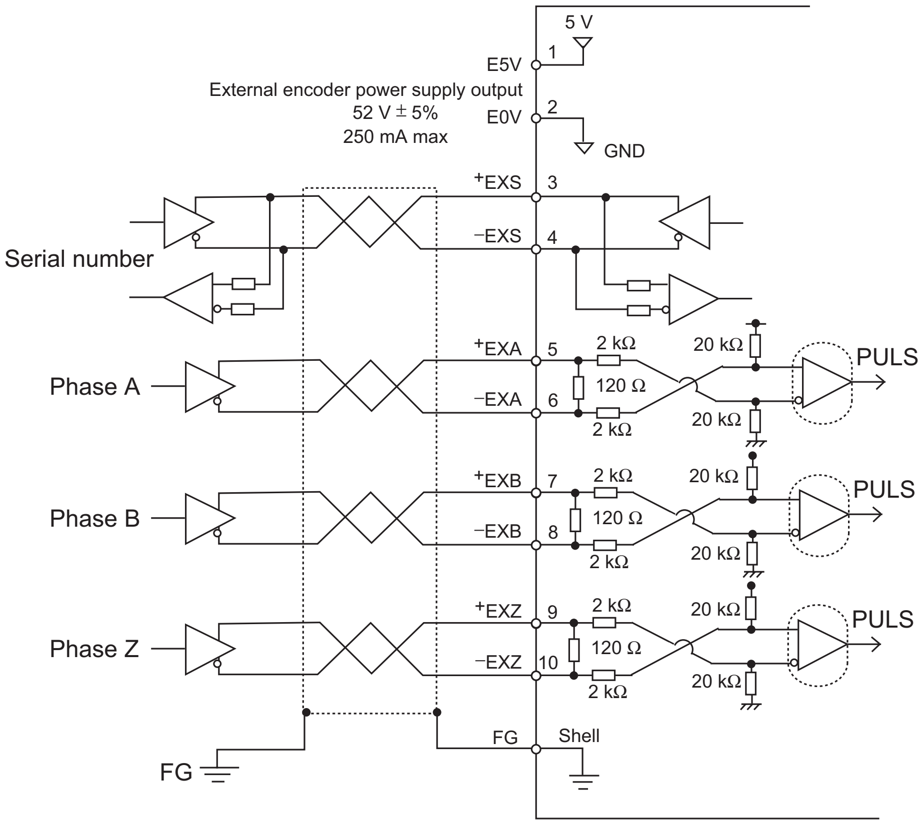
These are the specifications of the connector that connect with the external encoder.

Pin No.	Symbol	Name	Function and interface
1	E5V	External encoder power supply output	Use at 5.2 V ± 5% and at or below 250 mA.
2	E0V		This is connected to the control circuit ground connected to connector CN1.
3	+EXS	External encoder signal I/O (serial signal)	Perform serial signal input and output.
4	–EXS		
5	+EXA	External encoder signal input (phase A, B, and Z signals)	Perform input and output of phase A, B, and Z signals.
6	–EXA		
7	+EXB		
8	–EXB		
9	+EXZ		
10	–EXZ		
Shell	FG	Frame ground	Frame ground

Connectors for CN4 (10 Pins)

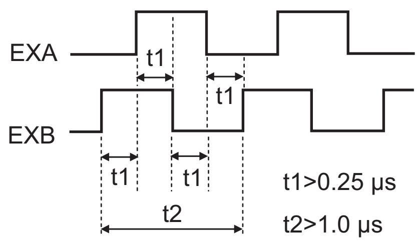
Name	Model	Manufacturer	OMRON model number
MUF Connector	MUF-PK10K-X	JST Mfg. Co., Ltd.	R88A-CNK41L

Connection of External Encoder Input Signals and Processing of External Signals



External Encoder Input Signal Table

External Encoder I/O (CN4)

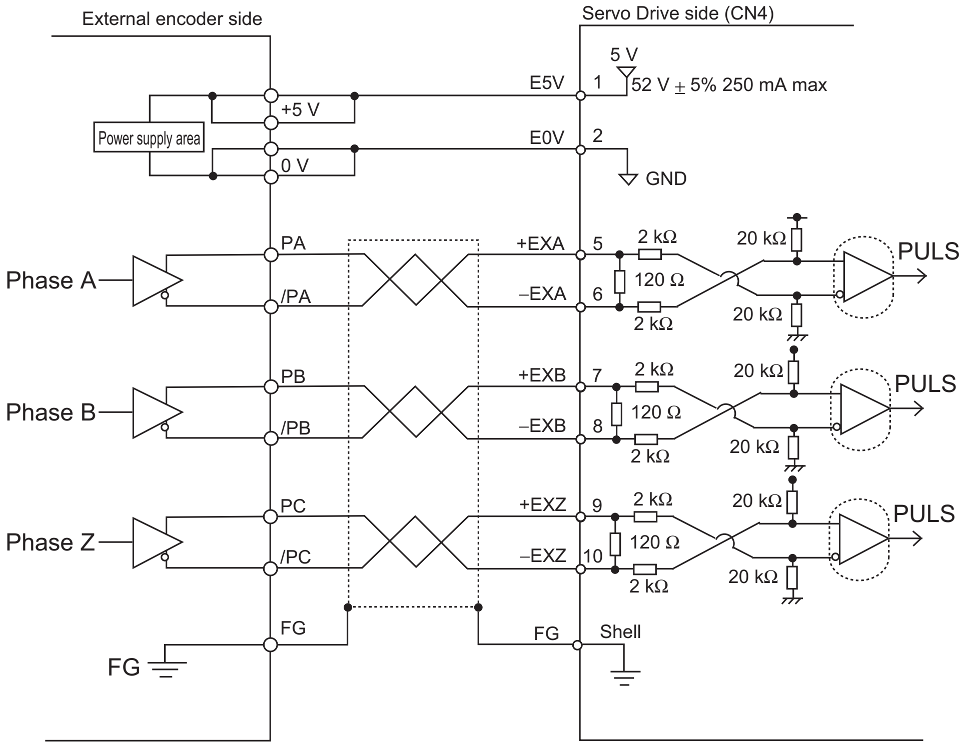
Pin No.	Symbol	Name	Function and interface
1	E5V	External encoder power supply output	External encoder power supply: 5.2 VDC ± 5%, 250 mA max. If the above capacity is exceeded, provide a separate power supply.
2	E0V		
3	+EXS	External encoder signal serial interface	This is an external encoder serial bi-directional signal.*1 (Conforms to EIA485) Maximum response frequency: 400 Mpps
4	–EXS		
5	+EXA	External encoder signal 90° phase difference input (Phases A, B and Z)	This is an external encoder 90 phase input signal.*1 Maximum response frequency: 4 Mpps (quadruple multiplier) 
6	–EXA		
7	+EXB		
8	–EXB		
9	+EXZ		
10	–EXZ		
Shell	FG	Frame ground	Frame ground

*1 Connect external encoder signals to the serial interface (+EXS/–EXS) or 90° phase difference inputs according to the encoder type.

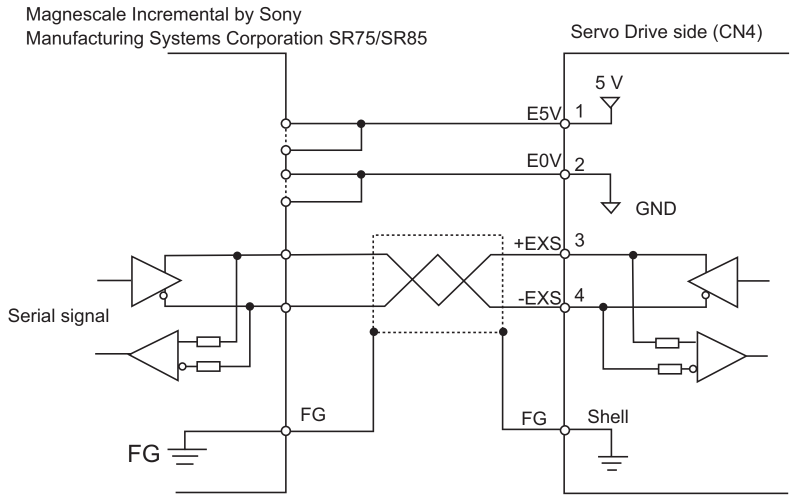
3 Specifications

Example of Connection with External Encoder

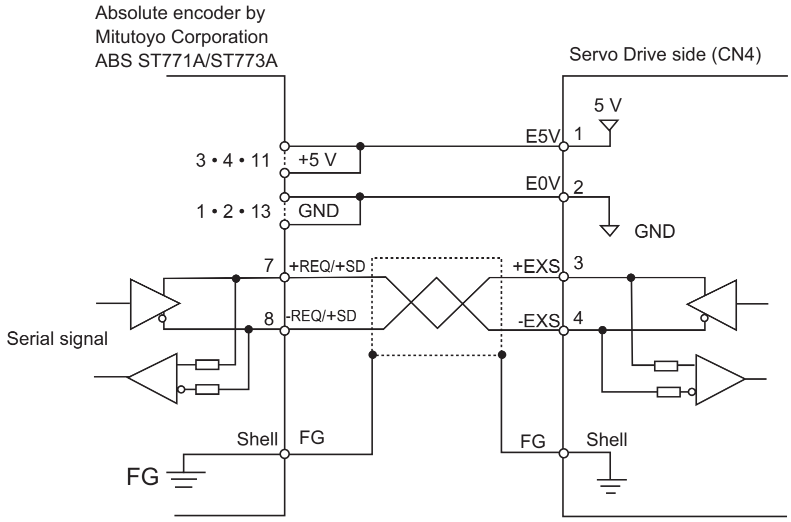
■ 90° Phase Difference Input (3323 Hex = 0)



■ Serial Communications, Incremental Encoder Specifications (3323 Hex = 1)



■ Serial Communications, Absolute Encoder Specifications (3323 Hex = 2)



Analog Monitor Connector Specifications (CN5)

Monitor Output Signal Table

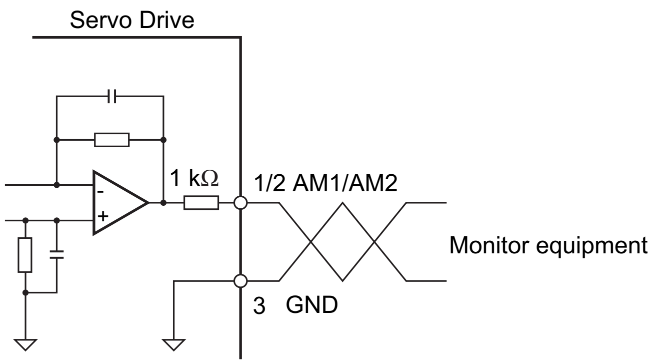
Monitor Output (CN5)

Pin No.	Symbol	Name	Function and interface
1	AM1	Analog monitor output 1	Outputs the analog signal for the monitor. Default setting: Motor rotation speed 1 V/(1,000 r/min) You can use objects 3416 hex and 3417 hex to change the item and unit. You can use object 3421 hex to change the output method.
2	AM2	Analog monitor output 2	Outputs the analog signal for the monitor. Default setting: Motor rotation speed 1 V/(1,000 r/min) You can use objects 3418 hex and 3419 hex to change the item and unit. You can use object 3421 hex to change the output method.
3	GND	Analog monitor ground	Ground for analog monitors 1, 2
4	–	Not used	Do not connect.
5	–	Not used	Do not connect.
6	–	Not used	Do not connect.

Connectors for CN5 (6 pins)

Name	Model	Manufacturer
Connector housing	51004-0600	Molex Japan
Connector terminal	50011-8000	Molex Japan

Monitor Output Circuit



USB Connector Specifications (CN7)

Through the USB connection with computer, operations such as parameter setting and changing, monitoring of control status, checking error status and error history, and parameter saving and loading can be performed.

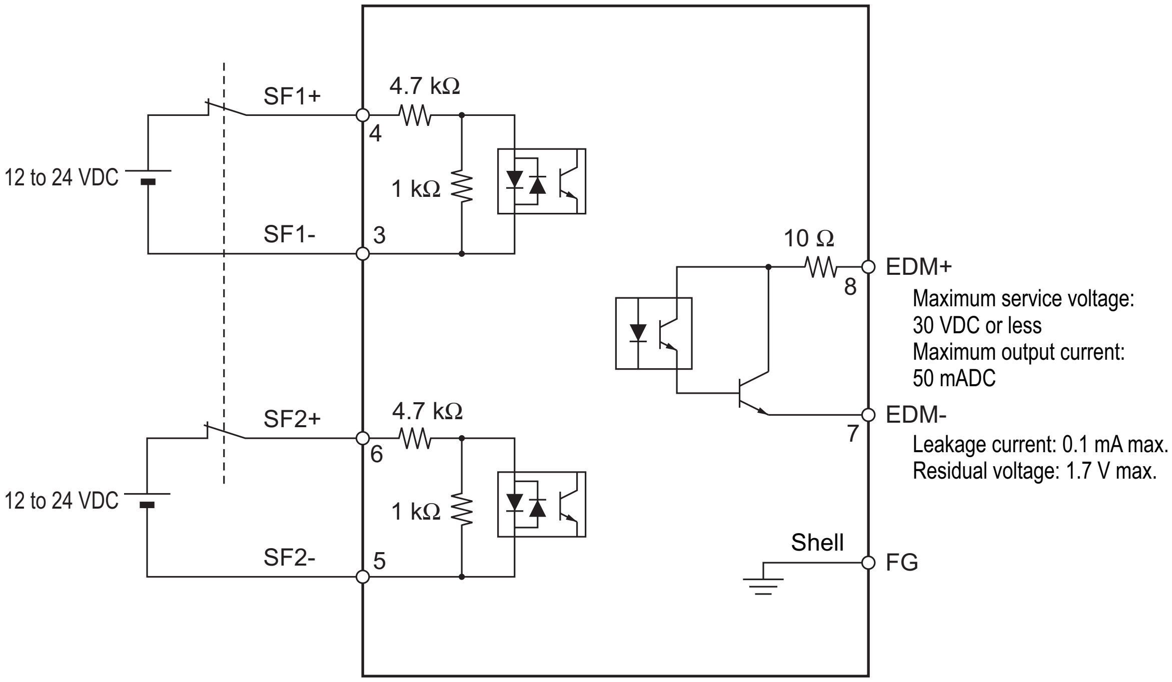
Pin No.	Symbol	Name	Function and interface
1	VBUS	USB signal terminal	Use this function for computer communication.
2	D–		
3	D+		
4	–	Reserved for manufacturer use	Do not connect.
5	SENGND	Signal ground	Signal ground

Precautions for Correct Use

- Use a commercially available USB cable that is shielded, equipped with a ferrite core for noise immunity, and supports USB2.0.
  The Mini B type USB cable can be used.

Safety Connector Specifications (CN8)

Connection of Safety I/O Signals and Processing of External Signals



Safety I/O Signal Table

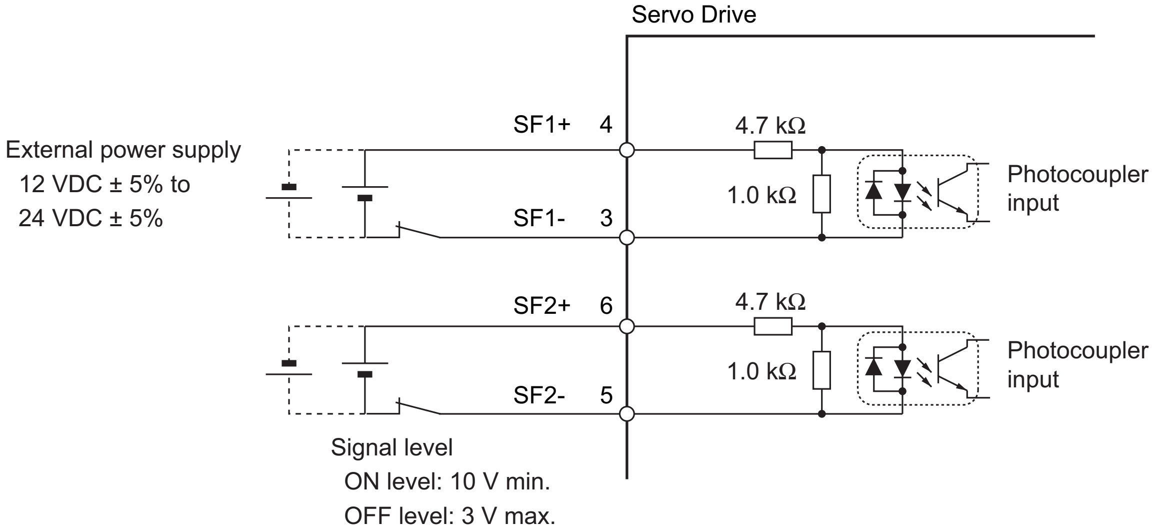
Safety I/O (CN8)

Pin No.	Sym-bol	Name	Function and interface
1	-	Reserved	Do not connect.
2	-		
3	SF1–	Safety input 1	Inputs 1 and 2 for operating the STO function, which are 2 independent circuits. This input turns OFF the power transistor drive signals in the Servo Drive to cut off the current output to the motor.
4	SF1+		
5	SF2–	Safety input 2	
6	SF2+		
7	EDM–	EDM output	A monitor signal is output to detect a safety function failure.
8	EDM+		
Shell	FG	Frame ground	Connected to the ground terminal inside the Servo Drive.

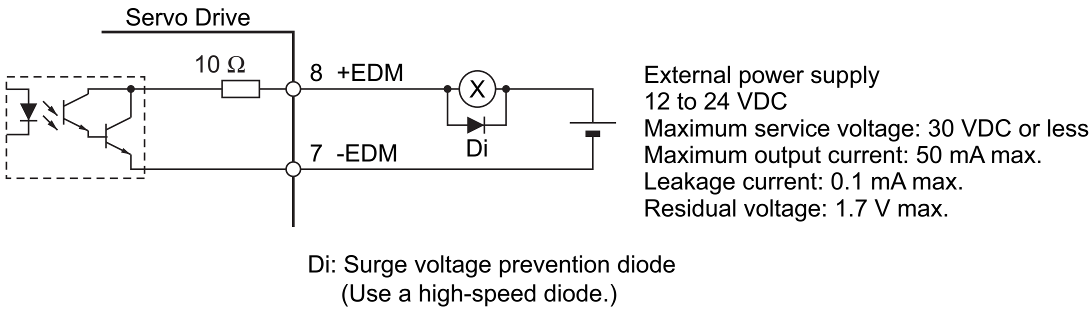
Connector for CN8 (8 pins)

Name	Model	Manufacturer	OMRON model number
Industrial Mini I/O Connector (D-SHAPE1)	2013595-1	Tyco Electronics AMP KK	R88A-CNK81S

Safety Input Circuits



EDM Output Circuit



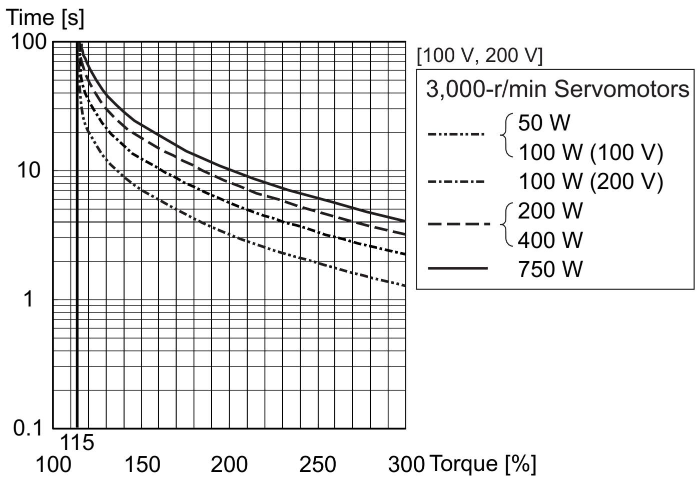
Note: When driving a relay directly with an output signal, always insert a diode as shown in the above figure.

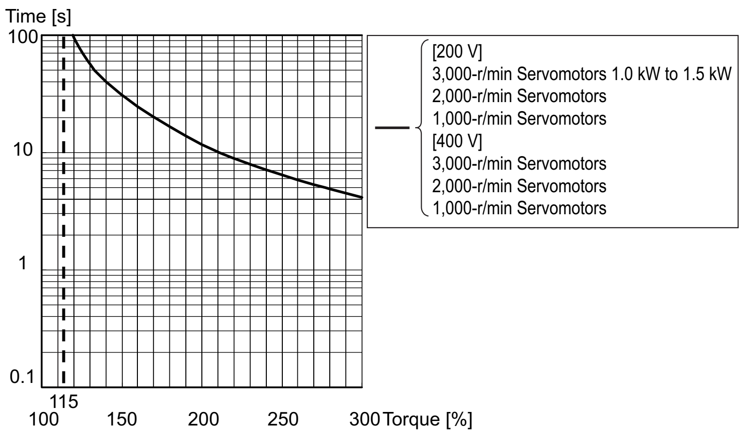
3-2 Overload Characteristics (Electronic Thermal Function)

An overload protection function (electronic thermal) is built into the Servo Drive to protect the drive and motor from overloading. If an overload does occur, first eliminate the cause of the error and then wait at least 1 minute for the motor temperature to drop before turning ON the power again.
If the error reset is repeated at short intervals, the motor windings may burn out.

Overload Characteristics Graphs

The following graphs show the characteristics of the load ratio and electronic thermal function's operation time.





When the torque command = 0, and a constant torque command is continuously applied after 3 or more times the overload time constant has elapsed, the overload time t [s] is
t [s] = –Overload time constant [s] × $\log_e$ (1 – Overload level [%] / Torque command [%])^2
(The overload time constant [s] depends on the motor. The standard overload level is 115%.)

3-3 Servomotor Specifications

The following OMNUC G5-Series AC Servomotors are available.
- 3,000-r/min Servomotors
- 2,000-r/min Servomotors
- 1,000-r/min Servomotors

There are various options available, such as models with brakes, or different shaft types.
Select a Servomotor based on the mechanical system's load conditions and the installation environment.

General Specifications

Item			3,000-r/min Servomotors		1,000-r/min Servomotors 2,000-r/min Servomotors
			50 to 750 W	1 to 5 kW	900 W to 15 kW
Ambient operating temperature and operating humidity			0 to 40°C, 20% to 85% (with no condensation)		
Storage ambient temperature and humidity			–20 to 65°C, 20% to 85% (with no condensation) Maximum temperature: 80°C for 72 hours		
Operating and storage atmosphere			No corrosive gases		
Vibration resistance *1			Acceleration of 49 m/s^2 24.5 m/s^2 max. in X, Y, and Z directions when the motor is stopped		
Impact resistance			Acceleration of 98 m/s^2 max. 3 times each in X, Y, and Z directions		
Insulation resistance			Between power terminal and FG terminal: 20 MΩ min. (at 500 VDC)		
Dielectric strength			1,500 VAC between power terminal and FG terminal for 1 min (voltage 100 V, 200 V) 1,800 VAC between power terminal and FG terminal for 1 min (voltage 400 V) 1,000 VAC between brake terminal and FG terminal for 1 min		
Protective structure			IP67 (except for through-shaft parts and motor and encoder connector pins)		
International standard	EC Directives	EMC Directive	EN 55011 class A group 1		
			EN 61000-6-2, IEC 61800-3 and IEC 61326-3-1		
		Low Voltage Directive	EN 60034-1/-5		
	UL standards		UL1004-1		
	CSA standards		CSA22.2 No. 100		

*1. The amplitude may be increased by machine resonance. As a guideline, do not exceed 80% of the specified value.

Note 1. Do not use the cable when it is laying in oil or water.

Note 2. Do not expose the cable outlet or connections to stress due to bending or the weight of the cable itself.

Characteristics

3,000-r/min Servomotors

Model (R88M-) Item			Unit	100 VAC K05030H K05030T	K10030L K10030S	K20030L K20030S	K40030L K40030S
Rated output *1			W	50	100	200	400
Rated torque *1			N • m	0.16	0.32	0.64	1.3
Rated rotation speed			r/min	3,000			
Maximum rotation speed			r/min	6,000			
Momentary maximum torque *1			N • m	0.48	0.95	1.91	3.8
Rated current *1			A (rms)	1.1	1.6	2.5	4.6
Momentary maximum current *1			A (rms)	4.7	6.9	10.6	19.5
Rotor inertia	Without brake		kg • m^2	0.025×10^{-4}	0.051×10^{-4}	0.14×10^{-4}	0.26×10^{-4}
	With brake		kg • m^2	0.027×10^{-4}	0.054×10^{-4}	0.16×10^{-4}	0.28×10^{-4}
Applicable load inertia			–	30 times the rotor inertia max. *2			
Torque constant *1			N • m/A	0.11±10%	0.14±10%	0.20±10%	0.21±10%
Power rate *1	Without brake		kW/s	10.1	19.8	28.9	62.3
	With brake		kW/s	9.4	18.7	25.3	57.8
Mechanical time constant	Without brake		ms	1.43	1.03	0.61	0.48
	With brake		ms	1.54	1.09	0.70	0.52
Electrical time constant			ms	0.82	0.91	3.0	3.4
Allowable radial load *3			N	68	68	245	245
Allowable thrust load *3			N	58	58	98	98
Weight	Without brake		kg	Approx. 0.31	Approx. 0.45	Approx. 0.78	Approx. 1.2
	With brake		kg	Approx. 0.51	Approx. 0.65	Approx. 1.2	Approx. 1.6
Radiator plate dimensions (material)				100 × 80 × t10 (Al)		130 × 120 × t12 (Al)	
Applicable drives (R88D-)				KNA5L-ECT-R	KN01L-ECT-R	KN02L-ECT-R	KN04L-ECT-R
Brake specifications	Brake inertia		kg • m^2	2×10^{-7}	2×10^{-7}	1.8×10^{-6}	1.8×10^{-6}
	Excitation voltage *4		V	24 VDC ± 10%			
	Power consumption (at 20°C)		W	7	7	9	9
	Current consumption (at 20°C)		A	0.3	0.3	0.36	0.36
	Static friction torque		N • m	0.29 min.	0.29 min.	1.27 min.	1.27 min.
	Attraction time *5		ms	35 max.	35 max.	50 max.	50 max.
	Release time *5		ms	20 max.	20 max.	15 max.	20 max.
	Backlash			1° (reference value)			
	Allowable work per braking		J	39.2	39.2	137	137
	Allowable total work		J	4.9×10^3	4.9×10^3	44.1×10^3	44.1×10^3
	Allowable angular acceleration		rad/s^2	30,000 max. (Speed of 2,800 r/min or more must not be changed in less than 10 ms.)			
	Brake limit		-	10 million times min.			
	Insulation class		-	Type B			

Model (R88M-)			200 VAC			
			K05030H	K10030H	K20030H	K40030H
Item		Unit	K05030T	K10030T	K20030T	K40030T
Rated output *1		W	50	100	200	400
Rated torque *1		N • m	0.16	0.32	0.64	1.3
Rated rotation speed		r/min	3,000			
Maximum rotation speed		r/min	6,000			
Momentary maximum torque *1		N • m	0.48	0.95	1.91	3.8
Rated current *1		A (rms)	1.1	1.1	1.5	2.4
Momentary maximum current *1		A (rms)	4.7	4.7	6.5	10.2
Rotor inertia	Without brake	kg • m^2	0.025×10^{-4}	0.051×10^{-4}	0.14×10^{-4}	0.26×10^{-4}
	With brake	kg • m^2	0.027×10^{-4}	0.054×10^{-4}	0.16×10^{-4}	0.28×10^{-4}
Applicable load inertia		-	30 times the rotor inertia max.*2			
Torque constant *1		N • m/A	0.11±10%	0.21±10%	0.32±10%	0.40±10%
Power rate *1	Without brake	kW/s	10.1	19.8	28.9	62.3
	With brake	kW/s	9.4	18.7	25.3	57.8
Mechanical time constant	Without brake	ms	1.43	1.07	0.58	0.43
	With brake	ms	1.54	1.13	0.66	0.46
Electrical time constant		ms	0.82	0.90	3.2	3.4
Allowable radial load *3		N	68	68	245	245
Allowable thrust load *3		N	58	58	98	98
Weight	Without brake	kg	Approx. 0.31	Approx. 0.46	Approx. 0.79	Approx. 1.2
	With brake	kg	Approx. 0.51	Approx. 0.66	Approx. 1.2	Approx. 1.6
Radiator plate dimensions (material)			100 × 80 × t10 (Al)		130 × 120 × t12 (Al)	
Applicable drives (R88D-)			KN01H-ECT-R	KN01H-ECT-R	KN02H-ECT-R	KN04H-ECT-R
Brake specifications	Brake inertia	kg • m^2	2×10^{-7}	2×10^{-7}	1.8×10^{-6}	1.8×10^{-6}
	Excitation voltage *4	V	24 VDC ± 10%			
	Power consumption (at 20°C)	W	7	7	9	9
	Current consumption (at 20°C)	A	0.3	0.3	0.36	0.36
	Static friction torque	N • m	0.29 min.	0.29 min.	1.27 min.	1.27 min.
	Attraction time *5	ms	35 max.	35 max.	50 max.	50 max.
	Release time *5	ms	20 max.	20 max.	15 max.	15 max.
	Backlash		1° (reference value)			
	Allowable work per braking	J	39.2	39.2	137	137
	Allowable total work	J	4.9×10^{3}	4.9×10^{3}	44.1×10^{3}	44.1×10^{3}
	Allowable angular acceleration	rad/s^2	30,000 max. (Speed of 2,800 r/min or more must not be changed in less than 10 ms.)			
	Brake limit	-	10 million times min.			
	Insulation class	-	Type B			

Model (R88M-) Item		Unit	200 VAC K75030H K75030T	K1K030H K1K030T	K1K530H K1K530T
Rated output *1		W	750	1000	1500
Rated torque *1		N • m	2.4	3.18	4.77
Rated rotation speed		r/min	3,000		
Maximum rotation speed		r/min	6,000	5,000	
Momentary maximum torque *1		N • m	7.1	9.55	14.3
Rated current *1		A (rms)	4.1	6.6	8.2
Momentary maximum current *1		A (rms)	17.4	28	35
Rotor inertia	Without brake	kg • m^2	0.87×10^{-4}	2.03×10^{-4}	2.84×10^{-4}
	With brake	kg • m^2	0.97×10^{-4}	2.35×10^{-4}	3.17×10^{-4}
Applicable load inertia		-	20 times the rotor inertia max.	15 times the rotor inertia max. *2	
Torque constant *1		N • m/A	0.45±10%	0.37	0.45
Power rate *1	Without brake	kW/s	65.4	49.8	80.1
	With brake	kW/s	58.7	43.0	71.8
Mechanical time constant	Without brake	ms	0.37	0.61	0.49
	With brake	ms	0.42	0.71	0.55
Electrical time constant		ms	5.3	5.8	6.3
Allowable radial load *3		N	490	490	490
Allowable thrust load *3		N	196	196	196
Weight	Without brake	kg	Approx. 2.3	Approx. 3.5	Approx. 4.4
	With brake	kg	Approx. 3.1	Approx. 4.5	Approx. 5.4
Radiator plate dimensions (material)			170 × 160 × t12 (Al)	320 × 300 × t20 (Al)	
Applicable drives (R88D-)			KN08H-ECT-R	KN15H-ECT-R	KN15H-ECT-R
Brake specifications	Brake inertia	kg • m^2	0.33×10^{-4}	0.33×10^{-4}	0.33×10^{-4}
	Excitation voltage *4	V	24 VDC ± 10%		
	Power consumption (at 20°C)	W	17	19	19
	Current consumption (at 20°C)	A	0.70±10%	0.81±10%	0.81±10%
	Static friction torque	N • m	2.5 min.	7.8 min.	7.8 min.
	Attraction time *5	ms	50 max.	50 max.	50 max.
	Release time *5	ms	15 max. *6	15 max. *6	15 max. *6
	Backlash		±1° (reference value)		
	Allowable work per braking	J	392	392	392
	Allowable total work	J	4.9×10^{5}	4.9×10^{5}	4.9×10^{-5}
	Allowable angular acceleration	rad/s^2	10,000		
	Brake limit	-	10 million times min.		
	Insulation class	-	Type B	Type F	

Model (R88M-) Item		Unit	200 VAC K2K030H / K2K030T	200 VAC K3K030H / K3K030T	200 VAC K4K030H / K4K030T	200 VAC K5K030H / K5K030T
Rated output *1		W	2000	3000	4000	5000
Rated torque *1		N • m	6.37	9.55	12.7	15.9
Rated rotation speed		r/min	3,000			
Maximum rotation speed		r/min	5,000		4,500	4,500
Momentary maximum torque *1		N • m	19.1	28.6	38.2	47.7
Rated current *1		A (rms)	11.3	18.1	19.6	24.0
Momentary maximum current *1		A (rms)	48	77	83	102
Rotor inertia	Without brake	kg • m^2	3.68×10^{-4}	6.50×10^{-4}	12.9×10^{-4}	17.4×10^{-4}
	With brake	kg • m^2	4.01×10^{-4}	7.85×10^{-4}	14.2×10^{-4}	18.6×10^{-4}
Applicable load inertia		-	30 times the rotor inertia max. *2			
Torque constant *1		N • m/A	0.44	0.41	0.49	0.49
Power rate *1	Without brake	kW/s	110	140	126	146
	With brake	kW/s	101	116	114	136
Mechanical time constant	Without brake	ms	0.44	0.41	0.51	0.50
	With brake	ms	0.48	0.49	0.56	0.54
Electrical time constant		ms	6.7	11	12	13
Allowable radial load *3		N	490	490	784	784
Allowable thrust load *3		N	196	196	343	343
Weight	Without brake	kg	Approx. 5.3	Approx. 8.3	Approx. 11.0	Approx. 14.0
	With brake	kg	Approx. 6.3	Approx. 9.4	Approx. 12.6	Approx. 16.0
Radiator plate dimensions (material)			380 × 350 × t30 (Al)			
Applicable drives (R88D-)			KN20H-ECT-R	KN30H-ECT-R	KN50H-ECT-R	KN50H-ECT-R
Brake specifications	Brake inertia	kg • m^2	0.33×10^{-4}	0.33×10^{-4}	1.35×10^{-4}	1.35×10^{-4}
	Excitation voltage *4	V	24 VDC ± 10%			
	Power consumption (at 20°C)	W	19	19	22	22
	Current consumption (at 20°C)	A	0.81±10%	0.81±10%	0.90±10%	0.90±10%
	Static friction torque	N • m	7.8 min.	11.8 min.	16.1 min.	16.1 min.
	Attraction time *5	ms	50 max.	80 max.	110 max.	110 max.
	Release time *5	ms	15 max. *6	15 max. *6	50 max. *7	50 max. *7
	Backlash		±1° (reference value)			
	Allowable work per braking	J	392	392	1,470	1,470
	Allowable total work	J	4.9×10^{6}	4.9×10^{6}	2.2×10^{6}	2.2×10^{6}
	Allowable angular acceleration	rad/s^2	10,000			
	Brake limit	-	10 million times min.			
	Rating	-	Continuous			
	Insulation class	-	Type F			

Model (R88M-) Item		Unit	400 VAC K75030F K75030C	K1K030F K1K030C	K1K530F K1K530C	K2K030F K2K030C
Rated output *1		W	750	1000	1500	2000
Rated torque *1		N • m	2.39	3.18	4.77	6.37
Rated rotation speed		r/min	3,000			
Maximum rotation speed		r/min	5,000			
Momentary maximum torque *1		N • m	7.16	9.55	14.3	19.1
Rated current *1		A (rms)	2.4	3.3	4.2	5.7
Momentary maximum current *1		A (rms)	10	14	18	24
Rotor inertia	Without brake	kg • m^2	1.61×10^{-4}	2.03×10^{-4}	2.84×10^{-4}	3.68×10^{-4}
	With brake	kg • m^2	1.93×10^{-4}	2.35×10^{-4}	3.17×10^{-4}	4.01×10^{-4}
Applicable load inertia		-	30 times the rotor inertia max. *2			
Torque constant *1		N • m/A	0.78	0.75	0.89	0.87
Power rate *1	Without brake	kW/s	35.5	49.8	80.1	110
	With brake	kW/s	29.6	43	71.8	101
Mechanical time constant	Without brake	ms	0.67	0.60	0.49	0.45
	With brake	ms	0.8	0.70	0.55	0.49
Electrical time constant		ms	5.9	5.8	6.5	6.6
Allowable radial load *3		N	490	490	490	490
Allowable thrust load *3		N	196	196	196	196
Weight	Without brake	kg	Approx. 3.1	Approx. 3.5	Approx. 4.4	Approx. 5.3
	With brake	kg	Approx. 4.1	Approx. 4.5	Approx. 5.4	Approx. 6.3
Radiator plate dimensions (material)			320 × 300 × t20 (Al)			
Applicable Servo Drives (R88D-)			KN10F-ECT-R	KN15F-ECT-R	KN15F-ECT-R	KN20F-ECT-R

Model (R88M-)			400 VAC			
			K75030F	K1K030F	K1K530F	K2K030F
Item		Unit	K75030C	K1K030C	K1K530C	K2K030C
Brake specifications	Brake inertia	kg • m^2	0.33×10^{-4}	0.33×10^{-4}	0.33×10^{-4}	0.33×10^{-4}
	Excitation voltage *4	V	24 VDC ± 10%			
	Power consumption (at 20°C)	W	17	19	19	19
	Current consumption (at 20°C)	A	0.70±10%	0.81±10%	0.81±10%	0.81±10%
	Static friction torque	N • m	2.5 min.	7.8 min.	7.8 min.	7.8 min.
	Attraction time *5	ms	50 max.	50 max.	50 max.	50 max.
	Release time *5	ms	15 max. *6	15 max. *6	15 max. *6	15 max. *6
	Backlash		1° (reference value)			
	Allowable work per braking	J	392	392	392	392
	Allowable total work	J	4.9×10^5	4.9×10^5	4.9×10^5	4.9×10^5
	Allowable angular acceleration	rad/s^2	10,000			
	Brake limit	-	10 million times min.			
	Rating	-	Continuous			
	Insulation class	-	Type F			

Model (R88M-)			400 VAC		
			K3K030F	K4K030F	K5K030F
Item		Unit	K3K030C	K4K030C	K5K030C
Rated output *1		W	3000	4000	5000
Rated torque *1		N • m	9.55	12.7	15.9
Rated rotation speed		r/min	3,000		
Maximum rotation speed		r/min	5,000	4,500	
Momentary maximum torque *1		N • m	28.6	38.2	47.7
Rated current *1		A (rms)	9.2	9.9	12.0
Momentary maximum current *1		A (rms)	39	42	51
Rotor inertia	Without brake	kg • m^2	6.50×10^{-4}	12.9×10^{-4}	17.4×10^{-4}
	With brake	kg • m^2	7.85×10^{-4}	14.2×10^{-4}	18.6×10^{-4}
Applicable load inertia		-	30 times the rotor inertia max. *2		
Torque constant *1		N • m/A	0.81	0.98	0.98
Power rate *1	Without brake	kW/s	140	126	146
	With brake	kW/s	116	114	136
Mechanica l time constant	Without brake	ms	0.40	0.51	0.50
	With brake	ms	0.49	0.56	0.54
Electrical time constant		ms	12	13	13
Allowable radial load *3		N	490	784	784

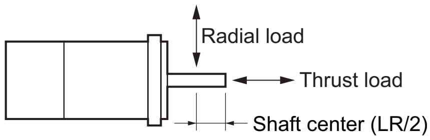
Model (R88M-)			400 VAC		
			K3K030F	K4K030F	K5K030F
Item		Unit	K3K030C	K4K030C	K5K030C
Allowable thrust load *3		N	196	343	343
Weight	Without brake	kg	Approx. 8.3	Approx. 11.0	Approx. 14.0
	With brake	kg	Approx. 9.4	Approx. 12.6	Approx. 16.0
Radiator plate dimensions (material)			380 × 350 × t30 (Al)		
Applicable Servo Drives (R88D-)			KN30F-ECT-R	KN50F-ECT-R	KN50F-ECT-R
Brake specifications	Brake inertia	kg • m^2	0.33×10^{-4}	0.33×10^{-4}	1.35×10^{-4}
	Excitation voltage *4	V	24 VDC ± 10%		
	Power consumption (at 20°C)	W	19	22	22
	Current consumption (at 20°C)	A	0.81±10%	0.90±10%	0.90±10%
	Static friction torque	N • m	11.8 min.	16.1 min.	16.1 min.
	Attraction time *5	ms	80 max.	110 max.	110 max.
	Release time *5	ms	15 max. *6	50 max. *7	50 max. *7
	Backlash		1° (reference value)		
	Allowable work per braking	J	392	1470	1470
	Allowable total work	J	4.9×10^5	2.2×10^6	2.2×10^6
	Allowable angular acceleration	rad/s^2	10,000		
	Brake limit	-	10 million times min.		
	Rating	-	Continuous		
	Insulation class	-	Type F		

*1. These are the values when the motor is combined with a drive at normal temperature (20°C, 65%). The momentary maximum torque indicates the standard value.

*2. Applicable load inertia.

- The operable load inertia ratio (load inertia/rotor inertia) depends on the mechanical configuration and its rigidity. For a machine with high rigidity, operation is possible even with high load inertia. Select an appropriate motor and confirm that operation is possible.
- If the dynamic brake is activated frequently with high load inertia, the Dynamic Brake Resistor may burn. Do not repeatedly turn the servo ON/OFF while the dynamic brake is enabled.

*3. The allowable radial and thrust loads are the values determined for a limit of 20,000 hours at normal operating temperatures.
The allowable radial loads are applied as shown in the following diagram.



*4. This is a non-excitation brake. (It is released when excitation voltage is applied.)

*5. The operation time is the value (reference value) measured with a surge suppressor (CR50500 by Okaya Electric Industries Co., Ltd.).

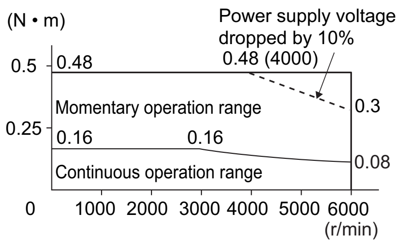
*6. Direct current switching with a varistor (Z15D151 by Ishizuka Electronics Co.).

*7. Direct current switching with a varistor (TNR9G820K by Nippon Chemi-Con Corporation).

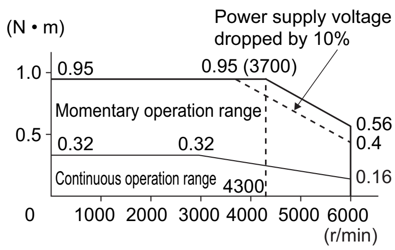
Torque-Rotation Speed Characteristics for 3,000-r/min Servomotors

- 3,000-r/min Servomotors (100 VAC)
  The following graphs show the characteristics with a 3-m standard cable and a 100-VAC input.

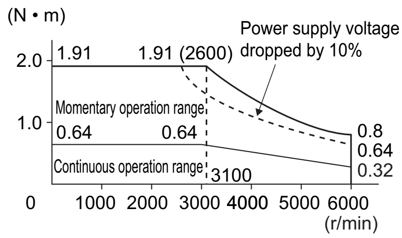
• R88M-K05030H/T (50 W)



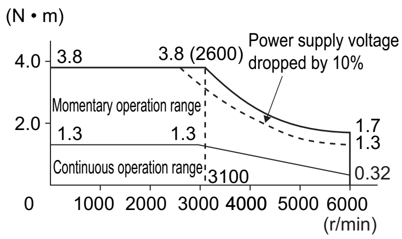
• R88M-K10030L/S (100 W)



• R88M-K20030L/S (200 W)



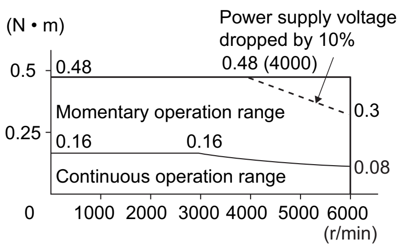
• R88M-K40030L/S (400 W)



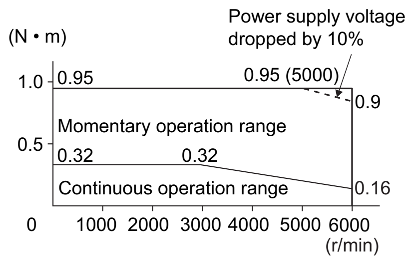
Note: The continuous operation range is the range in which continuous operation is possible. Continuous operation at the maximum speed is also possible. However, doing so will reduce the output torque.

- 3,000-r/min Servomotors (200 VAC)
  The following graphs show the characteristics with a 3-m standard cable and a 200-VAC input.

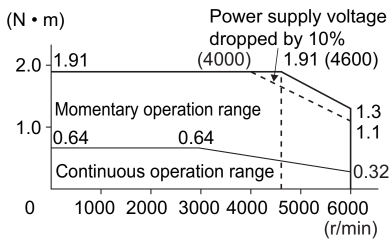
• R88M-K05030H/T (50 W)



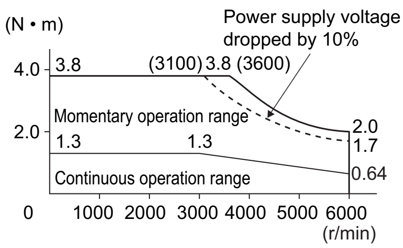
• R88M-K10030H/T (100 W)



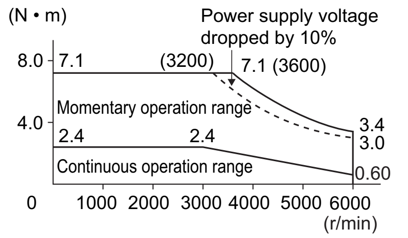
• R88M-K20030H/T (200 W)



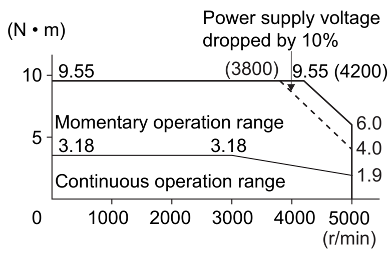
• R88M-K40030H/T (400 W)



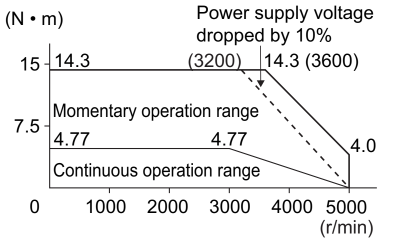
• R88M-K75030H/T (750 W)



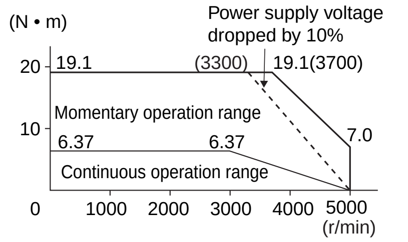
• R88M-K1K030H/T (1 kW)



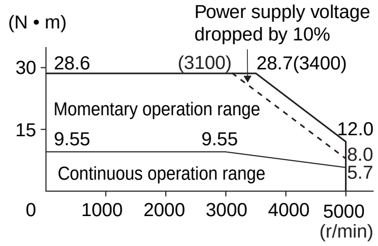
• R88M-K1K530H/T (1.5 kW)



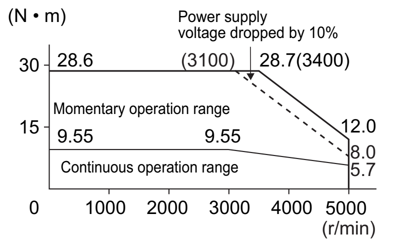
• R88M-K2K030H/T (2 kW)



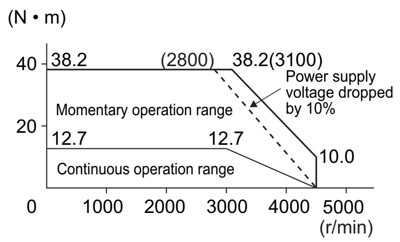
• R88M-K3K030H/T (3 kW)



• R88M-K4K030H/T (400 W)



• R88M-K5K030H/T (5 W)



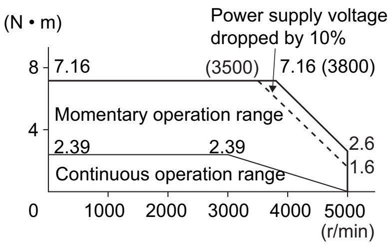
Note: The continuous operation range is the range in which continuous operation is possible. Continuous operation at the maximum speed is also possible. However, doing so will reduce the output torque.

3

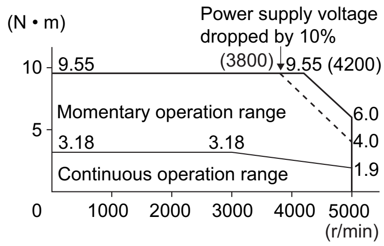
Specifications

- 3,000-r/min Servomotors (400 VAC)
The following graphs show the characteristics with a 3-m standard cable and a 400-VAC input.

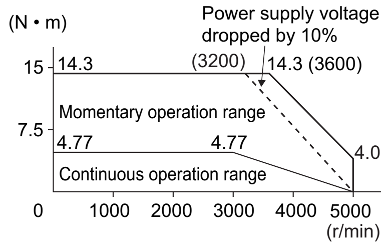
• R88M-K75030F/C (750 W)



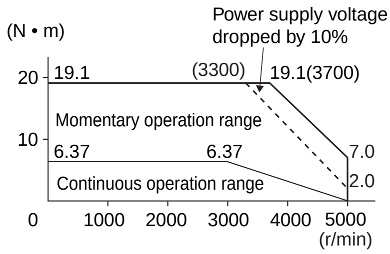
• R88M-K1K030F/C (1 kW)



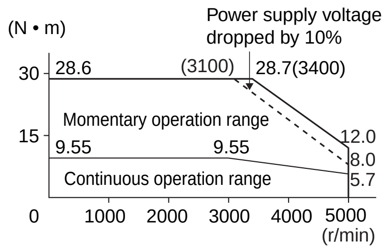
• R88M-K1K530F/C (1.5 kW)



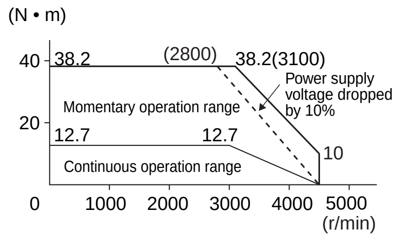
• R88M-K2K030F/C (2 kW)



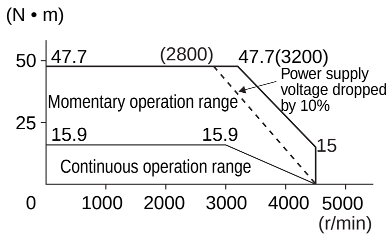
• R88M-K3K030F/C (3 kW)



• R88M-K4K030F/C (4 kW)



• R88M-K5K030F/C (5 kW)



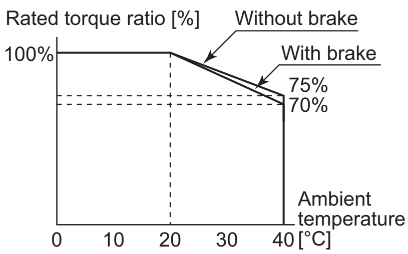
Note: The continuous operation range is the range in which continuous operation is possible. Continuous operation at the maximum speed is also possible. However, doing so will reduce the output torque.

3 Specifications

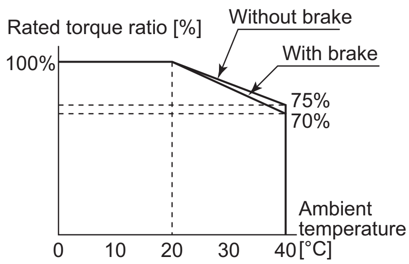
Precautions for Correct Use

Use the following Servomotors in the ranges shown in the graphs below. Usage outside of these ranges may cause the motor to generate heat, which could result in encoder malfunction.

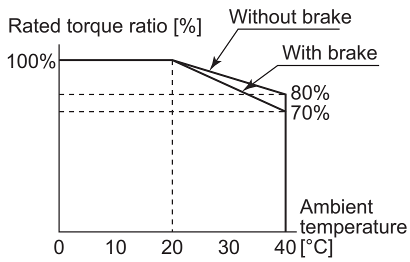
• R88M-K05030L/S/H/T
(50 W: With oil seal)



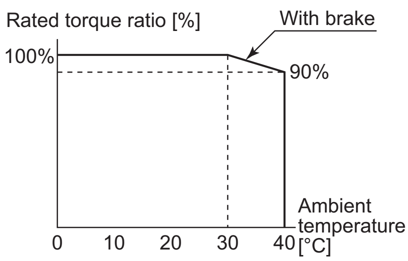
• R88M-K10030L/S/H/T
(100 W: With oil seal)



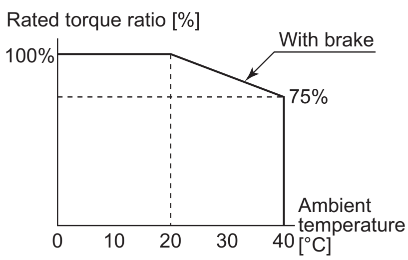
• R88M-K20030L/SH/T
(200 W: With oil seal)



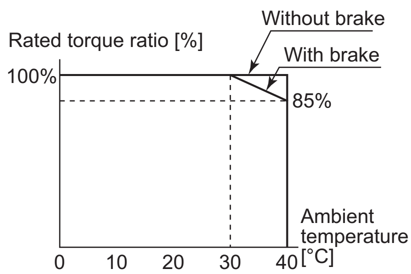
• R88M-K40030L/S/H/T
(400 W: Without oil seal)



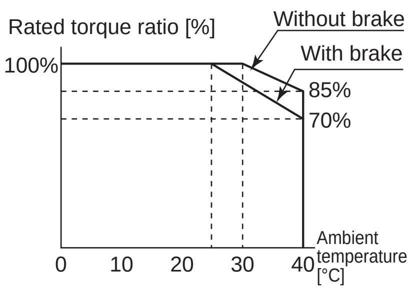
• R88M-K40030L/S/H/T
(400 W: With oil seal)



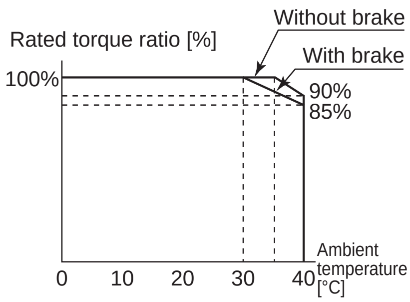
• R88M-K1K530H/T/F/C
(1.5 kW)



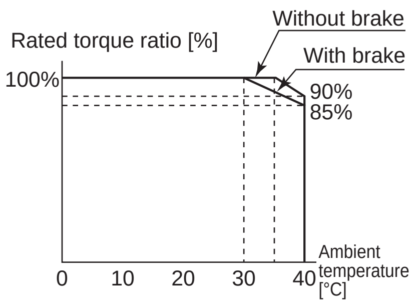
• R88M-K2K030H/T/F/C
(2 kW)



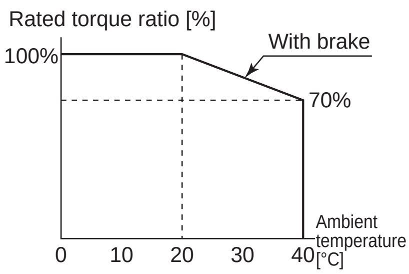
• R88M-K3K030H/T/F/C
(3 kW)



• R88M-K4K030H/T/F/C
(4 kW)



• R88M-K5K030H/T/F/C
(5 kW)



2,000-r/min Servomotors

Model (R88M-) Item		Unit	200 VAC K1K020H K1K020T	200 VAC K1K520H K1K520T	200 VAC K2K020H K2K020T
Rated output *1		W	1,000	1,500	2,000
Rated torque *1		N • m	4.77	7.16	9.55
Rated rotation speed		r/min	2,000		
Maximum rotation speed		r/min	3,000		
Momentary maximum torque *1		N • m	14.3	21.5	28.6
Rated current *1		A (rms)	5.7	9.4	11.5
Momentary maximum current *1		A (rms)	24	40	49
Rotor inertia	Without brake	kg • m^2	4.60×10^{-4}	6.70×10^{-4}	8.72×10^{-4}
	With brake	kg • m^2	5.90×10^{-4}	7.99×10^{-4}	10.0×10^{-4}
Applicable load inertia		-	10 times the rotor inertia max. *2		
Torque constant *1		N • m/A	0.63	0.58	0.64
Power rate *1	Without brake	kW/s	49.5	76.5	105
	With brake	kW/s	38.6	64.2	91.2
Mechanical time constant	Without brake	ms	0.80	0.66	0.66
	With brake	ms	1.02	0.80	0.76
Electrical time constant		ms	9.4	10	10
Allowable radial load *3		N	490	490	490
Allowable thrust load *3		N	196	196	196
Weight	Without brake	kg	Approx. 5.2	Approx. 6.7	Approx. 8.0
	With brake	kg	Approx. 6.7	Approx. 8.2	Approx. 9.5
Radiator plate dimensions (material)			275 × 260 × t15 (Al)		
Applicable Servo Drives (R88D-)			KN10H-ECT-R	KN15H-ECT-R	KN20H-ECT-R
Brake specifications	Brake inertia	kg • m^2	1.35×10^{-4}	1.35×10^{-4}	1.35×10^{-4}
	Excitation voltage *4	V	24 VDC ± 10%		
	Power consumption (at 20°C)	W	14	19	19
	Current consumption (at 20°C)	A	0.59±10%	0.79±10%	0.79±10%
	Static friction torque	N • m	4.9 min.	13.7 min.	13.7 min.
	Attraction time *5	ms	80 max.	100 max.	100 max.
	Release time *5	ms	70 max. *6	50 max. *6	50 max. *6
	Backlash		1 (reference value)		
	Allowable work per braking	J	588	1,176	1,176

3 Specifications

Model (R88M-)			200 VAC		
			K1K020H	K1K520H	K2K020H
Item		Unit	K1K020T	K1K520T	K2K020T
Brake specifications	Allowable total work	J	7.8×10^5	1.5×10^6	1.5×10^6
	Allowable angular acceleration	rad/s^2	10,000		
	Brake limit	-	10 million times min.		
	Rating	-	Continuous		
	Insulation class	-	Type F		

Model (R88M-)			200 VAC		
			K3K020H	K4K020H	K5K020H
Item		Unit	K3K020T	K4K020T	K5K020T
Rated output *1		W	3,000	4,000	5,000
Rated torque *1		N • m	14.3	19.1	23.9
Rated rotation speed		r/min	2,000		
Maximum rotation speed		r/min	3,000		
Momentary maximum torque *1		N • m	43.0	57.3	71.6
Rated current *1		A (rms)	17.4	21.0	25.9
Momentary maximum current *1		A (rms)	74	89	110
Rotor inertia	Without brake	kg • m^2	12.9×10^{-4}	37.6×10^{-4}	48.0×10^{-4}
	With brake	kg • m^2	14.2×10^{-4}	38.6×10^{-4}	48.8×10^{-4}
Applicable load inertia		-	10 times the rotor inertia max. *2		
Torque constant *1		N • m/A	0.59	0.70	0.70
Power rate *1	Without brake	kW/s	159	97.1	119
	With brake	kW/s	144	94.5	117
Mechanical time constant	Without brake	ms	0.57	0.65	0.63
	With brake	ms	0.63	0.66	0.64
Electrical time constant		ms	12	20	19
Allowable radial load *3		N	784	784	784
Allowable thrust load *3		N	343	343	343
Weight	Without brake	kg	Approx. 11.0	Approx. 15.5	Approx. 18.6
	With brake	kg	Approx. 12.6	Approx. 18.7	Approx. 21.8
Radiator plate dimensions (material)			380 × 350 × t30 (Al)	470 × 440 × t30 (Al)	
Applicable Servo Drives (R88D-)			KN30H-ECT-R	KN50H-ECT-R	KN50H-ECT-R

Model (R88M-)			200 VAC		
			K3K020H	K4K020H	K5K020H
Item		Unit	K3K020T	K4K020T	K5K020T
Brake specifications	Brake inertia	kg • m^2	1.35×10^{-4}	4.7×10^{-4}	4.7×10^{-4}
	Excitation voltage *4	V	24 VDC ± 10%		
	Power consumption (at 20°C)	W	22	31	31
	Current consumption (at 20°C)	A	0.90±10%	1.3±10%	1.3±10%
	Static friction torque	N • m	16.2 min.	24.5 min.	24.5 min.
	Attraction time *5	ms	110 max.	80 max.	80 max.
	Release time *5	ms	50 max. *6	25 max. *7	25 max. *7
	Backlash		1 (reference value)		
	Allowable work per braking	J	1470	1372	1372
	Allowable total work	J	2.2×10^{6}	2.9×10^{6}	2.9×10^{6}
	Allowable angular acceleration	rad/s^2	10,000		
	Brake limit	–	10 million times min.		
	Rating	–	Continuous		
	Insulation class	–	Type F		

Model (R88M-) Item		Unit	400 VAC K40020F K40020C	K60020F K60020C	K1K020F K1K020C	K1K520F K1K520C
Rated output *1		W	400	600	1,000	1,500
Rated torque *1		N • m	1.91	2.86	4.77	7.16
Rated rotation speed		r/min	2,000			
Maximum rotation speed		r/min	3,000			
Momentary maximum torque *1		N • m	5.73	8.59	14.3	21.5
Rated current *1		A (rms)	1.2	1.5	2.8	4.7
Momentary maximum current *1		A (rms)	4.9	6.5	12	20
Rotor inertia	Without brake	kg • m^2	1.61×10^{-4}	2.03×10^{-4}	4.60×10^{-4}	6.70×10^{-4}
	With brake	kg • m^2	1.90×10^{-4}	2.35×10^{-4}	5.90×10^{-4}	7.99×10^{-4}
Applicable load inertia		-	10 times the rotor inertia max. *2			
Torque constant *1		N • m/A	1.27	1.38	1.27	1.16
Power rate *1	Without brake	kW/s	22.7	40.3	49.5	76.5
	With brake	kW/s	19.2	34.8	38.6	64.2
Mechanical time constant	Without brake	ms	0.70	0.62	0.79	0.66
	With brake	ms	0.83	0.72	1.01	0.79
Electrical time constant		ms	5.7	5.9	10	10
Allowable radial load *3		N	490	490	490	490
Allowable thrust load *3		N	196	196	196	196
Weight	Without brake	kg	Approx. 3.1	Approx. 3.5	Approx. 5.2	Approx. 6.7
	With brake	kg	Approx. 4.1	Approx. 4.5	Approx. 6.7	Approx. 8.2
Radiator plate dimensions		(material)	320 × 300 × t20 (Al)		275 × 260 × t15 (Al)	
Applicable drives (R88D-)			KN06F-ECT-R	KN06F-ECT-R	KN10F-ECT-R	KN15F-ECT-R
Brake specifications	Brake inertia	kg • m^2	1.35×10^{-4}	1.35×10^{-4}	1.35×10^{-4}	1.35×10^{-4}
	Excitation voltage *4	V	24 VDC ± 10%			
	Power consumption (at 20°C)	W	17	17	14	19
	Current consumption (at 20°C)	A	0.70±10%	0.70±10%	0.59±10%	0.79±10%
	Static friction torque	N • m	2.5 min.	2.5 min.	4.9 min.	13.7 min.
	Attraction time *5	ms	50 max.	50 max.	80 max.	100 max.
	Release time *5	ms	15 max. *7	15 max. *7	70 max. *6	50 max. *6
	Backlash		1° (reference value)			
	Allowable work per braking	J	392	392	588	1176
	Allowable total work	J	4.9×10^{5}	4.9×10^{5}	7.8×10^{5}	1.5×10^{6}
	Allowable angular acceleration	rad/s^2	10,000			
	Brake limit	-	10 million times min.			
	Insulation class	-	Type F			

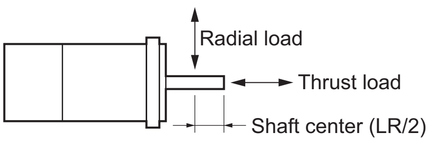
Model (R88M-)			400 VAC			
			K2K020F	K3K020F	K4K020F	K5K020F
Item		Unit	K2K020C	K3K020C	K4K020C	K5K020C
Rated output *1		W	2,000	3,000	4,000	5,000
Rated torque *1		N • m	9.55	14.3	19.1	23.9
Rated rotation speed		r/min	2,000			
Maximum rotation speed		r/min	3,000			
Momentary maximum torque *1		N • m	28.7	43.0	57.3	71.6
Rated current *1		A (rms)	5.9	8.7	10.6	13.0
Momentary maximum current *1		A (rms)	25	37	45	55
Rotor inertia	Without brake	kg • m^2	8.72×10^{-4}	12.9×10^{-4}	37.6×10^{-4}	48.0×10^{-4}
	With brake	kg • m^2	10.0×10^{-4}	14.2×10^{-4}	38.6×10^{-4}	48.8×10^{-4}
Applicable load inertia		-	10 times the rotor inertia max. *2			
Torque constant *1		N • m/A	1.27	1.18	1.40	1.46
Power rate *1	Without brake	kW/s	105	159	97.1	119
	With brake	kW/s	91.2	144	94.5	117
Mechanical time constant	Without brake	ms	0.68	0.56	0.60	0.60
	With brake	ms	0.78	0.61	0.61	0.61
Electrical time constant		ms	10	12	21	19
Allowable radial load *3		N	490	784	784	784
Allowable thrust load *3		N	196	343	343	343
Weight	Without brake	kg	Approx. 8.0	Approx. 11.0	Approx. 15.5	Approx. 18.6
	With brake	kg	Approx. 9.5	Approx. 12.6	Approx. 18.7	Approx. 21.8
Radiator plate dimensions (material)			275 × 260 × t15 (Al)	380 × 350 × t30 (Al)	470 × 440 × t30 (Al)	
Applicable Servo Drives (R88D-)			KN20F-ECT-R	KN30F-ECT-R	KN50F-ECT-R	KN50F-ECT-R

Model (R88M-)			400 VAC			
			K2K020F	K3K020F	K4K020F	K5K020F
	Item	Unit	K2K020C	K3K020C	K4K020C	K5K020C
Brake specifications	Brake inertia	kg • m^2	1.35×10^{-4}	1.35×10^{-4}	4.7×10^{-4}	4.7×10^{-4}
	Excitation voltage *4	V	24 VDC ± 10%			
	Power consumption (at 20°C)	W	19	22	31	31
	Current consumption (at 20°C)	A	0.79±10%	0.90±10%	1.3±10%	1.3±10%
	Static friction torque	N • m	13.7 min.	16.2 min.	24.5 min.	24.5 min.
	Attraction time *5	ms	100 max.	110 max.	80 max.	80 max.
	Release time *5	ms	50 max. *6	50 max. *6	25 max. *7	25 max. *7
	Backlash		1 (reference value)			
	Allowable work per braking	J	1176	1470	1372	1372
	Allowable total work	J	1.5×10^6	2.2×10^6	2.9×10^6	2.9×10^6
	Allowable angular acceleration	rad/s^2	10,000			
	Brake limit	-	10 million times min.			
	Rating	-	Continuous			
	Insulation class	-	Type F			

*1. These are the values when the motor is combined with a drive at normal temperature (20°C, 65%). The momentary maximum torque indicates the standard value.

*2. Applicable load inertia.
- The operable load inertia ratio (load inertia/rotor inertia) depends on the mechanical configuration and its rigidity. For a machine with high rigidity, operation is possible even with high load inertia. Select an appropriate motor and confirm that operation is possible.
- If the dynamic brake is activated frequently with high load inertia, the Dynamic Brake Resistor may burn. Do not repeatedly turn the servo ON/OFF while the dynamic brake is enabled.

*3. The allowable radial and thrust loads are the values determined for a limit of 20,000 hours at normal operating temperatures.
The allowable radial loads are applied as shown in the following diagram.



*4. This is a non-excitation brake. (It is released when excitation voltage is applied.)

*5. The operation time is the value (reference value) measured with a surge suppressor (CR50500 by Okaya Electric Industries Co., Ltd.).

*6. Direct current switching with a varistor (TNR9G820K by Nippon Chemi-Con Corporation).

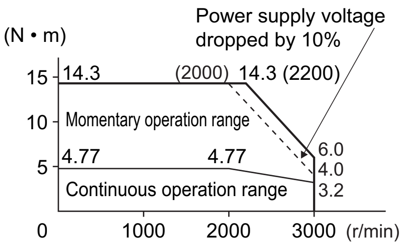
*7. Direct current switching with a varistor (Z15D151 by Ishizuka Electronics Co.).

Torque-Rotation Speed Characteristics for 2,000-r/min Motors

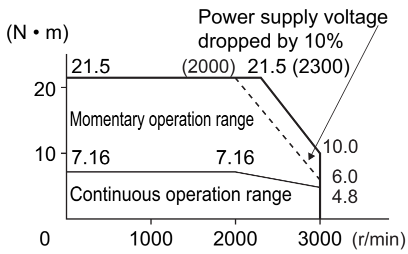
- 2,000-r/min Servomotors (200 VAC)

  The following graphs show the characteristics with a 3-m standard cable and a 200-VAC input.

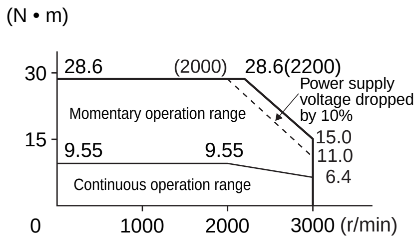
• R88M-K1K020H/T (1 kW)



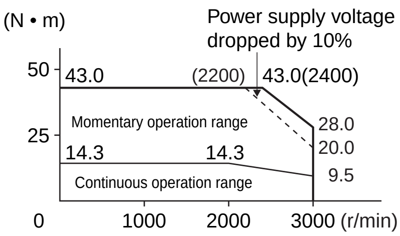
• R88M-K1K520H/T (1.5 kW)



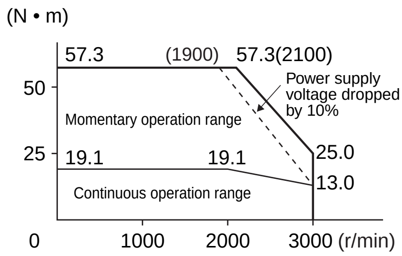
• R88M-K2K020H/T (2 kW)



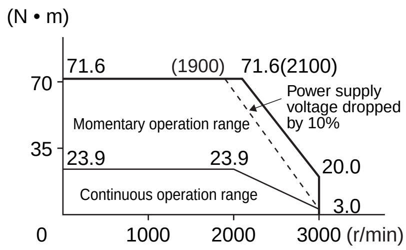
• R88M-K3K020H/T (3 kW)



• R88M-K4K020H/T (4 kW)



• R88M-K5K020H/T (5 kW)



Note: The continuous operation range is the range in which continuous operation is possible. Continuous operation at the maximum speed is also possible. However, doing so will reduce the output torque.

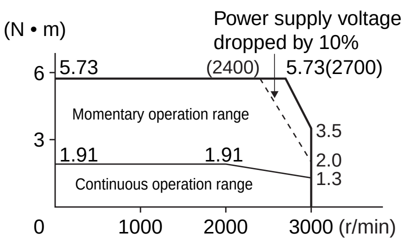
3

Specifications

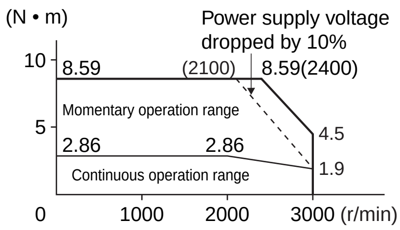
- 2,000-r/min Servomotors (400 VAC)

  The following graphs show the characteristics with a 3-m standard cable and a 400-VAC input.

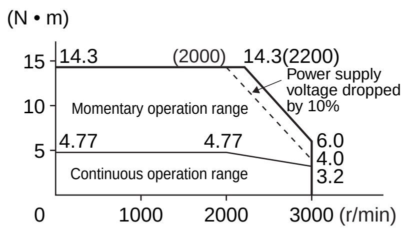
• R88M-K40020F/C (400 W)



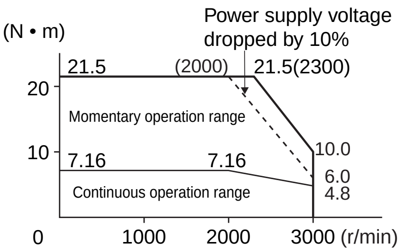
• R88M-K60020F/C (600 W)



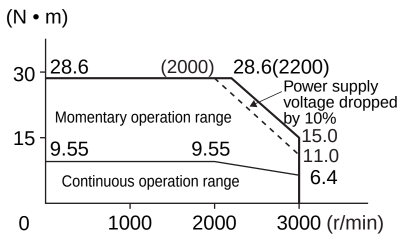
• R88M-K1K020F/C (1 kW)



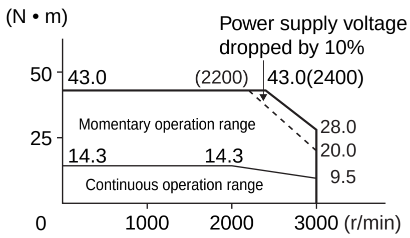
• R88M-K1K520F/C (1.5 kW)



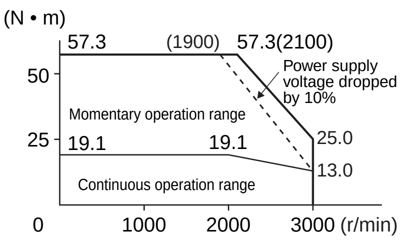
• R88M-K2K020F/C (2 kW)



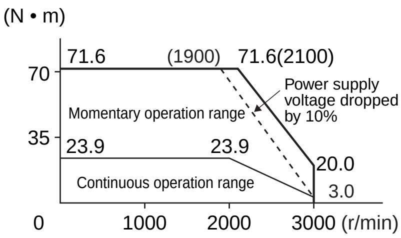
• R88M-K3K020F/C (3 kW)



• R88M-K4K020F/C (4 kW)



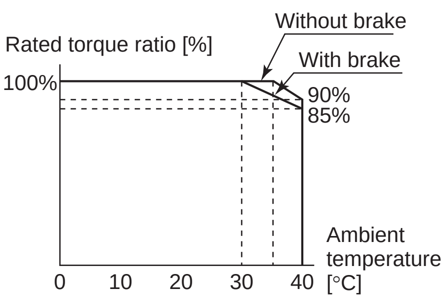
• R88M-K5K020F/C (5 kW)



Note: The continuous operation range is the range in which continuous operation is possible. Continuous operation at the maximum speed is also possible. However, doing so will reduce the output torque.

Use the following Servomotors in the ranges shown in the graphs below. Using outside of these ranges may cause the motor to generate heat, which could result in encoder malfunction.

• R88M-K5K020H/T/F/C (5 kW)



1,000-r/min Servomotors

Model (R88M-)			200 VAC		
			K90010H	K2K010H	K3K010H
Item		Unit	K90010T	K2K010T	K3K010T
Rated output *1		W	900	2,000	3,000
Rated torque *1		N • m	8.59	19.1	28.7
Rated rotation speed		r/min	1,000		
Maximum rotation speed		r/min	2,000		
Momentary maximum torque *1		N • m	19.3	47.7	71.7
Rated current *1		A (rms)	7.6	17.0	22.6
Momentary maximum current *1		A (rms)	24	60	80
Rotor inertia	Without brake	kg • m^2	6.70×10^{-4}	30.3×10^{-4}	48.4×10^{-4}
	With brake	kg • m^2	7.99×10^{-4}	31.4×10^{-4}	49.2×10^{-4}
Applicable load inertia		-	10 times the rotor inertia max. *2		
Torque constant *1		N • m/A	0.86	0.88	0.96
Power rate *1	Without brake	kW/s	110	120	170
	With brake	kW/s	92.4	116	167
Mechanical time constant	Without brake	ms	0.66	0.75	0.63
	With brake	ms	0.78	0.78	0.64
Electrical time constant		ms	11	18	21
Allowable radial load *3		N	686	1176	1470
Allowable thrust load *3		N	196	490	490
Weight	Without brake	kg	Approx. 6.7	Approx. 14.0	Approx. 20.0
	With brake	kg	Approx. 8.2	Approx. 17.5	Approx. 23.5
Radiator plate dimensions (material)			270 × 260 × t15 (Al)		
Applicable Servo Drives (R88D-)			KN15H-ECT-R	KN30H-ECT-R	KN50H-ECT-R
Brake specifications	Brake inertia	kg • m^2	1.35×10^{-4}	4.7×10^{-4}	4.7×10^{-4}
	Excitation voltage *4	V	24 VDC ± 10%		
	Power consumption (at 20°C)	W	19	31	34
	Current consumption (at 20°C)	A	0.79±10%	1.3±10%	1.4±10%
	Static friction torque	N • m	13.7 min.	24.5 min.	58.8 min.
	Attraction time *5	ms	100 max.	80 max.	150 max.
	Release time *5	ms	50 max. *6	25 max. *7	50 max. *7
	Backlash		1 (reference value)		

3

Specifications

Model (R88M-)			200 VAC		
			K90010H	K2K010H	K3K010H
Item		Unit	K90010T	K2K010T	K3K010T
Brake specifications	Allowable work per braking	J	1176	1372	1372
	Allowable total work	J	1.5×10^6	2.9×10^6	2.9×10^6
	Allowable angular acceleration	rad/s^2	10,000		
	Brake limit	-	10 million times min.		
	Rating	-	Continuous		
	Insulation class	-	Type F		

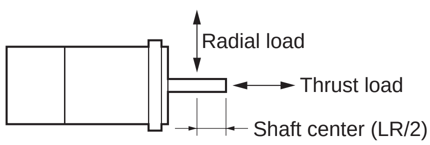
Model (R88M-)			400 VAC		
			K90010F	K2K010F	K3K010F
Item		Unit	K90010C	K2K010C	K3K010C
Rated output *1		W	900	2,000	3,000
Rated torque *1		N • m	8.59	19.1	28.7
Rated rotation speed		r/min	1,000		
Maximum rotation speed		r/min	2,000		
Momentary maximum torque *1		N • m	19.3	47.7	71.7
Rated current *1		A (rms)	3.8	8.5	11.3
Momentary maximum current *1		A (rms)	12	30	40
Rotor inertia	Without brake	kg • m^2	6.70×10^{-4}	30.3×10^{-4}	48.4×10^{-4}
	With brake	kg • m^2	7.99×10^{-4}	31.4×10^{-4}	49.2×10^{-4}
Applicable load inertia		-	10 times the rotor inertia max. *2		
Torque constant *1		N • m/A	1.72	1.76	1.92
Power rate *1	Without brake	kW/s	110	120	170
	With brake	kW/s	92.4	116	167
Mechanical time constant	Without brake	ms	0.66	0.76	0.61
	With brake	ms	0.79	0.78	0.62
Electrical time constant		ms	11	18	22
Allowable radial load *3		N	686	1176	1470
Allowable thrust load *3		N	196	490	490
Weight	Without brake	kg	Approx. 6.7	Approx. 14.0	Approx. 20.0
	With brake	kg	Approx. 8.2	Approx. 17.5	Approx. 23.5
Radiator plate dimensions (material)			270 × 260 × t15 (Al)	470 × 440 × t30 (Al)	
Applicable Servo Drives (R88D-)			KN15F-ECT-R	KN30F-ECT-R	KN50F-ECT-R

Model (R88M-)			400 VAC		
			K90010F	K2K010F	K3K010F
	Item	Unit	K90010C	K2K010C	K3K010C
Brake specifications	Brake inertia	kg • m^2	1.35×10^{-4}	4.7×10^{-4}	4.7×10^{-4}
	Excitation voltage *4	V	24 VDC ± 10%		
	Power consumption (at 20°C)	W	19	31	34
	Current consumption (at 20°C)	A	0.79±10%	1.3±10%	1.4±10%
	Static friction torque	N • m	13.7 min.	24.5 min.	58.8 min.
	Attraction time *5	ms	100 max.	80 max.	150 max.
	Release time *5	ms	50 max. *6	25 max. *7	50 max. *7
	Backlash		1 (reference value)		
	Allowable work per braking	J	1176	1372	1372
	Allowable total work	J	1.5×10^{6}	2.9×10^{6}	2.9×10^{6}
	Allowable angular acceleration	rad/s^2	10,000		
	Brake limit	-	10 million times min.		
	Rating	-	Continuous		
	Insulation class	-	Type F		

*1. These are the values when the motor is combined with a drive at normal temperature (20°C, 65%). The momentary maximum torque indicates the standard value.

*2. Applicable load inertia.
- The operable load inertia ratio (load inertia/rotor inertia) depends on the mechanical configuration and its rigidity. For a machine with high rigidity, operation is possible even with high load inertia. Select an appropriate motor and confirm that operation is possible.
- If the dynamic brake is activated frequently with high load inertia, the Dynamic Brake Resistor may burn. Do not repeatedly turn the servo ON/OFF while the dynamic brake is enabled.

*3. The allowable radial and thrust loads are the values determined for a limit of 20,000 hours at normal operating temperatures.
The allowable radial loads are applied as shown in the following diagram.



*4. This is a non-excitation brake. (It is released when excitation voltage is applied.)

*5. The operation time is the value (reference value) measured with a surge suppressor (CR50500 by Okaya Electric Industries Co., Ltd.).

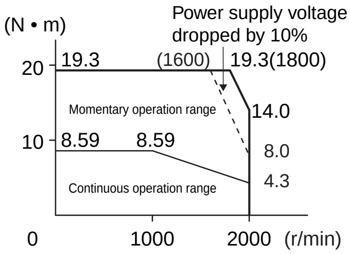
*6. Direct current switching with a varistor (TNR9G820K by Nippon Chemi-Con Corporation).

*7. Direct current switching with a varistor (Z15D151 by Ishizuka Electronics Co.).

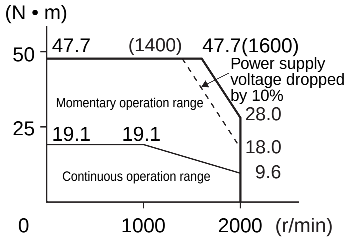
Torque-Rotation Speed Characteristics for 1,000-r/min Servomotors

- 1,000-r/min Servomotors (200/400 VAC)
  The following graphs show the characteristics with a 3-m standard cable and a 200-VAC input.

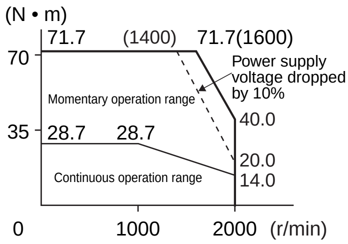
• R88M-K90010H/T/F/C (900 W)



• R88M-K2K010H/T/F/C (2 kW)



• R88M-K3K010H/T/F/C (3 kW)



Note: The continuous operation range is the range in which continuous operation is possible. Continuous operation at the maximum speed is also possible. However, doing so will reduce the output torque.

Temperature Characteristics of the Motor and Mechanical System

- OMNUC G5-Series AC Servomotors use rare earth magnets (neodymium-iron magnets). The temperature coefficient for these magnets is approx. –0.13%/°C.
  As the temperature drops, the motor's momentary maximum torque increases, and as the temperature rises, the motor's momentary maximum torque decreases.
- The momentary maximum torque rises by 4% at a normal temperature of 20°C compared to a temperature of –10°C. Conversely, the momentary maximum torque decreases about 8% when the magnet warms up to 80°C from the normal temperature.
- Generally, when the temperature drops in a mechanical system, the friction torque and the load torque increase. For that reason, overloading may occur at low temperatures.
  In particular, in systems that use a Decelerator, the load torque at low temperatures may be nearly twice as much as the load torque at normal temperatures.
  Check whether overloading may occur during starting at low temperature.
  Also check to see whether abnormal motor overheating or errors occur at high temperatures.
- An increase in load friction torque seemingly increases load inertia.
  Therefore, even if the drive gains are adjusted at a normal temperature, the motor may not operate properly at low temperatures. Check to see whether optimal operation can be obtained even at low temperatures.

Encoder Specifications

Incremental Encoder Specifications

Item	Specifications
Encoder system	Optical encoder
	20 bits
Number of output pulses	Phases A and B: 262,144 pulses/rotation Phase Z: 1 pulse/rotation
Power supply voltage	5 VDC ± 5%
Power supply current	180 mA (max.)
Output signal	+S, –S
Output interface	RS485 compliant

Absolute Encoder Specifications

Item	Specifications
Encoder system	Optical encoder
	17 bits
Number of output pulses	Phases A and B: 32,768 pulses/rotation Phase Z: 1 pulse/rotation
Maximum rotations	–32,768 to +32,767 rotations or 0 to 65,535 rotations
Power supply voltage	5 VDC ± 5%
Power supply current	110 mA (max.)
Applicable battery voltage	3.6 VDC
Current consumption of battery	265 μA (for a maximum of 5 s right after power interruption) 100 μA (for operation during power interruption) 3.6 μA (when power is supplied to the drive)
Output signal	+S, –S
Output interface	RS485 compliant

Note: Multi-rotation Data Backup

- The multi-rotation data will be lost if the battery cable connector is disconnected at the motor when connecting the battery cable for the absolute encoder and battery.
- The multi-rotation data will be lost if CN2 is disconnected when connecting the battery to CN1.

3-4 Cable and Connector Specifications

Encoder Cable Specifications

These cables are used to connect the encoder between the Servo Drive and the Servomotor. Select the cable matching the Servomotor. The cables listed are flexible, shielded and have IP67 protection.

Encoder Cables (European Flexible Cables)

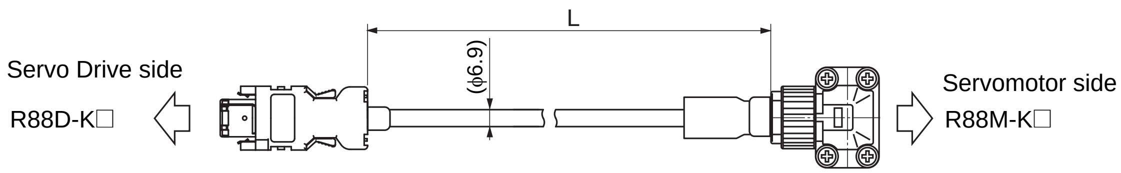
R88A-CRKA□CR-E

Cable types

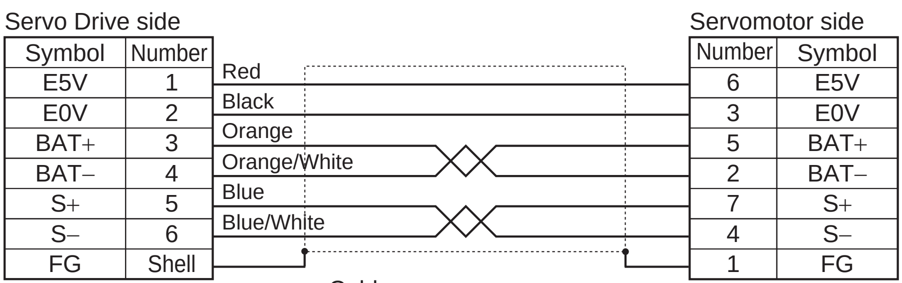
(For both absolute encoders and incremental encoders: [100 V and 200 V] For 3,000-r/min Servomotors of 50 to 750 W)

Model	Length (L)	Outer diameter of sheath
R88A-CRKA001-5CR-E	1.5 m	6.9 dia.
R88A-CRKA003CR-E	3 m	
R88A-CRKA005CR-E	5 m	
R88A-CRKA010CR-E	10 m	
R88A-CRKA015CR-E	15 m	
R88A-CRKA020CR-E	20 m	

Connection configuration and external dimensions



Wiring



Servo Drive side Symbol	Number	Servomotor side Number	Symbol
E5V	1	6	E5V
E0V	2	3	E0V
BAT+	3	5	BAT+
BAT−	4	2	BAT−
S+	5	7	S+
S−	6	4	S−
FG	Shell	1	FG

[Servo Drive side connector]
Connector model
55100-0670 (Molex Japan)

Cable
0.34 mm^2 × 2C + 0.22 mm^2 × 2P
or
AWG22 × 2C + AWG24 × 2P

[Servomotor side connector]
Angle clamp model
JN6FR07SM1 (Japan Aviation Electronics)
Connector pin model
LY10-C1-A1-1000 (Japan Aviation Electronics)

R88A-CRKC□NR

Cable types

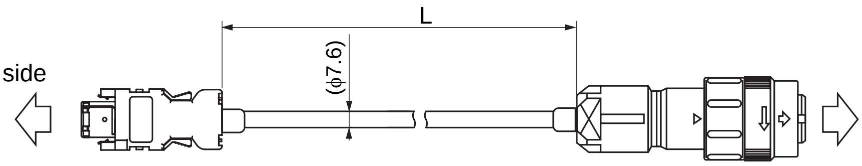
(For both absolute encoders and incremental encoders: [100 V and 200 V] For 3,000-r/min Servomotors of 1 kW or more, [400 V] 3,000-r/min Servomotors, 2,000-r/min Servomotors and 1,000-r/min Servomotors)

Model	Length (L)	Outer diameter of sheath
R88A-CRKC001-5NR-E	1.5 m	7.6 dia.
R88A-CRKC003NR-E	3 m	
R88A-CRKC005NR-E	5 m	
R88A-CRKC010NR-E	10 m	
R88A-CRKC015NR-E	15 m	
R88A-CRKC020NR-E	20 m	

Connection configuration and external dimensions

Servo Drive side

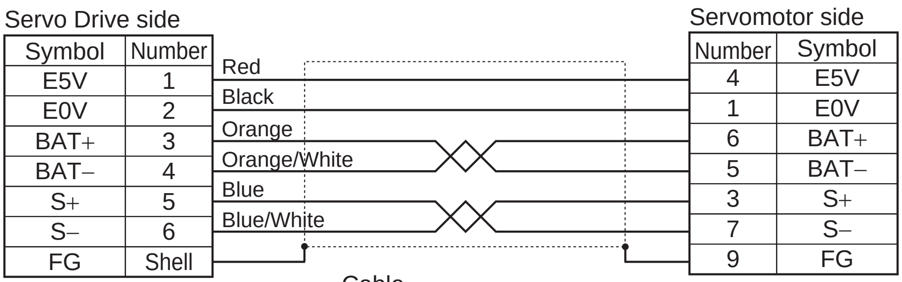
R88D-K□



Servomotor side

R88M-K□

Wiring



[Servo Drive side connector]
Connector model
55100-0670 (Molex Japan)

Cable
1 mm^2 × 2C + 0.22 mm^2 × 2P
or
AWG17 × 2C + AWG24 × 2P

[Servomotor side connector]
Straight plug model
JN2DS10SL2-R (Japan Aviation Electronics)
Cable clamp model
JN1-22-22S-10000 (Japan Aviation Electronics)

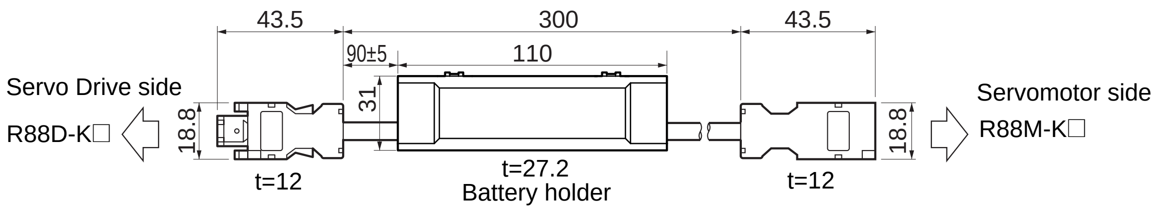
Absolute Encoder Battery Cable Specifications

Use the following Cable when using an absolute encoder.

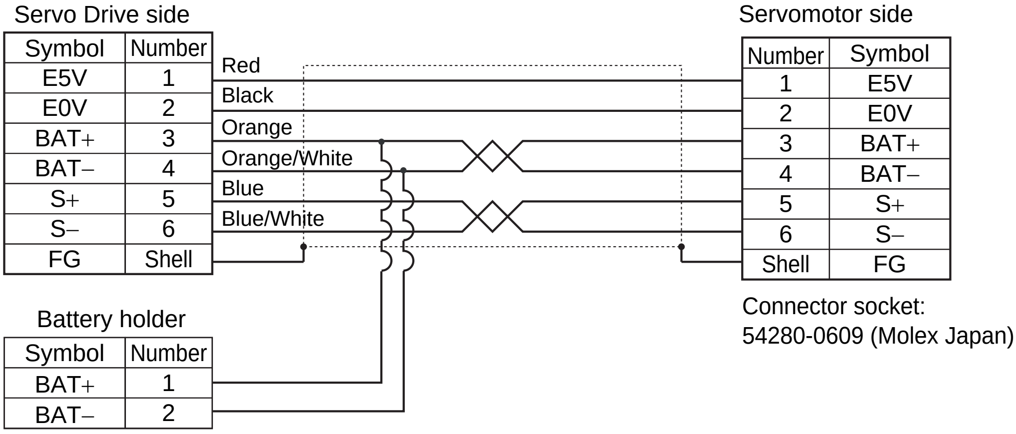
Cable Model

Model	Length (L)	Weight
R88A-CRGD0R3C	0.3 m	Approx. 0.1 kg

Connection Configuration and External Dimensions



Wiring



Connector plug: 55100-0670 (Molex Japan)

Motor Power Cable Specifications

These cables connect the Servo Drive and the Servomotor. Select the cable matching the Servomotor.

The cables listed are flexible, shielded and have IP67 protection.

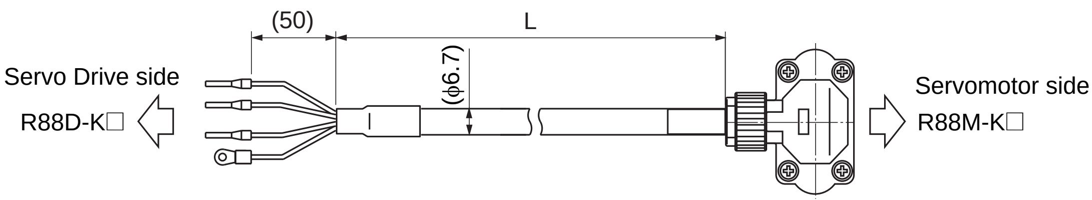
Power Cables without Brakes (European Flexible Cables)

R88A-CAKA□SR-E

Cable types
[100 V and 200 V] (For 3,000-r/min Servomotors of 50 to 750 W)

Model	Length (L)	Outer diameter of sheath
R88A-CAKA001-5SR-E	1.5 m	6.7 dia.
R88A-CAKA003SR-E	3 m	
R88A-CAKA005SR-E	5 m	
R88A-CAKA010SR-E	10 m	
R88A-CAKA015SR-E	15 m	
R88A-CAKA020SR-E	20 m	

Connection configuration and external dimensions



Wiring

Number	Symbol
1	Phase U
2	Phase V
3	Phase W
4	FG

Cable
0.5 mm^2 × 4C or AWG20 × 4C

[Servomotor side connector]
Angle plug model
JN8FT04SJ1 (Japan Aviation Electronics)
Connector pin model
ST-TMH-S-C1B-3500-A534G (Japan Aviation Electronics)

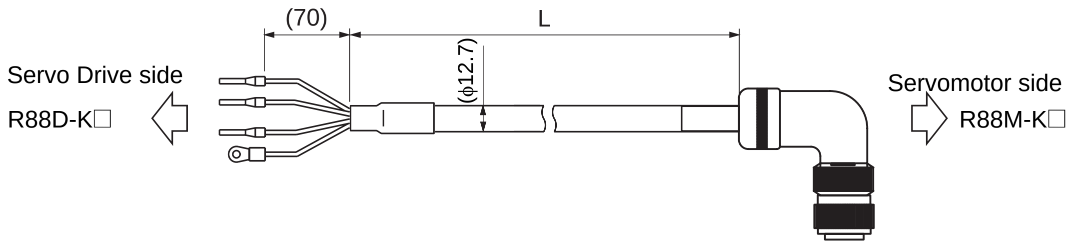
Note: For servomotors with brake a separate cable R88A-CAKA□□□BR-E is needed.

R88A-CAGB□SR-E

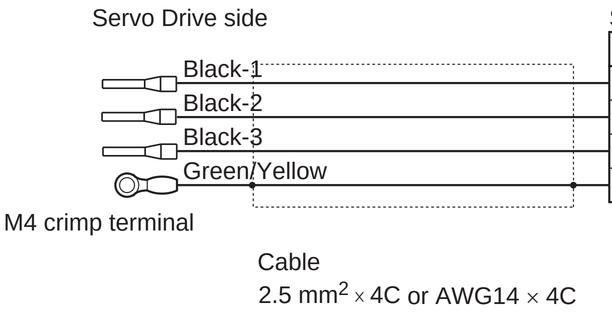
Cable types
200 V:
(For 3,000-r/min Servomotors of 1 to 2 kW, 2,000-r/min Servomotors of 1 to 2 kW, 1,000-r/min Servomotors of 900 W)
400 V:
(For 3,000-r/min Servomotors of 750W to 2 kW, 2,000-r/min Servomotors of 400 W to 2 kW, 1,000-r/min Servomotors of 900 W)

Model	Length (L)	Outer diameter of sheath
R88A-CAGB001-5SR-E	1.5 m	12.7 dia.
R88A-CAGB003SR-E	3 m	
R88A-CAGB005SR-E	5 m	
R88A-CAGB010SR-E	10 m	
R88A-CAGB015SR-E	15 m	
R88A-CAGB020SR-E	20 m	

Connection configuration and external dimensions



Wiring



Number	Symbol
A	Phase U
B	Phase V
C	Phase W
D	FG

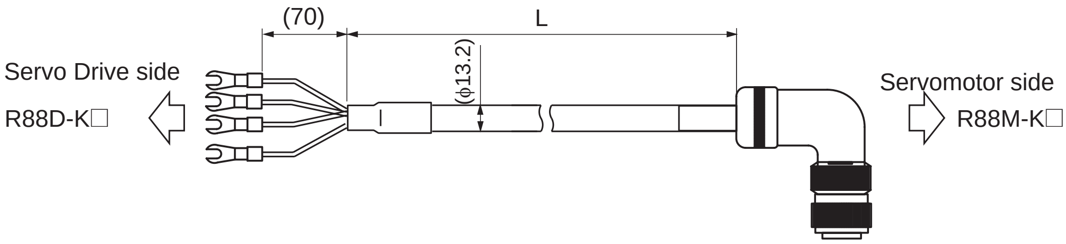
[Servomotor side connector]
Right angle plug model
N/MS3108B20-4S (Japan Aviation Electronics)
Cable clamp model
N/MS3057-12A (Japan Aviation Electronics)

R88A-CAGD□SR-E

Cable types
(For 3,000-r/min Servomotors of 3 to 5 kW, 2,000-r/min Servomotors of 3 to 5 kW, 1,000-r/min Servomotors of 2 to 3 kW)

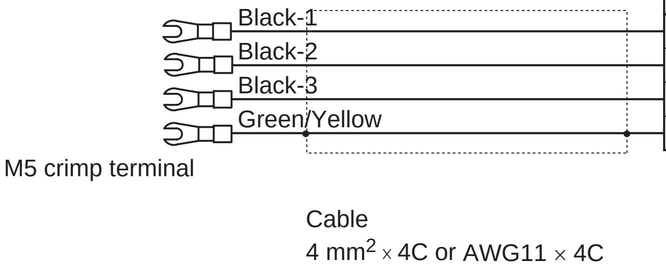
Model	Length (L)	Outer diameter of sheath
R88A-CAGD001-5SR-E	1.5 m	13.2 dia.
R88A-CAGD003SR-E	3 m	
R88A-CAGD005SR-E	5 m	
R88A-CAGD010SR-E	10 m	
R88A-CAGD015SR-E	15 m	
R88A-CAGD020SR-E	20 m	

Connection configuration and external dimensions



Wiring

Servo Drive side



Servomotor side

Number	Symbol
A	Phase U
B	Phase V
C	Phase W
D	FG

[Servomotor side connector]
Right angle plug model
N/MS3108B22-22S (Japan Aviation Electronics)
Cable clamp model
N/MS3057-12A (Japan Aviation Electronics)

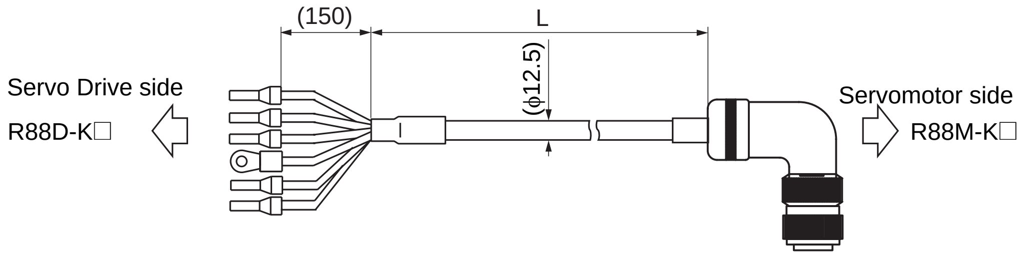
Power Cables with Brakes (European Flexible Cables)

R88A-CAGB□BR-E

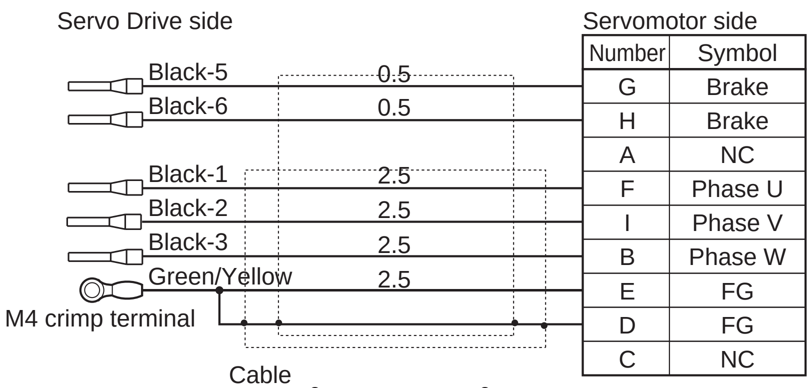
Cable types
200 V:
(For 3,000-r/min Servomotors of 1 to 2 kW, 2,000-r/min Servomotors of 1 to 2 kW, 1,000-r/min Servomotors of 900 W)

Model	Length (L)	Outer diameter of sheath
R88A-CAGB001-5BR-E	1.5 m	12.5 dia.
R88A-CAGB003BR-E	3 m	
R88A-CAGB005BR-E	5 m	
R88A-CAGB010BR-E	10 m	
R88A-CAGB015BR-E	15 m	
R88A-CAGB020BR-E	20 m	

Connection configuration and external dimensions



Wiring



Cable
2.5 mm^2 × 4C + 0.5 mm^2 × 2C
or
AWG14 × 4C + AWG20 × 2C

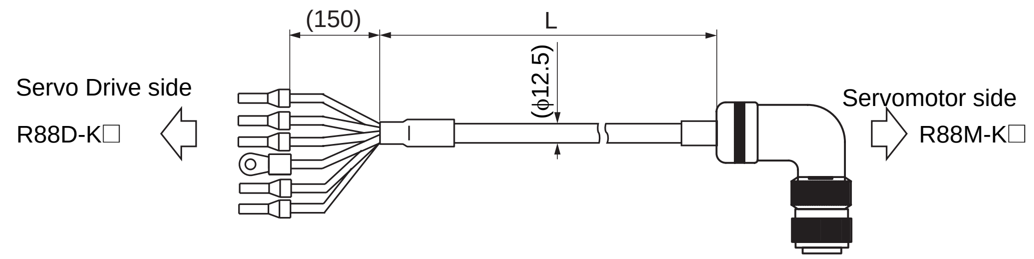
[Servomotor side connector]
Right angle plug model
N/MS3108B20-18S (Japan Aviation Electronics)
Cable clamp model
N/MS3057-12A (Japan Aviation Electronics)

R88A-CAKF□BR-E

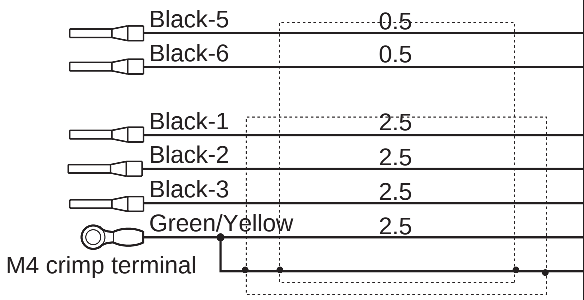
Cable types
400 V:
(For 3,000-r/min Servomotors of 750W to 2 kW, 2,000-r/min Servomotors of 400 W to 2 kW, 1,000-r/min Servomotors of 900 W)

Model	Length (L)	Outer diameter of sheath
R88A-CAKF001-5BR-E	1.5 m	12.5 dia.
R88A-CAKF003BR-E	3 m	
R88A-CAKF005BR-E	5 m	
R88A-CAKF010BR-E	10 m	
R88A-CAKF015BR-E	15 m	
R88A-CAKF020BR-E	20 m	

Connection configuration and external dimensions



Wiring



Number	Symbol
A	Brake
B	Brake
I	NC
D	Phase U
E	Phase V
F	Phase W
G	FG
H	FG
C	NC

Cable
2.5 mm^2 × 4C + 0.5 mm^2 × 2C
or
AWG14 × 4C + AWG20 × 2C

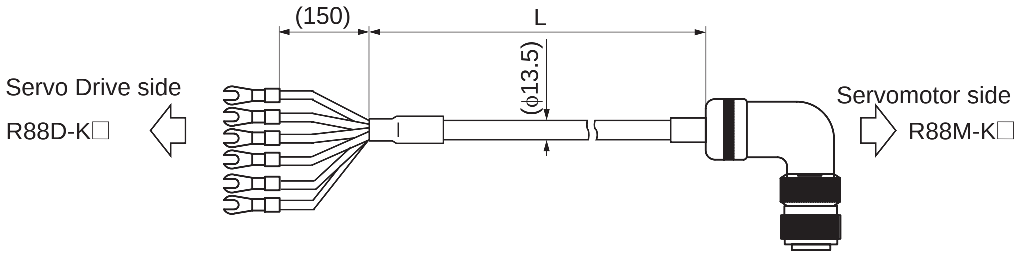
[Servomotor side connector]
Right angle plug model
N/MS3108B24-11S (Japan Aviation Electronics)
Cable clamp model
N/MS3057-16A (Japan Aviation Electronics)

R88A-CAGD□BR-E

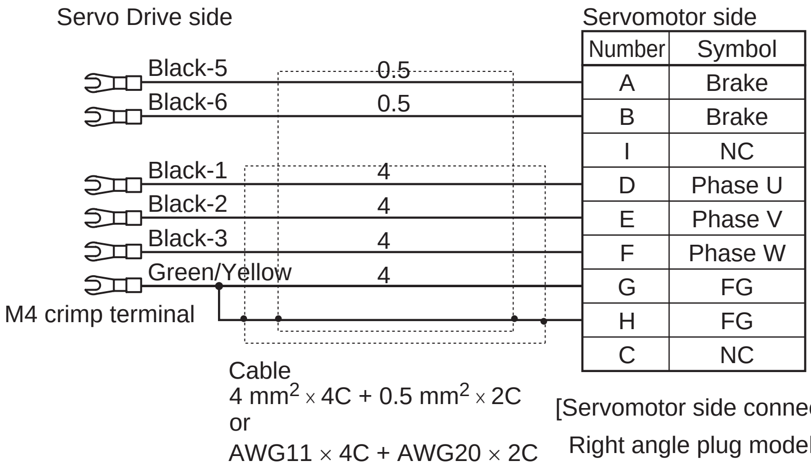
Cable types
(For 3,000-r/min Servomotors of 3 to 5 kW, 2,000-r/min Servomotors of 3 to 5 kW, 1,000-r/min Servomotors of 2 to 3 kW)

Model	Length (L)	Outer diameter of sheath
R88A-CAGD001-5BR-E	1.5 m	13.5 dia.
R88A-CAGD003BR-E	3 m	
R88A-CAGD005BR-E	5 m	
R88A-CAGD010BR-E	10 m	
R88A-CAGD015BR-E	15 m	
R88A-CAGD020BR-E	20 m	

Connection configuration and external dimensions



Wiring



[Servomotor side connector]
Right angle plug model
N/MS3108B24-11S (Japan Aviation Electronics)
Cable clamp model
N/MS3057-16A (Japan Aviation Electronics)

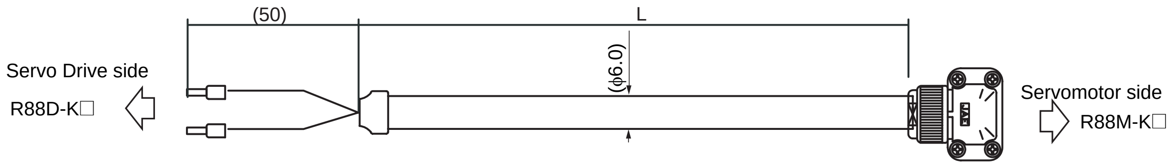
Brake Cables (European Flexible Cables)

R88A-CAKA□BR-E

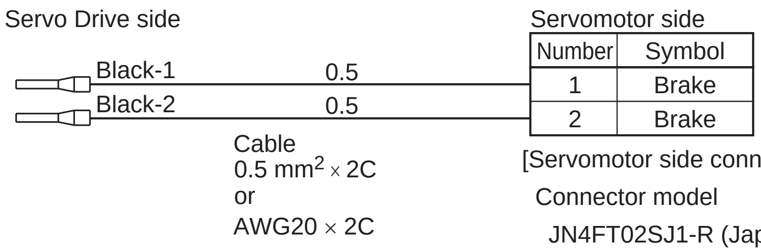
Cable types
100 and 200 V:
(For 3,000-r/min Servomotors of 50 to 750 W)

Model	Length (L)	Outer diameter of sheath
R88A-CAKA001-5BR-E	1.5 m	6.0 dia.
R88A-CAKA003BR-E	3 m	
R88A-CAKA005BR-E	5 m	
R88A-CAKA010BR-E	10 m	
R88A-CAKA015BR-E	15 m	
R88A-CAKA020BR-E	20 m	

Connection configuration and external dimensions



Wiring



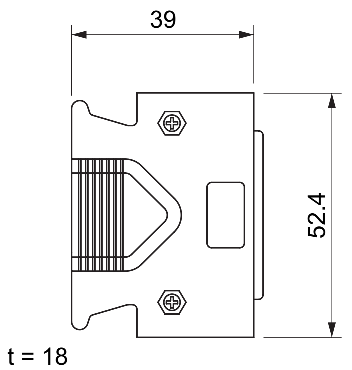
[Servomotor side connector]
Connector model
JN4FT02SJ1-R (Japan Aviation Electronics)
Contact model
ST-TMH-S-C1B (Japan Aviation Electronics)

Connector Specifications

Control I/O Connector (R88A-CNW01C)

This is the connector to be connected to the drive's control I/O connector (CN1).
Use this connector when preparing a control cable by yourself.

Dimensions



Connector plug model
10126-3000PE (Sumitomo 3M)
Connector case model
10326-52A0-008 (Sumitomo 3M)

Encoder Connectors

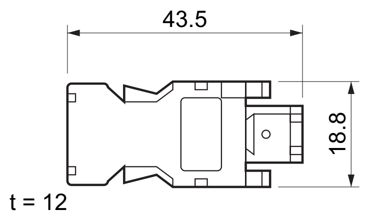
These connectors are used for encoder cables.
Use them when preparing an encoder cable by yourself.

Dimensions

R88A-CNW01R (Drive's CN2 side)

This connector is soldered.
Use the following cable.

- Applicable wire: AWG16 max.
- Insulating cover outer diameter: 2.1 mm dia. max.
- Outer diameter of sheath: 6.7 ± 0.5 mm dia.



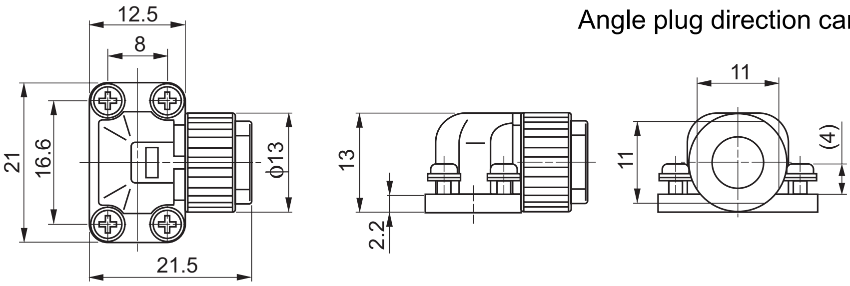
Connector plug model
55100-0670 (Molex Japan)

R88A-CNK02R (Servomotor side)
Use the following cable.

- Applicable wire: AWG22 max.
- Insulating cover outer diameter: 1.3 mm dia. max.
- Outer diameter of sheath: 5 ± 0.5 mm dia.

Applicable motors
100-V, 3,000-r/min Servomotors of 50 to 400 W
200-V, 3,000-r/min Servomotors of 50 to 750 W

Angle plug direction can be reversed.

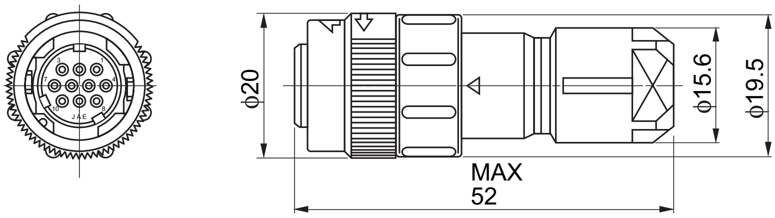


Angle plug model JN6FR07SM1
(Japan Aviation Electronics)
Connector pin model LY10-C1-A1-10000
(Japan Aviation Electronics)

R88A-CNK04R (Servomotor side)
Use the following cable.

- Applicable wire: AWG20 max.
- Outer diameter of sheath: 6.5 to 8.0 mm dia.

Applicable motors
200-V, 3,000-r/min Servomotors of 1.0 to 5.0 kW
200-V, 2,000-r/min Servomotors of all capacities
200-V, 1,000-r/min Servomotors of all capacities
400-V, 3,000-r/min Servomotors of all capacities
400-V, 2,000-r/min Servomotors of all capacities
400-V, 1,000-r/min Servomotors of all capacities

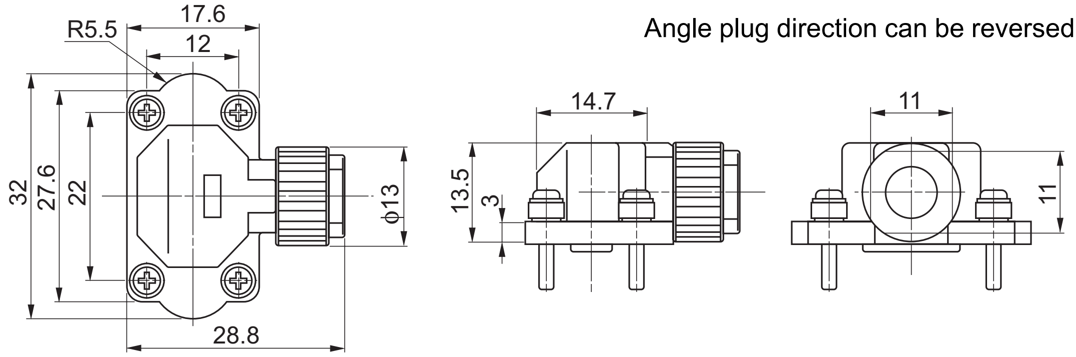


Straight plug model JN2DS10SL2-R
(Japan Aviation Electronics)
Contact model JN1-22-22S-R-PKG100
(Japan Aviation Electronics)

Power Cable Connector (R88A-CNK11A)

This connector is used for power cables.
Use it when preparing a power cable by yourself.

Angle plug direction can be reversed.

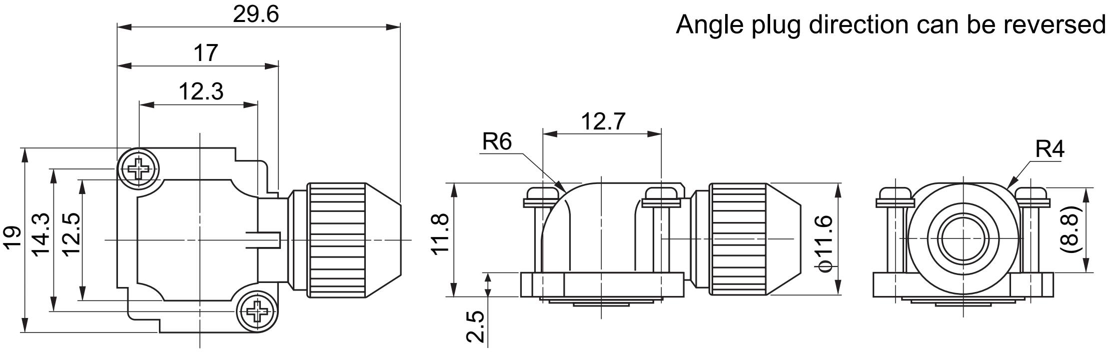


Angle plug model JN8FT04SJ1
(Japan Aviation Electronics)
Socket contact model ST-TMH-S-C1B-3500-(A534G)
(Japan Aviation Electronics)

Brake Cable Connector (R88A-CNK11B)

This connector is used for brake cables.
Use it when preparing a brake cable by yourself.

Angle plug direction can be reversed.



Angle plug model JN4FT02SM-R
(Japan Aviation Electronics)
Socket contact model ST-TMH-S-C1B-3500-(A534G)
(Japan Aviation Electronics)

EtherCAT Communications Cable Specifications

For the EtherCAT communications cable, use a cable with double, aluminum tape and braided shielding of category 5 or higher.

Precautions for Correct Use

The maximum length between nodes is 100 m. However, some cables are specified for less than 100 m. Generally speaking, if the conductors are twisted wire rather than solid wire, transmission performance will be lower, and reliable communications may not be possible at 100 m. Confirm details with the cable manufacturer.

Reference

If an Ethernet cable of category 5 or higher is used, communications will be possible even if the cable is not shielded. However, we recommend a cable with double, aluminum tape and braided shielding to ensure sufficient noise immunity.

Recommended Connector (Modular Plug)

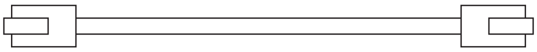
Use a shielded connector of category 5 or higher.

Precautions for Correct Use

When selecting a connector, confirm that it is applicable to the cable that will be used. Confirm the following items: Conductor size, conductor type (solid wire or twisted wire), number of twisted pairs (2 or 4), outer diameter, etc.

Attaching the Connectors to the Cable

Use straight wiring for the communications cable, as shown below.



Pin No.	Wire color	Wire color	Pin No.
1	White-Green	White-Green	1
2	Green	Green	2
3	White-Orange	White-Orange	3
4	Blue	Blue	4
5	White-Blue	White-Blue	5
6	Orange	Orange	6
7	White-Brown	White-Brown	7
8	Brown	Brown	8
Connector hood	Shield	Shield	Connector hood

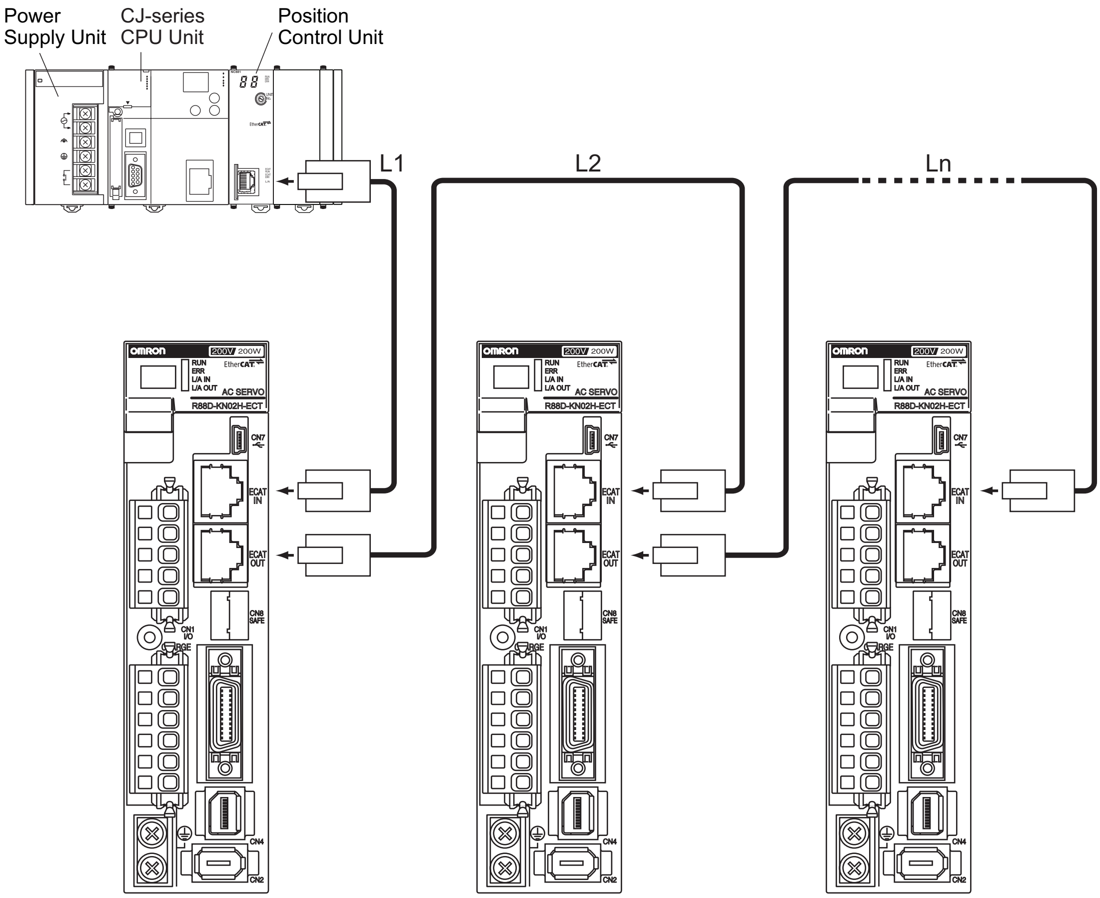
Note 1: Connect the cable shield to the connector hood at both ends of the cable.

Note 2: There are two connection methods for Ethernet: T568A and T568B. The T568A connection method is shown above, but the T568B connection method can also be used.

Wiring

This example shows how to connect a CJ1W-NC281/NC481/NC881/NCF81/NC482/NC882 Position Control Unit to Servo Drives using EtherCAT Communications Cables.

Connect the EtherCAT master to the ECAT IN connector on the first Servo Drive. Connect the ECAT OUT connector on the first Servo Drive to the ECAT IN connector on the next Servo Drive. Do not connect the ECAT OUT connector on the last Servo Drive.



Precautions for Correct Use

- Always turn OFF the power supply to the Position Control Unit and Servo Drives before connecting or disconnecting the EtherCAT Communications Cables.
- The cable between the two nodes (L1, L2 ... Ln) must be 100 m or less.

Analog Monitor Cable Specifications

Analog Monitor Cable (R88A-CMK001S)

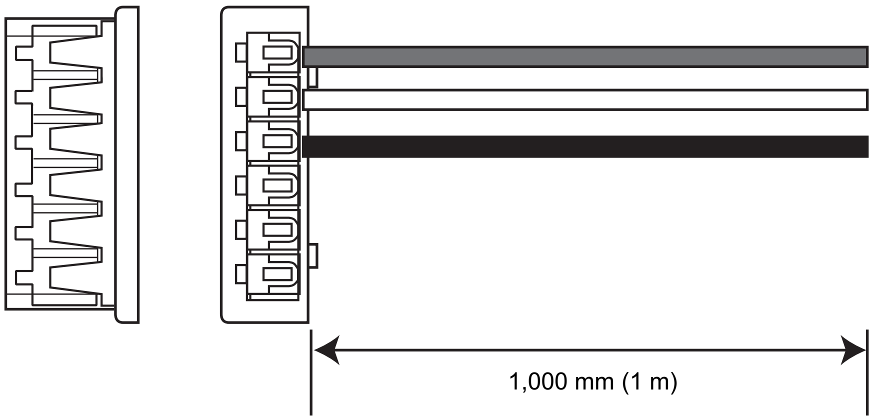
Connection Configuration and External Dimensions

Symbol	No.
SP	1
IM	2
GND	3
	4
	5
	6

Red
Black
White

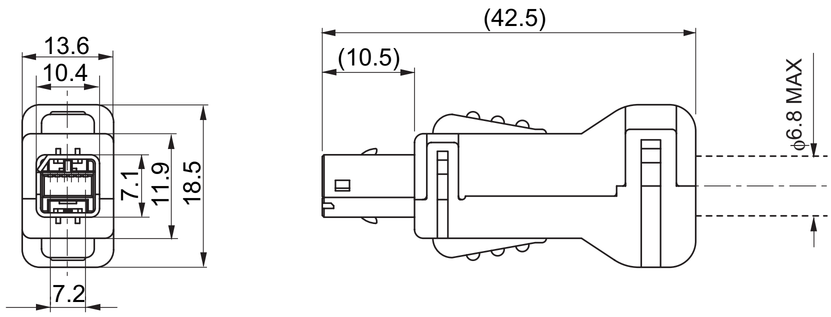
Cable: AWG24 × 3C UL1007

Connector housing: 51004-0600 (Molex Japan)
Connector terminal: 50011-8100 (Molex Japan)



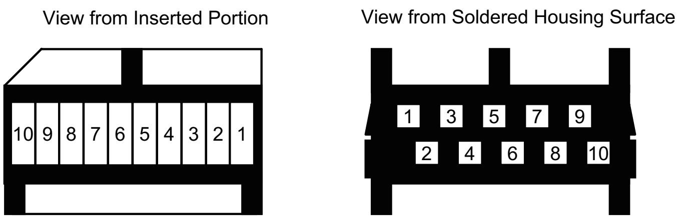
External Encoder Connector (R88A-CNK41L)

Use this connector to connect to an external encoder in fully-closed control.



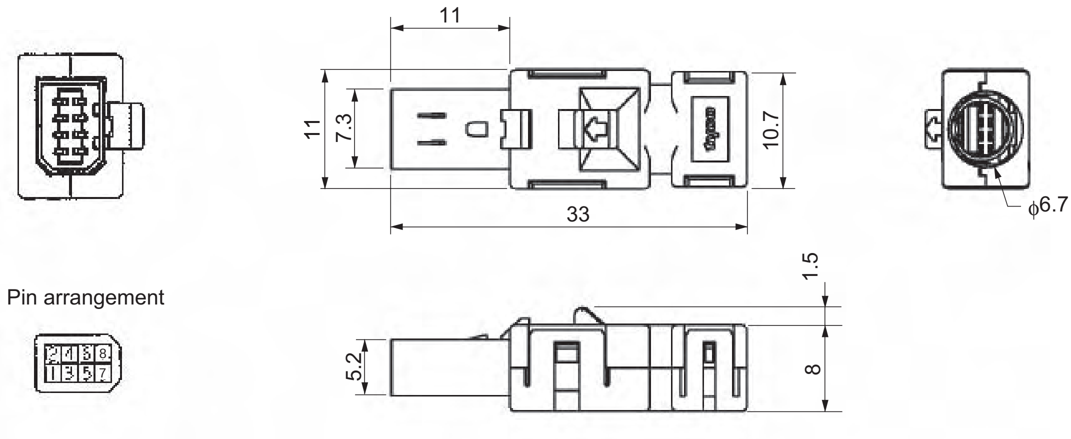
Connector plug model
MUF-PK10K-X (J.S.T. Mfg. Co., Ltd.)

Pin Arrangement



Safety I/O Signal Connector (R88A-CNK81S)

Use this connector to connect to a safety device.



Note: For information on wiring, refer to *Safety Connector Specifications (CN8)* in *3-1 Servo Drive Specifications*.

Control Cable Specifications

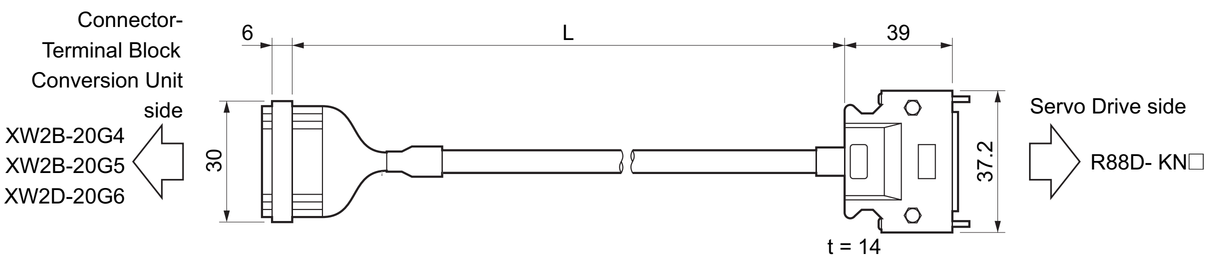
Cables for Servo Drives (XW2Z-□J-B34)

These cables connect to the connector terminal blocks on G5-series Servo Drives with Built-in EtherCAT Communications.

Cable Models

Model	Length (L)	Outer diameter of sheath	Weight
XW2Z-100J-B34	1 m	8.8 dia.	Approx. 0.1 kg
XW2Z-200J-B34	2 m		Approx. 0.2 kg

Connection Configuration and Dimensions



Wiring

Terminal block connector / Servo Drive connector (CN1)

Signal	No.	No.	Signal
+24 V	1	6	+24 VIN
0 V	2		
+24 V	3		
0 V	4		
+24 V	5		
0 V	6		
STOP	7	5	STOP
DEC	8	9	DEC
POT	9	7	POT
NOT	10	8	NOT
EXT1	11	10	EXT1
EXT2	12	11	EXT2
EXT3	13	12	EXT3
BATGND	14	15	BATGND
BAT	15	14	BAT
BKIRCOM	16	2	BKIRCOM
BKIR	17	1	BKIR
ALMCOM	18	4	ALMCOM
ALM	19	3	ALM
FG	20	Shell	FG

Servo Drive Connector
Connector plug:
10126-3000PE (Sumitomo 3M)
Connector case:
10326-52A0-008 (Sumitomo 3M)

Terminal Block Connector
Connector socket:
XG4M-2030 (OMRON)
Strain relief:
XG4T-2004 (OMRON)

Cable
AWG28 × 3P + AWG28 × 7C UL2464

* Before you use the Servo Drive, confirm that the signals of Servo Drive connector are set as shown above.

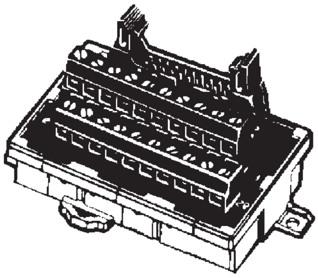
Connector-Terminal Block Conversion Unit (XW2B-20G□)

The Unit is used with a Connector Terminal Block Cable (XW2Z-□J-B34). They convert the control input signal (CN1) of the G5-series Servo Drive into a terminal block.

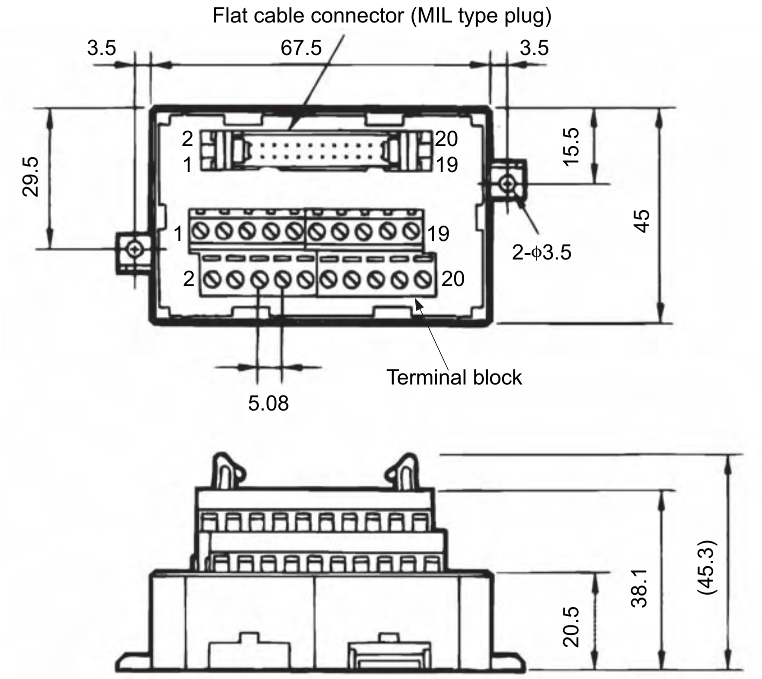
Terminal Block Models

Model	Description
XW2B-20G4	M3 screw terminal block
XW2B-20G5	M3.5 screw terminal block
XW2D-20G6	M3 screw terminal block

XW2B-20G4

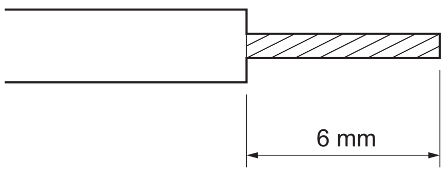


Dimensions

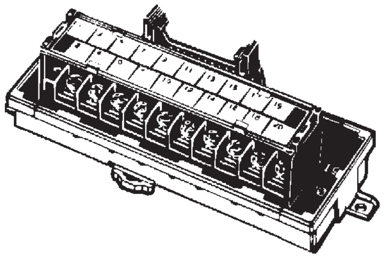


Precautions for Correct Use

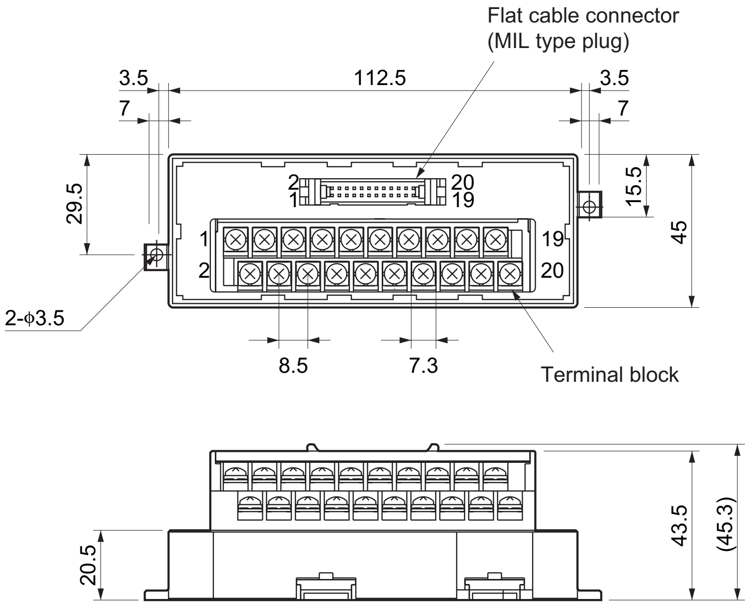
- Use 0.3 to 1.25 mm^2 wire (AWG22 to 16).
- The wire inlet is 1.8 mm (height) × 2.5 mm (width).
- Strip the insulation from the end of the wire for 6 mm as shown below.



XW2B-20G5



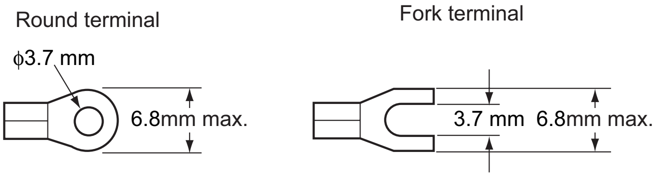
Dimensions



Note: The pitch of terminals is 8.5 mm.

Precautions for Correct Use

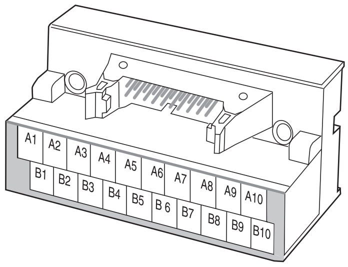
- When using crimp terminals, use crimp terminals with the following dimensions.



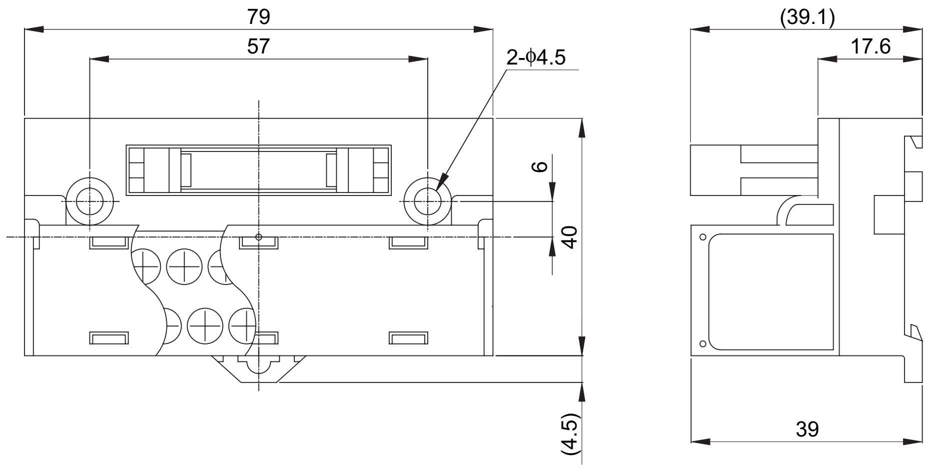
Applicable crimp terminals		Applicable wires
Round terminals	1.25 to 3	AWG22 to 16 (0.30 to 1.25 mm^2)
	2 to 3.5	AWG16 to 14 (1.25 to 2.0 mm^2)
Fork terminals	1.25Y to 3	AWG22 to 16 (0.30 to 1.25 mm^2)
	2 to 3.5	AWG16 to 14 (1.25 to 2.0 mm^2)

- When connecting wires and crimp terminals to a terminal block, tighten them to a tightening torque of 0.59 N·m.

XW2D-20G6



Dimensions

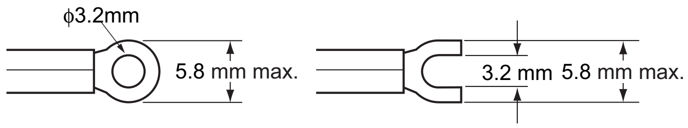


Precautions for Correct Use

- When using crimp terminals, use crimp terminals with the following dimensions.

Round terminal

Fork terminal

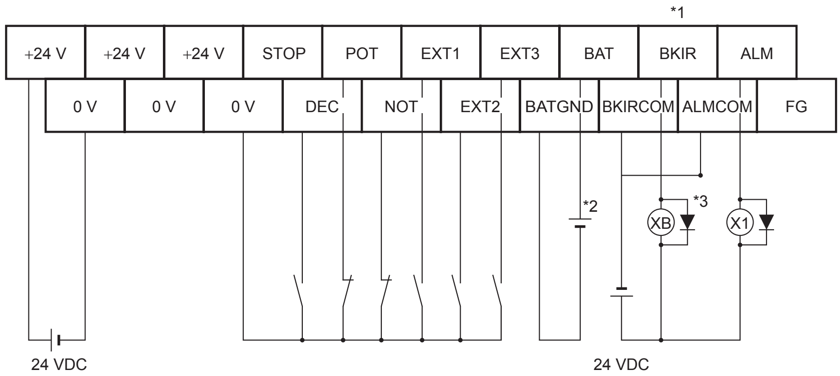


Applicable crimp terminals		Applicable wires
Round terminals	1.25 to 3	AWG22 to 16 (0.30 to 1.25 mm^2)
Fork terminals	1.25Y to 3	AWG22 to 16 (0.30 to 1.25mm^2)

- When connecting wires and crimp terminals to a terminal block, tighten them to a tightening torque of 0.7 N·m.

Terminal Block Wiring Example

The example is for the XW2B-20G4, XW2B-20G5, and XW2D-20G6.



*1. Assign the brake interlock output (BKIR) to pin CN1-1.

*2. This is the absolute encoder backup battery of 2.8 to 4.5 V. Secure the battery in place using cable clips with double-sided adhesive tape. Connect the battery to either the connector terminal block or the absolute encoder backup battery cable (with a battery). The absolute encoder backup battery is not required when the Servomotor is equipped with an incremental encoder.

*3. The XB contact is used to turn ON/OFF the electromagnetic brake.

3-5 External Regeneration Resistor Specifications

External Regeneration Resistor Specifications

R88A-RR08050S

Model	Resistance value	Nominal capacity	Regeneration absorption for 120°C temperature rise	Heat radiation condition	Thermal switch output specifications
R88A-RR08050S	50 Ω	80 W	20 W	Aluminum 350 × 350, Thickness: 3.0	Operating temperature: 150°C ± 5% NC contact Rated output (resistive load) 125 VAC, 0.1 A max. 30 VDC, 0.1 A max. (minimum current: 1 mA)

R88A-RR080100S

Model	Resistance value	Nominal capacity	Regeneration absorption for 120°C temperature rise	Heat radiation condition	Thermal switch output specifications
R88A-RR080100S	100 Ω	80 W	20 W	Aluminum 350 × 350, Thickness: 3.0	Operating temperature: 150°C ± 5% NC contact Rated output (resistive load) 125 VAC, 0.1 A max. 30 VDC, 0.1 A max. (minimum current: 1 mA)

R88A-RR22047S

Model	Resistance value	Nominal capacity	Regeneration absorption for 120°C temperature rise	Heat radiation condition	Thermal switch output specifications
R88A-RR22047S	47 Ω	220 W	70 W	Aluminum 350 × 350, Thickness: 3.0	Operating temperature: 170°C ± 7°C NC contact Rated output (resistive load) 250 VAC, 3 A max.

R88A-RR22047S1

Model	Resis-tance val-ue	Nomi-nal ca-pacity	Regeneration absorption for 120°C tempera-ture rise	Heat radiation condition	Thermal switch output specifications
R88A-RR22047S1	47 Ω	220 W	70 W	Aluminum 350 × 350, Thickness: 3.0	Operating temperature: 150°C ± 5% NC contact Rated output (resistive load) 250 VAC, 0.2 A max. 42 VDC, 0.2 A max. (minimum current: 1 mA)

R88A-RR50020S

Model	Resis-tance val-ue	Nomi-nal ca-pacity	Regeneration absorption for 120°C tempera-ture rise	Heat radiation condition	Thermal switch output specifications
R88A-RR50020S	20 Ω	500 W	180 W	Aluminum 600 × 600, Thickness: 3.0	Operating temperature: 200°C ± 7°C NC contact Rated output (resistive load): 250 VAC, 0.2 A max. 42 VDC, 0.2 A max. (minimum current: 1 mA)

3-6 EMC Filter Specifications

Specifications

Applicable servo drive	Filter model	Rated current	Leakage current	Rated voltage
R88D-KN01H-ECT-R	R88A-FIK102-RE	2.4 A	3.5 mA	250 VAC single-phase
R88D-KN02H-ECT-R				
R88D-KN04H-ECT-R	R88A-FIK104-RE	4.1 A		
R88D-KN08H-ECT-R	R88A-FIK107-RE	6.6 A		
R88D-KN10H-ECT-R	R88A-FIK114-RE	14.2 A		
R88D-KN15H-ECT-R				
R88D-KN06F-ECT-R	R88A-FIK304-RE	4 A		400 VAC single-phase
R88D-KN10F-ECT-R				
R88D-KN15F-ECT-R				
R88D-KN20F-ECT-R	R88A-FIK306-RE	6 A		
R88D-KN30F-ECT-R	R88A-FIK312-RE	12 A		
R88D-KN50F-ECT-R				

4

System Design

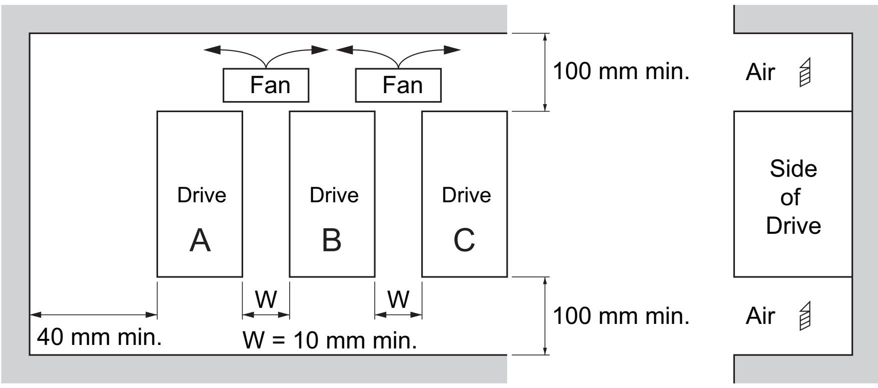
This chapter explains the installation conditions, wiring methods (including wiring conforming to EMC Directives), and regenerative energy calculation methods for the Servo Drive and Servomotor. It also explains the performance of External Regeneration Resistors.

4-1 Installation Conditions

Servo Drive Installation Conditions

Space Conditions around Servo Drives

- Install the Servo Drives according to the dimensions shown in the following illustration to ensure proper dispersion of heat from inside the drives and convection inside the panel. If the drives are installed side by side, install a fan for air circulation to prevent uneven temperatures inside the panel.



Mounting Direction

- Mount the drive perpendicular on the panel so that the model number reads normally.

Environment Operating Conditions

- The environment in which drives are operated must meet the following conditions. Drives may malfunction if operated under any other conditions.
  Ambient operating temperature: 0 to 55°C (Take into account the following temperature rises in the individual drives themselves.)
  Operating humidity: 90% max. (with no condensation)
  Operating atmosphere: No corrosive gases.
  Altitude: 1,000 m max.
- Drives of 100 V or 200 V with a capacity of 750 W max. can be installed side by side with a 1-mm clearance (W in above illustration). However, the specifications for operating ambient temperature depends on the drive.

  Drive A: 0 to 50°C

  Drive B: 0 to 40°C

  Drive C: 0 to 45°C

Ambient Temperature Control

- Operation in an environment in which there is minimal temperature rise is recommended to maintain a high level of reliability.
- When the drive is installed in a closed space, such as a box, the ambient temperature may rise due to temperature rise in each unit. Use a fan or air conditioner to prevent the drive's ambient temperature from exceeding 55°C.
- Drive surface temperatures may rise to as much as 30°C above the ambient temperature. Use heat-resistant materials for wiring, and provide a distance from any devices or wiring that are sensitive to heat.
- The service life of a Servo Drive is largely determined by the ambient temperature around the internal electrolytic capacitors. When an electrolytic capacitor reaches its limit, electrostatic capacity drops and internal resistance increases. This leads to overvoltage errors, malfunctioning due to noise, and damage to individual elements.
- If a drive is always operated at the ambient temperature of 55°C and with a 100% output of the rated torque and rated rotation speed, its life is expected to be approx. 28,000 hours (excluding the axial-flow fan). A drop of 10°C in the ambient temperature will double the expected life of the drive.

Keeping Foreign Objects Out of Units

- Place a cover over the drive or take other preventative measures to prevent foreign objects, such as drill filings, from getting into the drive during installation. Be sure to remove the cover after installation is complete. If the cover is left on during operation, drive's heat dissipation is blocked, which may result in malfunction.
- Take measures during installation and operation to prevent foreign objects such as metal particles, oil, machining oil, dust, or water from getting inside of the drives.

Servomotor Installation Conditions

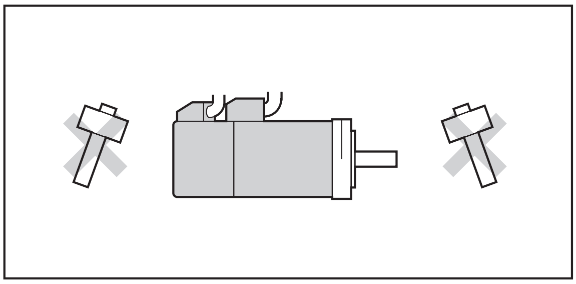
Environment Operating Conditions

- The environment in which the motor is operated must meet the following conditions. Operating the motor outside of the following ranges may result in malfunction of the motor.
  Ambient operating temperature: 0 to 40°C*1
  Operating humidity: 85% max. (with no condensation)
  Operating atmosphere: No corrosive gases.

*1. The ambient operating temperature is the temperature at a point 5 cm from the motor.

Impact and Load

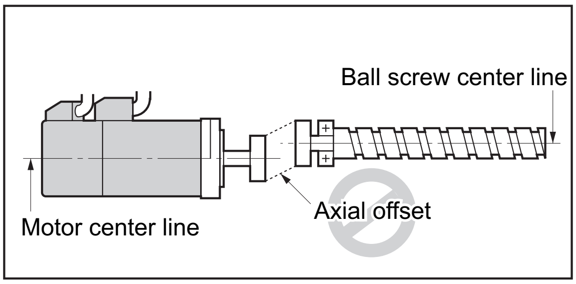
- The motor is resistant to impacts of up to 98 m/s^2. Do not apply heavy impacts or loads during transport, installation, or removal of the motor.
- When transporting the motor, hold the motor body itself. And do not hold the encoder, cable, or connector areas. Failure to follow this guideline may result in damaging the motor.
- Always use a pulley remover to remove pulleys, couplings, or other objects from the shaft.

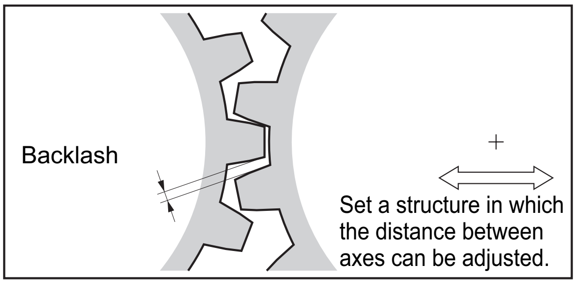


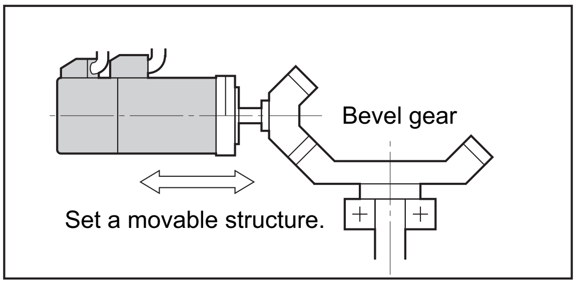
- After assembly, secure cables so that there is no impact or load placed on the cable outlet.

Connecting to Mechanical Systems

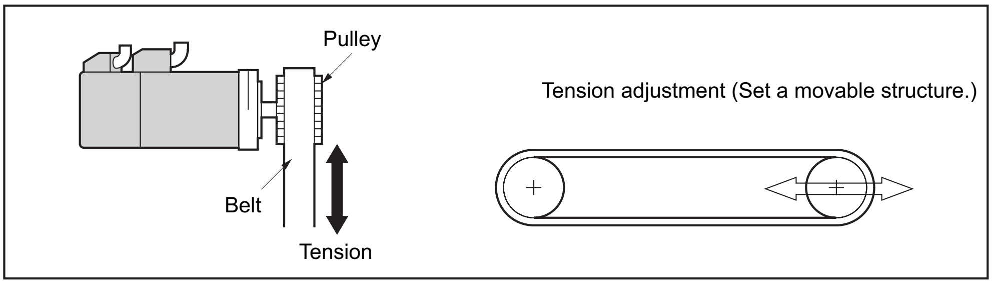
- For the allowable axial loads for motors, refer to *Characteristics* on page 3-2. If an axial load greater than that specified is applied to a motor, it may reduce the limit of the motor bearings and may break the motor shaft.
- When connecting to a load, use couplings that can sufficiently absorb mechanical eccentricity and declination.
- For spur gears, an extremely large radial load may be applied depending on the gear precision. Use spur gears with a high degree of precision (for example, JIS class 2: normal line pitch error of 6 µm max. for a pitch circle diameter of 50 mm).
- If the gear precision is not adequate, allow backlash to ensure that no radial load is placed on the motor shaft.
- When using bevel gears, a load is applied in the thrust direction depending on the structural precision, the gear precision, and temperature changes. Provide appropriate backlash or take other measures to ensure that a thrust load larger than the specified level is not applied.
- Do not put rubber packing on the flange surface. If the flange is mounted with rubber packing, the motor flange may crack under the tightening force.







- When connecting to a V-belt or timing belt, consult the manufacturer for belt selection and tension.
- A radial load twice as large as the belt tension will be placed on the motor shaft. Do not allow a load that exceeds the allowable radial load to be placed on the motor shaft. If an excessive radial load is applied, the motor shaft and bearings may be damaged.
- Set up a movable pulley in the middle of the motor shaft and the load shaft so that the belt tension can be adjusted.



Water and Drip Resistance

- The protective structure for the motors is as follows:
  Equivalent to IP67 (except for through-shaft parts)

4

System Design

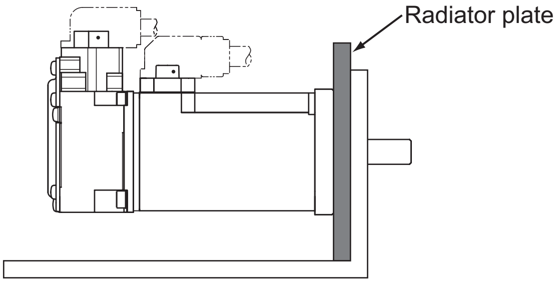
Oil-water Measures

Use the Servomotor with an oil seal if you are using it in an environment where oil drops can adhere to the through-shaft part. The operating conditions of the Servomotor with an oil seal are as follows:

- Keep the oil level below the lip of the oil seal.
- Prepare a good lubricated condition under which only oil droplets splash on the oil seal.
- If you are using the Servomotor with the shaft in upward direction, make sure that no oil accumulates on the lip of the oil seal.

Radiator Plate Installation Conditions

- When you mount a Servomotor onto a small device, be sure to provide enough radiation space on the mounting area. Otherwise the Servomotor temperature rises too high. One of the preventive measures is to install a radiator plate between the motor attachment area and the motor flange. (See below) Refer to *3-3 Servomotor Specifications* on page 3-32 for the radiator plate specifications.



- The temperature rise depends on the mounting part materials and the installation environment. Check the actual temperature rise by using a real Servomotor.
- Depending on the environment, such as when the Servomotor is installed near a heating element, the Servomotor temperature may rise significantly. In this case, take any of the following measures.

  Lower the load ratio.
  Review the heat radiation conditions of the Servomotor.
  Install a cooling fan and apply forced air cooling to the Servomotor.

Other Precautions

- Take measures to protect the motor shaft from corrosion. The motor shaft is coated with anti-corrosion oil when shipped, but anti-corrosion oil or grease should also be applied when connecting the components that apply load to the shaft.

Caution

Do not apply a commercial power supply directly to the motor. Failure to follow this guideline may result in fires.

Never repair the product by disassembling it. Failure to follow this guideline may result in electric shock or injury.

Decelerator Installation Conditions

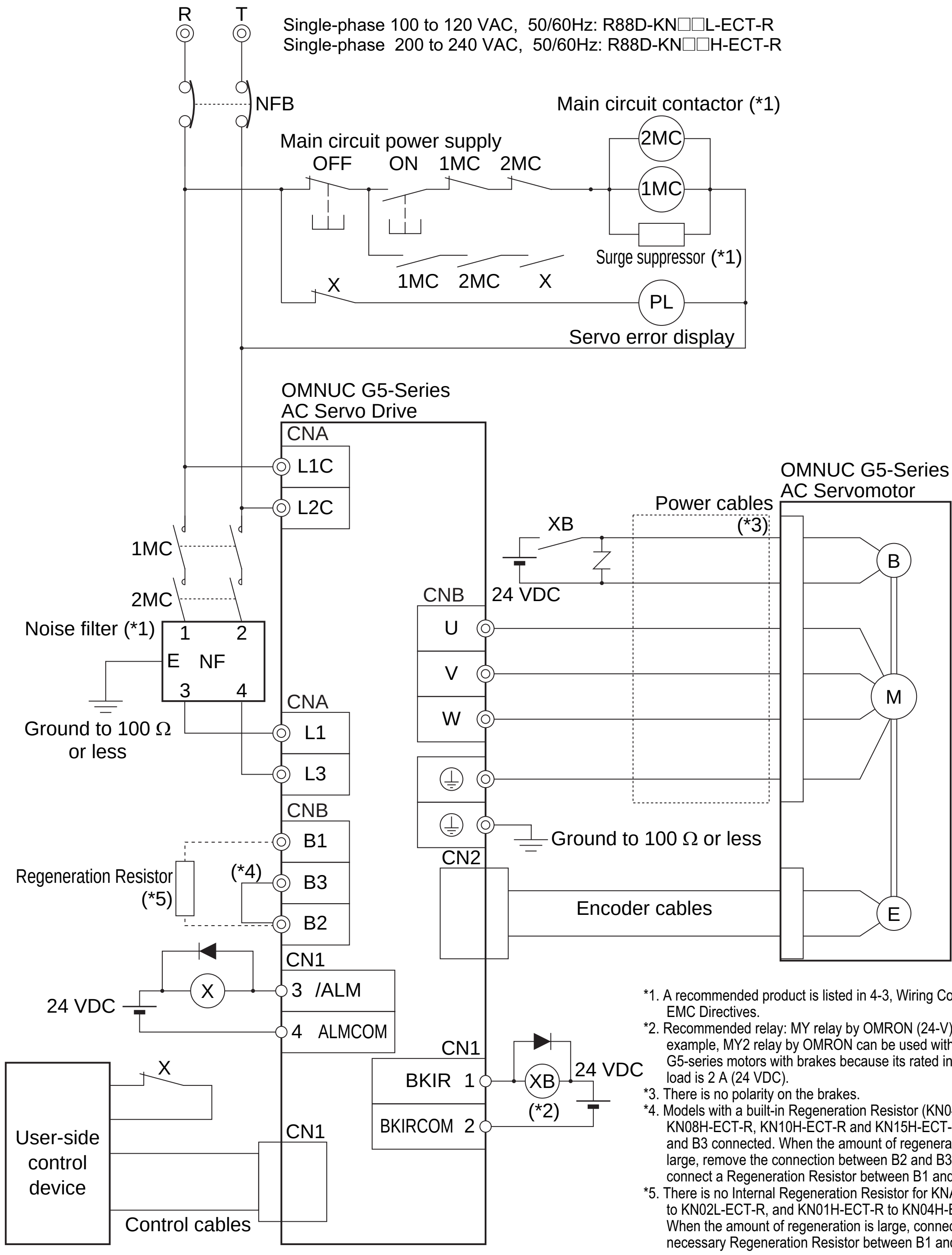
Using Another Company's Decelerator (Reference)

If the system configuration requires another company's decelerator to be used in combination with an OMNUC G5-series Servomotor, select the decelerator so that the loads on the motor shaft (i.e., both the radial and thrust loads) are within the allowable ranges. (Refer to *Characteristics* on page 3-2 for details on the allowable loads for the motors.)
Also, select the decelerator so that the allowable input rotation speed and allowable input torque of the decelerator are not exceeded.

4-2 Wiring

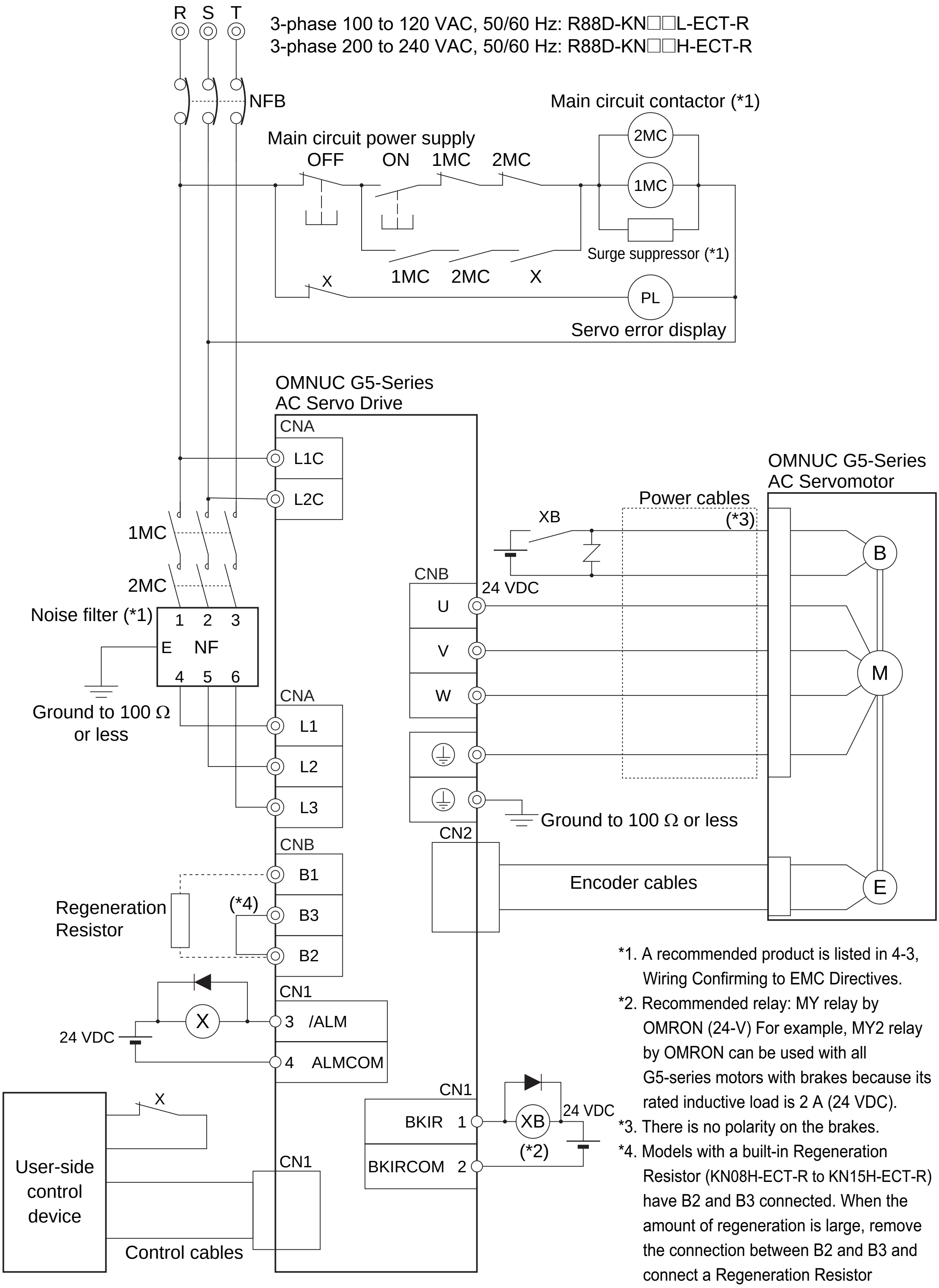
Peripheral Equipment Connection Examples

R88D-KNA5L-ECT-R/-KN01L-ECT-R-KN02L-ECT-R/-KN04L-ECT-R R88D-KN01H-ECT-R/-KN02H-ECT-R/-KN04H-ECT-R/-KN08H-ECT-R/ R88D-KN10H-ECT-R/-KN15H-ECT-R (Single-phase Input)



*1. A recommended product is listed in 4-3, Wiring Confirming to EMC Directives.
*2. Recommended relay: MY relay by OMRON (24-V) For example, MY2 relay by OMRON can be used with all G5-series motors with brakes because its rated inductive load is 2 A (24 VDC).
*3. There is no polarity on the brakes.
*4. Models with a built-in Regeneration Resistor (KN04L-ECT-R, KN08H-ECT-R, KN10H-ECT-R and KN15H-ECT-R) have B2 and B3 connected. When the amount of regeneration is large, remove the connection between B2 and B3 and connect a Regeneration Resistor between B1 and B2.
*5. There is no Internal Regeneration Resistor for KNA5L-ECT-R to KN02L-ECT-R, and KN01H-ECT-R to KN04H-ECT-R. When the amount of regeneration is large, connect the necessary Regeneration Resistor between B1 and B2.

R88D-KN01H-ECT-R/-KN02H-ECT-R/-KN04H-ECT-R/-KN08H-ECT-R/-KN10H-ECT-R/-KN15H-ECT-R (3-phase Input)



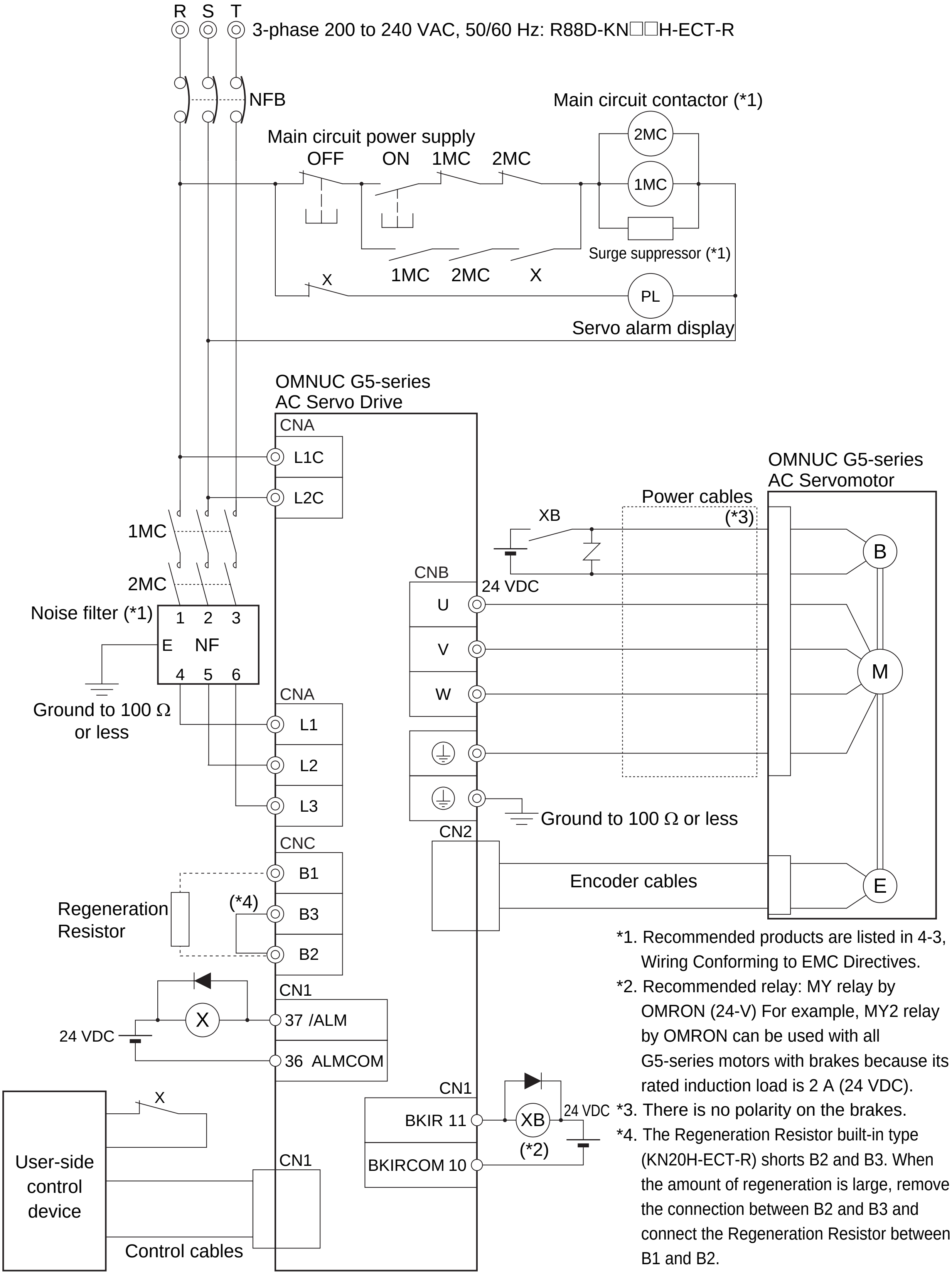
*1. A recommended product is listed in 4-3, Wiring Confirming to EMC Directives.

*2. Recommended relay: MY relay by OMRON (24-V) For example, MY2 relay by OMRON can be used with all G5-series motors with brakes because its rated inductive load is 2 A (24 VDC).

*3. There is no polarity on the brakes.

*4. Models with a built-in Regeneration Resistor (KN08H-ECT-R to KN15H-ECT-R) have B2 and B3 connected. When the amount of regeneration is large, remove the connection between B2 and B3 and connect a Regeneration Resistor between B1 and B2.

R88D-KN20H-ECT-R



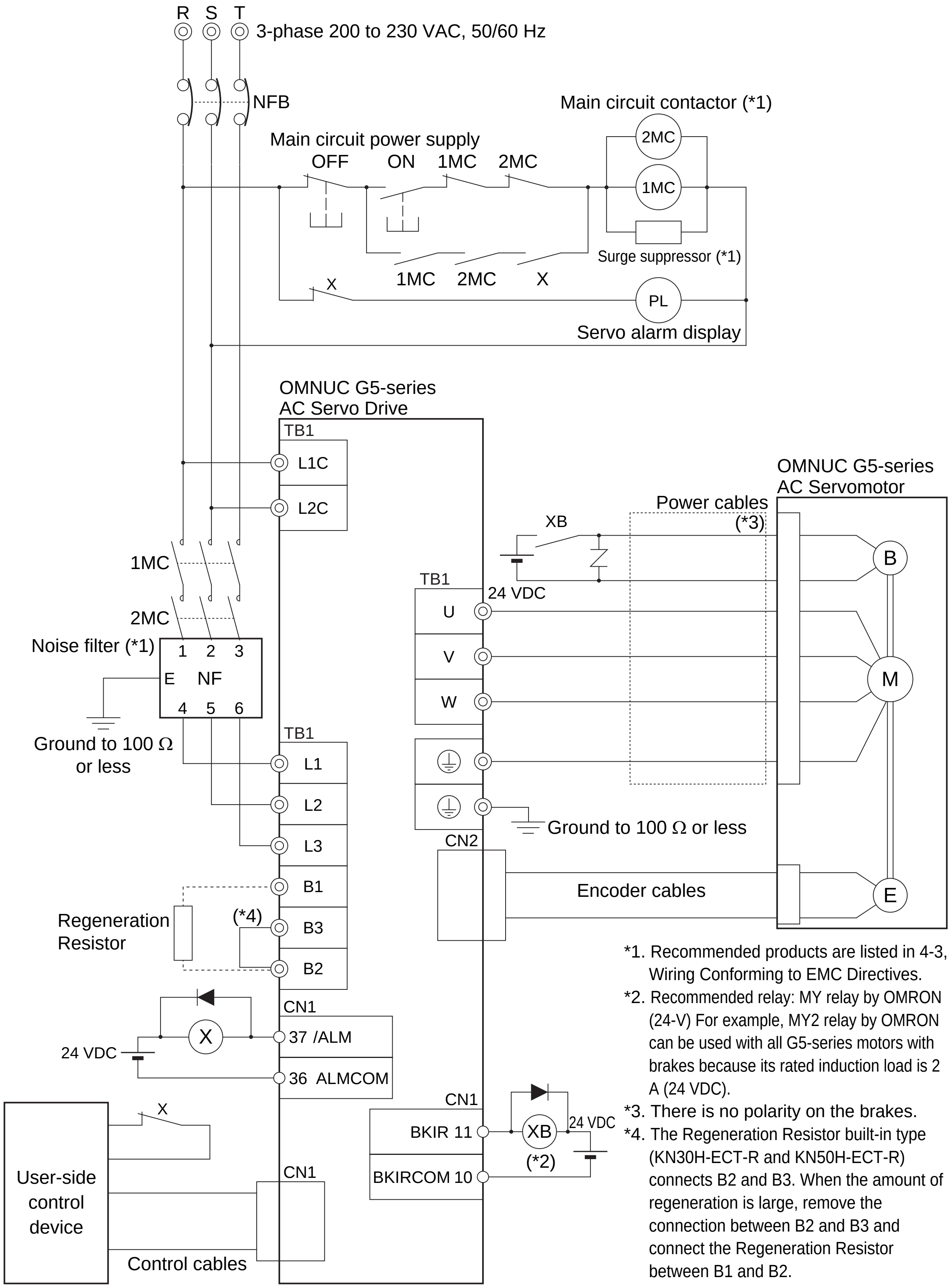
*1. Recommended products are listed in 4-3, Wiring Conforming to EMC Directives.

*2. Recommended relay: MY relay by OMRON (24-V) For example, MY2 relay by OMRON can be used with all G5-series motors with brakes because its rated induction load is 2 A (24 VDC).

*3. There is no polarity on the brakes.

*4. The Regeneration Resistor built-in type (KN20H-ECT-R) shorts B2 and B3. When the amount of regeneration is large, remove the connection between B2 and B3 and connect the Regeneration Resistor between B1 and B2.

R88D-KN30H-ECT-R/-KN50H-ECT-R



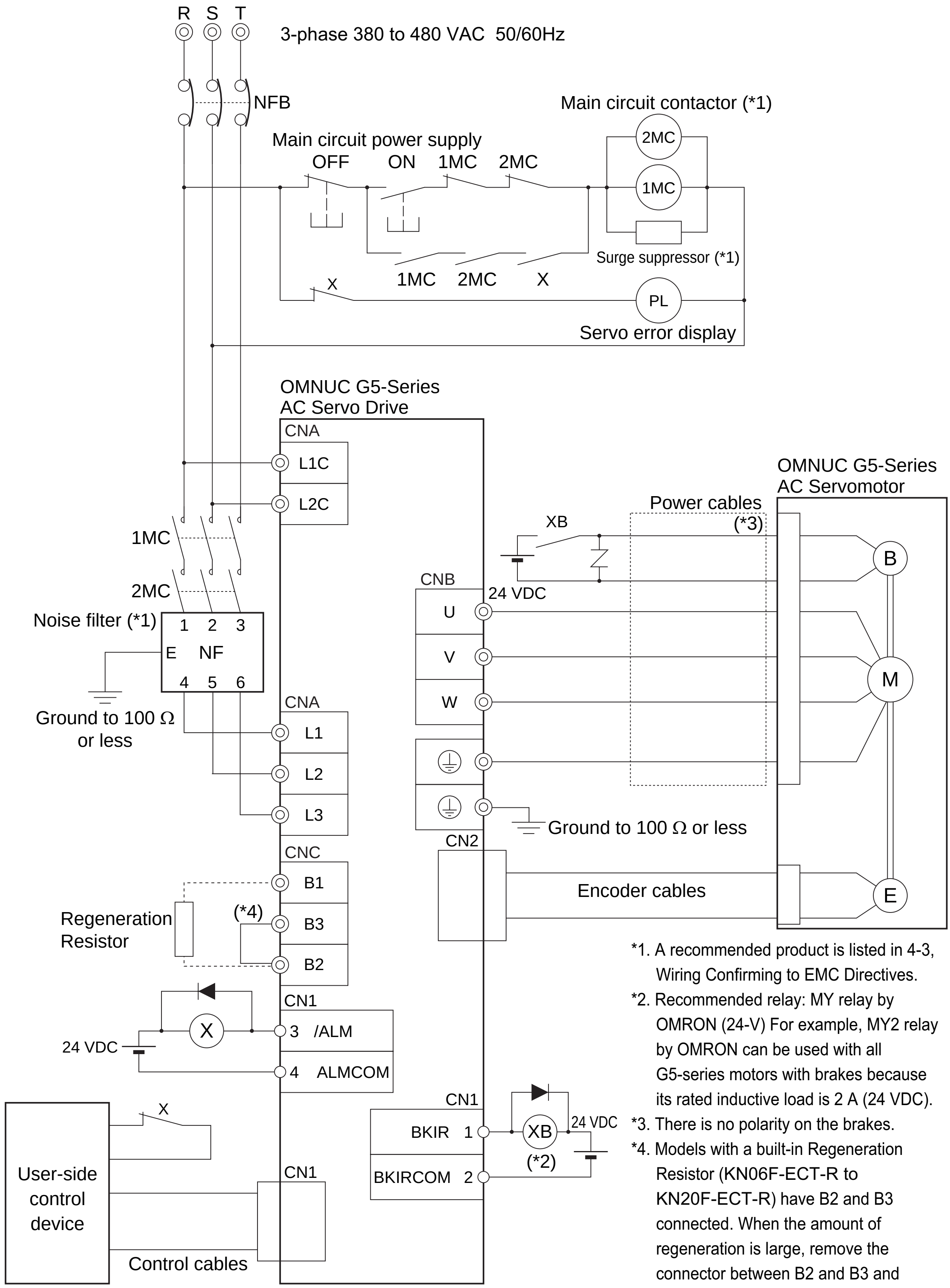
*1. Recommended products are listed in 4-3, Wiring Conforming to EMC Directives.

*2. Recommended relay: MY relay by OMRON (24-V) For example, MY2 relay by OMRON can be used with all G5-series motors with brakes because its rated induction load is 2 A (24 VDC).

*3. There is no polarity on the brakes.

*4. The Regeneration Resistor built-in type (KN30H-ECT-R and KN50H-ECT-R) connects B2 and B3. When the amount of regeneration is large, remove the connection between B2 and B3 and connect the Regeneration Resistor between B1 and B2.

R88D-KN06F-ECT-R/-KN10F-ECT-R/-KN15F-ECT-R/-KN20F-ECT-R



*1. A recommended product is listed in 4-3, Wiring Confirming to EMC Directives.

*2. Recommended relay: MY relay by OMRON (24-V) For example, MY2 relay by OMRON can be used with all G5-series motors with brakes because its rated inductive load is 2 A (24 VDC).

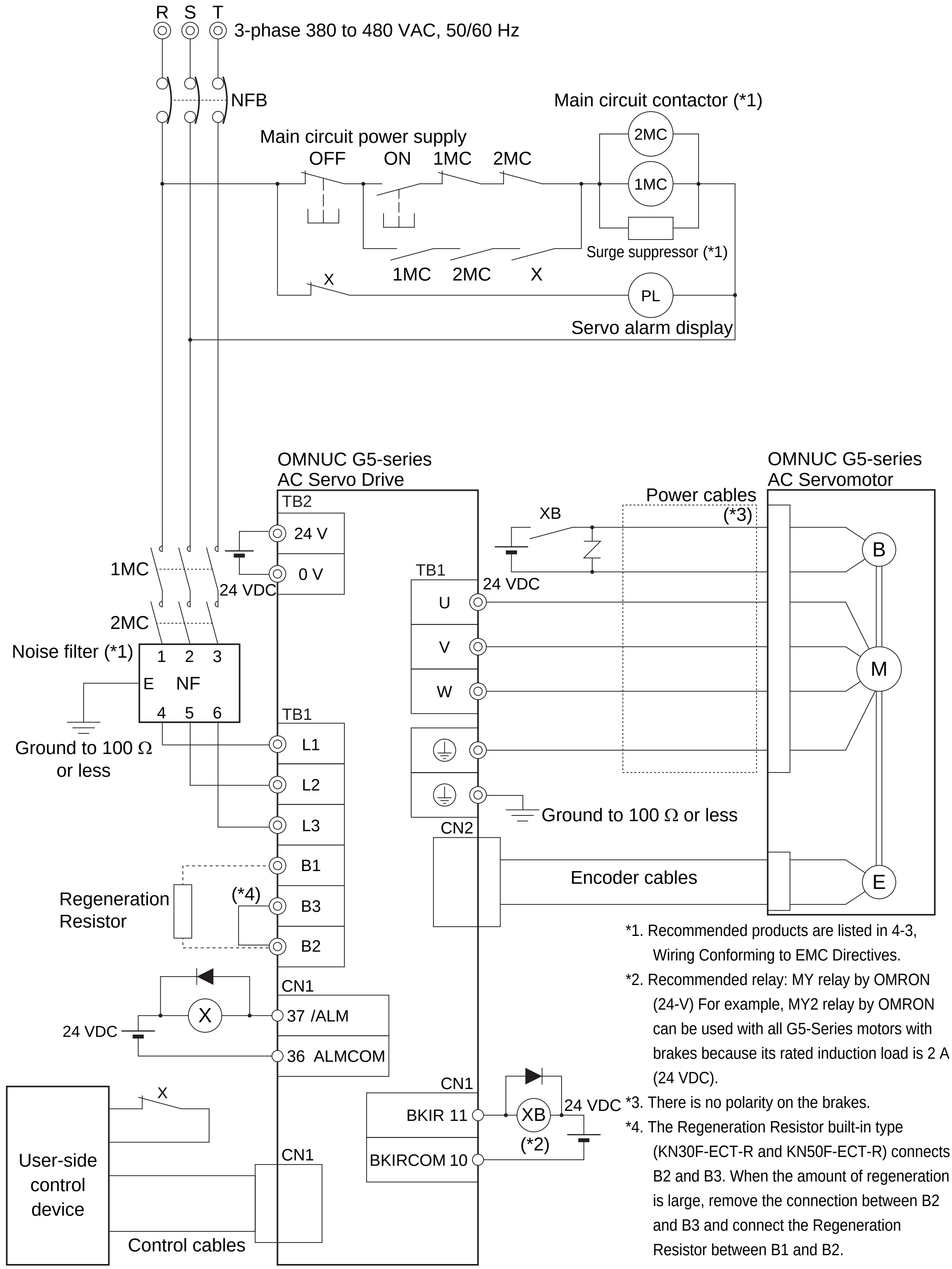
*3. There is no polarity on the brakes.

*4. Models with a built-in Regeneration Resistor (KN06F-ECT-R to KN20F-ECT-R) have B2 and B3 connected. When the amount of regeneration is large, remove the connector between B2 and B3 and connect a Regeneration Resistor between B1 and B2.

4

System Design

R88D-KN30F-ECT-R/-KN50F-ECT-R



*1. Recommended products are listed in 4-3, Wiring Conforming to EMC Directives.

*2. Recommended relay: MY relay by OMRON (24-V) For example, MY2 relay by OMRON can be used with all G5-Series motors with brakes because its rated induction load is 2 A (24 VDC).

*3. There is no polarity on the brakes.

*4. The Regeneration Resistor built-in type (KN30F-ECT-R and KN50F-ECT-R) connects B2 and B3. When the amount of regeneration is large, remove the connection between B2 and B3 and connect the Regeneration Resistor between B1 and B2.

Main Circuit and Motor Connections

When wiring the main circuit, use proper wire sizes, grounding systems, and noise resistance.

R88D-KNA5L-ECT-R/-KN01L-ECT-R/-KN02L-ECT-R/-KN04L-ECT-R/ R88D-KN01H-ECT-R/-KN02H-ECT-R/-KN04H-ECT-R/-KN08H-ECT-R/ R88-KN10H-ECT-R/-KN15H-ECT-R

Main Circuit Connector Specifications (CNA)

Symbol	Name	Function
L1	Main circuit power supply input	R88D-KN☐L-ECT-R 50 to 400 W : Single-phase 100 to 120 VAC (85 to 132 V) 50/60 Hz 200 to 400 W: 3-phase 100 to 120 VAC (85 to 132 V) 50/60 Hz R88D-KN☐H-ECT-R 100 W to 1.5 kW : Single-phase 200 to 240 VAC (170 to 264 V) 50/60 Hz 100 W to 1.5 kW: 3-phase 200 to 240 VAC (170 to 264 V) 50/60 Hz
L2		
L3		
L1C	Control circuit power supply input	R88D-KN☐L-ECT-R : Single-phase 100 to 120 VAC (85 to 132 V) 50/60Hz R88D-KN☐H-ECT-R : Single-phase 200 to 240 VAC (170 to 264 V) 50/60 Hz
L2C		

Motor Connector Specifications (CNB)

Symbol	Name	Function	
B1	External Regeneration Resistor connection terminals	50 to 400 W: These terminals normally do not need to be connected. If there is high regenerative energy, connect an External Regeneration Resistor between B1 and B2. 750 W to 1.5 kW: Normally B2 and B3 are connected. If there is high regenerative energy, remove the short-circuit bar between B2 and B3 and connect an External Regeneration Resistor between B1 and B2.	
B2			
B3			
U	Motor connection terminals	Red	These are the output terminals to the Servomotor. Be sure to wire them correctly.
V		White	
W		Blue	
⏚		Green/ Yellow	
⏚	Frame ground	This is the ground terminal. Ground to 100 Ω or less.	

R88D-KN20H-ECT-R

Main Circuit Connector Specifications (CNA)

Symbol	Name	Function
L1	Main circuit power supply input	R88D-KN☐H-ECT-R (2 kW) : 3-phase: 200 to 230 VAC (170 to 253 V) 50/60 Hz
L2		
L3		
L1C	Control circuit power supply input	R88D-KN☐H-ECT-R : Single-phase 200 to 230 VAC (170 to 253 V) 50/60 Hz
L2C		

Motor Connector Specifications (CNB)

Symbol	Name	Function	
U	Motor connection terminals	Red	These are the output terminals to the Servomotor. Be sure to wire them correctly.
V		White	
W		Blue	
⏚		Green/ Yellow	
⏚	Frame ground	This is the ground terminal. Ground to 100 Ω or less.	

External Regeneration Resistor Connector Specifications (CNC)

Symbol	Name	Function
B1	External Regeneration Resistor connection terminals	Normally B2 and B3 are connected. If there is high regenerative energy, remove the short-circuit bar between B2 and B3 and connect an External Regeneration Resistor between B1 and B2. When using terminal N, make sure not to exceed the fuse's rated voltage (360 VDC, 60 A).
B2		
B3		
N		

R88D-KN30H-ECT-R/-KN50H-ECT-R

Terminal Block Specifications

Symbol	Name	Function
L1	Main circuit power supply input	R88D-KN□H-ECT-R (3 to 5 kW): 3-phase 200 to 230 VAC (170 to 253 V) 50/60 Hz
L2		
L3		
L1C	Control circuit power supply input	R88D-KN□H-ECT-R: Single-phase 200 to 230 VAC (170 to 253 V) 50/60 Hz
L2C		
B1	External Regeneration Resistor connection terminals	Normally B2 and B3 are connected. If there is high regenerative energy, remove the short-circuit bar between B2 and B3 and connect an External Regeneration Resistor between B1 and B2.
B2		
B3		
U	Motor connection terminals	These are the output terminals to the Servomotor. Be sure to wire them correctly.
V		
W		
⏚		
⏚	Frame ground	This is the ground terminal. Ground to 100 Ω or less.

R88D-KN06F-ECT-R/-KN10F-ECT-R/-KN15F-ECT-R/-KN20F-ECT-R

Main Circuit Connector Specifications (CNA)

Symbol	Name	Function
L1	Main circuit power supply input	R88D-KN□F-ECT-R (600 W to 2 kW) : 3-phase: 380 to 480 VAC (323 to 528 V) 50/60 Hz
L2		
L3		

Motor Connector Specifications (CNB)

Symbol	Name	Function	
U	Motor connection terminals	Red	These are the output terminals to the Servomotor. Be sure to wire them correctly.
V		White	
W		Blue	
⏚		Green/ Yellow	
⏚	Frame ground	This is the ground terminal. Ground to 100 Ω or less.	

R88D-KN06F-ECT-R/-KN10F-ECT-R/-KN15F-ECT-R/-KN20F-ECT-R

Main Circuit Connector Specifications (CNA)

Symbol	Name	Function
L1	Main circuit power supply input	R88D-KN□F-ECT-R 600 W to 1.5 kW: 3-phase: 380 to 480 VAC (323 to 528 V) 50/60 Hz
L2		
L3		

Motor Connector Specifications (CNB)

Symbol	Name	Function	
U	Motor connection terminals	Red	These are the output terminals to the Servomotor. Be sure to wire them correctly.
V		White	
W		Blue	
⏚		Green/ Yellow	
⏚	Frame ground	This is the ground terminal. Ground to 100 Ω or less.	

Control Circuit Connector Specifications (CNC)

Symbol	Name	Function
24 V	Control circuit power supply input	24 VDC (21.6 to 26.4 V)
0 V		

External Regeneration Resistor Connector Specifications (CND)

Symbol	Name	Function
B1	External Regeneration Resistor connection terminals	Normally B2 and B3 are connected. If there is high regenerative energy, remove the short-circuit bar between B2 and B3 and connect an External Regeneration Resistor between B1 and B2. When using terminal N, make sure not to exceed the fuse's rated voltage (660 VDC, 20 A).
B2		
B3		
N		

R88D-KN30F-ECT-R/-KN50F-ECT-R

Terminal Block Specifications (TB1)

Symbol	Name	Function	
L1	Main circuit power supply input	R88D-KN□F-ECT-R (3 to 5 kW): 3-phase 380 to 480 VAC (323 to 528 V) 50/60 Hz	
L2			
L3			
B1	External Regeneration Resistor connection terminals	A Regeneration Resistor is not built in. Connect an External Regeneration Resistor between B1 and B2, if necessary.	
B2			
U	Motor connection terminals	Red	These are the output terminals to the Servomotor. Be sure to wire them correctly.
V		White	
W		Blue	
⏚		Green/ Yellow	
⏚	Frame ground	This is the ground terminal. Ground to 100 Ω or less.	
NC	–	Do not connect.	
24 V	Control circuit power supply input	R88D-KN□F-ECT-R: 24 VDC (21.6 to 26.4 V)	
0 V			
⏚		This is the ground terminal. Ground to 100 Ω or less.	
NC	–	Do not connect.	

4

System Design

Terminal Block Wire Sizes

100-VAC Input Drive Wire Sizes: R88D-KN□□L-ECT-R

Model (R88D-)			KNA5L-ECT-R	KN01L-ECT-R	KN02L-ECT-R	KN04L-ECT-R
Item		Unit				
Power supply capacity		kVA	0.4	0.4	0.5	0.9
Main circuit power supply input (L1 and L3, or L1, L2 and L3)	Rated current	A	1.4	2.6	4.3	7.6
	Wire size	–	AWG 14 to 18			
Control circuit power supply input (L1C and L2C)	Wire size	–	AWG 18			
Motor connection terminals (U, V, W, and FG) *1*2	Rated current	A	1.2	1.7	2.5	4.6
	Wire size	–	AWG 14 to 18			
Frame ground (FG)	Wire size	–	AWG 14			
	Screw size	–	M4			
	Tightening torque	N•m	1.2			

*1. Connect OMRON Power Cables to the motor connection terminals.

*2. Use the same wire size for B1 and B2.

200 VAC Input Drive Wire Sizes: R88D-KN□□H-ECT-R

Model (R88D-)			KN01H-ECT-R	KN02H-ECT-R	KN04H-ECT-R	KN08H-ECT-R	KN10H-ECT-R
Item		Unit					
Power supply capacity		kVA	0.5	0.5	0.9	1.3	1.8
Main circuit power supply input (L1 and L3, or L1, L2 and L3)	Rated current	A	1.3	2.4/1.3 *1	4.1/2.4 *1	6.6/3.6 *1	9.1/5.9 *1
	Wire size	–	AWG14 to 18				AWG14
	Screw size	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Tightening torque	N·m	–	–	–	–	–
Control circuit power supply input (L1C and L2C)	Wire size	–	AWG18				
	Screw size	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Tightening torque	N·m	–	–	–	–	–
Motor connection terminals (U, V, W, and FG) *2 *3	Rated current	A	1.2	1.6	2.6	4.1	5.9
	Wire size	–	AWG14 to 18				AWG14
	Screw size	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Tightening torque	N·m	–	–	–	–	–
Frame ground (FG)	Wire size	–	AWG14				
	Screw size	–	M4				
	Tightening torque	N·m	1.2				

4

System Design

Model (R88D-) Item		Unit	KN15H-ECT-R	KN20H-ECT-R	KN30H-ECT-R	KN50H-ECT-R
Power supply capacity		kVA	2.3	3.3	4.5	7.5
Main circuit power supply input (L1 and L3, or L1, L2 and L3)	Rated current	A	14.2/8.1[*1]	11.8	15.1	21.6
	Wire size	–	AWG14		AWG12	
	Screw size	–	–	–	M5	
	Tightening torque	N·m	–	–	2.0	
Control circuit power supply input (L1C and L2C)	Wire size	–	AWG18			
	Screw size	–	–	–	M5	
	Tightening torque	N·m	–	–	2.0	
Motor connection terminals (U, V, W, and FG) [*2 *3]	Rated current	A	9.4	13.4	18.6	33.0
	Wire size	–	AWG14		AWG12	
	Screw size	–	–	–	M5	
	Tightening torque	N·m	–	–	2.0	
Frame ground (FG)	Wire size	–	AWG14		AWG12	
	Screw size	–	M4		M5	
	Tightening torque	N·m	1.2		2.0	

*1. The first value is for single-phase input power and the second value is for 3-phase input power.

*2. Connect an OMRON power cable to the motor connection terminals.

*3. Use the same wire size for B1 and B2.

400 VAC Input Drive Wire Sizes: R88D-KN□□F-ECT-R

Model (R88D-)			KN06F-ECT-R	KN10F-ECT-R	KN15F-ECT-R	KN20F-ECT-R	KN30F-ECT-R	KN50F-ECT-R
Item		Unit						
Main circuit power supply input (L1 and L3, or L1, L2 and L3)	Rated current	A	2.8	2.8	3.9	5.9	7.6	12.1
	Wire size	–	AWG14				AWG12	
	Screw size	–	–	–	–	–	M5	
	Tightening torque	N·m	–	–	–	–	2.0	
Control circuit power supply input (L1C and L2C)	Wire size	–	AWG20 to 24				AWG18	
	Screw size	–	–	–	–	–	M5	
	Tightening torque	N·m	–	–	–	–	2.0	
Motor connection terminals (U, V, W, and FG) *1 *2	Rated current	A	2.9	2.9	4.7	6.7	9.4	16.5
	Wire size	–	AWG14				AWG12	
	Screw size	–	–	–	–	–	M5	
	Tightening torque	N·m	–	–	–	–	2.0	
Frame ground (FG)	Wire size	–	AWG14				AWG12	
	Screw size	–	M4				M5	
	Tightening torque	N·m	1.2				2.0	

*1. Use the same wire sizes for B1 and B2.

*2. Connect an OMRON power cable to the motor connection terminals.

Wire Sizes and Allowable Current (Reference)

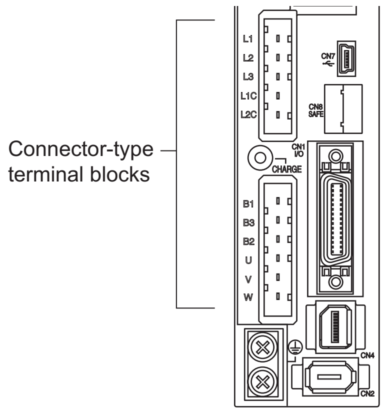
The following table shows the allowable current when there are 3 power supply wires. Use a current below these specified values.

600-V Heat-resistant Vinyl Wire (HIV)

AWG size	Nominal cross-sectional area (mm²)	Configuration (wires/mm²)	Conductive resistance (Ω/km)	Allowable current (A) for ambient temperature		
				30°C	40°C	50°C
20	0.5	19/0.18	39.5	6.6	5.6	4.5
–	0.75	30/0.18	26.0	8.8	7.0	5.5
18	0.9	37/0.18	24.4	9.0	7.7	6.0
16	1.25	50/0.18	15.6	12.0	11.0	8.5
14	2.0	7/0.6	9.53	23	20	16
12	3.5	7/0.8	5.41	33	29	24
10	5.5	7/1.0	3.47	43	38	31
8	8.0	7/1.2	2.41	55	49	40
6	14.0	7/1.6	1.35	79	70	57

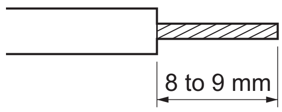
Terminal Block Wiring Procedure

On a Servo Drive with 2.0 kW or less, connector-type terminal blocks are used.
The procedure for wiring these terminal blocks is explained below.



(Example of R88D-KN02H-ECT-R)

1. **Remove the terminal block from the Servo Drive before wiring.**
   The Servo Drive may be damaged if the wiring is done with the terminal block in place.
2. **Strip off 8 to 9 mm of the covering from the end of each wire.**
   Refer to *Terminal Block Wire Sizes* on page 4-17 for applicable wire sizes.



3. **Open the wire insertion slots in the terminal block using a tool.**
   There are 2 ways to open the wire insertion slots, as follows.
   - Pry the slot open using the lever that comes with the Servo Drive. (Figure A)
   - Insert a flat-blade screwdriver (end width: 3.0 to 3.5 mm) into the opening for the driver on the terminal block, and press down firmly to open the slot. (Figure B)

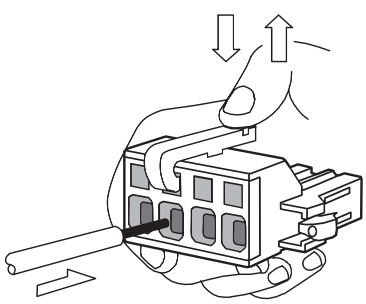


Figure A

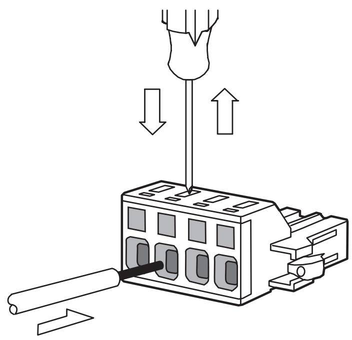


Figure B

4. **With the wire insertion slot held open, insert the end of the wire.**
   After inserting the wire, let the slot close by releasing the pressure from the lever or the screwdriver.
5. **Mount the terminal block to the Servo Drive.**
   After all of the terminals have been wired, return the terminal block to its original position on the Servo Drive.

4 System Design

4-3 Wiring Conforming to EMC Directives

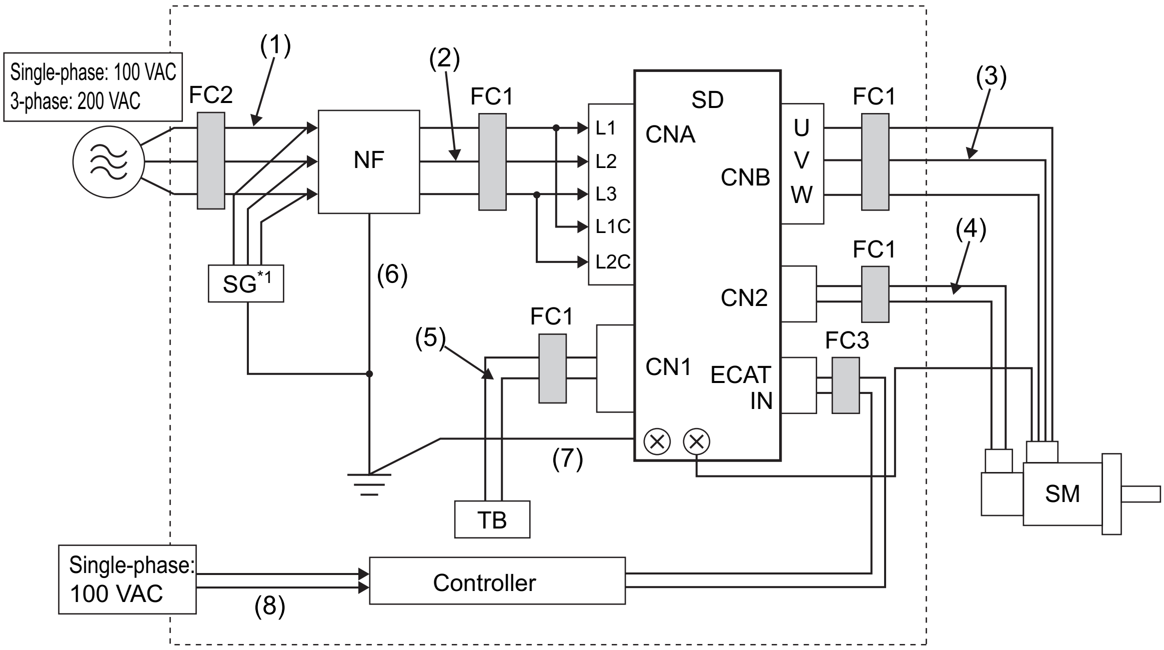
Conformance to the EMC Directives (EN 55011 Class A Group 1 (EMI) and EN 61000-6-2 (EMS)) can be ensured by wiring under the conditions described in this section.
These conditions are for conformance of OMNUC G5-series products to the EMC directives. EMC-related performance of these products, however, may be influenced by the configuration, wiring, and other conditions of the equipment in which the products are installed. The EMC conformance of the system as a whole must be confirmed by the customer.

The following are the requirements for EMC Directive conformance.

- The Servo Drive must be installed in a metal case (control panel). (The motor does not, however, have to be covered with a metal plate.)
- Noise filters and lightening surge absorptive elements (surge absorbers) must be installed on power supply lines.
- Braided shielded cables must be used for all I/O signal cables and encoder cables. (Use tin-plated, mild steel wires for the shielding.)
- All cables, I/O wiring, and power lines connected to the Servo Drive must have clamp filters installed to improve the noise immunity.
- The shields of all cables must be directly connected to a ground plate.

Wiring Method

R88D-KNA5L-ECT-R/-KN01L-ECT-R/-KN02L-ECT-R/-KN04L-ECT-R/-KN01H-ECT-R/ -KN02H-ECT-R/-KN04H-ECT-R/-KN08H-ECT-R/-KN10H-ECT-R/-KN15H-ECT-R/ -KN20H-ECT-R/-KN30H-ECT-R/-KN50H-ECT-R

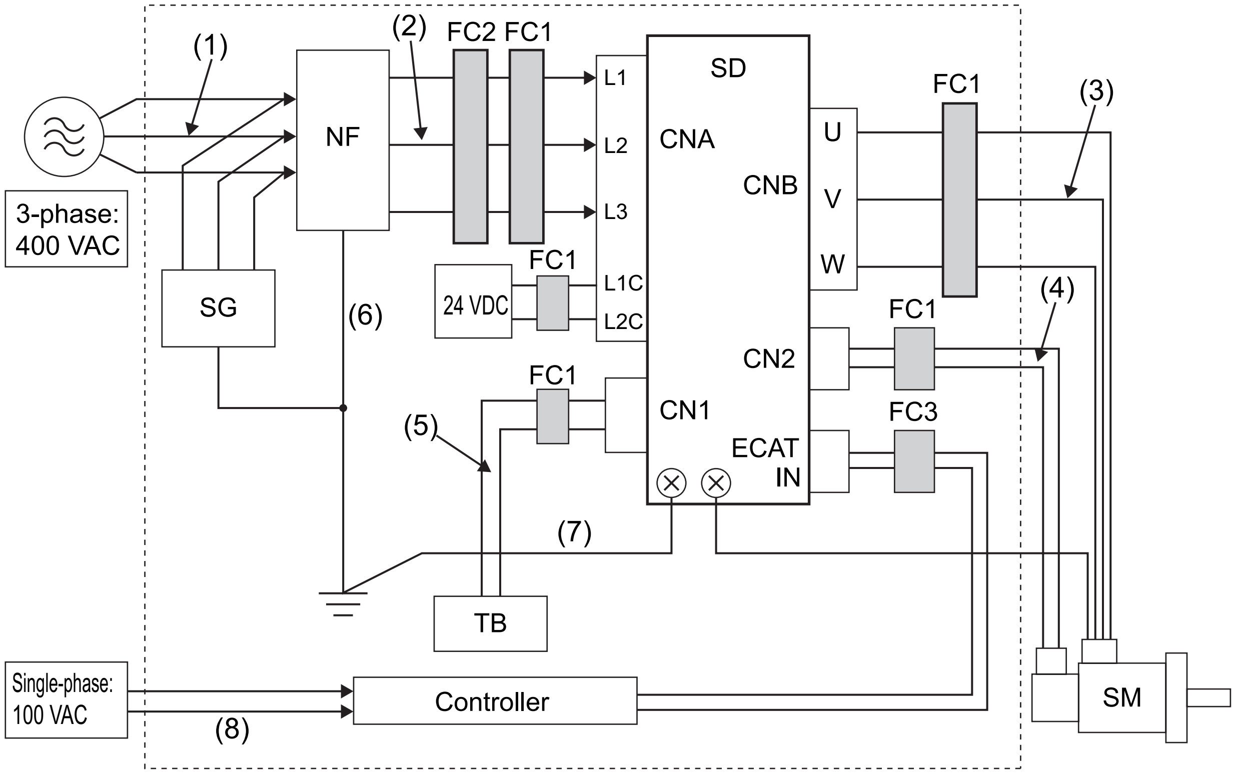


*1. Not required for single-phase models with a 100-VAC input.

Note: For models with a single-phase power supply input (R88D-KNA5L-ECT-R/-KN01L-ECT-R/-KN02L-ECT-R/-KN04L-ECT-R/-KN01H-ECT-R/-KN02H-ECT-R/-KN04H-ECT-R/-KN08H-ECT-R), the main circuit power supply input terminals are L1 and L3.

- Ground the motor's frame to the machine ground when the motor is on a movable shaft.
- Use a ground plate for the frame ground for each unit, as shown in the above diagrams, and ground to a single point.
- Use ground lines with a minimum thickness of 3.5 mm^2, and arrange the wiring so that the ground lines are as short as possible.
- A no-fuse breaker, surge absorber, and noise filter should be positioned near the input terminal block (ground plate), and I/O lines should be separated and wired at the shortest distance.

R88D-KN06F-ECT-R/-KN10F-ECT-R/-KN15F-ECT-R/-KN20F-ECT-R/-KN30F-ECT-R/ -KN50F-ECT-R



Unit Details

Symbol	Name	Manufacturer	Model	Comment
SG	Surge absorber (optional)	Okaya Electric Industries Co., Ltd.	RAV781BWZ-4	Single-phase 100 VAC
			RAV781BXZ-4	3-phase 200 VAC
NF	Noise filter	Okaya Electric Industries Co., Ltd.	SUP-EK5-ER-6	Single-phase 100/200 VAC (5 A)
			3SUP-HQ10-ER-6	3-phase 200 VAC (10 A)
			3SUP-HU30-ER-6	3-phase 200 VAC (30 A)
			3SUP-HL50-ER-6B	3-phase 200 VAC (50 A)
SD	Servo Drive	OMRON	–	*1
SM	Servomotor	OMRON	–	*1
FC1	Clamp core	TDK	ZACT305-1330	–
FC2	Clamp core	Schaffner	RJ8035	–
FC3	Clamp core	NEC TOKIN Corporation	ESD-SR-250	–
TB	Switch box	–	–	–
-	Controller	–	–	–

*1. A specified combination of Servo Drive and Servomotor must be used.

4 System Design

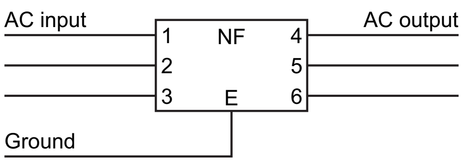
Noise Filter for Power Supply Input

We recommend using a noise filter for the Servo Drive.

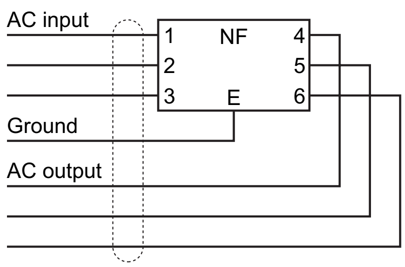
Drive model	Noise filter for power supply input				
	Model	Rated current	Phase	Leakage current (60 Hz) max	Manufac-turer
R88D-KNA5L-ECT-R R88D-KN01L-ECT-R R88D-KN02L-ECT-R	SUP-EK5-ER-6	5 A	Single-phase	1.0 mA (at 250 VAC)	Okaya Electric Industries Co., Ltd.
R88D-KN04L-ECT-R	3SUP-HQ10-ER-6	10 A	3-phase	3.5 mA (at 500 VAC)	
R88D-KN01H-ECT-R R88D-KN02H-ECT-R R88D-KN04H-ECT-R	SUP-EK5-ER-6	5 A	Single-phase	1.0 mA (at 250 VAC)	
R88D-KN08H-ECT-R	3SUP-HQ10-ER-6	10 A	3-phase	3.5 mA (at 500 VAC)	
R88D-KN10H-ECT-R R88D-KN15H-ECT-R R88D-KN20H-ECT-R	3SUP-HU30-ER-6	30 A	3-phase	3.5 mA (at 500 VAC)	
R88D-KN30H-ECT-R R88D-KN50H-ECT-R	3SUP-HL50-ER-6B	50 A	3-phase	8.0 mA (at 500 VAC)	
R88D-KN06F-ECT-R R88D-KN10F-ECT-R R88D-KN15F-ECT-R	3SUP-HQ10-ER-6	10 A	3-phase	3.5 mA (at 500 VAC)	
R88D-KN20F-ECT-R R88D-KN30F-ECT-R R88D-KN50F-ECT-R	3SUP-HL50-ER-6B	50 A	3-phase	8.0 mA (at 500 VAC)	

- If no-fuse breakers are installed at the top and the power supply line is wired from the lower duct, use metal tubes for wiring or make sure that there is adequate distance between the input lines and the internal wiring. If input and output lines are wired together, noise resistance will decrease.
- The noise filter must be installed as close as possible to the entrance of the control panel. Wire as shown at the left in the following illustration.

Separate the input and output.

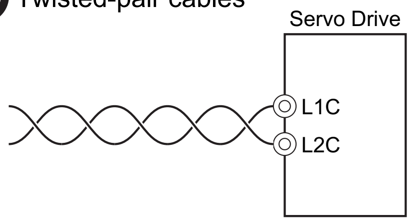


The effect of the noise filter is small.

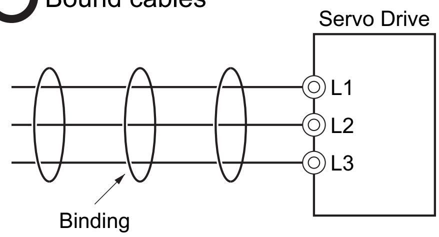


- Use twisted-pair cables for the power supply cables, or bind the cables.

Twisted-pair cables



Bound cables



- Separate power supply lines and signal lines when wiring.

Control Panel Structure

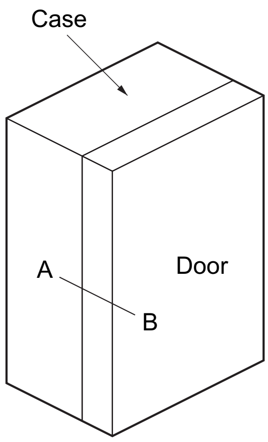
Openings in the control panel, such as holes for cables, panel mounting holes, and gaps around the door, may allow electromagnetic waves into the panel. To prevent this, observe the recommendations described below when designing or selecting a control panel.

Case Structure

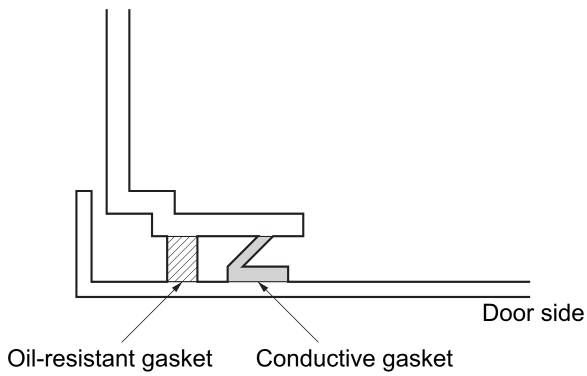
- Use a metal control panel with welded joints at the top, bottom, and sides so that the surfaces are electrically conductive.
- If assembly is required, strip the paint off the joint areas (or mask them during painting), to make them electrically conductive.
- The panel may warp and gaps may appear when screws are tightened. Be sure that no gaps appear when tightening screws.
- Do not leave any conductive part unconnected.
- Ground all units within the case to the case itself.

Door Structure

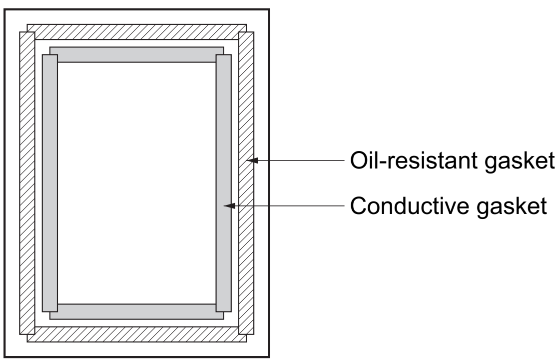
- Use a metal door.
- Use a water-draining structure where the door and case fit together, and leave no gaps. (Refer to the diagrams.)
- Use a conductive gasket between the door and the case. (Refer to the diagrams.)
- Strip the paint off the sections of the door and case that will be in contact with the conductive gasket (or mask them during painting), so that they are electrically conductive.
- The panel may warp and gaps may appear when screws are tightened. Be sure that no gaps appear when tightening screws.



Control Panel



A-B Cross-section Diagram



Door (Interior Side)

Selecting Connection Component

This section explains the criteria for selecting the connection components required to improve noise resistance.
Understand each component's characteristics, such as its capacity, performance, and applicable range when selecting the connection components.
For more details, contact the manufacturers directly.

No-fuse Breaker (NFB)

When selecting a no-fuse breaker, consider the maximum input current and the inrush current.

Maximum Input Current

- The momentary maximum output of Servo Drive is approx. 3 times the rated output, and can be output for up to 3 seconds.
  Therefore, select no-fuse breakers with an operation time of at least 5 seconds at 300% of the rated current ratio. General and low-speed no-fuse breakers are generally suitable.
- Select a no-fuse breaker with a rated current greater than the total effective load current of all the motors (when multiple Servo Drives are used). (The rated current of the power supply input for each motor is provided in "Main Circuit and Motor Connections"(P.4-12).)
- Add the current consumption of other controllers, and any other components when selecting.

Inrush Current

- The following table lists the Servo Drive inrush currents.
- With low-speed no-fuse breakers, an inrush current 10 times the rated current can flow for 0.02 second.
- When the power of multiple Servo Drives are turned ON simultaneously, select a no-fuse breaker with a 20-ms allowable current that is greater than the total inrush current, shown in the following table.

Servo Drive model	Inrush current (Ao-p)	
	Main circuit power supply	Control circuit power supply
R88D-KNA5L-ECT-R	7	14
R88D-KN01L-ECT-R	7	14
R88D-KN02L-ECT-R	7	14
R88D-KN04L-ECT-R	15	14
R88D-KN01H-ECT-R	14	28
R88D-KN02H-ECT-R	14	28
R88D-KN04H-ECT-R	14	28
R88D-KN08H-ECT-R	29	28
R88D-KN10H-ECT-R	29	28
R88D-KN15H-ECT-R	29	28
R88D-KN20H-ECT-R	29	14
R88D-KN30H-ECT-R	22	14
R88D-KN50H-ECT-R	22	14

Servo Drive model	Inrush current (Ao-p)	
	Main circuit power supply	Control circuit power supply
R88D-KN06F-ECT-R	28	48
R88D-KN10F-ECT-R	28	48
R88D-KN15F-ECT-R	28	48
R88D-KN20F-ECT-R	32	48
R88D-KN30F-ECT-R	32	48
R88D-KN50F-ECT-R	32	48

Leakage Breaker

- Select leakage breakers designed for protection against ground faults.
- Because switching takes place inside the Servo Drives, high-frequency current leaks from the SW elements of the Servo Drive, the armature of the motor, and the cables.
  High-frequency, surge-resistant leakage breakers, because they do not detect high-frequency current, can prevent operation with high-frequency leakage current.
  When using a general leakage breaker, use 3 times the total of the leakage current given in the following table as a reference value.
- When selecting leakage breakers, remember to add the leakage current from devices other than the motor, such as devices using a switching power supply, noise filters, inverters, and so on.
  To prevent malfunction due to inrush current, we recommend using a leakage breaker of 10 times the total of all current values.
- The leakage breaker is activated at 50% of the rated current. Select a leakage breaker with enough capacity.
- For details on leakage breakers selection method, refer to the manufacturer's catalog.

Surge Absorber

- Use surge absorbers to absorb lightning surge voltage and abnormal voltage from power supply input lines.
- When selecting surge absorbers, take into account the varistor voltage, the surge immunity and the energy tolerated dose.
- For 200-VAC systems, use surge absorbers with a varistor voltage of 620 V.
- The surge absorbers shown in the following table are recommended.

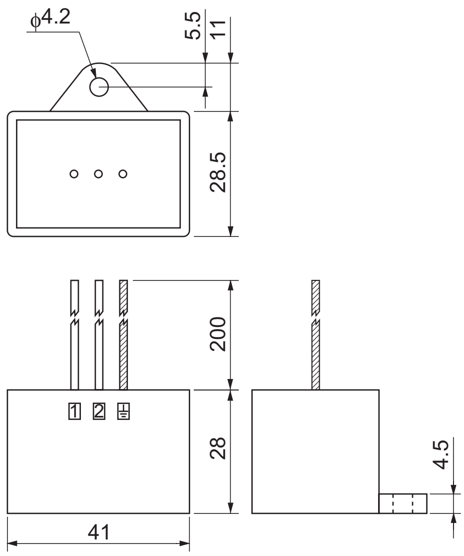
Manufacturer	Model	Surge immunity		Type	Comment
Okaya Electric Industries Co., Ltd.	R•A•V-781BWZ-4	700 V ± 20%	2500 A	Block	Single-phase 100/ 200 VAC
Okaya Electric Industries Co., Ltd.	R•A•V-781BXZ-4	700 V ± 20%	2500 A		3-phase 200 VAC

Note 1. Refer to the manufacturers' catalog for operating details.

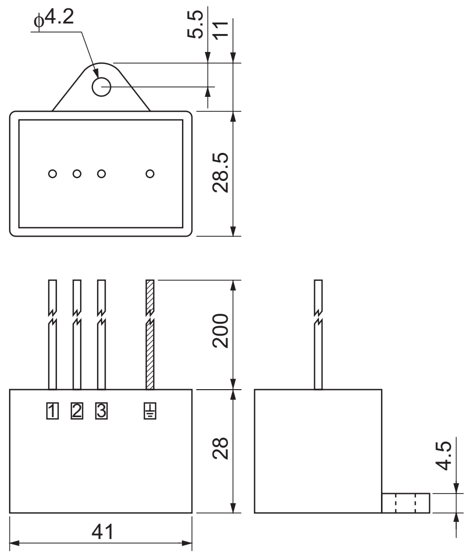
Note 2. The surge immunity is for a standard impulse current of 8/20 μs. If pulses are wide, either decrease the current or change to a larger-capacity surge absorber.

External Dimensions

For single-phase (BWZ series)

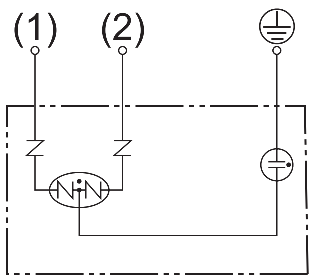


For 3-phase (BXZ series)

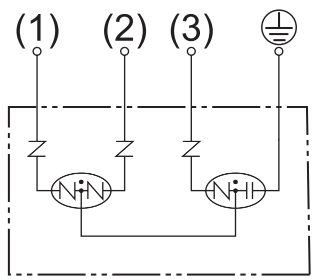


Equalizing Circuits

For single-phase (BWZ series)



For 3-phase (BXZ series)



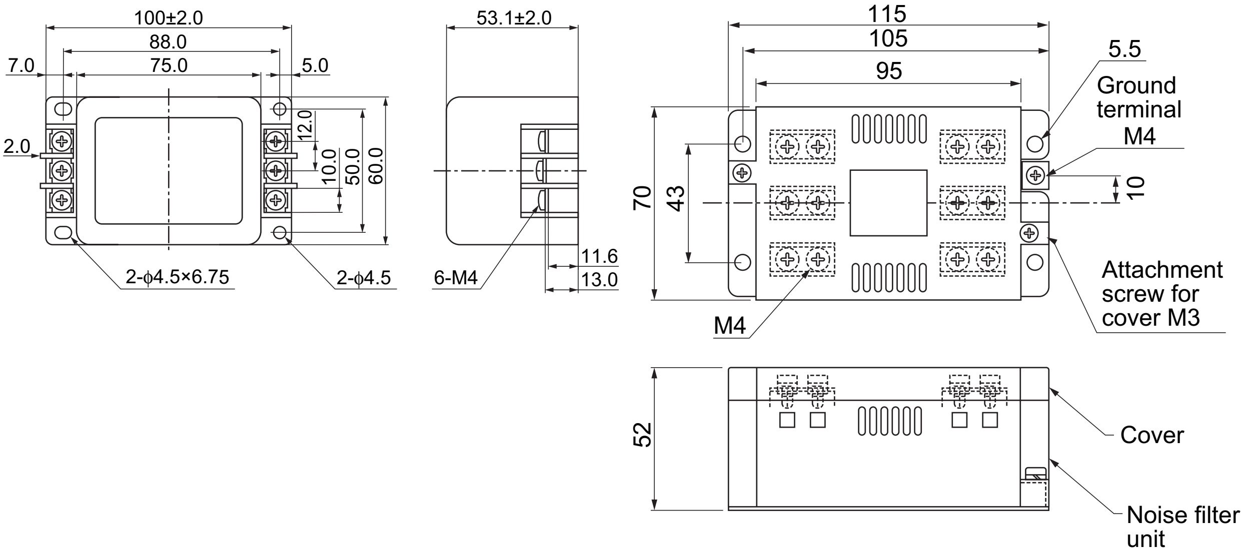
Noise Filter for Power Supply Input

We recommend using a noise filter for the Servo Drive.

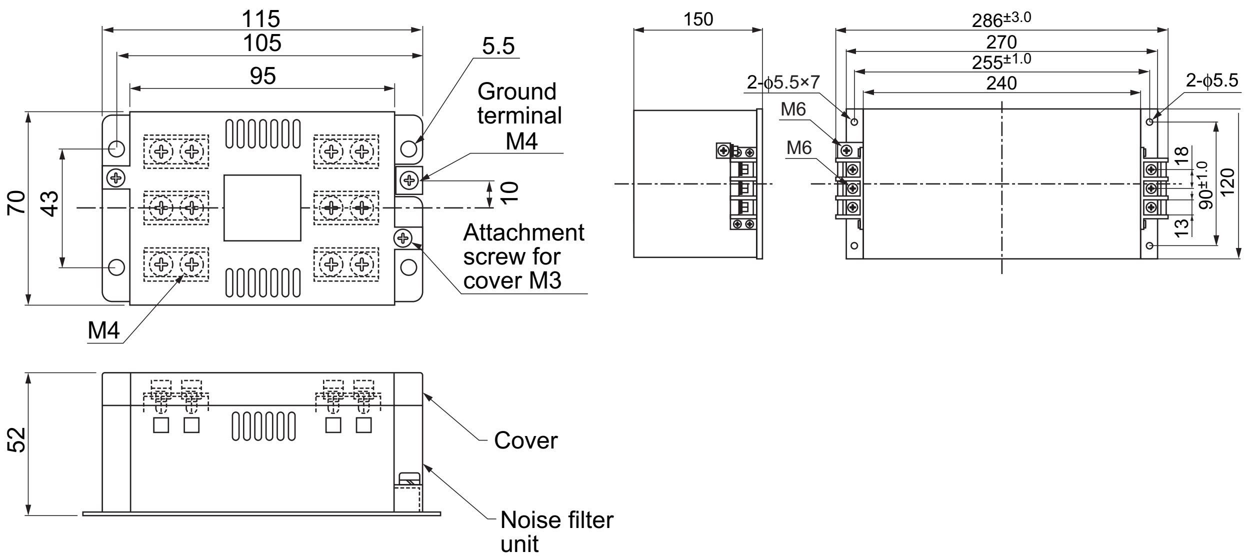
Drive model	Noise filter for power supply input				
	Model	Rated current	Phase	Leakage current (60 Hz) max	Manufac-turer
R88D-KNA5L-ECT-R	SUP-EK5-ER-6	5 A	Single-phase	1.0 mA (at 250 VAC)	Okaya Electric Industries Co., Ltd.
R88D-KN01L-ECT-R					
R88D-KN02L-ECT-R					
R88D-KN04L-ECT-R	3SUP-HQ10-ER-6	10 A	3-phase	3.5 mA (at 500 VAC)	
R88D-KN01H-ECT-R	SUP-EK5-ER-6	5 A	Single-phase	1.0 mA (at 250 VAC)	
R88D-KN02H-ECT-R					
R88D-KN04H-ECT-R					
R88D-KN08H-ECT-R	3SUP-HQ10-ER-6	10 A	3-phase	3.5 mA (at 500 VAC)	
R88D-KN10H-ECT-R	3SUP-HU30-ER-6	30 A	3-phase	3.5 mA (at 500 VAC)	
R88D-KN15H-ECT-R					
R88D-KN20H-ECT-R					
R88D-KN30H-ECT-R	3SUP-HL50-ER-6B	50 A	3-phase	8.0 mA (at 500 VAC)	
R88D-KN50H-ECT-R					
R88D-KN06F-ECT-R	3SUP-HQ10-ER-6	10 A	3-phase	3.5 mA (at 500 VAC)	
R88D-KN10F-ECT-R					
R88D-KN15F-ECT-R					
R88D-KN20F-ECT-R	3SUP-HL50-ER-6B	50 A	3-phase	8.0 mA (at 500 VAC)	
R88D-KN30F-ECT-R					
R88D-KN50F-ECT-R					

External Dimensions

SUP-EK5-ER-6/3SUP-HQ10-ER-6

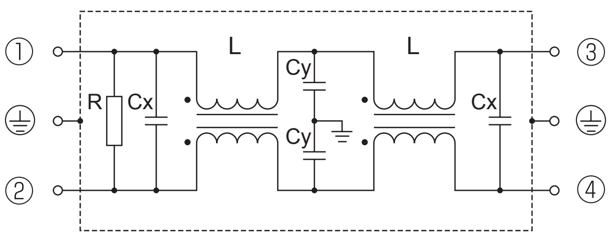


3SUP-HU30-ER-6

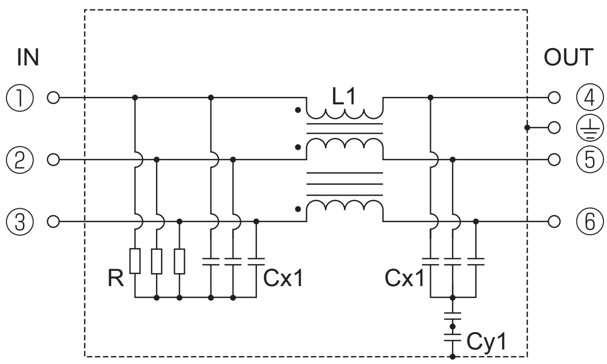


Circuit Diagram

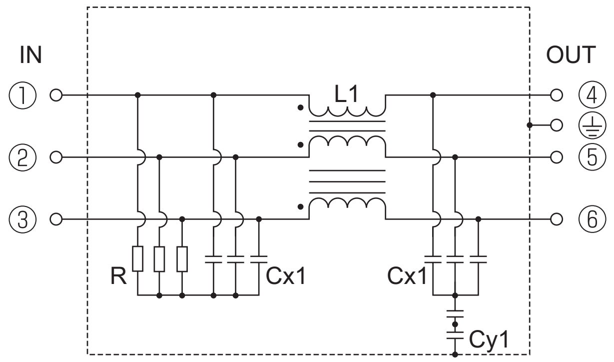
SUP-EK5-ER-6



3SUP-HQ10-ER-6



3SUP-HU30-ER-6



Noise Filter for the Brake Power Supply

- Use the following noise filter for the brake power supply.

Model	Rated current	Rated voltage	Leakage current	Manufacturer
SUP-EK5-ER-6	5 A	250 V	1.0 mA (at 250 Vrms, 60 Hz)	Okaya Electric Industries Co., Ltd.

Note: Noise can also be reduced by 1.5 turns with the ZCAT3035-1330 (TDK) Radio Noise Filter.

Radio Noise Filter and Emission Noise Prevention Clamp Core

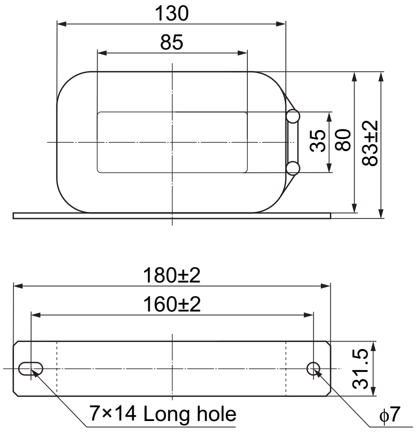
Use one of the following filters to prevent switching noise of PWM of the Servo Drive and to prevent noise emitted from the internal clock circuit.

Model	Manufacturer	Application
3G3AX-ZCL1 *1	OMRON	For Drive output and power cable
3G3AX-ZCL2 *2	OMRON	For Drive output and power cable
ESD-R-47B *3	NEC TOKIN	For Drive output and power cable
ZCAT3035-1330 *4	TDK	For Encoder cable and I/O cable

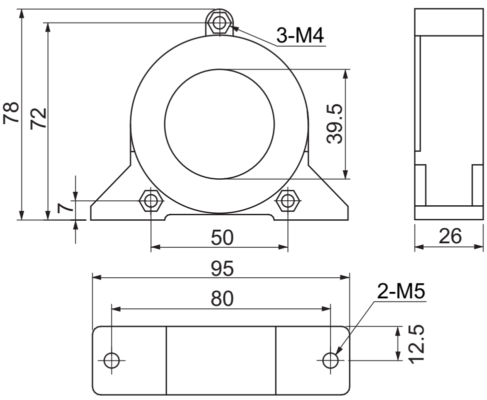
*1. Generally used for 1.5 kW or higher.
*2. Generally used for 1.5 kW or lower. The maximum number of windings is 3 turns.
*3. Generally used for 50/100 W. The maximum number of windings is 2 turns.
*4. Also used on the Drive output power lines to comply with the EMC Directives. Only a clamp is used. This clamp can also be used to reduce noise current on a FG line.

External Dimensions

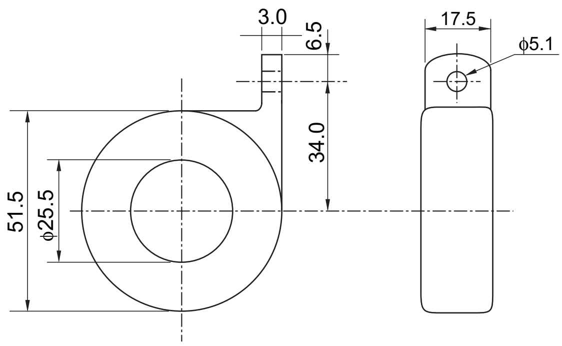
3G3AX-ZCL1



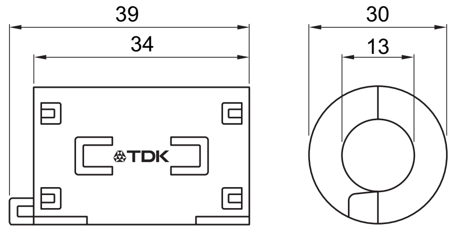
3G3AX-ZCL2



ESD-R-47B

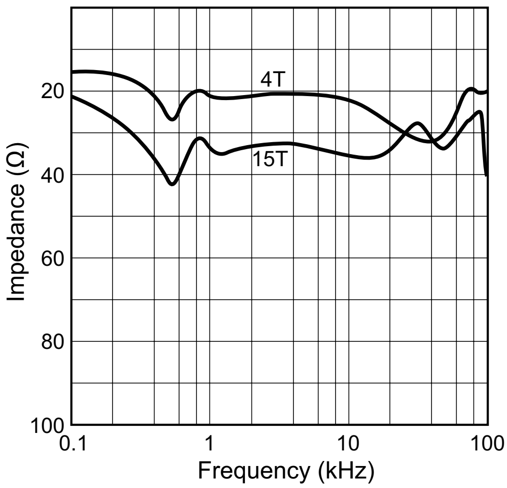


ZCAT3035-1330

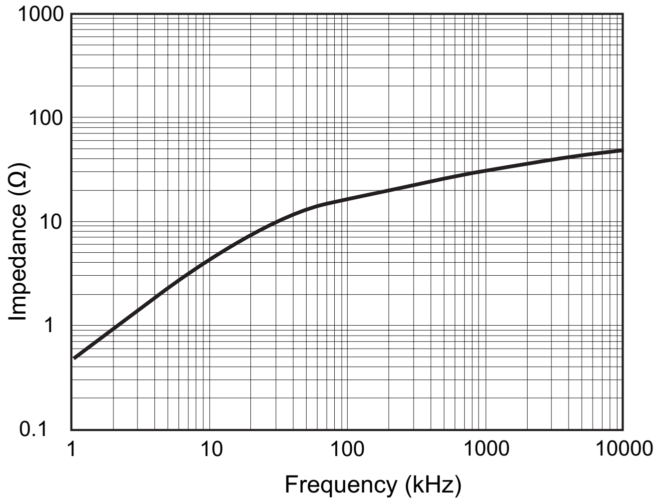


Impedance Characteristics

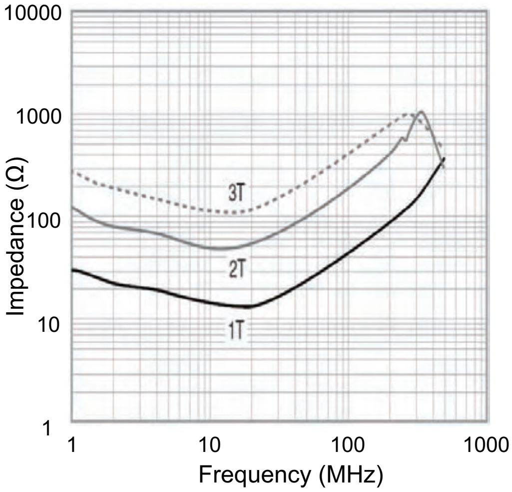
3G3AX-ZCL1



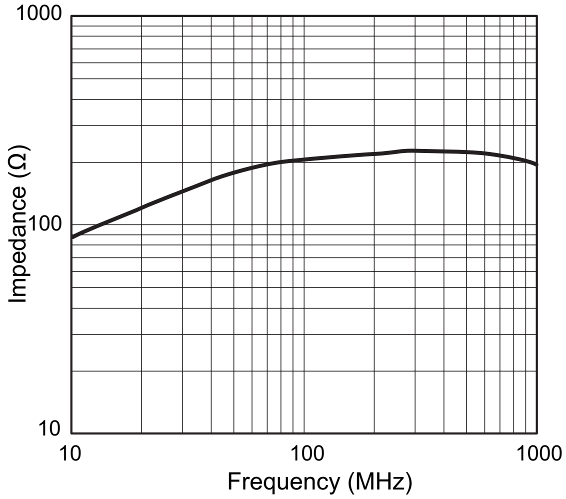
3G3AX-ZCL2



ESD-R-47B



ZCAT3035-1330



Surge Suppressors

- Install surge suppressors for loads that have induction coils, such as relays, solenoids, brakes, clutches, etc.
- The following table shows the types of surge suppressors and recommended products.

Type	Feature	Recommended product
Diodes	Diodes are used for relatively small loads such as relays when the reset time is not a critical issue. At power shutoff the surge voltage is the lowest, but the reset time takes longer. Used for 24/48-VDC systems.	Use a fast-recovery diode with a short reverse recovery time. (e.g. RU2 of Sanken Electric Co., Ltd.).
Thyristors and varistors	Thyristors and varistors are used for loads when induction coils are large, as in electromagnetic brakes, solenoids, etc., and when reset time is critical. The surge voltage at power shutoff is approx. 1.5 times the varistor voltage.	Select the varistor voltage as follows. 24-VDC systems: varistor voltage 39 V 100-VDC systems: varistor voltage 200 V 100-VAC systems: varistor voltage 270 V 200-VAC systems: varistor voltage 470 V
Capacitor + resistor	The capacitor plus resistor combination is used to absorb vibration in the surge at power supply shutoff. The reset time can be shortened by selecting the appropriate capacitance and resistance.	Okaya Electric Industries Co., Ltd. XEB12002 0.2 μF-120 Ω XEB12003 0.3 μF-120 Ω

- Thyristors and varistors are made by the following manufacturers. Refer to manufacturer's documentation for details on these components.
  Thyristors: Ishizuka Electronics Co.
  Varistor: Ishizuka Electronics Co., Panasonic Corporation

Contactors

- Select contactors based on the circuit's inrush current and the maximum momentary phase current.
- The drive inrush current is covered in the preceding explanation of no-fuse breaker selection.
  And the maximum momentary phase current is approx. twice the rated current.

Improving Encoder Cable Noise Resistance

Take the following steps during wiring and installation to improve the encoder's noise resistance.

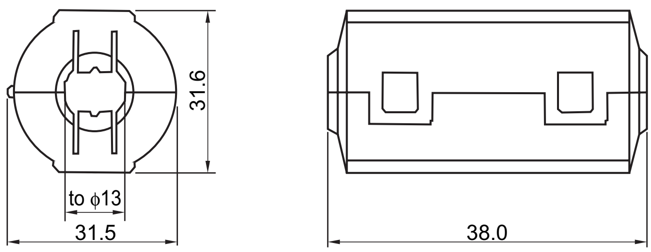
- Always use the specified encoder cables.
- If cables are joined midway, be sure to use connectors. And do not remove more than 50 mm of the cable insulation. In addition, always use shielded cables.
- Do not roll cables. If cables are long and are rolled, mutual induction and inductance will increase and cause malfunctions. Always use cables fully extended.
- When installing noise filters for encoder cables, use clamp filters.
- The following table shows the recommended clamp filters.

Manufacturer	Product name	Model	Specifications
NEC TOKIN	Clamp filters	ESD-SR-250	13 mm dia. max.
TDK	Clamp filters	ZCAT3035-1330	13 mm dia. max.

- Do not place the encoder cable with the following cables in the same duct.
  Control cables for brakes, solenoids, clutches, and valves.

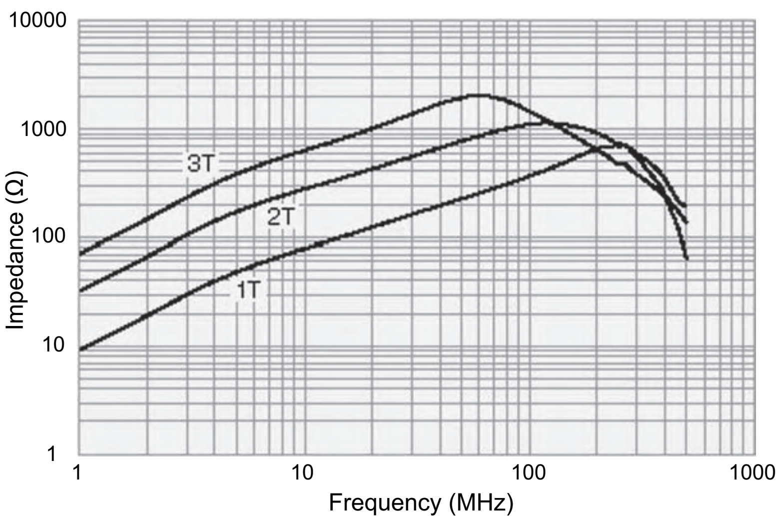
External Dimensions

ESD-SR-250



Impedance Characteristics

ESD-SR-250



Improving Control I/O Signal Noise Resistance

Positioning can be affected and I/O signal errors can occur if control I/O is influenced by noise.

- Use completely separate power supplies for the control power supply (especially 24 VDC) and the external operation power supply. In particular, do not connect the 2 power supply ground wires.
- Install a noise filter on the primary side of the control power supply.
- If motors with brakes are being used, do not use the same 24-VDC power supply for both the brakes and the control I/O. Additionally, do not connect the ground wires. Connecting the ground wires may cause I/O signal errors.
- If the control power supply wiring is long, noise resistance can be improved by adding 1-µF laminated ceramic capacitors between the control power supply and ground at the drive input section or the controller output section.

Reactor to Reduce Harmonic Current

Harmonic Current Measures

- Use a Reactor to suppress harmonic currents. The Reactor functions to suppress sudden and quick changes in electric currents.
- *The Guidelines for Suppressing Harmonic Currents in Home Appliances and General Purpose Components* requires that manufacturers take appropriate remedies to suppress harmonic current emissions onto power supply lines.
- Select the proper Reactor model according to the Servo Drive to be used.

Selecting Other Parts for Noise Resistance

This section explains the criteria for selecting the connection components required to improve noise resistance.
Understand each component's characteristics, such as its capacity, performance, and applicable range when selecting the connection components.
For more details, contact the manufacturers directly.

Noise Filter for Power Supply Input

- A noise filter is used to attenuate external noise and noise radiated by the Servo Drive.
- Select a noise filter with a rated current that is at least twice the effective load current (i.e., the rated current of the main circuit power supply input given in *Main Circuit and Motor Connections* on page 4-12).

Drive model	Noise filter for power supply input				
	Model	Rated current	Phase	Leakage current (60 Hz) max	Manufac-turer
R88D-KNA5L-ECT-R R88D-KN01L-ECT-R R88D-KN02L-ECT-R	SUP-EK5-ER-6	5 A	Single-phase	1.0 mA (at 250 VAC)	Okaya Electric Industries Co., Ltd.
R88D-KN04L-ECT-R	3SUP-HQ10-ER-6	10 A	3-phase	3.5 mA (at 500 VAC)	
R88D-KN01H-ECT-R R88D-KN02H-ECT-R R88D-KN04H-ECT-R	SUP-EK5-ER-6	5 A	Single-phase	1.0 mA (at 250 VAC)	
R88D-KN08H-ECT-R	3SUP-HQ10-ER-6	10 A	3-phase	3.5 mA (at 500 VAC)	
R88D-KN10H-ECT-R R88D-KN15H-ECT-R R88D-KN20H-ECT-R	3SUP-HU30-ER-6	30 A	3-phase	3.5 mA (at 500 VAC)	
R88D-KN30H-ECT-R R88D-KN50H-ECT-R	3SUP-HL50-ER-6B	50 A	3-phase	8.0 mA (at 500 VAC)	
R88D-KN06F-ECT-R R88D-KN10F-ECT-R R88D-KN15F-ECT-R	3SUP-HQ10-ER-6	10 A	3-phase	3.5 mA (at 500 VAC)	
R88D-KN20F-ECT-R R88D-KN30F-ECT-R R88D-KN50F-ECT-R	3SUP-HL50-ER-6B	50 A	3-phase	8.0 mA (at 500 VAC)	

Note 1: To attenuate low-frequency noise (200 kHz or lower), use an isolating transformer and noise filter.

Note 2: To attenuate high-frequency noise (30 MHz or higher), use a high-frequency noise filter with a feed-through capacitor and a ferrite core.

Note 3: When connecting more than one Servo Drive to the same noise filter, select a noise filter with a rated current that is at least twice the total of the rated currents of the Servo Drives.

Noise Filters for Motor Output

- Use noise filters without built-in capacitors on the motor output lines.
- Select a noise filter with a rated current at least twice the Servo Drive's continuous output current.
- The following table shows the noise filters that are recommended for motor output lines.

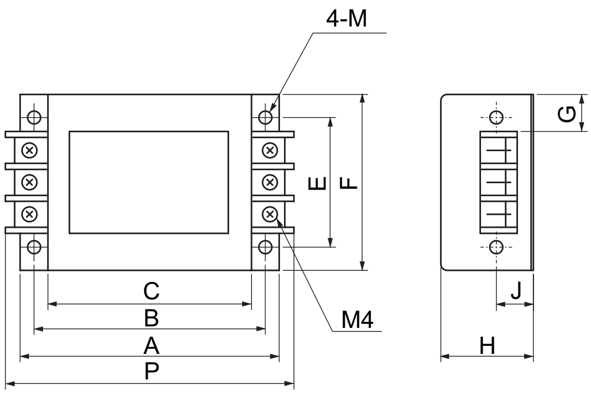
Manufacturer	Model	Rated current	Comment
OMRON	3G3AX-NF001	6 A	For inverter output
	3G3AX-NF002	12 A	
	3G3AX-NF003	25 A	
	3G3AX-NF004	50 A	
	3G3AX-NF005	75 A	
	3G3AX-NF006	100 A	

Note 1. Motor output lines cannot use the same noise filters for power supplies.

Note 2. General noise filters are made for power supply frequencies of 50/60 Hz. If these noise filters are connected to output of the Servo Drive, a very large (about 100 times larger) leakage current may flow through the noise filter's capacitor. This may damage the Servo Drive.

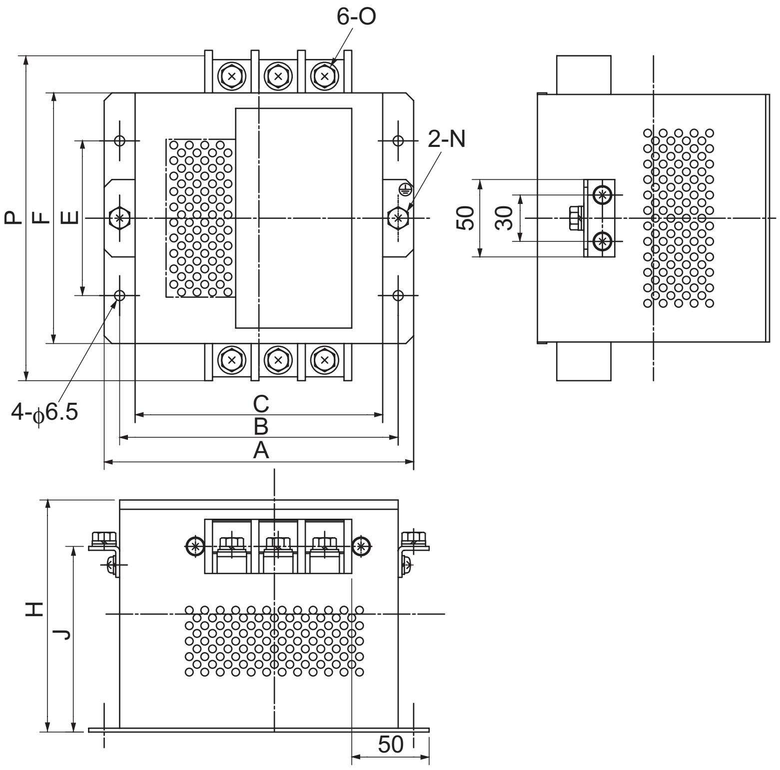
External Dimensions

3G3AX-NF001/-NF002



Model	Dimensions (mm)									
	A	B	C	E	F	G	H	J	M	P
3G3AX-NF001	140	125	110	70	95	22	50	20	4.5 dia.	156
3G3AX-NF002	160	145	130	80	110	30	70	25	5.5 dia.	176

3G3AX-NF003/-NF004/-NF005/-NF006



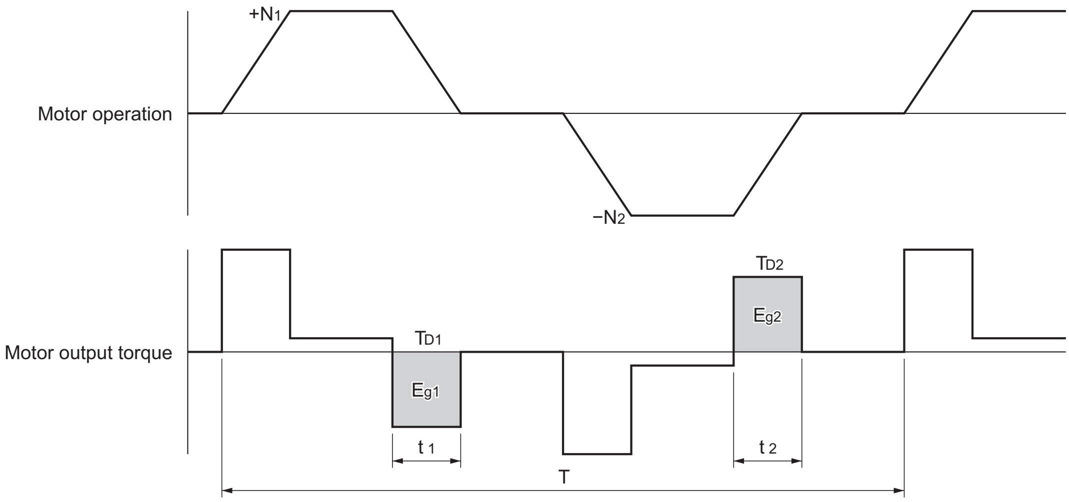
Model	Dimensions (mm)									
	A	B	C	E	F	H	J	N	O	P
3G3AX-NF003	160	145	130	80	112	120	–	–	M4	154
3G3AX-NF004	200	180	160	100	162	150	120	M5	M5	210
3G3AX-NF005	220	200	180	100	182	170	140	M6	M6	230
3G3AX-NF006	220	200	180	100	182	170	140	M8	M8	237

4-4 Regenerative Energy Absorption

The Servo Drives have internal regeneration process circuitry, which absorbs the regenerative energy produced during motor deceleration and prevents the DC voltage from increasing. An overvoltage error occurs, however, if the amount of regenerative energy from the motor is too large. If this occurs, remedies must be taken to reduce the regenerative energy by changing operating patterns, or to increase the regeneration process capacity by connecting an External Regeneration Unit.

Calculating the Regenerative Energy

Horizontal Axis



- In the output torque graph, acceleration in the forward direction is shown as positive, and acceleration in the reverse direction is shown as negative.
- The regenerative energy values in each region can be derived from the following equations.

$$\cdot\ E_{g1} = \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{2\pi}{60} \cdot N_1 \cdot T_{D1} \cdot t_1 \quad [J]$$

$$\cdot\ E_{g2} = \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{2\pi}{60} \cdot N_2 \cdot T_{D2} \cdot t_2 \quad [J]$$

N_1, N_2: Rotation speed at start of deceleration [r/min]

T_{D1}, T_{D2}: Deceleration torque [N·m]

t_1, t_2: Deceleration time [s]

Note: Due to the loss of motor winding resistance and PWM, the actual regenerative energy will be approx. 90% of the values derived from these equations.

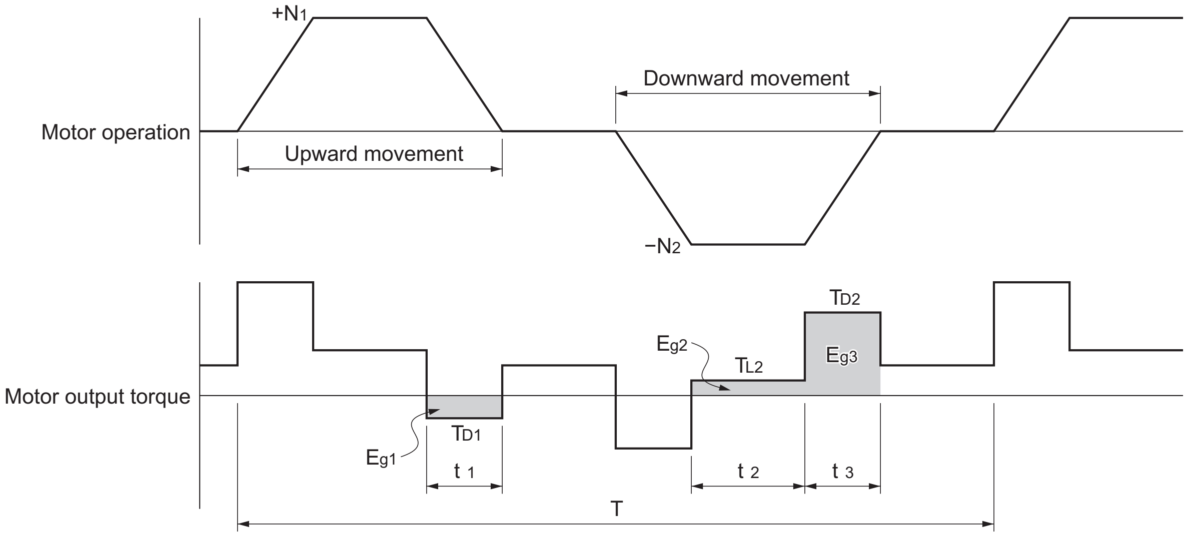
- For Servo Drive models with internal capacitors used for absorbing regenerative energy (i.e., Servo Drive models of 400 W or less), the values Eg_1 and Eg_2 (unit: J) must be lower than the drive's regeneration absorption capacity. (The capacity depends on the model. For details, refer to the next section.)
- For Servo Drive models with an Internal Regeneration Resistor used for absorbing regenerative energy (i.e., Servo Drive models of 500 W or more), the average amount of regeneration Pr (unit: W) must be calculated, and this value must be lower than the drive's regeneration absorption capacity. (The capacity depends on the model. For details, refer to the next section.)

The average regeneration power (Pr) is the regeneration power produced in 1 cycle of operation [W].

$$P_r = (E_{g1} + E_{g2}) / T \text{[W]}$$

T: Operation cycle [s]

Vertical Axis



- In the output torque graph, acceleration in the forward direction (rising) is shown as positive, and acceleration in the reverse direction (falling) is shown as negative.

- The regenerative energy values in each region can be derived from the following equations.

$\cdot\ E_{g1} = \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{2\pi}{60} \cdot N_1 \cdot T_{D1} \cdot t_1$ [J]

$\cdot\ E_{g2} = \frac{2\pi}{60} \cdot N_2 \cdot T_{L2} \cdot t_2$ [J]

$\cdot\ E_{g3} = \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{2\pi}{60} \cdot N_2 \cdot T_{D2} \cdot t_3$ [J]

N_1, N_2:	Rotation speed at start of deceleration	[r/min]
T_{D1}, T_{D2}:	Deceleration torque	[N·m]
T_{L2}:	Torque during downward movement	[N·m]
t_1, t_3:	Deceleration time	[s]
t_2:	Constant-speed driving time during downward movement	[s]

Note: Due to the loss of winding resistance, the actual regenerative energy will be approx. 90% of the values derived from these equations.

- For Servo Drive models with internal capacitors used for absorbing regenerative energy (i.e., Servo Drive models of 400 W or less), the values Eg_1 and $Eg_2 + Eg_3$ (unit: J) must be lower than the drive's regeneration absorption capacity. (The capacity depends on the model. For details, refer to the next section.)
- For Servo Drive models with an Internal Regeneration Resistor used for absorbing regenerative energy (i.e., Servo Drive models of 500 W or more), the average amount of regeneration Pr (unit: W) must be calculated, and this value must be lower than the drive's regeneration absorption capacity. (The capacity depends on the model.For details, refer to the next section.)

The average regeneration power (Pr) is the regeneration power produced in 1 cycle of operation [W].

$P_r = (E_{g1} + E_{g2} + E_{g3}) / T$ [W]

T: Operation cycle [s]

Servo Drive Regeneration Absorption Capacity

Amount of Internal Regeneration Absorption in Servo Drives

This Servo Drive absorbs regenerative energy internally with built-in capacitors.
If the regenerative energy is too large to be processed internally, an overvoltage error occurs and operation cannot continue.
The following table shows the regenerative energy (and amount of regeneration) that each drive can absorb. If these values are exceeded, take the following processes.

- Connect an External Regeneration Unit. (Regeneration process capacity improves.)
- Reduce the operating rotation speed. (The amount of regeneration is proportional to the square of the rotation speed.)
- Lengthen the deceleration time. (Regenerative energy per unit time decreases.)
- Lengthen the operation cycle, i.e., the cycle time. (Average regenerative power decreases.)

Servo Drive model	Regenerative energy absorbable by built-in capacitor (J)	Internal regeneration resistor	Allowable minimum regeneration resistance (Ω)
		Average amount of regenerative energy absorbable (W)	
R88D-KNA5L-ECT-R	16	–	17
R88D-KN01L-ECT-R	16	–	17
R88D-KN02L-ECT-R	22	–	17
R88D-KN04L-ECT-R	32	17	13
R88D-KN01H-ECT-R	25	–	34
R88D-KN02H-ECT-R	25	–	34
R88D-KN04H-ECT-R	36	–	34
R88D-KN08H-ECT-R	62	12	25
R88D-KN10H-ECT-R	99	18	25
R88D-KN15H-ECT-R	99	18	25
R88D-KN20H-ECT-R	99	72	10
R88D-KN30H-ECT-R	150	60	7
R88D-KN50H-ECT-R	150	60	5
R88D-KN06F-ECT-R	85	21	100
R88D-KN10F-ECT-R	85	21	100
R88D-KN15F-ECT-R	85	21	100
R88D-KN20F-ECT-R	85	29	40
R88D-KN30F-ECT-R	142	60	40
R88D-KN50F-ECT-R	142	60	29

Regenerative Energy Absorption with an External Regeneration Resistor

If the regenerative energy exceeds the regeneration absorption capacity of the Servo Drive, connect an External Regeneration Resistor.
Connect the External Regeneration Resistor between B1 and B2 terminals on the Servo Drive.
Double-check the terminal names when connecting the resistor because the drive may be damaged if connected to the wrong terminals.
The surface of the External Regeneration Resistor will heat up to approx. 200°C. Do not place it near equipment and wiring that is easily affected by heat. Attach radiator plates suitable for the heat radiation conditions.

External Regeneration Resistor

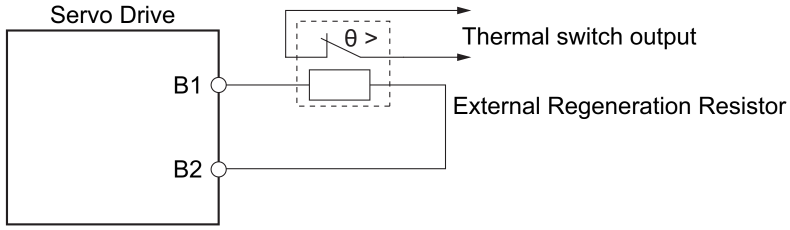
Characteristics

Model	Resistance value	Nominal capacity	The amount of regen- eration absorption for 120°C temperature rise	Heat radiation condition	Thermal switch output specifications
R88A-RR08050S	50 Ω	80 W	20 W	Aluminum 350 × 350, Thickness: 3.0	Operating temperature: 150°C ± 5% NC contact Rated output (resistive load): 125 VAC, 0.1 A max. 30 VDC, 0.1 A max. (minimum current: 1 mA)
R88A-RR080100S	100 Ω	80 W	20 W	Aluminum 350 × 350, Thickness: 3.0	Operating temperature: 150°C ± 5% NC contact Rated output (resistive load): 125 VAC, 0.1 A max. 30 VDC, 0.1 A max. (minimum current: 1 mA)
R88A-RR22047S	47 Ω	220 W	70 W	Aluminum 350 × 350, Thickness: 3.0	Operating temperature: 170°C ± 7°C NC contact Rated output: 250 VAC, 3 A max.
R88A-RR22047S1	47 Ω	220 W	70 W	Aluminum 350 × 350, Thickness: 3.0	Operating temperature: 150°C ± 5% NC contact Rated output (resistive load): 250 VAC, 0.2 A max. 42 VDC, 0.2 A max. (minimum current: 1 mA)
R88A-RR50020S	20 Ω	500 W	180 W	Aluminum 600 × 600, Thickness: 3.0	Operating temperature 200°C ± 7°C NC contact Rated output: 250 VAC, 0.2 A max. 42 VDC, 0.2 A max. (minimum current: 1 mA)

Connecting an External Regeneration Resistor

R88D-KNA5L-ECT-R/-KN01L-ECT-R/-KN02L-ECT-R/-KN01H-ECT-R/ R88D-KN02H-ECT-R/-KN04H-ECT-R

Normally B2 and B3 are open.
If an External Regeneration Resistor is necessary, connect the External Regeneration Resistor between B1 and B2 as shown in the diagram below.

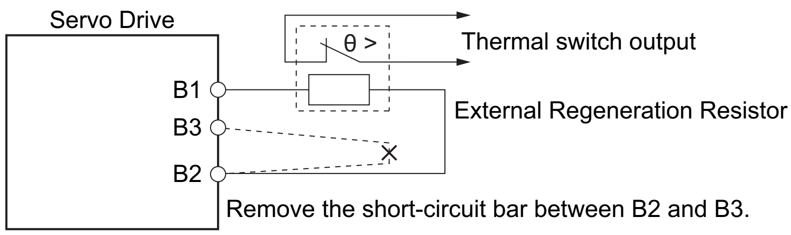


Precautions for Correct Use

- Connect the thermal switch output so that the main circuit power supply is shut OFF when the contacts open.
  When using multiple External Regeneration Resistors, connect each thermal switch in series.
  The resistor may be damaged by burning, or cause fire if it is used without setting up a power supply shutoff sequence using the output from the thermal switch.

R88D-KN04L-ECT-R/-KN08H-ECT-R/-KN10H-ECT-R/-KN15H-ECT-R/-KN20H-ECT-R/-KN30H-ECT-R/-KN50H-ECT-R/-KN06F-ECT-R/-KN10F-ECT-R/-KN15F-ECT-R/-KN20F-ECT-R/-KN30F-ECT-R/-KN50F-ECT-R

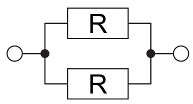
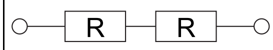
Normally B2 and B3 are shorted.
If an External Regeneration Resistor is necessary, remove the short-circuit bar between B2 and B3, and then connect the External Regeneration Resistor between B1 and B2 as shown in the diagram below.

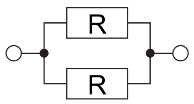
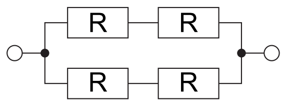
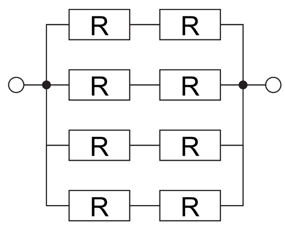


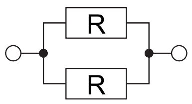
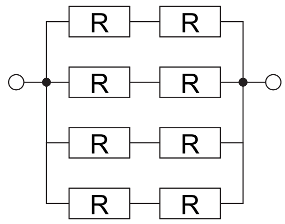
Precautions for Correct Use

- Connect the thermal switch output so that the main circuit power supply is shut OFF when the contacts open.
  When using multiple External Regeneration Resistors, connect each thermal switch in series.
  The resistor may be damaged by burning, or cause fire if it is used without setting up a power supply shutoff sequence using the output from the thermal switch.

Combining External Regeneration Resistors

Regeneration absorption capacity *1	20 W	40 W	70 W	140 W
Model	R88A-RR08050S R88A-RR080100S	R88A-RR08050S R88A-RR080100S	R88A-RR22047S R88A-RR22047S1	R88A-RR22047S R88A-RR22047S1
Resistance value *2	50 Ω/100 Ω	25 Ω/50 Ω	47 Ω	94 Ω
Connection method				

Regeneration absorption capacity *1	140 W	280 W	560 W
Model	R88A-RR22047S R88A-RR22047S1	R88A-RR22047S R88A-RR22047S1	R88A-RR22047S R88A-RR22047S1
Resistance value *2	23.5 Ω	47 Ω	23.5 Ω
Connection method			

Regeneration absorption capacity *1	180 W	360 W	1440 W
Model	R88A-RR50020S	R88A-RR50020S	R88A-RR50020S
Resistance value *2	20 Ω	10 Ω	10 Ω
Connection method			

*1. Select a combination that has an absorption capacity greater than the average regeneration power (Pr).

*2. Do not use a combination with resistance values lower than the allowable minimum regeneration resistance of each drive. For information on the allowable minimum regeneration resistance, refer to *Servo Drive Regeneration Absorption Capacity* on page 4-42.

Precautions for Safe Use

- Surface temperatures on regeneration resistance can reach 200°C.
  Do not place objects that tend to catch fire nearby. To prevent people from touching them, install a cover that enables heat dissipation.

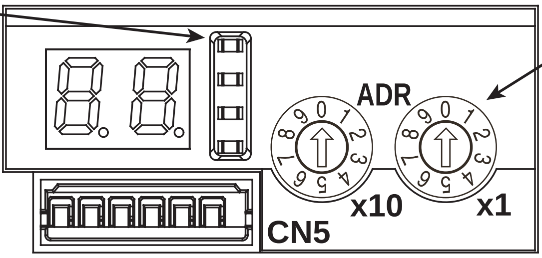
5

EtherCAT Communications

This chapter describes EtherCAT communications under the assumption that the Servo Drive is connected to a CJ1W-NC281/NC481/NC881/NCF81/NC482/NC882 Position Control Unit.

5

5-1 Display Area and Settings



Node Address Setting

The rotary switches in the display area are used to set the EtherCAT node address.

Rotary switch setting	Description
	Connection to CJ1W-NC281/NC481/NC881/NCF81/NC482/NC882
00	The Position Control Unit sets the node address.
01 to 99	The rotary switch setting is used as the node address.

Precautions for Correct Use

- Do not change the rotary switch setting after the turning ON the power supply.
- The node address rotary switches can be set to between 00 and 99.
  The node address used over the network is determined by the value set on the rotary switches.
  If the node address is not between 00 and 99, a Node Address Setting Error (Error 88.0) will occur.

Reference

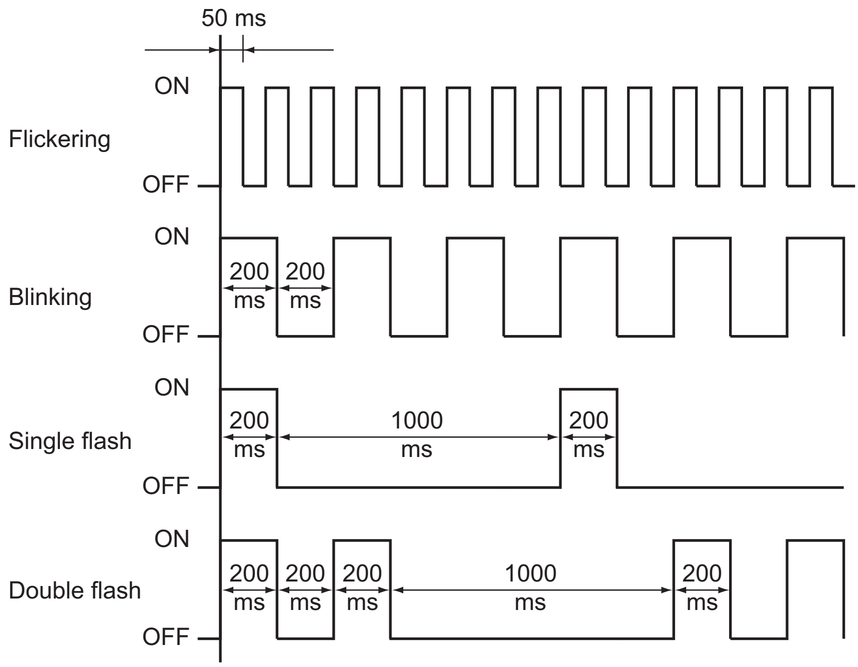
EtherCAT Slave Information File
Information on EtherCAT slave settings is stored in the ESI (EtherCAT Slave Information) file. Information in this file is used by the master to configure the network and set communications parameters. This information is in an XML file.

Status Indicators

The following table shows the EtherCAT status indicators and their meaning.

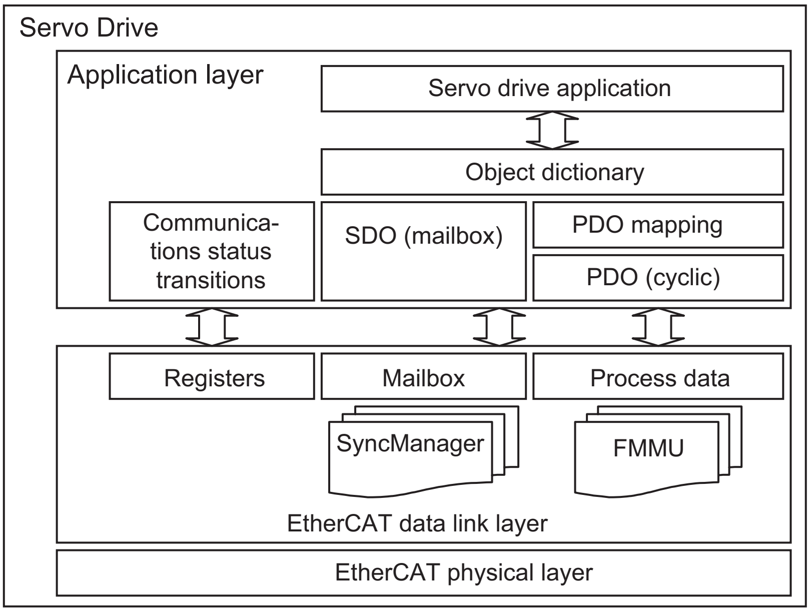
Name	Color	Status	Description
RUN	Green	OFF	Init state
		Blinking	Pre-Operational state
		Single flash	Safe-Operational state
		ON	Operational state
ERR	Red	OFF	No error
		Blinking	Communications setting error
		Single flash	Synchronization error or communications data error
		Double flash	Application WDT timeout
		Flickering	Boot error
		ON	PDI WDT timeout
L/A IN	Green	OFF	Link not established in physical layer
		ON	Link established in physical layer
		Flickering	In operation after establishing link
L/A OUT	Green	OFF	Link not established in physical layer
		ON	Link established in physical layer
		Flickering	In operation after establishing link

Indicator status is described below.



5-2 Structure of the CAN Application Protocol over EtherCAT

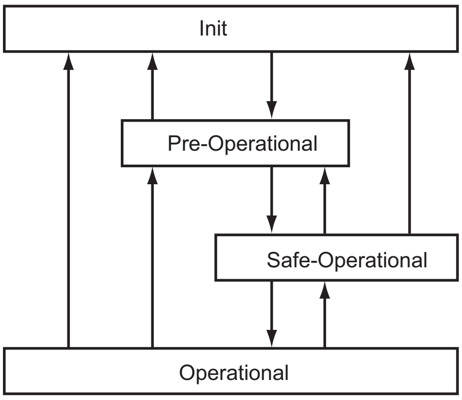
The structure of the CAN application protocol over EtherCAT (CoE) for an OMNUC G5-series Servo Drive with built-in EtherCAT communications is described in this section.



Normally, multiple protocols can be transmitted using EtherCAT. The IEC 61800-7 (CiA 402) drive profile is used for OMNUC G5-series Servo Drives with Built-in EtherCAT Communications.
The object dictionary in the application layer contains parameters and application data as well as information on the PDO mapping between the process data servo interface and Servo Drive application.
The process data object (PDO) consists of objects in the object dictionary that can be mapped to the PDO. The contents of the process data are defined by the PDO mapping.
Process data communications cyclically reads and writes the PDO. Mailbox communications (SDO) uses asynchronous message communications where all objects in the object dictionary can be read and written.

5-3 EtherCAT State Machine

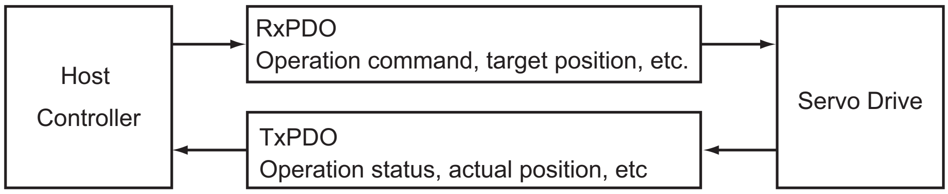
The EtherCAT State Machine (ESM) of the EtherCAT slave is controlled by the EtherCAT Master.



State	SDO communications	PDO reception	PDO transmission	Description
Init	Not possible.	Not possible.	Not possible.	Communications are being initialized. Communications are not possible.
Pre-Operational (Pre-Op)	Possible.	Not possible.	Not possible.	Only mailbox communications are possible in this state. This state is entered after initialization has been completed. It is used to initialize network settings.
Safe-Operational (Safe-Op)	Possible.	Not possible.	Possible.	In this state, PDO transmissions are possible in addition to mailbox communications. DC mode cyclic communications can be used to send information such as status from the Servo Drive.
Operational (Op)	Possible.	Possible.	Possible.	This is a normal operating state. DC mode cyclic communications can be used to control the motor.

5-4 Process Data Objects (PDOs)

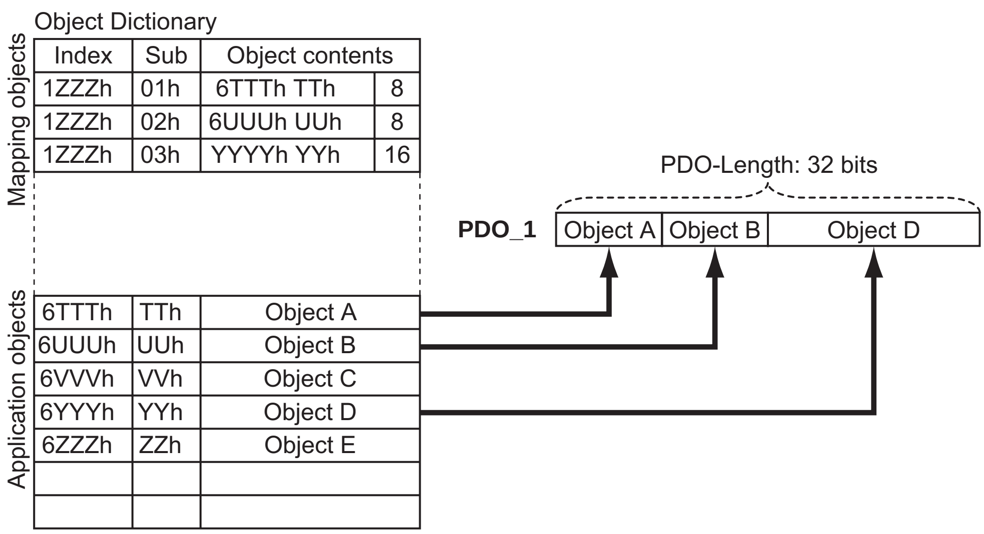
The process data objects (PDOs) are used to transfer data during cyclic communications in realtime. PDOs can be reception PDOs (RxPDOs), which receive data from the controller, or transmission PDOs (TxPDOs), which send status from the Servo Drive to the host controller.



The EtherCAT application layer can hold multiple objects to enable transferring Servo Drive process data. The contents of the process data are described in the PDO Mapping object and the Sync manager PDO assignment object.
OMNUC G5-series Servo Drives support PDO mapping for position control.

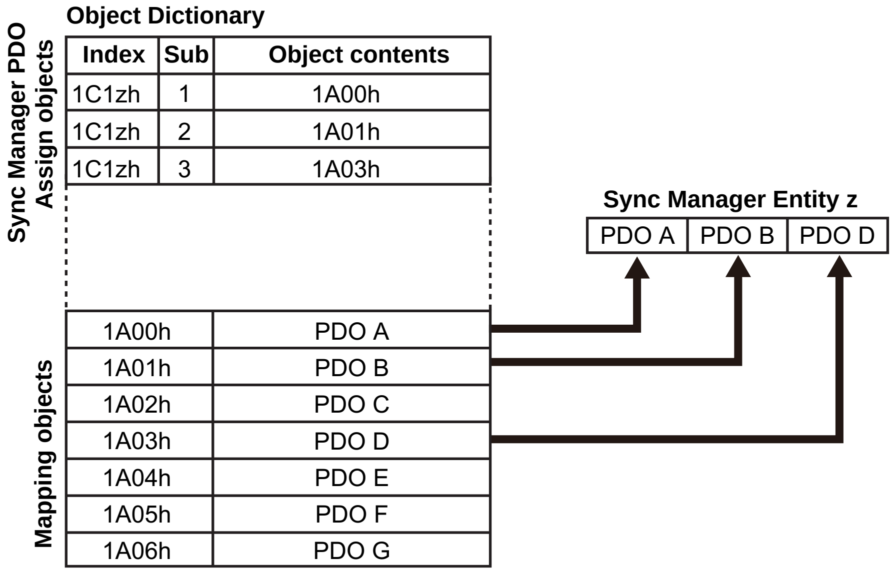
PDO Mapping Settings

The PDO mapping indicates the mapping for application objects (realtime process data) between the object dictionary and PDO. The number of mapped objects is described in sub-index 0 of the mapping table. In this mapping table, 1600 hex to 17FF hex are for RxPDOs and 1A00 hex to 1BFF hex are for TxPDOs.
G5-series Servo Drives use 1701 hex for RxPDOs and 1B01 hex for the TxPDOs.
The following table is an example of PDO mapping.



Sync Manager PDO Assignment Settings

A Sync manager channel consists of several PDOs. The Sync manager PDO assignment objects describe how these PDOs are related to the Sync Manager. The number of PDOs is given in sub-index 0 of the Sync manager PDO assignment table. In this table, index 1C12 hex is for RxPDOs and 1C13 hex is for TxPDOs.
The following table is an example of sync manager PDO mapping.



Fixed PDO Mapping

This section describes the contents of fixed PDO mapping for G5-series Servo Drives. This contents cannot be changed.

PDO Mapping for Position Control

RxPDO (1701h)	Controlword (6040 hex), Target position (607A hex), Touch probe function (60B8 hex), and Digital outputs (60FE hex)
TxPDO (1B01h)	Error code (603F hex), Statusword (6041 hex), Position actual value (6064 hex), Torque actual value (6077 hex), Following error actual value (60F4 hex), Touch probe status (60B9 hex), Touch probe pos1 pos value (60BA hex), Touch probe pos2 pos value(60BC hex), and Digital inputs (60FD hex)

5-5 Service Data Objects (SDOs)

OMNUC G5-series Servo Drives support SDO communications. SDO communications are used for setting objects and monitoring the status of G5-series Servo Drives. Objects can be set and the status monitored by reading and writing data to the entries in the object dictionary of the host controller.

Abort Codes

The following table lists the abort codes for when an SDO communications error occurs.

Code	Meaning
0503 0000 hex	Toggle bit not changed
0504 0000 hex	SDO protocol timeout
0504 0001 hex	Client/Server command specifier not valid or unknown
0504 0005 hex	Out of memory
0601 0000 hex	Unsupported access to an object
0601 0001 hex	Attempt to read a write only object
0601 0002 hex	Attempt to write to a read only object
0602 0000 hex	The object does not exist in the object directory
0604 0041 hex	The object can not be mapped into the PDO.
0604 0042 hex	The number and length of the objects to be mapped would exceed the PDO length.
0604 0043 hex	General parameter incompatibility reason
0604 0047 hex	General internal incompatibility in the device.
0606 0000 hex	Access failed due to a hardware error.
0607 0010 hex	Data type does not match, length of service parameter does not match
0607 0012 hex	Data type does not match, length of service parameter too high
0607 0013 hex	Data type does not match, length of service parameter too low
0609 0011 hex	Subindex does not exist
0609 0030 hex	Value range of parameter exceeded (only for write access)
0609 0031 hex	Value of parameter written too high
0609 0032 hex	Value of parameter written too low
0609 0036 hex	Maximum value is less than minimum value
0800 0000 hex	General error
0800 0020 hex	Data cannot be transferred or stored to the application
0800 0021 hex	Data cannot be transferred or stored to the application because of local control
0800 0022 hex	Data cannot be transferred or stored to the application because of the present device state
0800 0023 hex	Object dictionary dynamic generation fails or no object dictionary is present

5-6 Synchronization with Distributed Clocks

A mechanism called a distributed clock (DC) is used to synchronize EtherCAT communications.
The DC mode is used for OMNUC G5-series Servo Drives to perform highly accurate control in a multi-axis system.
In DC mode, the master and slaves are synchronized by sharing the same clock.
Interruptions (Sync0) are generated in the slaves at precise intervals based on this clock.
Servo Drive control is carried out at this precise timing.

Communications Cycle (DC Cycle)

The communications cycle is determined by setting the Sync0 signal output cycle.

Setting range: 250 µs/500 µs/1 ms/2 ms/4 ms

Precautions for Correct Use

Set 6091 hex (Gear ratio) to 1:1 for 250 µs or 500 µs. If it is not set to 1:1, a Function Setting Error (Error 93.4) will occur.

5-7 Emergency Messages

When an error or warning occurs in a OMNUC G5-series Servo Drive, an emergency message is sent to the master using mailbox communications. An emergency message is not sent for a communications error.
You can select whether to send emergency messages setting Diagnosis history (10F3 hex).
The default setting is to not send emergency messages. (10F3 hex, Sub: 05 hex (Flags) = 0)
Set the sub-index 05 hex (Flags) in object 10F3 hex to 1 every time the power is turned ON to send emergency messages.

Emergency messages consist of 8 bytes of data.

Byte	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Contents	Emergency Error Code*1		Error register (1001 hex)	Manufacturer Specific Error Field (reserved)				

*1 Error codes (FF00 hex to FFFF hex) in the manufacturer-specific area are used.

Note: For details on errors and warnings of the Servo Drive, refer to *Chapter 12 Troubleshooting and Maintenance*.

6

Drive Profile

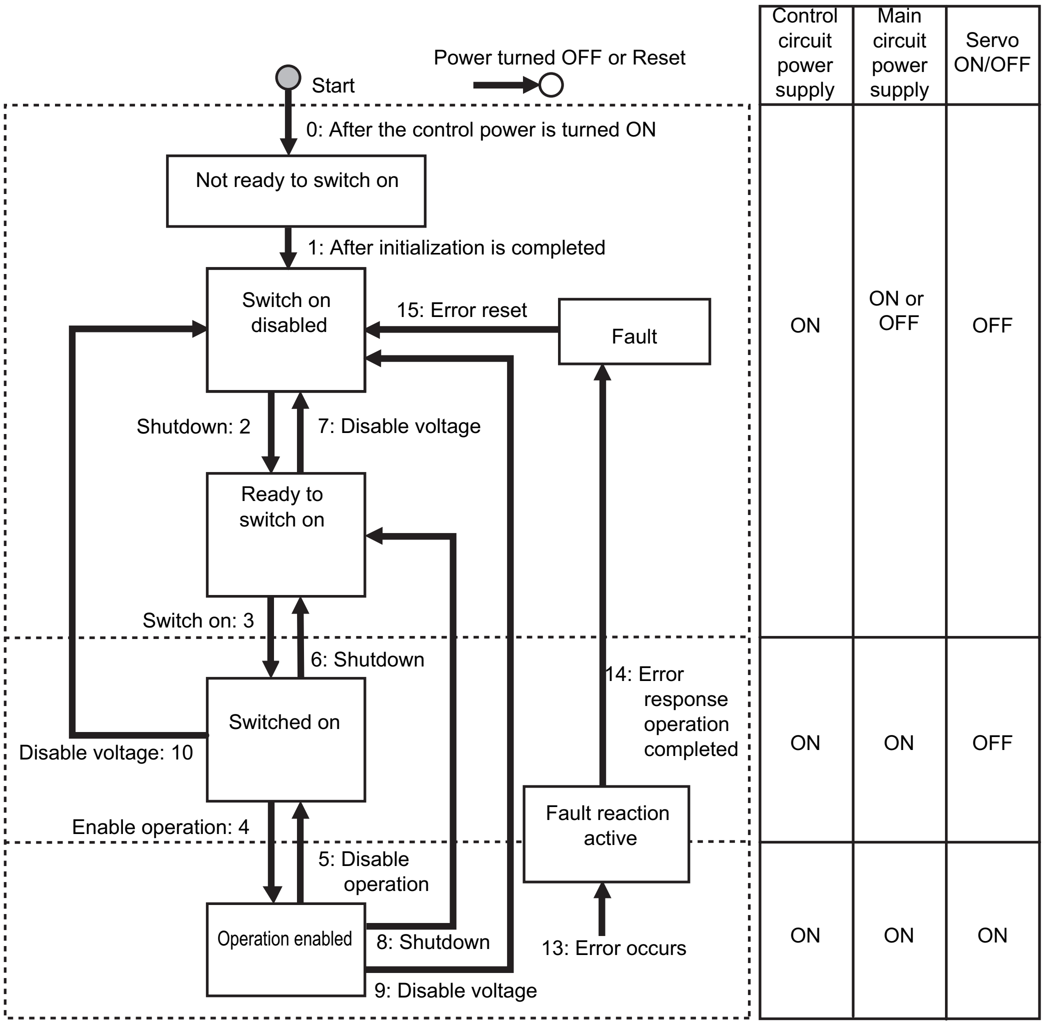
This chapter describes the profile that is used to control the Servo Drive.

6-1 Controlling the State Machine of the Servo Drive

The state of OMNUC G5-series Servo Drives with built-in EtherCAT communications is controlled by using the Controlword (6040 hex). Control state is given in the Statusword (6041 hex).

State Machine

The state of an OMNUC G5-series Servo Drive changes as shown below.
Each box indicates a state, while numbers 2 to 10 and 15 indicate the state control commands. For details on the states, refer to *State Descriptions* on page 6-2 and *Command Coding* on page 6-2.



Note 1: Quick stop active state is not supported. Even if a Quick stop command is received, it will be ignored.

Note 2: The operation to perform when the main circuit power is turned OFF while the Servo is ON can be set using the Undervoltage Error Selection (3508 hex).
3508h=0: Moves to a state where the main circuit power supply is turned OFF and stops according to the setting of the Shutdown option code (605B hex).
3508h=1: Moves to an error processing state and stops according to the setting of the Fault reaction option code (605E hex).

State Descriptions

States	Description
Not ready to switch on	The control circuit power supply is turned ON and initialization is being executed.
Switch on disabled	Initialization has been completed. Servo Drive parameters can be set.
Ready to switch on	The main circuit power supply can be turned ON. Servo Drive parameters can be set.
Switched on	The main circuit power supply is ON. Servo Drive parameters can be set.
Operation enabled	The Servo is ON. Servo Drive parameters can be set.
Fault reaction active	There was an error in the Servo Drive and the cause is being determined. Servo Drive parameters can be set.
Fault	There is an error in the Servo Drive. Servo Drive parameters can be set.

Command Coding

State is controlled by combining the bits in the Controlword (6040 hex) as shown in the following table.
fr = fault reset, eo = enable operation, qs = quick stop, ev = enable voltage, so = switch on

Command	Controlword Bit					Move to
	Bit 7 fr	Bit 3 eo	Bit 2 qs	Bit 1 ev	Bit 0 so	
Shutdown	×	×	1	1	0	2, 6, 8
Switch on	×	0	1	1	1	3
Switch on + enable operation	×	1	1	1	1	3 + 4*1
Disable voltage	×	×	×	0	×	7, 9, 10
Quick stop	×	×	0	1	×	Not supported*2
Disable operation	×	0	1	1	1	5
Enable operation	×	1	1	1	1	4
Fault reset	0 → 1*3*4	×	×	×	×	15

*1 The state automatically moves to Operation enabled state after Switched on state.

*2 Quick stop commands are not supported. Even if a quick stop command is received, it will be ignored.

*3 Bit 7: Operation when Fault reset bit turns ON.
Fault state: Errors are reset and the Servo Drive returns to its initialized state.
If there are any warnings (Warning (6041 hex: Statusword bit 7), they are reset.
State other than Fault state:
If there are any warnings (Warning (6041 hex: Statusword bit 7), they are reset.
The state will change according to command bits 0 to 3.
*4 When an error reset is executed with bit 7, set the bit back to 0 before giving the next command.

State Coding

State is indicated by the combination of bits in Statusword (6041 hex), as shown in the following table.

State	Bit 6 sod*1	Bit 5 qs*2	Bit 4 ve*3	Bit 3 f*4	Bit 2 oe*5	Bit 1 so*6	Bit 0 rtso*7
Not ready to switch on	0	0	×	0	0	0	0
Switch on disabled	1	1	×	0	0	0	0
Ready to switch on	0	1	×	0	0	0	1
Switched on	0	1	×	0	0	1	1
Operation enabled	0	1	×	0	1	1	1
Fault reaction active	0	1	×	1	1	1	1
Fault	0	1	×	1	0	0	0

*1 sod = switch on disabled
*2 qs = quick stop
*3 ve = voltage enabled
*4 f = fault
*5 oe = operation enabled
*6 so = switched on
*7 rtso = ready to switch on

6-2 Modes of Operation

OMNUC G5-series Servo Drives with built-in EtherCAT communications support the following Modes of operation.

- csp: Cyclic synchronous position mode

The operation mode is set in Modes of operation (6060 hex). It is also given in Modes of operation display (6061 hex).
The operation modes supported by the Servo Drive can be checked in Supported drive modes (6502 hex).
If an unsupported operation mode is specified, a Function Setting Error (Error 93.4) will occur.

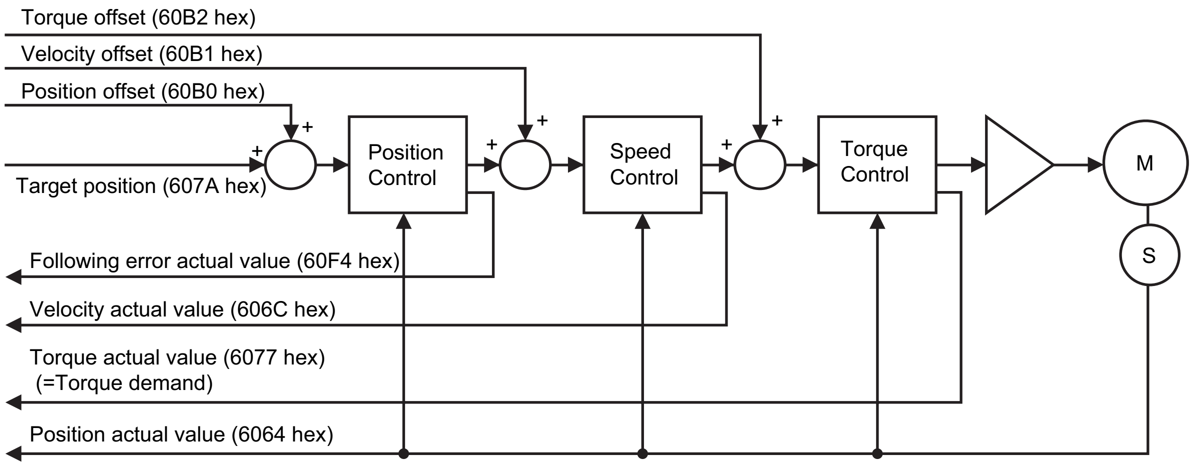
6-3 Cyclic Synchronous Position Mode

In this mode of operation, the controller has a path generation function (an operation profile calculation function) and it gives the target position to the Servo Drive using cyclic synchronization. Position control, speed control, and torque control are performed by the Servo Drive.

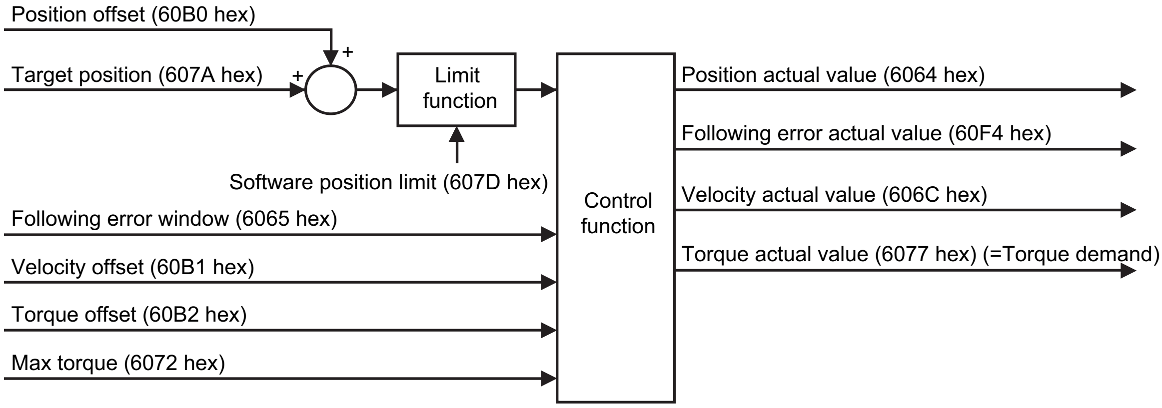
The Velocity offset (60B1 hex) and Torque offset (60B2 hex) can be used as speed feed-forward and torque feed-forward amounts.

Cyclic Synchronous Position Mode Configuration

The following diagram shows the configuration of the Cyclic synchronous position mode.



The following diagram shows the configuration of the control function of the Cyclic synchronous position mode.



6

Drive Profile

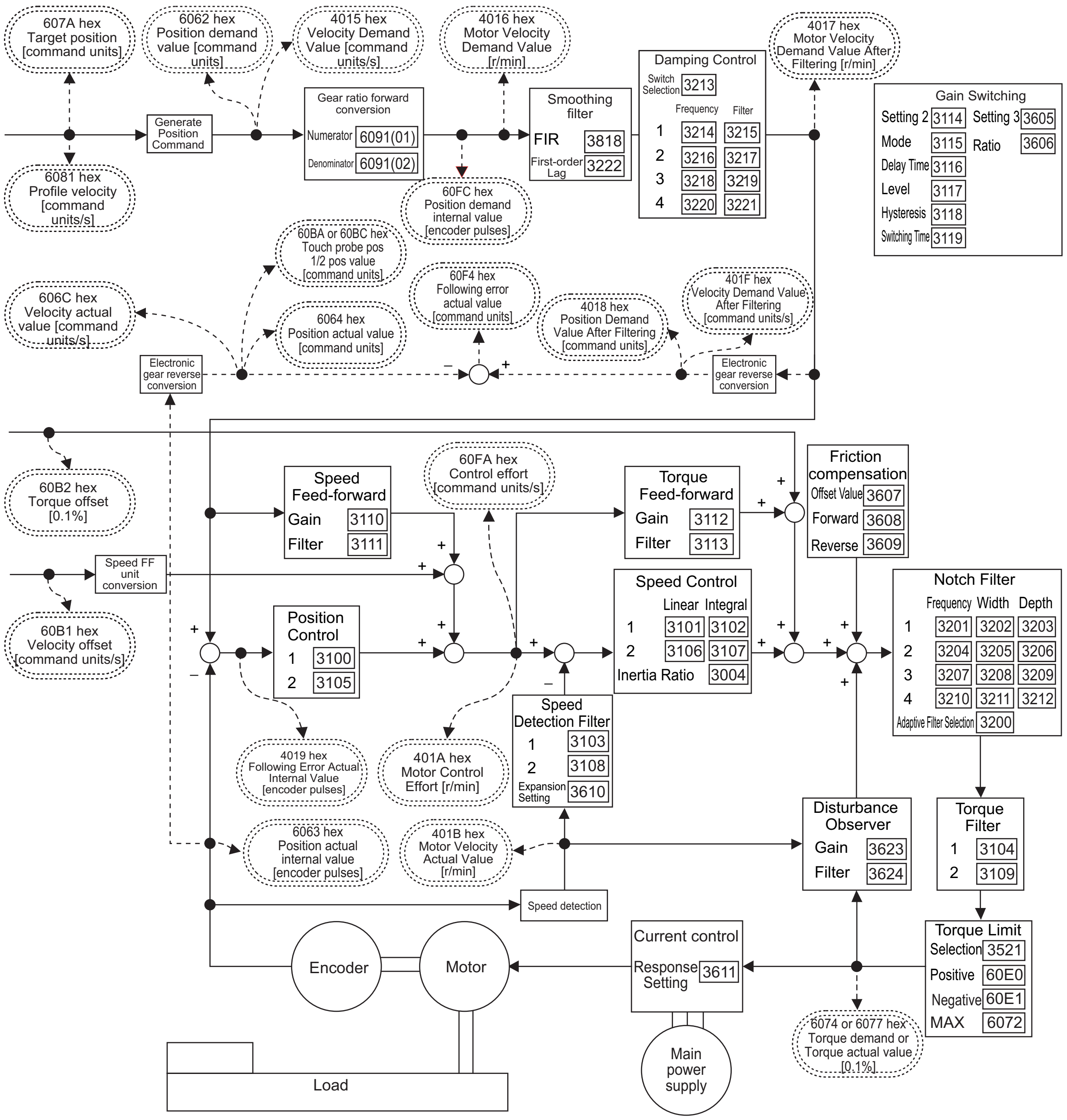
Related Objects

Index	Sub-index	Name	Access	Size	Unit	Setting range	Default setting
6040 hex	0	Controlword	RW	U16	0 to FFFF hex	0 to FFFF hex	0000h
6060 hex	0	Modes of operation	RW	INT8	–	0 to 10	0
607A hex	0	Target position	RW	INT32	Command units	–2,147,483,648 to 2,147,483,647	0000h
6065 hex*1	0	Following error window	RW	U32	Command units	0 to 134,217,728, or 4,294,967,295	100000
6072 hex	0	Max torque	RW	U16	0.1%	0 to 5,000	5000
60B0 hex	0	Position offset	RW	INT32	Command units	–2,147,483,648 to 2,147,483,647	0000h
60B1 hex	0	Velocity offset	RW	INT32	Command units/s	–2,147,483,648 to 2,147,483,647	0000h
60B2 hex	0	Torque offset	RW	INT16	0.1%	–5,000 to 5,000	0
6041 hex	0	Statusword	RO	U16	0 to FFFF hex	0 to FFFF hex	0000h
6064 hex	0	Position actual value	RO	INT32	Command units	–2,147,483,648 to 2,147,483,647	0000h
606C hex	0	Velocity actual value	RO	INT32	Command units/s	–2,147,483,648 to 2,147,483,647	0000h
6077 hex	0	Torque actual value	RO	INT16	0.1%	–5,000 to 5,000	0000h
60F4 hex	0	Following error actual value	RO	INT32	Command units	–2,147,483,648 to 2,147,483,647	0000h

*1 The Following error window object can be set to between 0 and 134,217,728, or 4,294,967,295. If the object is set to 4,294,967,295, the detection of Following error will be disabled. If it is set to 0, a Following error will always occur. If the set value is between 134,217,729 and 4,294,967,294, it is set to 134,217,728. In this case, 134,217,728 will be returned when the object is read.

Block Diagram for Position Control Mode

The following block diagram is for position control using an R88D-KN□□□-ECT-series Servo Drive.



Note 1: Numbers within parentheses are sub-index numbers.

Note 2: Numbers within boxes are hexadecimal index numbers.

6-4 Torque Limit

OMNUC G5-series Servo Drives can limit the torque using various methods. The following objects are used to limit the torque using EtherCAT communications.
For details refer to *Torque Limit Switching* on page 7-21.

Related Objects

Index	Name	Description
6072 hex	Max torque	Torque limit for forward and reverse rotation.
60E0 hex	Positive torque limit value	Torque limit for forward rotation.
60E1 hex	Negative torque limit value	Torque limit for reverse rotation.

Note 1: The smaller of the two limits is applied.
Note 2: The torque limit state is given in Internal Limit Active (bit 11) in the Statusword (6041 hex).

6-5 Touch Probe Function (Latch Function)

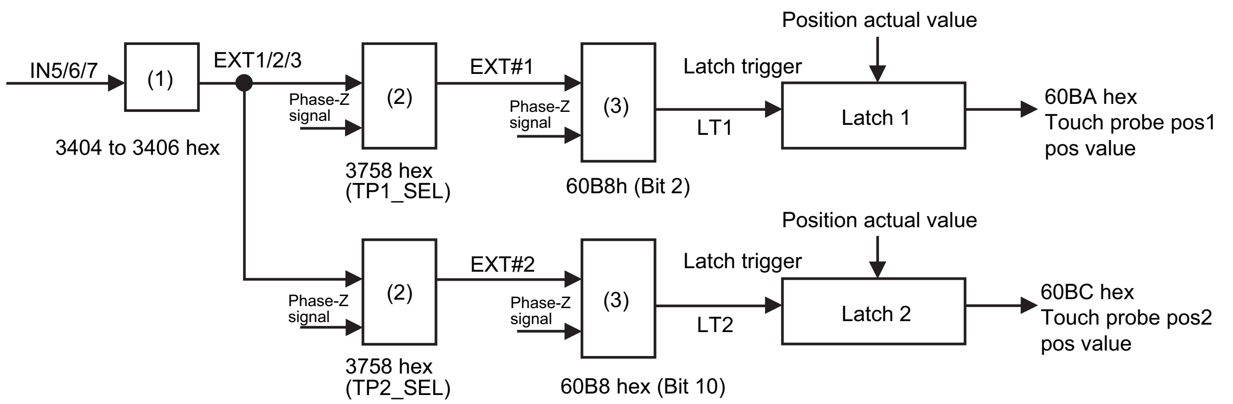
The latch function latches the position actual value when an external latch input signal or the encoder's phase-Z signal turns ON. OMNUC G5-series Servo Drives can latch two positions.

Related Objects

Index	Name	Description
60B8 hex	Touch probe function	Controls the latch function.
60B9 hex	Touch probe status	Gives the state of latches 1 and 2.
60BA hex	Touch probe pos1 pos value	Latch position of latch 1.
60BC hex	Touch probe pos2 pos value	Latch position of latch 2.
3404 hex	Input Signal Selection 5	Set the function for general-purpose input 5 (IN5).
3405 hex	Input Signal Selection 6	Set the function for general-purpose input 6 (IN6).
3406 hex	Input Signal Selection 7	Set the function for general-purpose input 7 (IN7).
3758 hex	Touch Probe Trigger Selection	Select the trigger signals for latch 1 and 2.

Trigger Signal Settings

The latch trigger can be selected from general-purpose inputs 5 to 7 or the encoder's phase-Z signal. The functions of general-purpose signals 5 to 7 from the control I/O connector are set with the Input Signal Selection 5 to 7 (3404 to 3406 hex). External latch input signals used by Latches 1 and 2 are set with the Touch Probe Trigger Selection (3758 hex).
Bits 2 and 10 of the Touch probe function (60B8 hex) are used to specify weather to latch with an external signal or the phase-Z signal.



General-purpose Input Assignment in (1)

Signal	Index	Assignment
IN5	3404 hex	Select either EXT1, EXT2, or EXT3.
IN6	3405 hex	Select either EXT1, EXT2, or EXT3.
IN7	3406 hex	Select either EXT1, EXT2, or EXT3.

*1 The same function cannot be assigned more than once.

Touch Probe Trigger Selection (3758 hex) in (2)

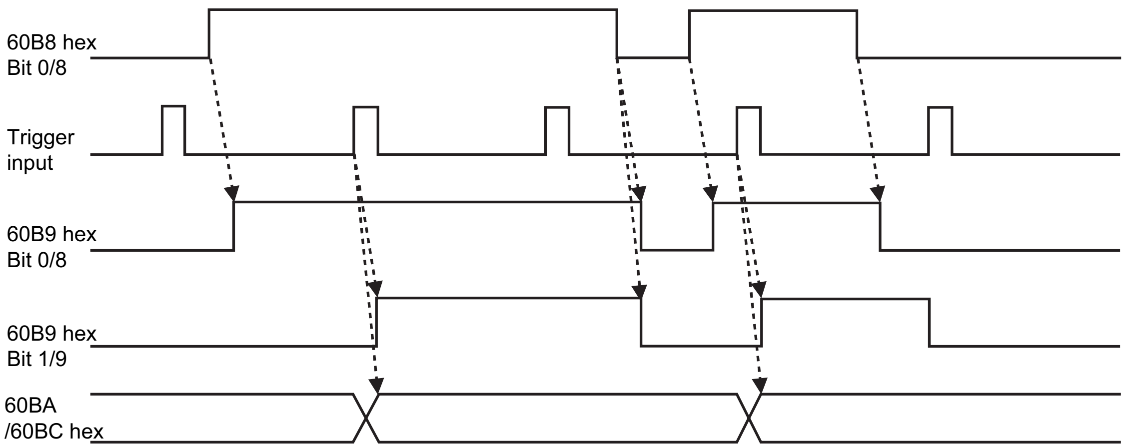
Latch 1			Latch 2		
TP1_SEL		EXT#1	TP2_SEL		EXT#2
Bit 0	Bit 1		Bit 8	Bit 9	
0	0	EXT1	0	0	EXT1
1	0	EXT2	1	0	EXT2
0	1	EXT3	0	1	EXT3
1	1	Phase-Z signal	1	1	Phase-Z signal

Touch probe function (60B8 hex) in (3)

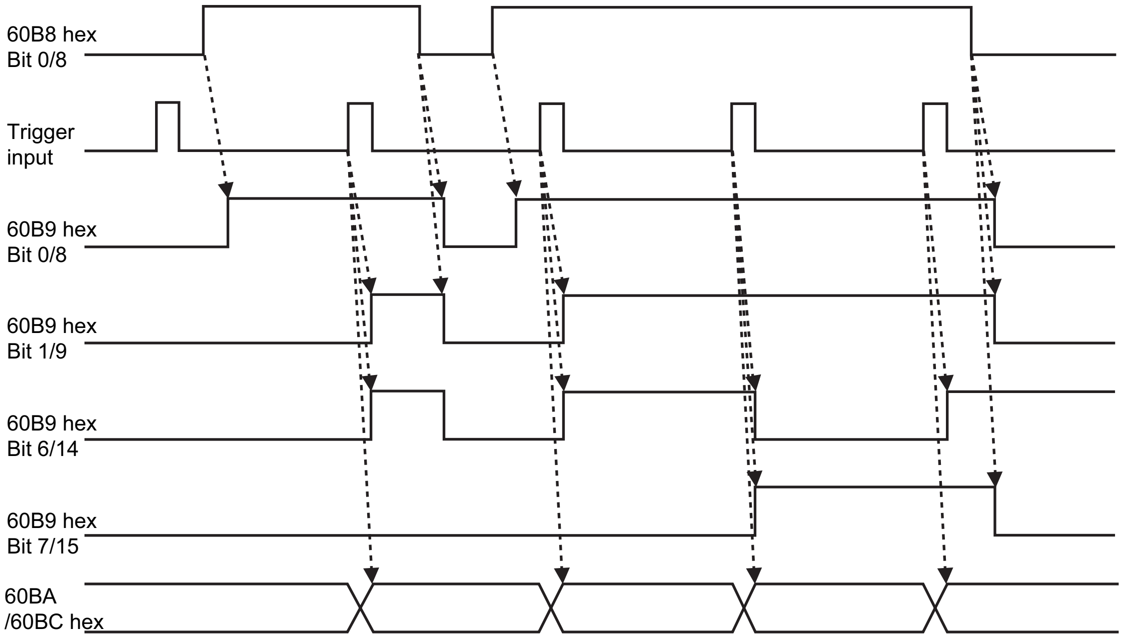
Bit 2	LT1	Bit 10	LT2
0	EXT#1	0	EXT#2
1	Phase-Z signal	1	Phase-Z signal

Operation Sequences

Trigger first event (60B8 Hex Bit 1/9 = 0: Trigger first event)



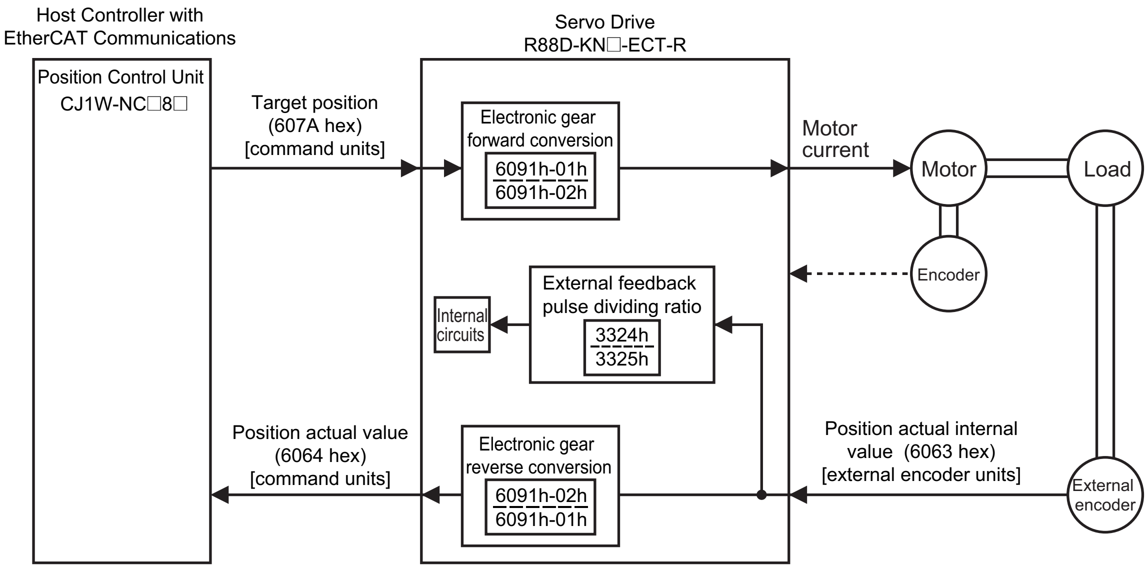
Continuous (60B8 Hex Bit 1/9 = 1: Continuous)



6-6 Fully-closed Control

An externally provided encoder is used to directly detect the position of the control target and feedback the detected machine position to perform position control. This way, controls can be performed without being affected by ball screw error, temperature changes, etc. You can achieve highly accurate positioning by configuring a fully-closed control system.

Outline of Operation



Reference

- If the Gear ratio (6091-01 and 6091-02 hex) is 1:1, 1 command unit from the Target position (607A hex) is equivalent to a movement of 1 external encoder pulse.

  Example for an External Encoder with a Resolution of 0.1 µm

  Gear ratio (6091-01 and 6091-02 hex) of 1:1:

  The external encoder executes positioning for 10 µm when 100 command units are applied as the Target position (607A hex).

  100 command units × 1:1 (Gear ratio) × 0.1 µm = 10 µm

  Here, 100 command units are returned to the host controller as the Position actual value (6064 hex).

  Gear ratio (6091-01 and 6091-02 hex) of 1:2:

  The external encoder executes positioning for 10 µm when 200 command units are applied as the Target position (607A hex).

  200 command units × 1:2 (Gear ratio) × 0.1 µm = 10 µm

  Here, 200 command units are returned to the host controller as the Position actual value (6064 hex).

- Set the External Feedback Pulse Dividing Ratio (3324 and 3325 hex) according to *External Feedback Pulse Dividing Ratio Setting (3324 Hex, 3325 Hex)* on page 6-16.
- Set the Hybrid Following Error Counter Overflow Level (3328 hex) and Hybrid Following Error Counter Reset (3329 hex) according to *Hybrid Error Setting (3328 Hex, 3329 Hex)* on page 6-17

Objects Requiring Settings

Index	Sub-index	Name	Description	Reference
3000 hex	0	Rotation Direction Switching	Set the relation between the command direction and the motor rotation direction.	page 9-1
3001 hex	0	Control Mode Selection	Select the control mode.	page 9-2
6091 hex	1	Motor revolutions	Set the numerator of the electronic gear ratio for the Target position (607A hex).	page 6-44
6091 hex	2	Shaft revolutions	Set the denominator of the electronic gear ratio for the Target position (607A hex).	
3323 hex	0	External Feedback Pulse Type Selection	Select the external encoder type.	page 9-21
3324 hex	0	External Feedback Pulse Dividing Numerator	Set the numerator of the external feedback pulse divider setting.	page 9-22
3325 hex	0	External Feedback Pulse Dividing Denominator	Set the denominator of the external feedback pulse divider setting.	page 9-22
3326 hex	0	External Feedback Pulse Direction Switching	Set the polarity of the external encoder feedback pulse.	page 9-22
3327 hex	0	External Feedback Pulse Phase-Z Setting	Set whether to enable or disable the disconnection detection function for phase Z when an external encoder with a 90° phase difference output is used.	page 9-23
3328 hex	0	Hybrid Following Error Counter Overflow Level	Set the threshold for the Excessive Hybrid Deviation Error (Error 25.0) in the command unit.	page 9-23
3329 hex	0	Hybrid Following Error Counter Reset	The hybrid error becomes 0 every time the motor rotates by the set value.	page 9-23

Rotation Direction Switching (3000 Hex)

Set the relation between the command direction and the motor rotation direction.
0: Counterclockwise when viewed from the end of the shaft for positive commands
1: Clockwise when viewed from the end of the shaft for positive commands
When object 3000 hex is set to 1, opposite directions will be used for the external encoder counting direction and the total external encoder feedback pulses and other monitor counts.

Control Mode Selection (3001 Hex)

Select the fully-closed control (set value: 6).

Electronic Gear Function (6091-01 Hex, 6091-02 Hex)

This function sets the position command for the position control part to the value that is calculated by multiplying the command from the Host Controller with the electronic gear ratio.

Index	Name	Description	Setting range	Unit
6091-01 hex	Motor revolutions	Set the numerator of the electronic gear ratio for the command pulse input.	0 to 1,073,741,824	–
6091-02 hex	Shaft revolutions	Set the denominator of the electronic gear ratio for the command pulse input.	1 to 1,073,741,824	–

• For details on the electronic gear function, refer to *Electronic Gear Function* on page 7-18

External Feedback Pulse Type Selection (3323 Hex, 3326 Hex)

Set the external encoder output type and direction.

Index	Name	Description	Setting range	Unit
3323 hex	External Feedback Pulse Type Selection	Select the type of the external encoder to be used. 0: Encoder with 90° phase difference output 1: Incremental encoder with serial communications 2: Absolute encoder with serial communications	0 to 2	–
3326 hex	External Feedback Pulse Direction Switching	If the count directions of the external encoder feedback pulse and the encoder total feedback pulses do not match, reverse the external encoder feedback pulse direction in this setting. 0: Not reversed, 1: Reversed	0 to 1	–

Supported External Encoders

The corresponding external encoders for each output type are given in the following table.

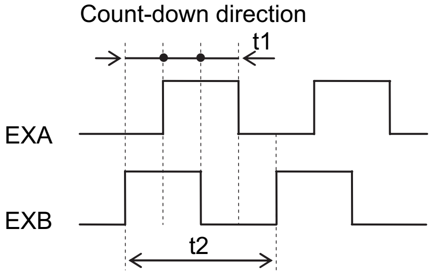
Set value of 3323 hex	External encoder type	Corresponding external encoder examples	Maximum input frequency*1
0	Encoder with 90° phase difference output*2*3	External encoder with phase-AB outputs	0 to 4 Mpps (After x4)
1	Incremental encoder with serial communications*3	Sony Manufacturing Systems Corporation SR75, SR85	0 to 400 Mpps
2	Absolute encoder with serial communications*3	Mitutoyo Corporation AT573, ST771A, ST773A Sony Manufacturing Systems Corporation SR77, SR87	0 to 400 Mpps

*1 These are the feedback speeds from the external encoder at which Servo Drive can respond. Check the external encoder operation manual for its maximum output frequency.

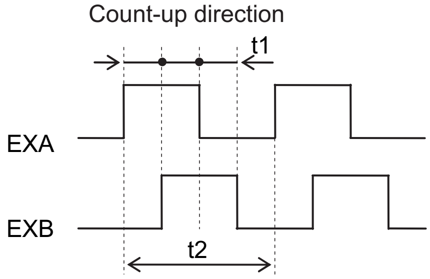
6

Drive Profile

*2 These are the directions in which the Servo Drive counts the pulses from an external encoder with a 90° phase difference outputs.



EXB is 90° ahead of EXA.
t1 > 0.25 μs
t2 > 1.0 μs



EXB is 90° behind EXA.
t1 > 0.25 μs
t2 > 1.0 μs

*3 For the external encoder connection direction, set the direction so that count-up occurs when the motor shaft is rotating counterclockwise, and count-down occurs when the motor shaft is rotating clockwise. If the connection direction cannot be selected due to installation conditions or any other reason, the count direction can be reversed using External Feedback Pulse Direction Switching (3326 hex).

Precautions for Correct Use

- If 3000 hex = 1, the encoder count direction becomes opposite to the count direction used for monitoring, e.g., for the total external encoder feedback pulses.
  If 3000 hex = 0, the count direction matches the count direction for monitoring.
- Even when the speed command is within the Servo Drive's speed command range, an acceleration alarm will occur if the speed command exceeds the maximum speed of the motor.
- To confirm that the installation direction is correct, use the front-panel monitor or the CX-Drive monitor function to check the counting direction of the total external encoder feedback pulses and the total encoder feedback pulses. If the counting directions are the same, the connections are correct.

Reference

Maximum Input Frequency

- The maximum speed when an external encoder with a resolution of 0.01 μm is used for the serial communications is 0.01 μm × (400 × 10^6) pps = 4.00 m/s.
  An overspeed error will occur, however, if the motor shaft rotation speed exceeds the maximum speed.

External Feedback Pulse Dividing Ratio Setting (3324 Hex, 3325 Hex)

Set the dividing ratio for the encoder resolution and external encoder resolution.

Index	Name	Description	Setting range	Unit
3324 hex	External Feedback Pulse Dividing Numerator	Set the numerator of the external feedback pulse divider setting. Normally, set the number of encoder output pulses per motor rotation. If the set value is 0, the encoder resolution is set automatically.	0 to 1,048,576	–
3325 hex	External Feedback Pulse Dividing Denominator	Set the denominator of the external feedback pulse divider setting. Normally, set the number of external encoder output pulses per motor rotation.	1 to 1,048,576	–

Check the number of encoder feedback pulses and the number of external encoder output pulses per motor rotation, and set the External Feedback Pulse Dividing Numerator (3324 hex) and External Feedback Pulse Dividing Denominator (3325 hex) the so that the following equation is true.

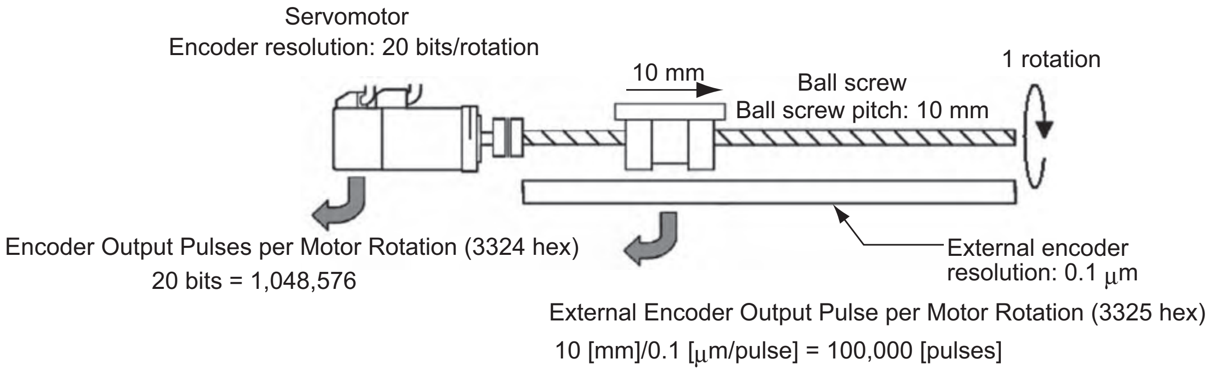
$$\frac{\text{Object 3324 hex}}{\text{Object 3325 hex}} = \frac{\text{Encoder resolution per motor rotation [pulses]}}{\text{External encoder resolution per motor rotation [pulses]}}$$

Precautions for Correct Use

- If this divider setting is wrong, there will be error between the position calculated from encoder pulses and the position calculated from external encoder pulses. If the movement distance is long, this error accumulates and causes a Excessive Hybrid Deviation Error (error 25.0).
- The recommended divider setting is 1/40 ≤ External Feedback Pulse Ratio ≤ 160. If the ratio is set too small, control to the unit of 1 external feedback pulse may be disabled. On the other hand, if the external feedback pulse ratio is increased, operating noise may increase.

Setting Example

- Ball screw pitch: 10 mm
- External encoder resolution: 0.1 μm
- Encoder resolution: 20 bits



$$\frac{\text{Object 3324 hex}}{\text{Object 3325 hex}} = \frac{\text{Encoder resolution per motor rotation [pulses]}}{\text{External encoder resolution per motor rotation [pulses]}} = \frac{1048576}{100000}$$

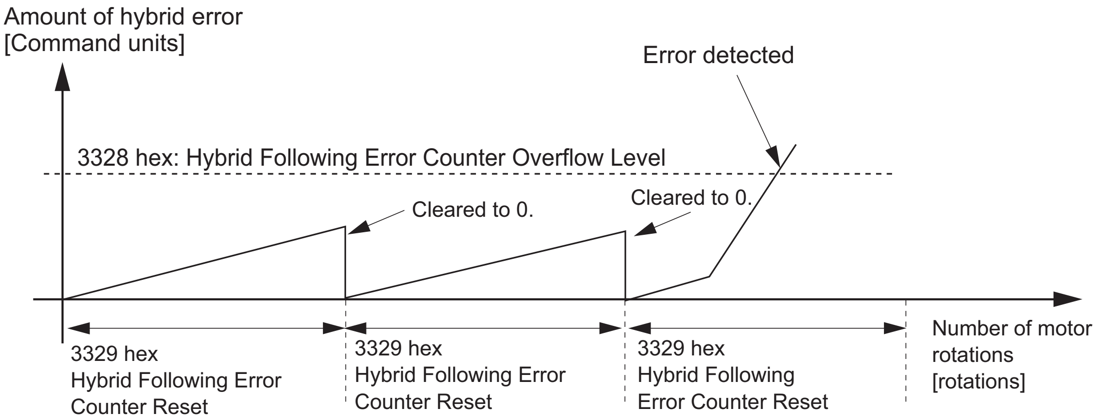
Hybrid Error Setting (3328 Hex, 3329 Hex)

The difference between the encoder position and external encoder position is detected, and if the difference exceeds the value of Hybrid Following Error Counter Overflow Level (3328 hex), an error occurs.

Index	Name	Description	Setting range	Unit
3328 hex	Hybrid Following Error Counter Overflow Level	Set the allowable difference (hybrid error) between the encoder-detected position and external encoder-detected position in command units.	1 to 2^{27}	Command units
3329 hex	Hybrid Following Error Counter Reset	The hybrid error becomes 0 every time the motor rotates by the set value. If the set value is 0, the hybrid error is not cleared.	0 to 100	Rotations

3329 Hex: Hybrid Following Error Counter Reset

The hybrid error is cleared every time the motor rotates by the amount set in object 3329 hex. This function can be used when there is error between the position calculated from encoder pulses and the position calculated from external encoder because hybrid error accumulated due to slipping or other factors.



Precautions for Correct Use

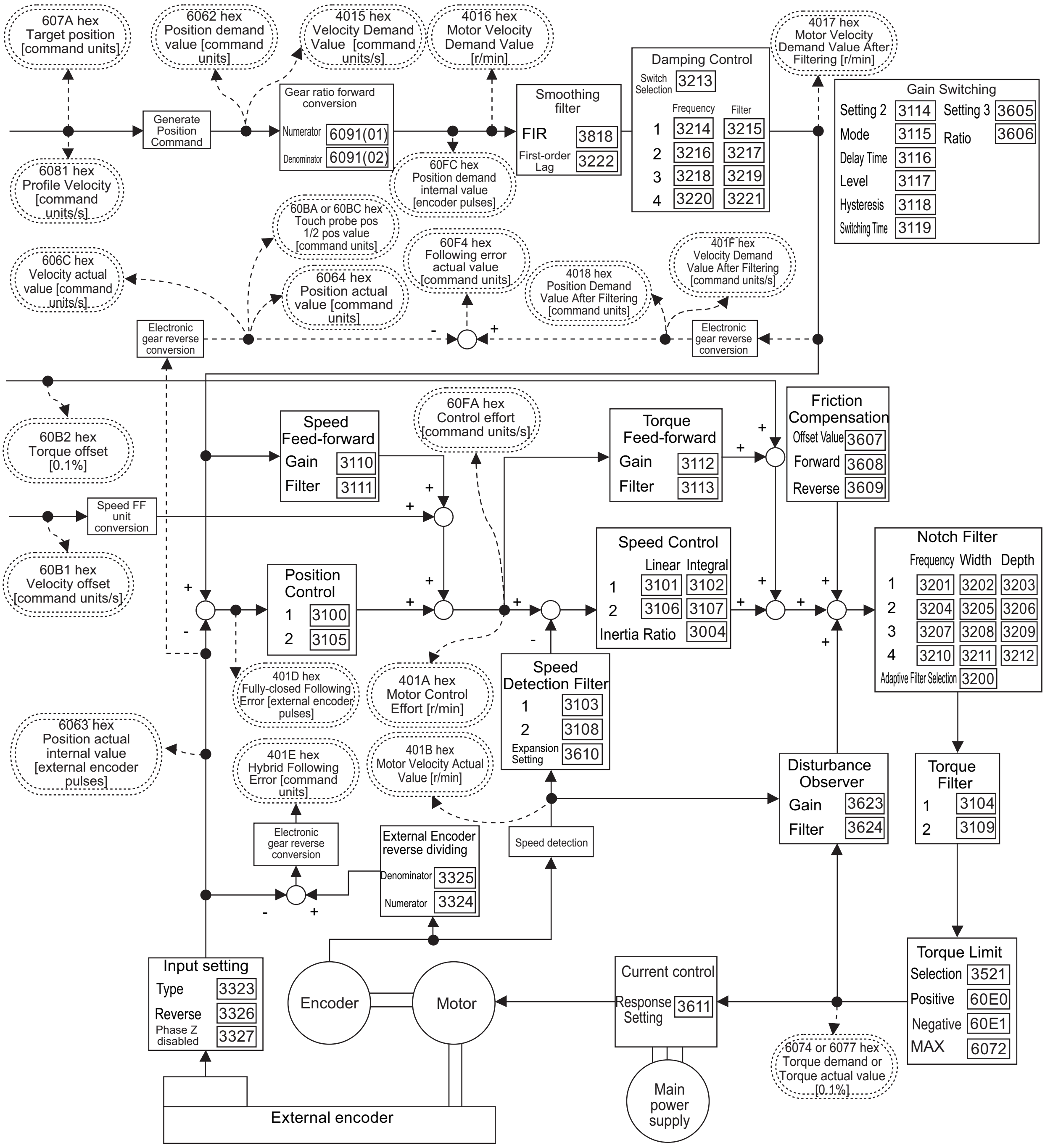
- The machine may run out of control and be damaged if the external encoder breaks down or the motor or load coupling becomes disconnected. To prevent this from happening, set the Hybrid Following Error Counter Overflow Level (3328 hex) and Hybrid Following Error Counter Reset (3329 hex).
- If the Hybrid Following Error Counter Overflow Level (3328 hex) is set too high, detection is delayed and error detection will be ineffective. If an extremely small value is set, the amount of motor or machine torsion during normal operation may be detected as an error. Be sure to set an appropriate value.
- Take sufficient safety measures, such as installing limit sensors.

6

Drive Profile

Parameter Block Diagram for Fully-closed Control Mode

The following is a block diagram for fully-closed control using an R88D-KN□□□-ECT-Series Servo Drive.



Note 1: Numbers within parentheses are sub-index numbers.

Note 2: Numbers within boxes are hexadecimal index numbers.

6-7 Object Dictionary

Object Dictionary Area

CAN application protocol over EtherCAT (CoE) uses the object dictionary as its base. All objects are assigned four-digit hexadecimal numbers in the areas shown in the following table.

Index	Area	Description
0000 to 0FFF hex	Data Type Area	Definitions of data types.
1000 to 1FFF hex	CoE Communication Area	Definitions of variables that can be used by all servers for designated communications.
2000 to 2FFF hex	Manufacturer Specific Area 1	Variables with common definitions for all OMRON products.
3000 to 5FFF hex	Manufacturer Specific Area 2	Variables with common definitions for all OMNUC G5-series Servo Drives (servo parameters).
6000 to 9FFF hex	Device Profile Area	Variables defined in the Servo Drive's CiA402 drive profile.
A000 to FFFF hex	Reserved Area	Area reserved for future use.

Data Types

Data types shown in the following table are used in this profile.

Data Types	Code	Size	Range
Boolean	BOOL	1 bit	0 or 1
Unsigned 8	U8	1 byte	0 to 255
Unsigned 16	U16	2 bytes	0 to 65,535
Unsigned 32	U32	4 bytes	0 to 4,294,967,295
Integer 8	INT8	1 byte	–128 to 127
Integer 16	INT16	2 bytes	–32,768 to 32,767
Integer 32	INT32	4 bytes	–2,147,483,648 to 2,147,483,647
Visible string	VS	–	–

Object Description Format

In this manual, objects are described in the following format.

Object Description Format

The object format is shown below.

<Index>	*<Object name>*						Modes of Operation
Range	*<Range>*	Unit	*<Unit>*	Default	*<Default>*	Attribute	*<Attribute>*
Size	*<Size>*		Access	*<Access>*	PDO map	*<Possible/Not possible>*	

Data is indicated in pointed brackets <>.
Possible data are listed below.

Index:	Object index given by a four-digit hexadecimal number.
Object name:	The object name.
Modes of Operation:	Related operation modes. Common: All operation modes csp: Cyclic synchronous position mode csp (Semi): Only operation modes related to semi-closed control. csp (Full): Only operation modes related to fully-closed control.
Range:	The possible range of settings.
Unit:	Physical units.
Default:	Default value set before shipment.
Attribute:	The timing when a change in the contents is updated for a writable object. A: Always updated B: Changing prohibited during motor rotation or commands. If a change is made during motor rotation or commands, the update timing is unknown. C: Updated after the control power is reset, or after a Config command is executed via EtherCAT communications. R: Updated after the control power is reset. It is not updated for a Config command via EtherCAT communications. -: Write prohibited.
Size:	The object size is given in bytes.
Access:	Indicates whether the object is read only, or read and write. RO: Read only. RW: Read and write.
PDO map:	Indicates the PDO mapping attribute. Possible (RxPDO): Reception PDOs can be mapped. Possible (TxPDO): Transmission PDOs can be mapped. Not possible: PDOs cannot be mapped.

Format When There Is Sub-indexing

The object description format with subindices is shown below.

<Index>	*<Object name>*						Modes of Operation
Sub-index 0		Number of entries					
Range	*<Range>*	Unit	*<Unit>*	Default	*<Default >*	Attribute	*<Attribute>*
Size	*<Size>*		Access	*<Access>*	PDO map	*<Possible/Not possible>*	
Sub-index 1		<Sub-index name>					
Range	*<Range>*	Unit	*<Unit>*	Default	*<Default >*	Attribute	<Attribute>
Size	*<Size>*		Access	*<Access>*	PDO map	*<Possible/Not possible>*	
Sub-index 2		<Sub-index name>					
Range	*<Range>*	Unit	*<Unit>*	Default	*<Default >*	Attribute	*<Attribute>*
Size	*<Size>*		Access	*<Access>*	PDO map	*<Possible/Not possible>*	
:							
Sub-index N		<Sub-index name>					
Range	*<Range>*	Unit	*<Unit>*	Default	*<Default >*	Attribute	*<Attribute>*
Size	*<Size>*		Access	*<Access>*	PDO map	*<Possible/Not possible>*	

The data remains the same even with sub-indexing.

Communication Objects

1000 hex	Device type						All
Range	–	Unit	–	Default	0002 0192 hex	Attribute	–
Size	4 bytes (U32)		Access	RO	PDO map	Not possible	

- Gives the CoE device profile number.

Description of Set Values

Bit	Name	Contents
0 to 15	Device profile number	402 (192 hex): Drive Profile
16 to 23	Type	02: Servo Drive
25 to 31	Mode	0: Manufacturer specific

1001 hex	Error register						All
Range	–	Unit	-	Default	0	Attribute	–
Size	1 byte (U8)		Access	RO	PDO map	Not possible	

- Gives the error type that has occurred in the Servo Drive.

Description of Set Values

Bit	Description	Bit	Description
0	Generic error	4	Communication error
1	Current error	5	Device profile specific error
2	Voltage error	6	(Reserved)
3	Temperature error	7	Manufacturer specific error

1008 hex	Manufacturer device name						All
Range	–	Unit	–	Default	*1	Attribute	–
Size	20 bytes (VS)		Access	RO	PDO map	Not possible	

*1. The following table shows the default settings.

Specifications		Model
Single-phase 100 VAC	50 W	R88D-KNA5L-ECT
	100 W	R88D-KN01L-ECT
	200 W	R88D-KN02L-ECT
	400 W	R88D-KN04L-ECT
Single-phase/3-phase 200 VAC	100 W	R88D-KN01H-ECT
	200 W	R88D-KN02H-ECT
	400 W	R88D-KN04H-ECT
	750 W	R88D-KN08H-ECT
	1 kW	R88D-KN10H-ECT
	1.5 kW	R88D-KN15H-ECT
3-phase 400 VAC	600 W	R88D-KN06F-ECT
	1 kW	R88D-KN10F-ECT
	1.5 kW	R88D-KN15F-ECT

- Gives the Servo Drive model number.

1009 hex	Manufacturer hardware version						All
Range	–	Unit	–	Default	–	Attribute	–
Size	20 bytes (VS)		Access	RO	PDO map	Not possible	

- Gives the version of the Servo Drive hardware.

- This is not used by OMNUC G5-series Servo Drives.

100A hex	Manufacturer software version						All
Range	–	Unit	-	Default	*1	Attribute	–
Size	20 bytes (VS)		Access	RO	PDO map	Not possible	

1. The version number is saved in “V.**”.

- Gives the version of the Servo Drive software.

1010 hex	Store parameters						All
Sub-index 0		Number of entries					
Range	–	Unit	–	Default	01 hex	Attribute	–
Size	1 byte (U8)		Access	RO	PDO map	Not possible	
Sub-index 1		Save all parameters					
Range	–	Unit	–	Default	0000 0001 hex	Attribute	A
Size	4 bytes (U32)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible	

- All savable parameters are saved in the Servo Drive EEPROM.
- Saving is executed only when a specific value is written to sub-index 1. This prevents parameter values from being accidentally overwritten.
- The specific value means “save”.

MSB			LSB
e	v	a	s
65 hex	76 hex	61 hex	73 hex

- A value of 0000 0001 hex (command valid) is given when reading.
- Nothing can be saved to the EEPROM while there is a Control Power Supply Undervoltage Error (Error 11.0).
- Objects with attribute C are enabled for Config (4100 hex) or when the control power supply is reset.
- Objects with attribute R are enabled when the control power supply is reset.
- In the following cases, an ABORT code is returned.
  Writing with CompleteAccess.
  Writing a value other than 6576 6173 hex.
  Writing when there is a Control Power Supply Undervoltage Error (Error 11.0).
- Writing to the EEPROM may take up to 10 seconds. (This is when all objects are changed.)
- There is a limit to the number of times you can write to the EEPROM.
- The following objects are saved.

Index	Sub-index	Description
2200 hex	00 hex	Communications Error Setting
3000 to 3999 hex	00 hex	All OMNUC G5-series Servo Drive parameters
605B hex	00 hex	Shutdown option code
605C hex	00 hex	Disable operation option code
605E hex	00 hex	Fault reaction option code
6065 hex	00 hex	Following error window

Index	Sub-index	Description
607C hex	00 hex	Home offset
607D hex	01 hex	Min position limit
607D hex	02 hex	Max position limit
6091 hex	01 hex	Motor revolutions
6091 hex	02 hex	Shaft revolutions
60E0 hex	00 hex	Positive torque limit value
60E1 hex	00 hex	Negative torque limit value

1011 hex	Restore default parameters						All
Sub-index 0		Number of entries					
Range	–	Unit	–	Default	01 hex	Attribute	–
Size	1 byte (U8)		Access	RO	PDO map	Not possible	
Sub-index 1		Restore all default parameters					
Range	–	Unit	–	Default	000 0001 hex	Attribute	A
Size	4 bytes (U32)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible	

- Parameters are returned to their default values.
- A restoration operation is executed only when a specific value is written to sub-index 1. This prevents parameter values from being accidentally overwritten.
- The specific value means “load.”

MSB			LSB
d	a	o	l
64 hex	61 hex	6f hex	6c hex

- A value of 0000 0001 hex (command valid) is given when reading.
- EEPROM contents cannot be reset to default values if there is a Control Power Supply Undervoltage Error (error 11.0).
- Reset the control power supply to enable the objects.
- In the following cases, an ABORT code is returned.
  Writing with CompleteAccess.
  Writing a value other than 6461 6F6C hex.
  Writing when there is a Control Power Supply Undervoltage Error (error 11.0).
  Writing in operation enabled state.
- Writing to the EEPROM may take up to 10 seconds. (This is when all objects are changed.)
- There is a limit to the number of times you can write to the EEPROM.

1018 hex	Identity object						All
Sub-index 0		Number of entries					
Range	–	Unit	–	Default	04 hex	Attribute	–
Size	1 byte (U8)		Access	RO	PDO map	Not possible	
Sub-index 1		Vender ID					
Range	–	Unit	–	Default	0000 0083 hex	Attribute	–
Size	4 bytes (U32)		Access	RO	PDO map	Not possible	
Sub-index 2		Product code					
Range	–	Unit	–	Default	Refer to the table.	Attribute	–
Size	4 bytes (U32)		Access	RO	PDO map	Not possible	
Sub-index 3		Revision number					
Range	–	Unit	–	Default	Refer to the table.	Attribute	–
Size	4 bytes (U32)		Access	RO	PDO map	Not possible	
Sub-index 4		Serial number					
Range	–	Unit	–	Default	0000 0000 hex	Attribute	–
Size	4 bytes (U32)		Access	RO	PDO map	Not possible	

- This object contains device information.
- Sub-index 1 (Vendor ID) gives the manufacturer identifier.
- Sub-index 2 (Product code) gives the value assigned to each device.

Specifications		Model	Product code
Single-phase 100 VAC	50 W	R88D-KNA5L-ECT	0000 0001 hex
	100 W	R88D-KN01L-ECT	0000 0002 hex
	200 W	R88D-KN02L-ECT	0000 0003 hex
	400 W	R88D-KN04L-ECT	0000 0004 hex
Single-phase/3-phase 200 VAC	100 W	R88D-KN01H-ECT	0000 0005 hex
	200 W	R88D-KN02H-ECT	0000 0006 hex
	400 W	R88D-KN04H-ECT	0000 0007 hex
	750 W	R88D-KN08H-ECT	0000 0008 hex
	1 kW	R88D-KN10H-ECT	0000 0009 hex
	1.5 kW	R88D-KN15H-ECT	0000 000A hex
3-phase 400 VAC	600 W	R88D-KN06F-ECT	0000 000B hex
	1 kW	R88D-KN10F-ECT	0000 000C hex
	1.5 kW	R88D-KN15F-ECT	0000 000D hex

- Sub-index 3 (Revision number) gives the device revision number.

Bits	Description
0 to 15	Device's minor revision number
16 to 31	Device's major revision number

- Sub-index 4 (Serial number) is not used. A value of 0000 0000 hex is always given.

10F0 hex	Backup parameter mode						All
Sub-index 0		Number of entries					
Range	–	Unit	–	Default	02 hex	Attribute	–
Size	1 byte (U8)		Access	RO	PDO map	Not possible	
Sub-index 1		Backup parameter checksum					
Range	–	Unit	–	Default	–	Attribute	–
Size	4 bytes (U32)		Access	RO	PDO map	Not possible	
Sub-index 2		Backup parameter changed					
Range	–	Unit	–	Default	0	Attribute	A
Size	1 bit (BOOL)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible	

- This object gives the state of EEPROM changes.
- Sub-index 1 (Backup parameter checksum) gives the EEPROM's checksum value. The checksum value is calculated based on objects saved for Store parameters (1010 hex).
- Sub-index 2 (Backup parameter changed) gives 1 when the EEPROM is changed. After you have checked that it is 1, write 0 to it from the Master.

10F3 hex	Diagnosis history						All
Sub-index 0		Number of entries					
Range	–	Unit	–	Default	13 hex	Attribute	–
Size	1 byte (U8)		Access	RO	PDO map	Not possible	
Sub-index 1		Maximum messages					
Range	00 to 0E hex	Unit	–	Default	00 hex	Attribute	–
Size	1 byte (U8)		Access	RO	PDO map	Not possible	
Sub-index 2		Newest message					
Range	06 to 13 hex	Unit	–	Default	06 hex	Attribute	–
Size	1 byte (U8)		Access	RO	PDO map	Not possible	
Sub-index 5		Flags					
Range	0000 to 0001 hex	Unit	–	Default	0000 hex	Attribute	A
Size	2 bytes (U16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible	
Sub-indexes 6 to 19		Diagnosis messages 1 to 14					
Range	–	Unit	–	Default	–	Attribute	–
Size	16 bytes (VS)		Access	RO	PDO map	Not possible	

- This object gives up to 14 error history items. It also enables/disables emergency messages.
- Sub-index 1 (Maximum messages) gives the number of error messages.
- Sub-index 2 (Newest message) gives the sub index where the latest error history is saved.
- Sub-index 5 (Flags) sets whether or not to notify the error history as an emergency message. It is set to Emergency Message Disabled (0000 hex) when power is turned ON. Write 0001 hex from the master to enable this function.
- Sub-indexes 6 to 19 (Diagnosis messages 1 to 14) give the error history. The error history is saved in Diagnosis messages 1 to 14 in ascending order. When the 15th error is reached, it is saved as Diagnosis message 1 and the sequence starts again.

PDO Mapping Objects

Indexes 1600 to 17FF hex are used for Receive PDO mapping and indexes 1A00 to 1BFF hex are used for Transmit PDO mapping. Sub-indexes after sub-index 1 provide information about the application object being mapped.

31 16	15 8	7 0
Index	Sub-index	Bit length
MSB		LSB

Bits 0 to 7: Bit length of the mapped object. (For example, for 32 bits, 20 hex is given.)

Bits 8 to 15: Sub-index of the mapped object.

Bits 16 to 31: Index of the mapped object.

1701 hex	258th RxPDO mapping parameter						All
Sub-index 0		Number of objects					
Range	–	Unit	–	Default	04 hex	Attribute	–
Size	1 byte (U8)		Access	RO	PDO map	Not possible	
Sub-index 1		1st object					
Range	–	Unit	–	Default	6040 0010 hex	Attribute	–
Size	4 bytes (U32)		Access	RO	PDO map	Not possible	
Sub-index 2		2nd object					
Range	–	Unit	–	Default	607A 0020 hex	Attribute	–
Size	4 bytes (U32)		Access	RO	PDO map	Not possible	
Sub-index 3		3rd object					
Range	–	Unit	–	Default	60B8 0010 hex	Attribute	–
Size	4 bytes (U32)		Access	RO	PDO map	Not possible	
Sub-index 4		4th object					
Range	–	Unit	–	Default	60FE 0020 hex	Attribute	–
Size	4 bytes (U32)		Access	RO	PDO map	Not possible	

- This object gives the mapping for an application that uses only cyclic synchronous position control.
- Touch probe function is available.
- The following objects are mapped.
  Controlword (6040 hex), Target position (607A hex), Touch probe function (60B8 hex), and Digital outputs (60FE hex)

1B01 hex	258th TxPDO mapping parameter						All
Sub-index 0		Number of objects					
Range	–	Unit	–	Default	09 hex	Attribute	–
Size	1 byte (U8)		Access	RO	PDO map	Not possible	
Sub-index 1		1st object					
Range	–	Unit	–	Default	603F 0010 hex	Attribute	–
Size	4 bytes (U32)		Access	RO	PDO map	Not possible	
Sub-index 2		2nd object					
Range	–	Unit	–	Default	6041 0010 hex	Attribute	–
Size	4 bytes (U32)		Access	RO	PDO map	Not possible	
Sub-index 3		3rd object					
Range	–	Unit	–	Default	6064 0020 hex	Attribute	–
Size	4 bytes (U32)		Access	RO	PDO map	Not possible	
Sub-index 4		4th object					
Range	–	Unit	–	Default	6077 0010 hex	Attribute	–
Size	4 bytes (U32)		Access	RO	PDO map	Not possible	
Sub-index 5		5th object					
Range	–	Unit	–	Default	60F4 0020 hex	Attribute	–
Size	4 bytes (U32)		Access	RO	PDO map	Not possible	
Sub-index 6		6th object					
Range	–	Unit	–	Default	60B9 0010 hex	Attribute	–
Size	4 bytes (U32)		Access	RO	PDO map	Not possible	
Sub-index 7		7th object					
Range	–	Unit	–	Default	60BA 0020 hex	Attribute	–
Size	4 bytes (U32)		Access	RO	PDO map	Not possible	
Sub-index 8		8th object					
Range	–	Unit	–	Default	60BC 0020 hex	Attribute	–
Size	4 bytes (U32)		Access	RO	PDO map	Not possible	
Sub-index 9		9th object					
Range	–	Unit	–	Default	60FD 0020 hex	Attribute	–
Size	4 bytes (U32)		Access	RO	PDO map	Not possible	

- This object gives the mapping for an application that uses only cyclic synchronous position control.
- Touch probe status is available.
- The following objects are mapped.

  Error code (603F hex), Statusword (6041 hex), Position actual value (6064 hex), Torque actual value (6077 hex), Following error actual value (60F4 hex), Touch probe status (60B9 hex), Touch probe pos1 pos value (60BA hex), Touch probe pos2 pos value (60BC hex), and Digital inputs (60FD hex)

Sync Manager Communication Objects

Objects 1C00 to 1C33 hex set how to use the EtherCAT communications memory.

1C00 hex	Sync manager communication type All						
Sub-index 0		Number of used sync manager channels					
Range	–	Unit	–	Default	04 hex	Attribute	–
Size	1 byte (U8)		Access	RO	PDO map	Not possible	
Sub-index 1		Communication type SM0					
Range	–	Unit	–	Default	01 hex	Attribute	–
Size	1 byte (U8)		Access	RO	PDO map	Not possible	
Sub-index 2		Communication type SM1					
Range	–	Unit	–	Default	02 hex	Attribute	–
Size	1 byte (U8)		Access	RO	PDO map	Not possible	
Sub-index 3		Communication type SM2					
Range	–	Unit	–	Default	03 hex	Attribute	–
Size	1 byte (U8)		Access	RO	PDO map	Not possible	
Sub-index 4		Communication type SM3					
Range	–	Unit	–	Default	04 hex	Attribute	–
Size	1 byte (U8)		Access	RO	PDO map	Not possible	

- The sync manager has the following settings.

SM0: Mailbox receive (Master to Slave)

SM1: Mailbox send (Slave to Master)

SM2: Process data output (Master to Slave)

SM3: Process data input (Slave to Master)

1C10 hex	Sync manager 0 PDO assignment All						
Sub-index 0		Number of assigned PDOs					
Range	–	Unit	–	Default	00 hex	Attribute	–
Size	1 byte (U8)		Access	RO	PDO map	Not possible	

- The PDO mapping used by this sync manager is given. Mailbox reception sync manager does not have PDOs.

6

Drive Profile

1C11 hex	Sync manager 1 PDO assignment						All
Sub-index 0		Number of assigned PDOs					
Range	–	Unit	–	Default	00 hex	Attribute	–
Size	1 byte (U8)		Access	RO	PDO map	Not possible	

- The PDO mapping used by this sync manager is given. Mailbox reception sync manager does not have PDOs.

1C12 hex	Sync manager 2 PDO assignment						All
Sub-index 0		Number of assigned RxPDOs					
Range	–	Unit	–	Default	01 hex	Attribute	–
Size	1 byte (U8)		Access	RO	PDO map	Not possible	
Sub-index 1		Assigned PDO 1					
Range	–	Unit	–	Default	1701 hex	Attribute	–
Size	2 bytes (U16)		Access	RO	PDO map	Not possible	

- The reception PDOs used by this sync manager are given.
- Use the default value of 1701 hex.

1C13 hex	Sync manager 3 PDO assignment						All
Sub-index 0		Number of assigned TxPDOs					
Range	–	Unit	–	Default	01 hex	Attribute	–
Size	1 byte (U8)		Access	RO	PDO map	Not possible	
Sub-index 1		Assigned PDO 1					
Range	–	Unit	–	Default	1B01 hex	Attribute	–
Size	2 bytes (U16)		Access	RO	PDO map	Not possible	

- The transmission PDOs used by this sync manager are given.
- Use the default value of 1B01 hex.

1C32 hex	SM2 synchronization						All
Sub-index 0		Number of synchronization parameters					
Range	–	Unit	–	Default	20 hex	Attribute	–
Size	1 byte (U8)		Access	RO	PDO map	Not possible	
Sub-index 1		Synchronization type					
Range	–	Unit	–	Default	0002 hex	Attribute	–
Size	2 bytes (U16)		Access	RO	PDO map	Not possible	
Sub-index 2		Cycle time					
Range	–	Unit	ns	Default	0000 0000 hex	Attribute	–
Size	4 bytes (U32)		Access	RO	PDO map	Not possible	
Sub-index 4		Synchronization types supported					
Range	–	Unit	–	Default	0004 hex	Attribute	–
Size	2 bytes (U16)		Access	RO	PDO map	Not possible	
Sub-index 5		Minimum cycle time					
Range	–	Unit	ns	Default	0003 2C8 hex	Attribute	–
Size	4 bytes (U32)		Access	RO	PDO map	Not possible	
Sub-index 6		Calc and copy time					
Range	–	Unit	ns	Default	0007 A120 hex	Attribute	–
Size	4 bytes (U32)		Access	RO	PDO map	Not possible	
Sub-index 9		Delay time					
Range	–	Unit	ns	Default	0000 0000 hex	Attribute	–
Size	4 bytes (U32)		Access	RO	PDO map	Not possible	
Sub-index 32		Sync error					
Range	–	Unit	–	Default	0	Attribute	–
Size	1 bit (BOOL)		Access	RO	PDO map	Not possible	

- The Synchronization type indicates the synchronization mode of Sync Manager 2.
  0002 hex: DC mode 0
- The Cycle time indicates the sync 0 event cycle in nanoseconds.
- The Synchronization types supported indicates the types of synchronization supported.
  0004 hex: DC mode 0
- The Sync error is 1 when there is a synchronization error.

1C33 hex	SM3 synchronization						All
Sub-index 0		Number of synchronization parameters					
Range	–	Unit	–	Default	20 hex	Attribute	–
Size	1 byte (U8)		Access	RO	PDO map	Not possible	
Sub-index 1		Synchronization type					
Range	–	Unit	–	Default	0002 hex	Attribute	–
Size	2 bytes (U16)		Access	RO	PDO map	Not possible	
Sub-index 2		Cycle time					
Range	–	Unit	ns	Default	0000 0000 hex	Attribute	–
Size	4 bytes (U32)		Access	RO	PDO map	Not possible	
Sub-index 4		Synchronization types supported					
Range	–	Unit	–	Default	0004 hex	Attribute	–
Size	2 bytes (U16)		Access	RO	PDO map	Not possible	
Sub-index 5		Minimum cycle time					
Range	–	Unit	ns	Default	0000 32C8 hex	Attribute	–
Size	4 bytes (U32)		Access	RO	PDO map	Not possible	
Sub-index 6		Calc and copy time					
Range	–	Unit	ns	Default	0006 06F8 hex	Attribute	–
Size	4 bytes (U32)		Access	RO	PDO map	Not possible	
Sub-index 9		Delay time					
Range	–	Unit	ns	Default	0000 0000 hex	Attribute	–
Size	4 bytes (U32)		Access	RO	PDO map	Not possible	
Sub-index 32		Sync error					
Range	–	Unit	–	Default	0	Attribute	–
Size	1 bit (BOOL)		Access	RO	PDO map	Not possible	

- The Synchronization type indicates the synchronization mode of Sync Manager 3.
  0002 hex: DC mode 0
- The Cycle time indicates the sync 0 event cycle in nanoseconds.
- The Synchronization types supported indicates the types of synchronization supported.
  0004 hex: DC mode 0
- The Delay time is not supported. It reads as 0000 0000 hex.
- The Sync error is 1 when there is a synchronization error.

Manufacturer Specific Objects

This section describes objects specific to OMNUC G5-series Servo Drives with built-in EtherCAT communications. OMNUC G5-series Servo Drive parameters (Pn□□□) are allocated to objects 3000 to 3999 hex. Index 3□□□ hex corresponds to OMNUC G5-series Servo Drive parameter Pn□□□. For example, object 3504 hex is the same as parameter Pn504.

For details on servo parameters, refer to *Chapter 9 Details on Servo Parameter Objects*.

Precautions for Correct Use

Pn□□□ uses decimal numbers but object 3 □□□ is a hexadecimal number.

2100 hex	Error History Clear						All
Range	0000 0000 to FFFF FFFF hex	Unit	–	Default	0000 0000 hex	Attribute	A
Size	4 bytes (U32)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible	

- This object clears the contents of Diagnosis history (10F3 hex).
- This function can be executed by writing 6c63 6861 hex using SDO mailbox communications.
- The error history is saved in the EEPROM. If there is a Control Power Supply Undervoltage Error (Error 11.0), you cannot make write access to the EEPROM. This means that the diagnosis history cannot be cleared.
- In the following cases, an ABORT code is returned.
  Writing with CompleteAccess.
  Writing a value other than 6c63 6861 hex.
  Writing when there is a Control Power Supply Undervoltage Error (Error 11.0).

2200 hex	Communications Error Setting						All
Range	0 to 15	Unit	Times	Default	1	Attribute	C
Size	1 byte (U8)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible	

- This object sets the number of times communications errors can occur consecutively before being detected as an error.
- It can be set to between 0 and 15. The detection value will be set to one value higher than the set value.

Reference

The default setting is 1, i.e., an error is detected when two communications errors occur consecutively.

4000 hex	Statusword 1						All
Range	0000 to FFFF hex	Unit	–	Default	0000 hex	Attribute	–
Size	2 bytes (U16)		Access	RO	PDO map	Possible	

- This object gives the present state of the Servo Drive.

Bit Descriptions

Bit	Name	Symbol	Code	Description
0	Origin Position	ZPOINT	0	Outside origin range
			1	Within origin range
1	Distribution Completed	DEN	0	Distributing
			1	Distribution Completed
2	Zero Speed Detected*[*1]	ZSP	0	Zero speed not detected
			1	Zero speed detected
3	Torque Limit Applied	TLIMT	0	Torque limit not applied
			1	Torque Limit Applied
4	Speed Limit[*1]	VLIMT	0	Speed limit not detected during torque control
			1	Speed limit detected during torque control
5	Forward Software Limit	PSOT	0	Outside limit range
			1	Within limit range
6	Reverse Software Limit	NSOT	0	Outside limit range
			1	Within limit range
7	Speed Agreement[*1]	VCMP	0	No speed agreement during speed control
			1	Speed agreement during speed control
8	Positioning Completed 2	INP2	0	Outside positioning proximity range during positioning control
			1	Within positioning proximity range during positioning control
9	Servo Ready[*2]	CMDRDY	0	Commands cannot be accepted during processing
			1	Commands can be accepted
10 to 15	Reserved	–	–	–

*1. Not supported in Cyclic synchronous position mode (csp).

*2. When Servo Ready is 0, one of the following operations is being processed. It changes to 1 when all processing has been completed.
: Writing to object using SDO mailbox communications.
: Executing Config (4100 hex).
: Resetting Warning/Error.
: Executing Error History Clear (2100 hex).
: Executing Backup parameter changed (10F0 hex, Sub: 02 hex).
: Executing Save all parameters (1010 hex, Sub: 01 hex).
: Executing Restore all default parameters (1011 hex, Sub: 01 hex).
: Executing Absolute Encoder Setup (4102 hex).
: From when a Servo ON command (Enable operation) is accepted until the Servo ON state is reached.
: From when a Servo OFF command (Disable operation, shutdown, or Disable voltage) is accepted until the Servo OFF state is reached.

4100 hex	Config						All
Range	0000 0000 to FFFF FFFF hex	Unit	–	Default	0000 0000 hex	Attribute	B
Size	4 bytes (U32)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible	

- This object enables changing objects with data attribute C.
- This function can be executed by writing 666e 6f63 hex using SDO mailbox communications.
- The Servo will be forced OFF if Configuration is executed in the Servo ON state.
- The Servo Drive moves to a Fault state (error 27.7) after this process is completed.
- In the following cases, an ABORT code is returned.
  Writing with CompleteAccess.
  Writing a value other than 666e 6f63 hex.
  Writing when there is a Control Power Supply Undervoltage Error (error 11.0).

4102 hex	Absolute Encoder Setup						All except full
Range	0000 0000 to FFFF FFFF hex	Unit	–	Default	0000 0000 hex	Attribute	B
Size	4 bytes (U32)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible	

- This object clears the multi-rotation counter of the absolute encoder.
- This function can be executed by writing 6a64 6165 hex using SDO mailbox communications.
- The Servo Drive moves to a Fault State (error 27.7) after this process is completed.
- In the following cases, an ABORT code is returned.
  Writing with CompleteAccess.
  Writing a value other than 6a64 6165 hex.
  Writing during semi-closed control when using an absolute encoder as an absolute encoder and the Servo is not OFF.

Servo Drive Profile Object

This section describes the CiA402 drive profile supported by OMNUC G5-series Servo Drives.

603F hex	Error code						All
Range	0000 to FFFF hex	Unit	–	Default	0000 hex	Attribute	–
Size	2 bytes (U16)		Access	RO	PDO map	Possible	

- This object gives the latest error code or warning code in the Servo Drive.
- The given error is from the manufacturer specific area FF00 to FFFF hex.
- The lower word of FF00 to FFFF hex gives the main number of the error.
- 4001 hex: Sub Error Code (4001 hex) gives the main number and sub number of the error.
- The main number and sub number are hexadecimal numbers but are combinations of 0 to 9.

Index	Name	Data types	Specifications	
603F hex	Error code	U16	0000 hex:	No error
			FF01 hex:	Error main number 1
			FF02 hex:	Error main number 2
			:	:
			FF99 hex:	Error main number 99
			FFA0 hex:	Warning A0 hex
			:	:
			FFA9 hex:	Warning A9 hex
			FFB0 hex:	Warning B0 hex
			FFB1 hex:	Warning B1 hex
			FFB2 hex:	Warning B2 hex
			Others	Reserved
4001 hex	Sub Error Code	U16	Upper 8 bits F0 to F9 hex:	Sub numbers 0 to 9
			Lower 8 bits 00 to 99 hex:	Main numbers 0 to 99

6

Drive Profile

6040 hex	Controlword						All
Range	0000 to FFFF hex	Unit	–	Default	0000 hex	Attribute	A
Size	2 bytes (U16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Possible	

- This object controls the state machine of the Servo Drive.

Description of Set Values

Bit	Name	Description
0	Switch on	The state is controlled by these bits. Quick stop is not supported. The Quick stop bit is ignored even if set to 0. For details, refer to *Command Coding* on page 6-2.
1	Enable voltage	
2	Quick stop	
3	Enable operation	
4 to 6	Operation mode specific	These bits are specific to the operation mode. They are not used in Cyclic synchronous position mode.
7	Fault reset	Errors and warnings are reset when this bit turns ON.
8	Halt	They are not used in Cyclic synchronous position mode.
9	Operation mode specific	They are not used in Cyclic synchronous position mode.
10	Reserved	
11	P_CL	These bits switch the torque limit function. They are normally set to 0. For details, refer to Torque Limit Switching.
12	N_CL	
13 to 15	Manufacturer specific	These are manufacturer specific bits. Always keep them at 0.

6041 hex	Statusword						All
Range	0000 to FFFF hex	Unit	–	Default	0000 hex	Attribute	–
Size	2 bytes (U16)		Access	RO	PDO map	Possible	

- This object gives the present state of the Servo Drive.

Bit Descriptions

Bit	Name	Description
0	Ready to switch on	These bits give the state. For details, refer to *State Coding* on page 6-3.
1	Switched on	
2	Operation enabled	
3	Fault	
4	Voltage enabled*1	
5	Quick Stop*2	
6	Switch on disabled	
7	Warning	This bit indicates that warning status exists. Operation continues without changing the status.
8	Manufacturer specific	These are manufacturer specific bits. This bit is not used by OMNUC G5-series Servo Drives.
9	Remote	This bit indicates that the Servo Drive is being controlled by the Controlword. Changes to 1 (remote) after initialization has been completed. When 0 (local) is given, it indicates that the support software has the control right to the Servo Drive.
10	Target reached	This bit is not used in Cyclic synchronous position mode.
11	Internal limit active	This bit indicates that the limit function is in effect. This bit becomes 1 when the limit function in the Servo Drive is activated. The limit function has four limits, the torque limit, speed limit, drive prohibition input, and software limit.
12	Target value ignored	This bit indicates that the target position was ignored. The Target Value Ignored bit becomes 0 when the Servo Drive could not move according to the host's command while in the Servo ON state and in csp mode. This bit will not become 0 if there is an error. When the Target Position Ignored bit is 0, the target position is ignored and operation will follow the Servo Drive's internal commands. Update the target position in the controller while monitoring items such as the Position actual value for operation when the Target Value Ignored bit changes to 1 and the target position is enabled. It becomes 0 in the following cases. • Between when the drive prohibition input (PLS/NLS) is input until when the Servomotor decelerates and stops when the Drive Prohibition Input Setting (3504 hex) is set to 0. • When a drive prohibition direction command is received while in a drive prohibition state. • When there is a change in position command that exceeds the motor's maximum speed.
13	Following error	The Following error (Error counter overflow) is indicated in Cyclic synchronous position mode. Position Error Counter Overflow is set to 1 when the Position actual value (6064 hex) exceeds the Following error window (6065 hex) that is set based on Position demand value (6062 hex).
14 and 15	Manufacturer specific	These are manufacturer specific bits. This bit is not used by OMNUC G5-series Servo Drives.

*1. The Voltage enabled bit indicates that the main circuit power supply is ON when it is 1.
*2. Not applicable in Quick stop active state. This bit is 0 in a “Not ready to switch ON” state only. It is always 1 in all other cases.

6

Drive Profile

605B hex	Shutdown option code						All
Range	–5 to 0	Unit	–	Default	–1	Attribute	B
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible	

- This object sets the (operation enable → ready to switch on) operation during shutdown.

Description of Set Values

Set value	Decelerating*1		After stopping	
	Deceleration method	Error	Operation after stopping	Error
-5	Immediate Stop*2 Immediate Stop Torque = 3511 hex	Clear*3	Free	Clear*3
-4	Immediate Stop*2 Immediate Stop Torque = 3511 hex	Clear*3	Dynamic brake operation	Clear*3
-3	Dynamic brake operation	Clear*3	Free	Clear*3
-2	Free-run	Clear*3	Dynamic brake operation	Clear*3
-1	Dynamic brake operation	Clear*3	Dynamic brake operation	Clear*3
0	Free-run	Clear*3	Free	Clear*3

*1. Decelerating is the time between when the motor is running and when the motor speed reaches 30 r/min or less. Once the motor reaches 30 r/min or less and moves to the after-stop status, subsequent operation is based on the after-stop status regardless of the motor speed.

*2. “Immediate Stop” means that the Servomotor stops immediately by using controls while the servo is kept ON. The torque command value at this time is restricted by the Immediate Stop Torque (3511 hex).

*3. When the error is cleared, a process which makes the Position demand value follow the Position actual value comes into effect. To operate in cyclic sync mode (csp) after the servo turns ON, reset the command coordinates in the host controller and then execute the operation. The motor may move suddenly.

Precautions for Correct Use

- Position control is forced into operation during deceleration and after the motor has stopped (main power supply OFF). The internal position command generation process is also forced to stop.
- If an error occurs while the main power supply is OFF, operation will follow the Fault reaction option code (605E hex).
- If the main power supply turns OFF while the Servo is ON and the Undervoltage Error Selection (3508 hex) is set to 1, a Main Power Supply Undervoltage (Error 13.1) will occur. Operation will then follow the Fault reaction option code (605E hex). The default value is 1.

605C hex	Disable operation option code						All
Range	–5 to 0	Unit	–	Default	–1	Attribute	B
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible	

- This object sets the operation during Disable operation (operation enable → switched on).

Description of Set Values

Set value	Decelerating*1		After stopping	
	Deceleration method	Error	Operation after stopping	Error
-5	Immediate Stop*2 Immediate Stop Torque = 3511 hex	Clear*3	Free	Clear*3
-4	Immediate Stop*2 Immediate Stop Torque = 3511 hex	Clear*3	Dynamic brake operation	Clear*3
-3	Dynamic brake operation	Clear*3	Free	Clear*3
-2	Free-run	Clear*3	Dynamic brake operation	Clear*3
-1	Dynamic brake operation	Clear*3	Dynamic brake operation	Clear*3
0	Free-run	Clear*3	Free	Clear*3

*1. Decelerating is the time between when the motor is running and when the motor speed reaches 30 r/min or less. Once the motor reaches 30 r/min or less and moves to the after-stop status, subsequent operation is based on the after-stop status regardless of the motor speed.

*2. “Immediate Stop” means that the Servomotor stops immediately by using controls while the servo is kept ON. The torque command value at this time is restricted by the Immediate Stop Torque (3511 hex).

*3. When the error is cleared, a process which makes the Position demand value follow the Position actual value comes into effect. To execute interpolation feeding commands after the servo turns ON, reset the command coordinates in the host controller before executing them. The motor may move suddenly.

Precautions for Correct Use

- Position control is forced into operation during deceleration and after the motor has stopped (during servo OFF). The internal position command generation process is also forced to stop.
- If an error occurs while the servo is OFF, operation will follow the Fault reaction option code (605E hex).
- If the main power supply turns OFF while the servo is OFF, the Shutdown option code (605B hex) will be followed.

605E hex	Fault reaction option code						All
Range	–7 to 0	Unit	–	Default	–1	Attribute	B
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible	

- This object sets the behavior when an error occurs.

Description of Set Values

Set value	Decelerating*1			After stopping	
	Deceleration method		Error	Operation after stopping	Error
–7	Operation A*2	Immediate Stop*2 Immediate Stop Torque = 3511 hex	Clear*3	Free	Clear*3
	Operation B*2	Free-run			
–6	Operation A*2	Immediate Stop*2 Immediate Stop Torque = 3511 hex	Clear*3	Free	Clear*3
	Operation B*2	Dynamic brake operation			
–5	Operation A*2	Immediate Stop*2 Immediate Stop Torque = 3511 hex	Clear*3	Dynamic brake operation	Clear*3
	Operation B*2	Free-run			
–4	Operation A*2	Immediate Stop*2 Immediate Stop Torque = 3511 hex	Clear*3	Dynamic brake operation	Clear*3
	Operation B*2	Dynamic brake operation			
–3	Dynamic brake operation		Clear*3	Free	Clear*3
–2	Free-run		Clear*3	Dynamic brake operation	Clear*3
–1	Dynamic brake operation		Clear*3	Dynamic brake operation	Clear*3
0	Free-run		Clear*3	Free	Clear*3

*1. Decelerating is the time between when the motor is running and when the motor speed reaches 30 r/min or less. Once the motor reaches 30 r/min or less and moves to the after-stop status, subsequent operation is based on the after-stop status regardless of the motor speed.

*2. Operation A and B indicate whether or not to stop immediately when an error occurs. If this value is set to between 4 and 7, the motor is stopped immediately when a specified error occurs as indicated by operation A. If an error occurs that is not subject to this function, an immediate stop is not applied and dynamic braking is applied or the motor is left to run free as indicated by operation B.
For details on errors, refer to Troubleshooting on page 12-7.

*3. When the error is cleared, a process which makes the Position demand value follow the Position actual value comes into effect. To operate in cyclic sync mode (csp) after the servo turns ON, reset the command coordinates in the host controller and then execute the operation. The motor may move suddenly.

Precautions for Correct Use

Position control is forced into operation during deceleration and after the motor has stopped (during an error or when the servo is OFF). The internal position command generation process is also forced to stop.

6060 hex	Modes of operation						All
Range	0 to 10	Unit	–	Default	0	Attribute	A
Size	1 byte (INT8)		Access	RW	PDO map	Possible	

- This object sets the operation mode.
- The default value is 0 (Not specified). Set the operation mode from the master after the power supply is turned ON.

Description of Set Values

Code	Description
0	Not specified
8	Cyclic synchronous position mode (csp)

6061 hex	Modes of operation display						All
Range	0 to 10	Unit	–	Default	0	Attribute	–
Size	1 byte (INT8)		Access	RO	PDO map	Possible	

- This object gives the present operation mode.
- The value definitions are the same as for the Modes of operation (6060 hex).

6062 hex	Position demand value						csp
Range	–2147483648 to 2147483647	Unit	Command units	Default	0	Attribute	–
Size	4 bytes (INT32)		Access	RO	PDO map	Possible	

- This object gives the Servo Drive's internal command position.

6063 hex	Position actual internal value						All
Range	–2147483648 to 2147483647	Unit	Pulses	Default	0	Attribute	–
Size	4 bytes (INT32)		Access	RO	PDO map	Possible	

- This object gives the Servo Drive's present internal position.
- The value is in encoder units or external encoder units.

Other than fully-closed control : Encoder units

Fully-closed control : External encoder units

6064 hex	Position actual value						All
Range	–2147483648 to 2147483647	Unit	Command units	Default	0	Attribute	–
Size	4 bytes (INT32)		Access	RO	PDO map	Possible	

- This object gives the present position.

6065 hex	Following error window						csp
Range	0 to 134217728, 4294967295	Unit	Command units	Default	100000	Attribute	A
Size	4 bytes (U32)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible	

- This object sets the threshold for following errors.
- If it is set to 4,294,967,295 (FFFF FFFF hex), detection of following errors is disabled.
- If it is set to 0, there will always be a following error.
- When it is set to between 134,217,729 and 4,294,967,294, the set value becomes 134,217,728.

606C hex	Velocity actual value						All
Range	–2147483648 to 2147483647	Unit	Command units/s	Default	0	Attribute	-
Size	4 bytes (U32)		Access	RO	PDO map	Possible	

- This object gives the present speed.

6072 hex	Max torque						All
Range	0 to 5000	Unit	0.1%	Default	5000	Attribute	A
Size	2 bytes (U16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Possible	

- This object sets the maximum torque.
- It is in units of 0.1% of the rated torque.

6074 hex	Torque demand						All
Range	–5000 to 5000	Unit	0.1%	Default	0	Attribute	-
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RO	PDO map	Possible	

- This object gives the Servo Drive's internal torque command value.
- It is in units of 0.1% of the rated torque.

6077 hex	Torque actual value						All
Range	–5000 to 5000	Unit	0.1%	Default	0	Attribute	-
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RO	PDO map	Possible	

- This object gives the feedback torque value. The values are the same as for the internal torque command value.
- It is in units of 0.1% of the rated torque.

607A hex	Target position						csp
Range	–2147483648 to 2147483647	Unit	Command units	Default	0	Attribute	A
Size	4 bytes (INT32)		Access	RW	PDO map	Possible	

- This object sets the target position in the Cyclic synchronous position mode.

607C hex	Home offset						All
Range	–1073741823 to 1073741823	Unit	Command units	Default	0	Attribute	C
Size	4 bytes (INT32)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible	

- This object sets the amount of offset from the origin of the absolute encoder or absolute external encoder to the zero position of the Position actual value (6064 hex).

607D hex	Software position limit						All
Sub-index 0		Number of entries					
Range	–	Unit	–	Default	02 hex	Attribute	-
Size	1 byte (U8)		Access	RO	PDO map	Not possible	
Sub-index 1		Min position limit					
Range	–1073741823 to 1073741823	Unit	Command units	Default	–500000	Attribute	A
Size	4 bytes (INT32)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible	
Sub-index 2		Max position limit					
Range	–1073741823 to 1073741823	Unit	Command units	Default	500000	Attribute	A
Size	4 bytes (INT32)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible	

- This object sets the software limit.
- Ranges for the Position demand value and Position actual value are restricted. New target positions are checked against these ranges.
- The software limit is always relative to the mechanical origin.
- The Min position limit is the limiting value for reverse rotation and the Max position limit is the limiting value for forward rotation.

Precautions for Correct Use

- Make sure that the Max position limit is larger than the Min position limit.
- The software position limit is disabled when an origin return has not been completed.

6091 hex	Gear ratio						All
Sub-index 0		Number of entries					
Range	–	Unit	–	Default	02 hex	Attribute	–
Size	1 byte (U8)		Access	RO	PDO map	Not possible	
Sub-index 1		Motor revolutions					
Range	0 to 1073741824	Unit	–	Default	1	Attribute	C
Size	4 bytes (U32)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible	
Sub-index 2		Shaft revolutions					
Range	1 to 1073741824	Unit	–	Default	1	Attribute	C
Size	4 bytes (U32)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible	

6

Drive Profile

- These objects set the gear ratio.
- Set the numerator of the electronic gear in the object for sub-index 1 (Motor revolutions). If the set value is 0, the encoder resolution will be set as the numerator.
- Set the denominator of the electronic gear in the object for sub-index 2 (Shaft revolutions).
- Set the gear ratio to between 1/1,000 and 1,000. If the gear ratio is out of range, an Object Setting Error (Error No. 93.0) will occur.
- If the set value of Motor revolutions is 0, the encoder resolution will be set as the numerator, even for fully-closed control.
- Refer to *Electronic Gear Function* on page 7-18 for details.

60B0 hex	Position offset						csp
Range	–2147483648 to 2147483647	Unit	Command units	Default	0	Attribute	A
Size	4 bytes (INT32)		Access	RW	PDO map	Possible	

- This object sets the position command offset.
- In Cyclic synchronous position mode (csp), the offset value is added to the Target position (607A hex) for use as the target position in controlling the position.

60B1 hex	Velocity offset						csp
Range	–2147483648 to 2147483647	Unit	Command units/s	Default	0	Attribute	A
Size	4 bytes (INT32)		Access	RW	PDO map	Possible	

- The value obtained by adding the value of this object (60B1 hex) and speed feed-forward value calculated from the internal position command and related objects (3110 hex and 3111 hex) is used as a speed feed-forward input value for the speed command which is calculated by comparing the internal position command and the position feedback. The *Block Diagram for Position Control Mode* on page 6-7 shows the relationship of above description. Refer to *11-11 Feed-forward Function* on page 11-29 for details.

60B2 hex	Torque offset						csp
Range	–5000 to 5000	Unit	0.1%	Default	0	Attribute	A
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Possible	

- The value obtained by adding the value of this object (60B2 hex) and the torque feed-forward value calculated from the Control effort (60FA hex) and related objects (3112 hex and 3113 hex) is used as a torque feed-forward input value for the torque command which is calculated by comparing the Control effort (60FA hex) and the speed feedback. The *Block Diagram for Position Control Mode* on page 6-7 shows the relationship of above description. Refer to *11-11 Feed-forward Function* on page 11-29 for details.

60B8 hex	Touch probe function (Latch function)						All
Range	–	Unit	–	Default	0	Attribute	A
Size	2 bytes (U16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Possible	

- This object sets and controls the latch function.
- There are two channels, Latch 1 (bits 1 to 7) and Latch 2 (bits 8 to 15).
- Bits 0 and 8 execute latching when changed from 0 to 1.
- To change the settings, set bit 0 or 8 to 0 and then to 1 again.
- Latching is disabled in the following cases.
  - When communications is in the Init state.
  - When the Statusword (6041 hex) bit 9 (remote) is 0 (local).
- For details on the latch function, refer to *Touch Probe Function (Latch Function)* on page 6-9.

Bit Descriptions

Bit	Code	Description
0	0	Latch 1 is disabled.
	1	Latch 1 is enabled.
1	0	Trigger first event (Latch on the first trigger).
	1	Continuous (Latch continuously on trigger input).
2	0	Latch on the signal selected in the Touch Probe Trigger Selection (3758 hex).
	1	Latch on the encoder's phase-Z signal.
3 to 7	0	Reserved (always set to 0).
8	0	Latch 2 is disabled.
	1	Latch 2 is enabled.
9	0	Trigger first event (Latch on the first trigger).
	1	Continuous (Latch continuously on trigger input).
10	0	Latch on the signal selected in the Touch Probe Trigger Selection (3758 hex).
	1	Latch on the encoder's phase-Z signal.
11 to 15	0	Reserved (always set to 0).

60B9 hex	Touch probe status (Latch status)					All	
Range	–	Unit	–	Default	0	Attribute	–
Size	2 bytes (U16)		Access	RO	PDO map	Possible	

- This object gives the status of the Touch probe function (Latch Function).

Bit Descriptions

Bit	Code	Description
0	0	Latch 1 is disabled.
	1	Latch 1 is enabled.
1	0	No value latched with Latch 1.
	1	There is a value latched with Latch 1.
2 to 5	0	Reserved (always set to 0).
6 and 7	0 to 3	The number of times latching is performed by Latch 1 in continuous latching.*1
8	0	Latch 2 is disabled.
	1	Latch 2 is enabled.
9	0	No value latched with Latch 2.
	1	There is a value latched with Latch 2.
10 to 13	0	Reserved (always set to 0).
14 to 15	0 to 3	The number of times latching is performed by Latch 2 in continuous latching.*1

*1. These bits cyclically indicate the number of times latching is performed between 0 and 3 when continuous latching is set (bits 1 or 9 of 60B8 hex is set to 1). They are cleared when bit 0 or 8 becomes 0.

60BA hex	Touch probe pos1 pos value					All	
Range	–2147483648 to 2147483647	Unit	Command units	Default	0	Attribute	–
Size	4 bytes (INT32)		Access	RO	PDO map	Possible	

- This object gives the latch position for Latch 1.

60BC hex	Touch probe pos2 pos value					All	
Range	–2147483648 to 2147483647	Unit	Command units	Default	0	Attribute	–
Size	4 bytes (INT32)		Access	RO	PDO map	Possible	

- This object gives the latch position for Latch 2.

60E0 hex	Positive torque limit value						All
Range	0 to 5000	Unit	0.1%	Default	5000	Attribute	B
Size	2 bytes (U16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible	

- This object sets the forward torque limit.
- It is limited by the maximum torque of the connected motor.
- For details refer to *Torque Limit Switching* on page 7-21.
- This object is set in units of 0.1% of the rated torque.

60E1 hex	Negative torque limit value						All
Range	0 to 5000	Unit	0.1%	Default	5000	Attribute	B
Size	2 bytes (U16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible	

- This object sets the reverse torque limit.
- It is limited by the maximum torque of the connected motor.
- For details refer to *Torque Limit Switching* on page 7-21.
- This object is set in units of 0.1% of the rated torque.

60F4 hex	Following error actual value						csp
Range	–536,870,912 to 536,870,912	Unit	Command units	Default	0	Attribute	–
Size	4 bytes (INT32)		Access	RO	PDO map	Possible	

- This object gives the amount of position error.

60FD hex	Digital inputs						All
Range	0000 0000h to FFFF FFFF hex	Unit	–	Default	00000000h	Attribute	–
Size	4 bytes (U32)		Access	RO	PDO map	Possible	

- The bits in this object give the signal status of functions allocated by servo parameters 3400 to 3407, 3410, and 3411 hex.
- The brake interlock output gives the output status when brake interlock is selected as the general-purpose output.
- EDM output status gives the status of the EDM output.

Bit Descriptions

Bit	Signal name	Symbol	Code	Description
0	Negative limit switch (Reverse Drive Prohibition Input)	NOT	0	OFF
			1	ON
1	Positive limit switch (Forward Drive Prohibition Input)	POT	0	OFF
			1	ON
2	Home switch (Origin Proximity Input)	DEC	0	OFF
			1	ON

Bit	Signal name	Symbol	Code	Description
3 to 15	Reserved	–	–	–
16	Encoder Phase Z Detection	PC	0	Phase-Z signal not detected during communication cycle
			1	Phase-Z signal detected during communication cycle
17	External Latch Input 1	EXT1	0	OFF
			1	ON
18	External Latch Input 2	EXT2	0	OFF
			1	ON
19	External Latch Input 3	EXT3	0	OFF
			1	ON
20	Monitor Input 0	MON0	0	OFF
			1	ON
21	Monitor Input 1	MON1	0	OFF
			1	ON
22	Monitor Input 2	MON2	0	OFF
			1	ON
23	Forward External Torque Limit Input	PCL	0	OFF
			1	ON
24	Reverse External Torque Limit Input	NCL	0	OFF
			1	ON
25	Immediate Stop Input	STOP	0	OFF
			1	ON
26	Brake Interlock Output	BKIR	0	Brake released
			1	Brake locked
27	Safety Input 1	SF1	0	OFF
			1	ON
28	Safety Input 2	SF2	0	OFF
			1	ON
29	EDM Output	EDM	0	OFF
			1	ON

- This object will be 0 if the brake interlock output (BKIR) is not assigned to a general-purpose output.

60FE hex	Digital outputs						All
Sub-index 0	Number of entries						
Range	–	Unit	–	Default	02 hex	Attribute	–
Size	1 byte (U8)		Access	RO	PDO map	Not possible	
Sub-index 1	Physical outputs						
Range	0000 0000 to FFFF FFFF hex	Unit	–	Default	0000 0000 hex	Attribute	A
Size	4 bytes (U32)		Access	RW	PDO map	Possible	
Sub-index 2	Bit mask						
Range	0000 0000 to FFFF FFFF hex	Unit	–	Default	0000 0000 hex	Attribute	B
Size	4 bytes (U32)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible	

- The bits in the physical outputs of this object set the outputs of function signals allocated by servo parameters 3400 to 3407, 3410, and 3411 hex.
- The bit mask sets masks for the physical outputs.

Bit Descriptions for Sub-index 1

Bit	Signal name	Symbol	Code	Description
0	Set brake (Brake Interlock Output)	BKIR	0	don’t set brake
			1	set brake
1 to 15	Reserved	–	0	–
16	Remote Output 1	R-OUT1	0	OFF
			1	ON
17	Remote Output 2	R-OUT2	0	OFF
			1	ON
24	Gain Switching	G-SEL	0	Gain 1
			1	Gain 2
25	Reserved	–	0	–
26	Speed Loop P/PI Control	P/PI	0	PI control
			1	P control

- The gain can be switched when realtime autotuning is disabled and gain 2 is enabled.
- Speed loop P/PI control can be switched when realtime autotuning and gain 2 are disabled.
- Set all reserved bits to 0.

Bit Descriptions for Sub-index 2

Bit	Signal name	Symbol	Code	Description
0	Set brake Mask (Brake Interlock Output Mask)	BKIR	0	Set brake disable output
			1	Set brake enable output
1 to 15	Reserved	–	–	–
16	Remote Output 1 Mask	R-OUT1	0	R-OUT1 disable output
			1	R-OUT1 enable output
17	Remote Output 2 Mask	R-OUT2	0	R-OUT2 disable output
			1	R-OUT2 enable output
24	Gain Switching Mask	G-SEL	0	Switch setting disable
			1	Switch setting enable
25	Reserved	–	–	–
26	Speed Loop P/PI Control Mask	P/PI	0	Switch setting disable
			1	Switch setting enable

6402 hex	Motor type						All
Range	–	Unit	–	Default	3	Attribute	–
Size	2 bytes (U16)		Access	RO	PDO map	Not possible	

- This object indicates the type of motor that is connected.
- It is always 3 (PM synchronous motor) for OMNUC G5-series Servo Drives.

6502 hex	Supported drive modes						All
Range	–	Unit	–	Default	0000 0080 hex	Attribute	–
Size	4 bytes (U32)		Access	RO	PDO map	Not possible	

- This object indicates the supported operation modes.

Bit Descriptions

Bit	Supported mode	Definition
0	pp (Profile position mode)	0: Not supported
1	vl (Velocity mode)	0: Not supported
2	pv (Profile velocity mode)	0: Not supported
3	tq (Profile torque mode)	0: Not supported
4	Reserved:	0
5	hm (Homing mode)	0: Not supported
6	ip (Interpolated position mode)	0: Not supported
7	csp (Cyclic synchronous position mode)	1: Supported
8	csv (Cyclic synchronous velocity mode)	0: Not supported
9	cst (Cyclic synchronous torque mode)	0: Not supported
10 to 31	Reserved	0

Reserved Objects

The following objects are reserved. Do not use them.

Index	Sub	Name
605D hex	0	Halt option code
6067 hex	0	Position window
6083 hex	0	Profile acceleration
6084 hex	0	Profile deceleration
6099 hex		Homing speeds
	0	Number of entries
	1	Speed during search for switch
	2	Speed during search for zero

6-8 Connecting with OMRON Controllers

This section describes the settings required to connect with an OMRON EtherCAT-compatible CJ1W-NC281/NC481/NC881/NCF81/NC482/NC882 Position Control Unit

Related Objects

Objects listed in the following table must be used without changing them from their default values.

Index	Sub-index	Name	Default setting	Description
3015 hex	00 hex	Operation Switch When Using Absolute Encoder	0002 hex	Use absolute values and ignore multi-rotation counter overflow.
3324 hex	00 hex	External Feedback Pulse Dividing Numerator	00000000 hex	Encoder resolution is set automatically.
3401 hex	00 hex	Input Signal Selection 2	00818181 hex	Forward Drive Prohibition Input (NC)
3402 hex	00 hex	Input Signal Selection 3	00828282 hex	Reverse Drive Prohibition Input (NC)
3403 hex	00 hex	Input Signal Selection 4	00222222 hex	Origin Proximity Input (NO)
3404 hex	00 hex	Input Signal Selection 5	002B2B2B hex	External Latch Signal 3 (NO)*1
3405 hex	00 hex	Input Signal Selection 6	00212121 hex	External Latch Signal 2 (NO)*1
3406 hex	00 hex	Input Signal Selection 7	00202020 hex	External Latch Signal 1 (NO)*1
3504 hex	00 hex	Drive Prohibition Input Selection	0001 hex	The drive prohibition input is disabled in the servo and processed in the controller.
3508 hex	00 hex	Undervoltage Error Selection	0001 hex	Stopping for undervoltage errors
3521 hex	00 hex	Torque Limit Selection	0006 hex	Both forward and reverse directions have two limits which are switched using PCL and NCL.
3801 hex	00 hex	Software Position Limit Function	0003 hex	Disable the software limits in both directions.
3758 hex	00 hex	Touch Probe Trigger Selection	0100 hex	Touch probe1 = External Latch Signal 1 Touch probe2 = External Latch Signal 2
3759 hex	00 hex	Warning Hold Selection	0000 hex	Automatically cleared when the cause is removed.
607C hex	00 hex	Home offset	00000000 hex	An offset value of 0 is used by the Servo Drive.
6091 hex	01 hex	Motor revolutions	00000001 hex	Gear ratio used by the Servo Drive is 1:1, and user units are handled by the controller.
	02 hex	Shaft revolutions	00000001 hex	
60E0 hex	00 hex	Positive torque limit value	1388 hex	Default setting = 500.0%
60E1 hex	00 hex	Negative torque limit value	1388 hex	Default setting = 500.0%

*1. The CJ1W-NC□8□ uses the latch signals as follows:
External Latch Signal 1: Origin Input
External Latch Signal 2: Interrupt Input
External Latch Signal 3: Not used.

6

Drive Profile

7

Applied Functions

This chapter outlines the applied functions such as the electronic gear, gain switching and soft start, and explains the settings.

7-1 Sequence I/O Signals

You can set sequences in various operating conditions.
For the connection of I/O signals and processing of external signals, refer to *Control I/O Connector Specifications (CN1)* on page 3-13.

Input Signals

You can allocate input signal functions to the input pins of the control I/O connector (CN1). In addition, you can change logic. Refer to *Input Signal Allocation Method* on page 7-2 for more information because some signals have allocation limitations.
If a G-series Servo Drive is being replaced with a G5-series Servo Drive, use the G5-series Servo Drive to with the default settings.

Input Signal Default Settings

The allocations of the default input signals are as follows. Refer to *Input Signal Allocation Method* on page 7-2 to change the allocations.

Index	Input signal	Default setting (hex)	Default setting state	
			Position control or fully-closed control	
			Signal name	Logic *1
3400 hex	IN1	0094 9494 hex	STOP	NC
3401 hex	IN2	0081 8181 hex	POT	NC
3402 hex	IN3	0082 8282 hex	NOT	NC
3403 hex	IN4	0022 2222 hex	DEC	NO
3404 hex	IN5	002B 2B2B hex	EXT3	NO
3405 hex	IN6	0021 2121 hex	EXT2	NO
3406 hex	IN7	0020 2020 hex	EXT1	NO
3407 hex	IN8	002E 2E2E hex	MON0	NO

*1. NO (normally open) and NC (normally close) in the table above refer to the following states.
NO: Disabled (OFF) when signal input is open with COM–
Enabled (ON) when signal input is shorted with COM–

NC: Disabled (OFF) when signal input is shorted with COM–
Enabled (ON) when signal input is open with COM–

Objects That Can Be Assigned

Use the following objects when changing the input signal allocations.
For the setting method, refer to *Input Signal Allocation Method* on page 7-2.

Index	Name	Explanation	Reference
3400 hex	Input Signal Selection 1	Set the IN1 input function allocation. This object is based on hexadecimal.(The display on the front panel is based on decimal.)	page 9-24
3401 hex	Input Signal Selection 2	Set the IN2 input function allocation.	page 9-24
3402 hex	Input Signal Selection 3	Set the IN3 input function allocation.	page 9-24
3403 hex	Input Signal Selection 4	Set the IN4 input function allocation.	page 9-24
3404 hex	Input Signal Selection 5	Set the IN5 input function allocation.	page 9-24
3405 hex	Input Signal Selection 6	Set the IN6 input function allocation.	page 9-24
3406 hex	Input Signal Selection 7	Set the IN7 input function allocation.	page 9-25
3407 hex	Input Signal Selection 8	Set the IN8 input function allocation.	page 9-25

Input Signal Allocation Method

Input the setting for each control mode to any of the objects from 3400 to 3407 hex to allocate the signals.

Set the objects using hexadecimal.
Set the set value of the function for each control mode in "**" below.
Refer to the function number table provided later for the set value of each function. The logic setting is included in the function numbers.

00####** hex

Position control/fully-closed control

Reserved

Example:
Position control or fully-closed control: Monitor Input 0 with NO (normally open) contacts (2E hex)

002C002E hex

Position control/fully-closed control

Function Number Table

The set values to be used for allocations are as follows:

Signal name	Symbol	Set value	
		NO	NC
Disabled	–	00 hex	Setting not available
Forward Drive Prohibition Input	POT	01 hex	81 hex
Reverse Drive Prohibition Input	NOT	02 hex	82 hex
Immediate Stop Input	STOP	14 hex	94 hex
External Latch Input 1	EXT1	20 hex	Setting not available
External Latch Input 2	EXT2	21 hex	Setting not available
Origin Proximity Input	DEC	22 hex	A2 hex
External Latch Input 3	EXT3	2B hex	Setting not available
Forward External Torque Limit Input	PCL	2C hex	AC hex
Reverse External Torque Limit Input	NCL	2D hex	AD hex
Monitor Input 0	MON0	2E hex	AE hex
Monitor Input 1	MON1	2F hex	AF hex
Monitor Input 2	MON2	30 hex	B0 hex

Precautions for Correct Use

- Do not use any settings other than the settings listed.
- Do not allocate the same function to more than one input signal. If you allocate the same function to more than one input signal, and Interface Input Duplicate Allocation Error 1 (Error No. 33.0) or Interface Input Duplicate Allocation Error 2 (Error No. 33.1) will occur.
- The External Latch Inputs 1, 2, and 3 (EXT1, EXT2 and EXT3) can be allocated only to IN5 to IN7. If you allocate them to any other inputs, an External Latch Input Allocation Error (Error No. 33.8) will occur.
- If you use the External Latch Input 1, 2, or 3 (EXT1, EXT2 or EXT3), you must set it for all control modes. Otherwise, an External Latch Input Allocation Error (Error No. 33.8) will occur.
- The External Latch Inputs 1, 2, and 3 (EXT1, EXT2 and EXT3) can be set only to NO (normally open) contacts.
- The control input pins that are disabled do not affect the operation.
- The functions that are used by more than one control mode, such as Immediate Stop Input, and Origin Proximity Input, must be allocated to the same pin, in the same logic. If they are allocated to different pins, an Interface Input Duplicate Allocation Error 1 (Error No. 33.0) or an Interface Input Duplicate Allocation Error 2 (Error No. 33.1) will occur.
  If the logic is inconsistent, an Interface Input Function Number Error 1 (Error No. 33.2) or an Interface Input Function Number Error 2 (Error No. 33.3) will occur.

Output Signals

You can allocate output signal functions to the output pins for the control I/O connector (CN1). If a G-series Servo Drive is being replaced with a G5-series Servo Drive, use the G5-series Servo Drive to with the default settings.

Output Signal Default Setting

The allocations of the default output signals are as follows. Refer to *Output Signal Allocation Method* on page 7-4 to change the allocations.

Index	Output signal	Default setting (hex)	Default setting state	
			Position control or fully-closed control	
			Signal name	Logic*1
3410 hex	OUTM1	0003 0303 hex	BKIR	NO
3411 hex	OUTM2	0002 0202 hex	READY	NO

*1.*NO (normally open) and NC (normally close) refer to the following states.
NO: When the function is disabled (OFF state), output transistor is OFF.
When the function is enabled (ON state), output transistor is ON.
NC: When the function is disabled, output transistor is ON.
When the function is enabled, output transistor is OFF.

Objects That Can Be Assigned

Use the following objects when changing the output signal allocations.
For the setting method, refer to *Output Signal Allocation Method* on page 7-4.

Index	Object name	Explanation	Reference
3410 hex	Output Signal Selection 1	Set the OUTM1 output function allocation. This object is set in hexadecimal. Refer to the output signal function number table for details.	page 9-25
3411 hex	Output Signal Selection 2	Set the OUTM2 output function allocation.	page 9-25

Output Signal Allocation Method

Input the setting for each control mode to objects 3410 and 3411 hex to allocate the signals.

Set the objects based on hexadecimal in the same manner as for the input signal allocations. Set the set value of the function for each control mode in "**" below.
Refer to the function number table provided below for the set value of each function. The logic setting is included in the function numbers.

00####** hex
Position control/fully-closed control
Reserved

Example:
Position control or fully-closed control: Position command output (0B hex)

0007 050B hex
Position control/fully-closed control

Function Number Table

The set values to be used for allocations are as follows:

Signal name	Symbol	Set value	
		NO (or normally open) contact	NC (or normally close) contact
Disabled	–	00 hex	00 hex
Servo Ready Completed Output	READY	02 hex	82 hex
Brake Interlock Output	BKIR	03 hex	Setting not available
Torque Limit Output	TLIMT	06 hex	86 hex
Zero Speed Detection Output	ZSP	07 hex	87 hex
Warning Output 1	WARN1	09 hex	89 hex
Warning Output 2	WARN2	0A hex	8A hex
Positioning Completion Output 2	INP2	0C hex	8C hex
Error Clear Attribute Output	ALM-ATB	0E hex	8E hex
Remote Output 1	R-OUT1	10 hex	Setting not available
Remote Output 2	R-OUT2	11 hex	Setting not available

Precautions for Correct Use

- Do not use any settings other than the settings listed.
- You can allocate the same function to more than one output signal.
- When you disable the control output pin, the output transistor always stays OFF.
- If you use the Brake Interlock Output (BKIR), you must set the function in all control modes. Otherwise, an Interface Output Function Number Error 1 (Error No. 33.4) or an Interface Output Function Number Error 2 (Error No. 33.5) will occur.
- The Brake Interlock Output (BKIR) can be set only to NO (normally open) contacts.

7-2 Forward and Reverse Drive Prohibition Functions

If the Forward Drive Prohibition Input (POT) or the Reverse Drive Prohibition Input (NOT) is turned OFF, the motor will stop rotating.
You can thus prevent the motor from rotation outside of the movement range of the device by using limit inputs from the device connected to the Servo Drive.

Objects Requiring Settings

Index	Name	Explanation	Reference
3400 hex to 3407 hex	Input Signal Selection 1 to 8	Set the input signal allocations and logic.	page 9-24
3504 hex	Drive Prohibition Input Selection	Set the operation to be performed upon forward and reverse drive prohibition input.	page 9-32
3505 hex	Stop Selection for Drive Prohibition Input	Set the deceleration and stop methods upon forward and reverse drive prohibition input.	page 9-33
3511 hex	Immediate Stop Torque	Set the torque limit for immediate stops.	page 9-34

Input Signal Selection Function (Default Settings: 3401 Hex, 3402 Hex)

In the default settings, the allocations are as follows.

Index	Name	Default setting	
		Set value	Position Control or fully-closed control
3401 hex	Input Signal Selection 2	0081 8181 hex	POT (NC)
3402 hex	Input Signal Selection 3	0082 8282 hex	NOT (NC)

- Refer to *7-1 Sequence I/O Signals* on page 7-1 for details on input signal selections 1 to 8.

Drive Prohibition Input Selection (3504 Hex)

Set the operation of the Forward Drive Prohibition Input (POT) and the Reverse Drive Prohibition Input (NOT). Install limit switches at both ends of the axis to prohibit the Servomotor from driving in the direction specified by the switch. This can be used to prevent the workpiece from driving too far and thus prevent damage to the machine. Set the operation to be performed upon forward and reverse drive prohibition input.

Drive Prohibition Input Selection (3504 hex)	Explanation
0	**Forward drive prohibition input and reverse drive prohibition input enabled.** The operation when a signal is input is as follows: Forward drive prohibition input closed: Forward limit switch not operating and status normal. Forward drive prohibition input open: Forward direction prohibited and reverse direction permitted. Reverse drive prohibition input closed: Reverse limit switch not operating and status normal. Reverse drive prohibition input open: Reverse direction prohibited and forward direction permitted. The Servomotor decelerates and stops according to the sequence set in Stop Selection for Drive Prohibition Input (3505 hex).*1 If the forward and the reverse prohibition inputs are both open, a Drive Prohibition Input Error 1 (Error No. 38.0) will occur because it is taken that Servo Drive is in error condition.
1	**Forward and reverse drive prohibition input disabled.**
2	**Forward and reverse drive prohibition input enabled.** If either the forward or the reverse prohibition input is open, a Drive Prohibition Input Error 1 (Error No. 38.0) will occur.

*1. For details, refer to explanation for Stop Selection for Drive Prohibition Input (3505 hex).

Precautions for Correct Use

Both signals are disabled (in a state in which drive prohibition will not operation) in the default settings. If prohibiting the drive input is required, set the Drive Prohibit Input Selection (3504 hex) to either 0 or 2. The setting on the Input Signal Selection 1 to 10 (3400 to 3409 hex) can change the logic and allocation for the respective Input terminals (CN1 to 7 and 8).

Stop Selection for Drive Prohibition Input (3505 Hex)

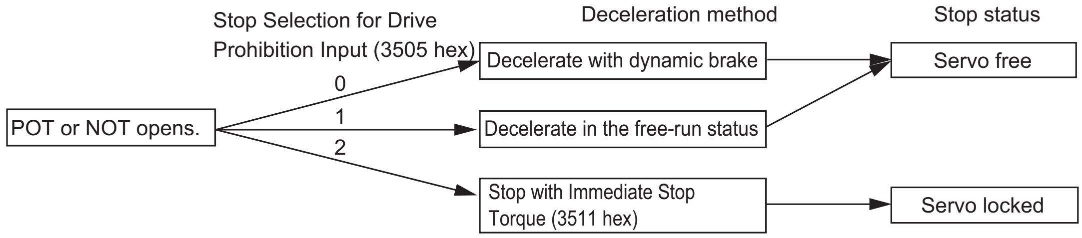
Set the deceleration and stop methods upon a forward or reverse drive prohibition is input.

3504 hex set value*1	3505 hex set value	Decelerating*2		After stopping	
		Deceleration method	Error counter	Operation after stop	Error counter
0	0	Dynamic brake	Clear	Torque command = 0 for drive prohibition direction	Held
	1	Free-run	Clear	Torque command = 0 for drive prohibition direction	Held
	2	Immediate stop*3	Clear	Torque command and torque limit are as specified.	Cleared after deceleration completes, then held.

*1.If the Drive Prohibition Input Selection (3504 hex) is set to 2, a Drive Prohibition Input Error (Error No. 38.0) will occur as soon as either the Forward or Reverse Drive Prohibition Input becomes open. The subsequent operation conforms not to the set value, but to the setting of the Fault reaction option code (605E hex). In the same way, the Fault reaction option code (605E hex) takes priority when any other error occurs.

*2.The term "During deceleration" means the distance until the motor decreases its speed to 30 r/min or less from the normal operation. Once it decelerates to 30 r/min or lower, the operation conforms to the description for “post-stopping”, regardless of the actual motor speed.

*3."Immediate Stop" means that the Servomotor stops immediately by using controls while the servo is kept ON. The torque limit at this time is controlled by the Immediate Stop Torque (3511 hex) set value.



Precautions for Correct Use

- At an immediate stop, an Error Counter Overflow (Error No. 24.0) or an Overrun Limit Error (Error No. 34.0) may occur. This is because the immediate stop forces the motor to decelerate quickly, and the position control creates a large position error momentarily. If an error occurs, set the Following error window (6065 hex) and the Overrun Limit Setting (3514 hex) to appropriate values.
- A load on the vertical axis and so forth may fall due to its own weight in the drive prohibition input state. To prevent the load from falling, set deceleration with the immediate stop torque and stopping with a servo lock (set value: 2) in the Stop Selection for Drive Prohibition Input (3505 hex), or limit the operation using the Host Controller rather than using this function.
- A Command Warning (Warning No. B1 hex) will occur if a command is given in the drive prohibition direction while the Servomotor is stopped (i.e., decreases the speed to 30 r/min or lower) and the Drive Prohibition Input is open.

Reference

While the Forward Drive Prohibition Input (POT) is open, the Servomotor cannot be driven in the forward direction, but it can be driven in the reverse direction. Conversely, while the Reverse Drive Prohibition Input (NOT) is open, the Servomotor cannot be driven in the reverse direction, but it can be driven in the forward direction.

Immediate Stop Torque (3511 Hex)

This is the torque limit when the Stop Selection for Drive Prohibition Input (3505 hex) is set to 2, and the Servomotor decelerates due to a drive prohibition input.
The settable range is 0 to 500% in units of 0.1%. When it is set to 0%, the normal torque limit is used.

7-3 Overrun Protection

This function detects an Overrun Limit Error (Error No. 34.0) and stops the Servomotor if the motor exceeds the allowable operating range set for the Overrun Limit Setting (3514 hex) with respect to the position command input.
The function can also prevent the Servomotor from clash into the machine edge due to vibration.

Operating Conditions

The overrun limit works under the following conditions.

	Conditions
Operating Mode	Position Control Mode, Fully-closed Control Mode
Others	• Servo ON state • The factors other than control objects must be set correctly. This includes the torque limit. The motor must operate normally without any failures.

Conditions for Clearing the Position Command Input Range

The position command input range will be cleared to zero under any of the following conditions.

- When the power supply is turned ON,
- While the position error is cleared. This includes when the servo is OFF and when the error counter is cleared due to a deceleration stop for the drive prohibit input.
- When a trial operation via USB communications starts and when it ends.
- When the position data is initialized. This includes at a component setup request, at an origin return, when setting the coordinate system, at an adjustment command, and when clearing a multi-rotation data via USB.

Precautions for Correct Use

- This function is not intended to protect against incorrect position commands.
- When this function works, the Servomotor decelerates and stops according to the Fault reaction option code (605E hex). Take this deceleration operation into account when you set the Overrun Limit Setting (3514 hex). Otherwise, the load during deceleration may hit and cause damage to the machine edges.
- The overrun limit function is disabled for FFT analysis from the CX-Drive.

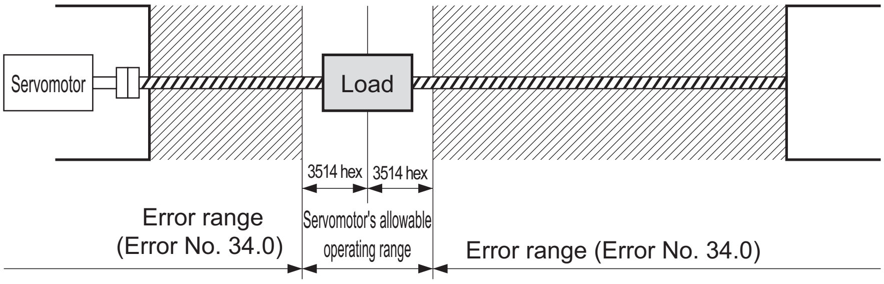
Objects Requiring Settings

Index	Name	Description	Reference page
3514 hex	Overrun Limit Setting	Sets the Servomotor's allowable operating range for the position command input range.	page 9-35

Operation Example

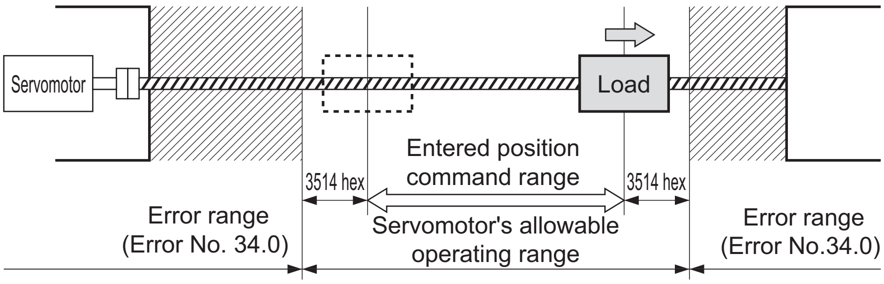
No Position Command Input (Servo ON)

No position command is entered. The Servomotor's allowable operating range is the range set in object 3514 hex on both the right and left. An overrun limit error will occur (Error No. 34.0) if the load enters the error range, or the shaded area in the drawing below, due to vibration.



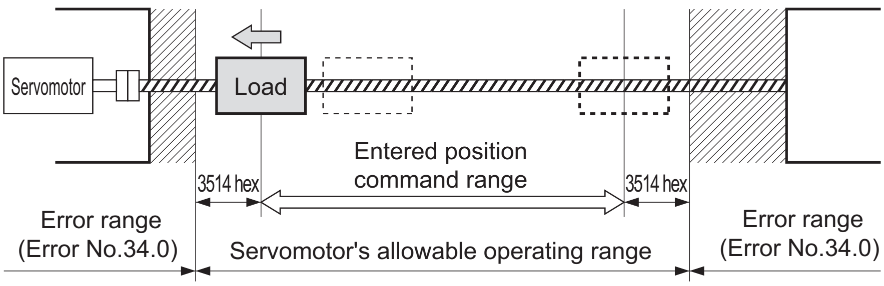
Right Side Operation (Servo ON)

When a rightward position command is entered, the Servomotor's allowable operating range increases for the commanded amount. The range will be the result where the rotation set for 3514 hex is added on both sides for the position command.



Left Side Operation (Servo ON)

When a leftward position command is entered, the Servomotor's allowable operating range further increases.



7-4 Backlash Compensation

The function compensates for backlash for position control and fully-closed control.

Objects Requiring Settings

Index	Name	Description	Reference page
3704 hex	Backlash Compensation Selection	Select whether to enable or disable backlash compensation during position control. Set the compensation direction.	page 9-46
3705 hex	Backlash Compensation Amount	Set the compensation amount during position control.	page 9-46
3706 hex	Backlash Compensation Time Constant	Set the backlash compensation time constant during position control.	page 9-46

Backlash Compensation Selection (3704 Hex)

This object is used to select whether to enable or disable backlash compensation during position control, and to set the compensation direction.

Set value	Description
0	Disable backlash compensation.
1	Compensate for backlash at the first forward operation after the servo is turned ON.
2	Compensate for backlash at the first reverse operation after the servo is turned ON.

Setting Method

The backlash compensation works in different directions depending on the setting in the Backlash Compensation Selection (3704 hex) and on whether the set value for the Backlash Compensation Amount (3705 hex) is positive or negative.

3704 hex	3705 hex contains a positive value	3705 hex contains a negative value
1	Compensate in positive direction when operation is in forward.	Compensate in negative direction when operation is in forward.
2	Compensate positive direction when it is in reverse operation.	Compensate in negative directions when operation is in reverse.

Precautions for Correct Use

- To determine the actual position of the Servomotor, offset the Servomotor position data acquired via EtherCAT communications by the backlash compensation amount.
- Backlash compensation is performed on the first position command in the set direction after the servo is turned ON. Any prior operations in the opposite direction are not compensated. But the first reverse operation after the initial backlash compensation is compensated. Backlash compensation is not performed again as long as the operation continues in the same direction.
- When the Servo OFF status occurs while backlash compensation is performed, the backlash compensation amount is cleared. This is done by presetting the position command data of the Servo Drive to the Servomotor position data that includes the backlash compensation amount. When the servo is turned ON again, backlash compensation is performed as described above.

Reference

Conditions for Clearing Backlash Compensation
Backlash compensation is cleared to zero under any of the following conditions:

- When the position error is reset. This includes when the servo is turned OFF, and when the error counter is reset for the drive prohibition input.
- When the position data is initialized. This excludes commands for an origin return and coordinate system setup, but includes commands for an equipment setup request and adjustment.

7-5 Brake Interlock

This function lets you set the output timing for the brake interlock output (BKIR) that activates the holding brake when the servo is turned ON, an error occurs, or the servo is turned OFF.
The brake can also be controlled via EtherCAT communications.

Objects Requiring Settings

Index	Sub-index	Bit	Name	Explanation	Reference
3437 hex	-	-	Brake Timing when Stopped	Set the time after a servo OFF command is issued upon servo lock stop, until the brake interlock output (BKIR) turns OFF and power supply stops.	page 9-29
3438 hex	-	-	Brake Timing During Operation	Set the time after a servo OFF command is issued while the motor is rotating, until the brake interlock output (BKIR) turns OFF and power supply stops. If the speed drops to or below the value set in object 3439 hex before the time set here, BKIR will turn OFF.	page 9-29
3439 hex	-	-	Brake Threshold Speed During Operation	Set the speed at which to turn OFF power to the Servomotor when the Brake Interlock Output (BKIR) signal turns OFF after execution of a servo OFF command while the Servomotor is rotating. If the time set in object 3438 hex elapses before the Servomotor drops to the speed set here, BKIR will turn OFF.	page 9-30
60FE hex	01 hex	0		This is the Set Brake Bit for EtherCAT communications. 0: Brake released*1 1: Brake engaged*2	page 6-50
	02 hex	0		This is the Set Brake Mask Bit for enabling/ disabling the Set Brake Bit for EtherCAT communications. 0: Set Brake Bit enabled. 1: Set Brake Bit disabled.	

*1 The Brake Interlock Output (BKIR) is turned ON. The brake is released for a brake release command from either EtherCAT communications or the Servo Drive.

*2 The Brake Interlock Output (BKIR) is turned OFF. The brake is engaged only when a set brake command is received from both EtherCAT communications and the Servo Drive.
Applying the brake from EtherCAT communications is enabled only while the servo is OFF. If a Set Brake command is received while the servo is ON, a Command Warning (B1 hex) will occur.

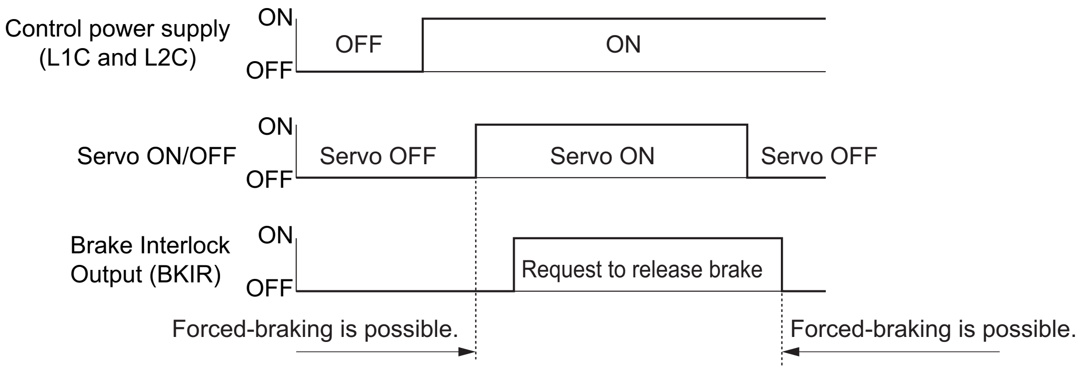
Precautions for Correct Use

- The brake on a Servomotor with a brake is a normally closed brake designed only to hold when the operation is stopped. Accordingly, set an appropriate time so that the brake actuates after the motor stops.
- If the brake is engaged while the Servomotor is rotating, the brake disc will wear abnormally or sustain damage, resulting in a bearing or encoder failure in the Servomotor.
- The workpiece may fall when the brake is released for a vertical axis. Carefully consider the timing of releasing the brake.

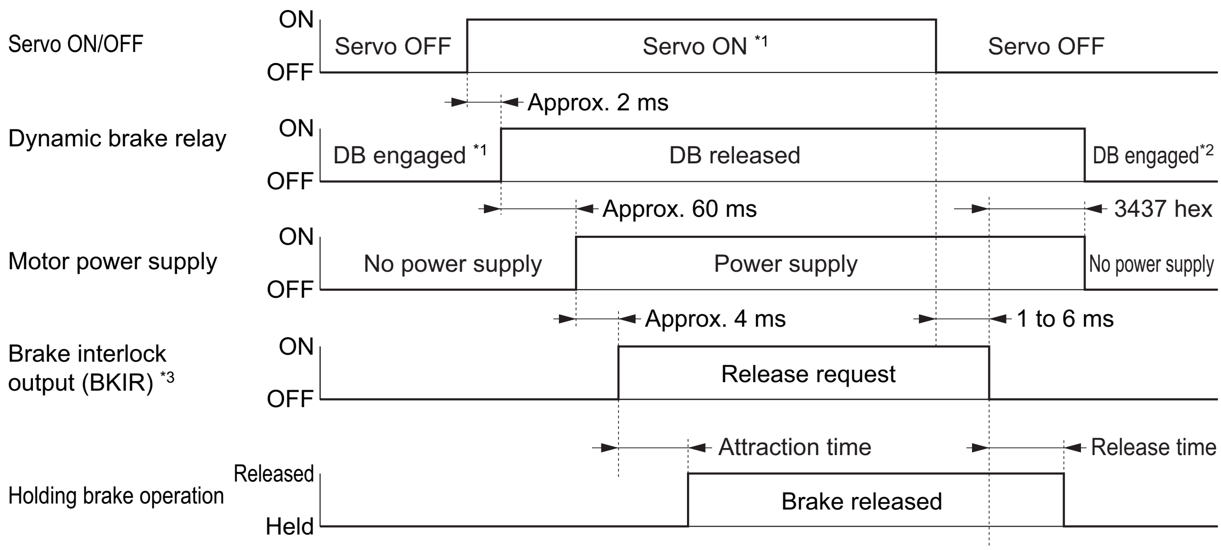
Operation Timing

This section shows the timing of the Brake Interlock Output (BKIR).

Basic Timing



Servo ON/OFF Operation Timing When Motor Is Stopped



*1. The servo does not turn ON until the motor rotation speed drops to approx. 30 r/min or below.

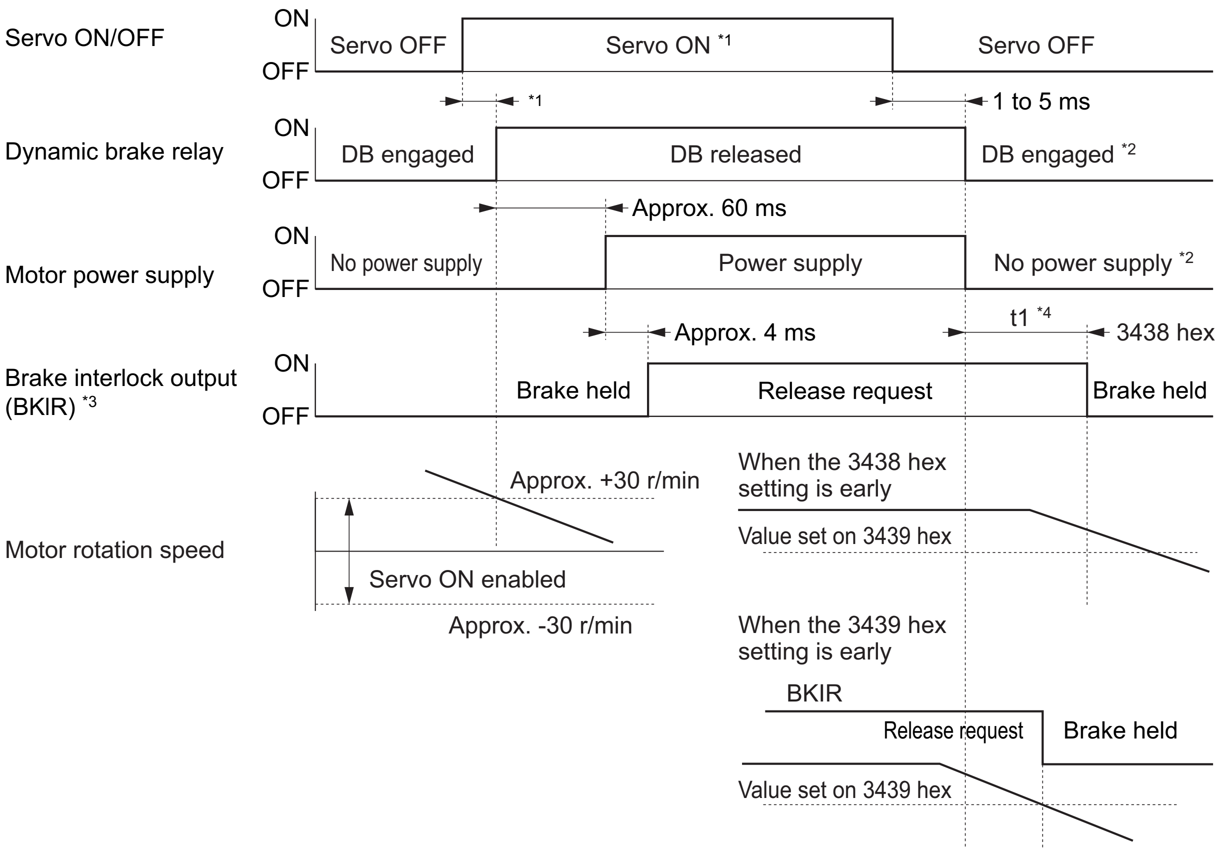
*2. The operation of the dynamic brake when the servo is OFF depends on the setting of the Disable operation option code (605C hex).

*3. The Brake Interlock Output (BKIR) signal is output either when a release request command is received via Servo controls or when a release request command is received via EtherCAT communications. The above example shows when there is no brake release request from EtherCAT communications. The BKIR is assigned to the general-purpose output (CN1).

Note: The brake application time and release time vary depending on the Servomotor brake. For details, refer to *3-3 Servomotor Specifications* on page 3-32.

Servo ON/OFF Operation Timing When Motor Is Operating

Based on these operation timings, regenerative energy is produced if the motor rotation stops abnormally. Accordingly, repeated operation cannot be performed. Provide a wait time of at least 10 minutes for the motor to cool down.



*1. The servo does not turn ON until the motor rotation speed drops to approx. 30 r/min or below. If a Servo ON is commanded during motor rotation, the Command Warning (Warning No. B1 hex) will occur. The Servo ON command is ignored.

*2. The operation of the dynamic brake when the servo is OFF depends on the setting of the Disable operation option code (605C hex).

*3. The Brake Interlock output (BKIR) signal is output when a release request command is received from Servo controls or from EtherCAT communications. In the above example, there is no release request command from EtherCAT communications. The BKIR signal is assigned to the general-purpose output (CN1).

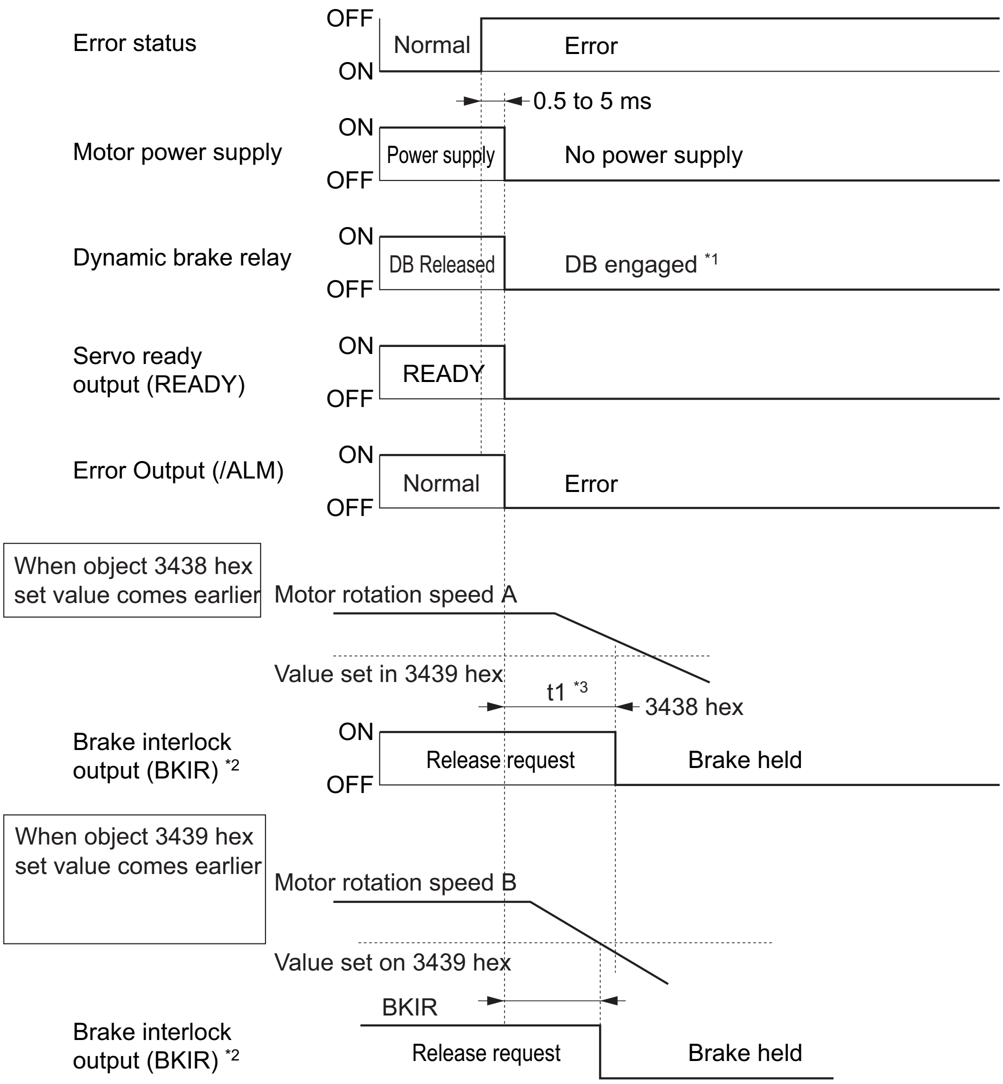
*4. “t1” is the period until the value becomes lower than the set value on the Brake Timing During Operation (3438 hex) or the Brake Threshold Speed During Operation (3439 hex), whichever is shorter.

Note: Even when the Servo ON Input is turned ON again while the motor is decelerating, the system does not enter the servo ON state until the motor stops.

7

Applied Functions

Operation Timing When an Error Occurs (Servo ON)



*1. The operation of the dynamic brake when there is an error depends on the setting of the Fault reaction option code (605E hex).

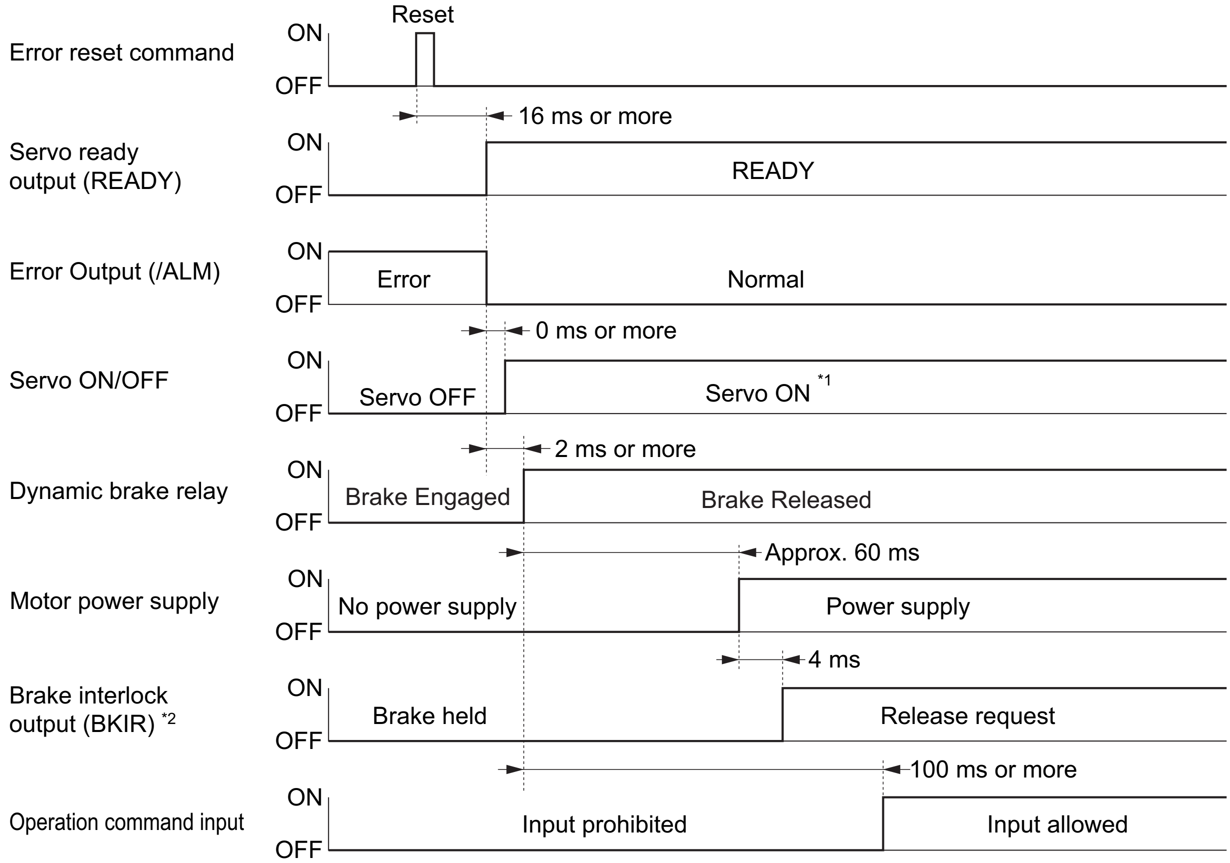
*2. The Brake Interlock Output (BKIR) signal is output either when a release request command is received via Servo controls or when a release request command is received via EtherCAT communications. The above example shows when there is no brake release request from EtherCAT communications. The BKIR signal is assigned to the general-purpose output (CN1).

*3. "t1" is the period until the value becomes lower than the set value on the Brake Timing During Operation (3438 hex) or the Brake Threshold Speed During Operation (3439 hex), whichever is shorter.

Note 1. Even when the servo ON input is turned ON again while the motor is decelerating, the system does not enter the servo ON state until the motor stops.

Note 2. If the main circuit power supply turns OFF while the motor is operating, a phase loss error or main circuit voltage low error will occur, in which case this operation timing is applied.

Operation Timing When Resetting Errors



*1. The servo does not turn ON until the motor rotation speed drops to approx. 30 r/min or below.

*2. The Brake Interlock Output (BKIR) signal is output either when a release request command is received via Servo controls or when a release request command is received via EtherCAT communications. The above example shows when there is no brake release request from EtherCAT communications. The BKIR signal is assigned to the general-purpose output (CN1).

Note: After the error has been reset, the system enters the servo OFF state (motor not energized). To turn ON the servo, send a servo ON command again after resetting the error, according to the above timing.

7-6 Electronic Gear Function

This function controls the position by using the value multiplied the position command entered on the Host Controller by the preset electronic gear ratio. The functions is used in the Position Control and Fully-closed Control modes. (This applies only when the communications cycle is 1, 2, or 4 ms.)
For communications cycles for which the electronic gear is not supported (250 or 500 µs), a Function Setting Error (Error No. 93.4) will occur if the electronic gear is enabled.
When connected to an OMRON CJ1W-NC□81/□82 Position Control Unit, the electronic gear ratio is set in the Position Control Unit. Set the electronic gear ratio in the Servo Drive to 1:1.

Objects Requiring Settings

Index	Sub-index	Name	Explanation	Reference
6091 hex	01 hex	Motor revolutions *1	Set the numerator of the electronic gear ratio. If the set value is 0, the encoder resolution is automatically set as the numerator. *2 • 131072 for a 17-bit absolute encoder • 1048576 for a 20-bit incremental encoder	page 6-44
	02 hex	Shaft revolutions *1	Set the denominator of the electronic gear ratio.	

*1. The electronic gear ratio must be set between 1/1000 and 1000. If it is set outside the range, an Object Setting Error 1 (Error No. 93.0) will occur.
Whether the electronic gear is enabled is determined from the setting of the objects. If the gear ratio setting is 1:1, the electronic gear is disabled.
*2. If object 6091-01 hex is set to 0, the encoder resolution is set to the numerator during fully-closed control also.

Gear ratio Setting (6091-01 and 6091-02 Hex)

<table>
<tr><th>Motor revolutions (6091-01 hex)</th><th>Shaft revolutions (6091-02 hex)</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td rowspan="2">1 to 1073741824</td><td>When the Motor revolutions (6091-01 hex) is 0, the processing changes with the set value of Shaft revolutions (6091-02 hex).

Position command → $\dfrac{\text{Encoder resolution*1}}{\text{Shaft revolutions (6091-02 hex)}}$ → Position command

Position command = Encoder resolution/Shaft revolutions (6091-02 hex)</td></tr>
<tr><td>1 to 1073741824</td><td>When the Motor revolutions (6091-01 hex) is not 0, the processing changes with the set values of Motor revolutions (6091-01 hex) and Shaft revolutions (6091-02 hex).

Position command → $\dfrac{\text{Motor revolutions (6091-01 hex)}}{\text{Shaft revolutions (6091-02 hex)}}$ → Position command

Position command = Motor revolutions (6091-01 hex) / Shaft revolutions (6091-02 hex)</td></tr>
</table>

*1 The encoder resolution is set as the numerator for fully-closed control.

Precautions for Correct Use

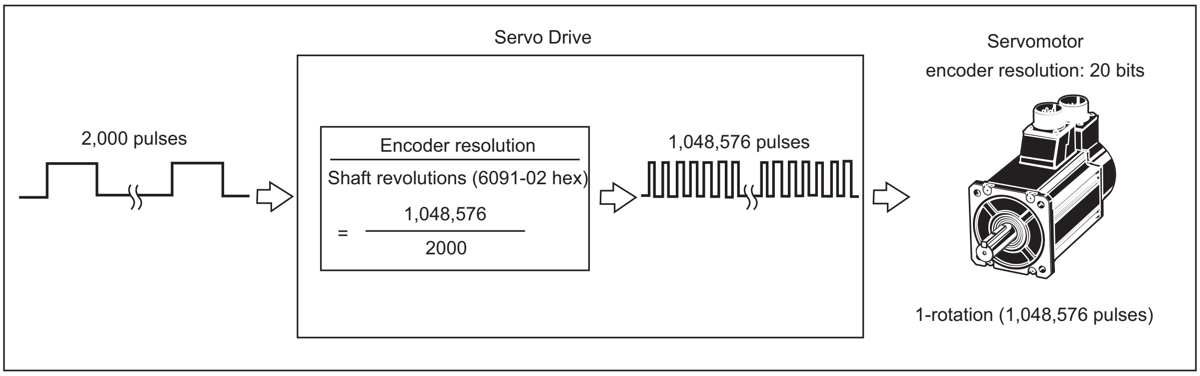
- To make the position command smoother after the electronic gear setting, adjust it by using the Position Command Filter Time Constant (3222 hex) or by the Position Command FIR Filter Time Constant (3818 hex).

Operation Example

The example uses a motor with a 20- bit encoder (1,048,576 pulses per rotation)

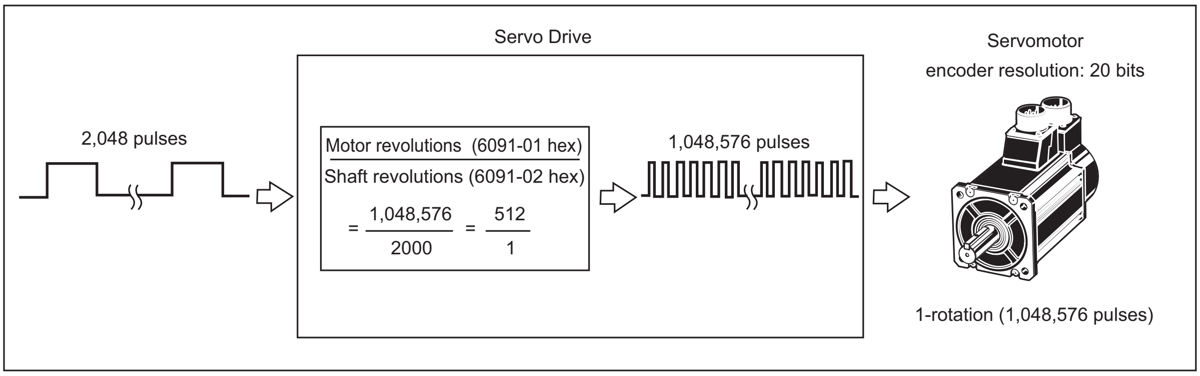
When the Motor Revolutions (6091-01 Hex) Is Set to 0

- If you set 6091-02 hex to 2,000, the operation is the same as the 2,000 (pulses/rotation) Servomotor.



When the Motor Revolutions (6091-01 Hex) Is Set to a Value Other Than 0

- If you set 6091-01 hex and 6091-02 hex to 1,048,576 and 2,048, respectively, the operation is the same as a 2,048-pulses/rotation Servomotor.



7-7 Torque Limit Switching

This function switches the torque limit according to the operation direction, and depending on the Forward External Torque Limit (PCL), the Reverse External Torque Limit (NCL), and the Forward/Reverse Torque Limit Input Commands from EtherCAT communications.
This function is used in the following conditions.

- When push-motion operation, such as pressing, is performed.
- When the torque at startup and during deceleration should be suppressed to protect the mechanical system, etc.

The Torque Limit Selection (3521 hex) is used to select a method to switch the torque limit.

Operating Conditions

The torque limit switching function works under the following conditions.

	Conditions
Operation mode	Position Control Mode or Fully-closed Control Mode
Others	• Servo ON state • The factors other than control objects must be set correctly. This includes the torque limit. The motor must operate normally without any failures.

Objects Requiring Settings

Index	Name	Explanation	Reference
3521 hex	Torque Limit Selection	Select the torque limit based on the various objects and input signals.	page 9-36
60E0 hex	Positive torque limit value	Set the forward torque limit value.	page 6-53
60E1 hex	Negative torque limit value	Set the reverse torque limit value.	page 6-53
3525 hex	Forward External Torque Limit	Set the forward torque limit for a network signal.	page 9-36
3526 hex	Reverse External Torque Limit	Set the reverse torque limit for a network signal.	page 9-36

Torque Limits in Position Control Mode or Fully-closed Control Mode

The term Torque FF refers to the torque feed-forward function.

<table>
<tr><th rowspan="3">Set value</th><th colspan="5">Position Control/Fully-closed Control</th></tr>
<tr><th colspan="2">Forward torque limit value</th><th colspan="2">Reverse torque limit value</th><th rowspan="2">Torque FF</th></tr>
<tr><th>PCL ON *1</th><th>PCL OFF *2</th><th>NCL ON *1</th><th>NCL OFF *2</th></tr>
<tr><td>0,1</td><td colspan="4">60E0 hex</td><td rowspan="7">Disabled</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td colspan="2">60E0 hex</td><td colspan="2">60E1 hex</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td>60E1 hex</td><td>60E0 hex</td><td>60E1 hex</td><td>60E0 hex</td></tr>
<tr><td>4</td><td colspan="2" rowspan="2">60E0 hex</td><td colspan="2" rowspan="2">60E1 hex</td></tr>
<tr><td>5</td></tr>
<tr><td>6</td><td>3525 hex</td><td>60E0 hex</td><td>3526 hex</td><td>60E1 hex</td></tr>
<tr><td>7</td><td>60E0 hex</td><td>3525 hex</td><td>60E1 hex</td><td>3526 hex</td></tr>
</table>

*1. When either the external input signal (PCL or NCL) or the EtherCAT communications torque control command (P-CL or N-CL) is ON.

*2. When both the external input signal (PCL or NCL) and the EtherCAT communications torque control command (P-CL or N-CL) are OFF.

Torque Limit Settings by Servomotors

- The torque limit setting range is between 0% and 300%. The default setting is 300%. This is not the case when a Servo Drive and a Servomotor are used in the following combinations.

Servo Drive	Applicable Servomotor	Maximum torque limit [%]
R88D-KN15□-ECT-R	R88M-K90010□	225

7-8 Gain Switching Function

This function switches the position loop and speed loop gain.
Select enable or disable using Gain Switching Input Operating Mode Selection (3114 hex). Set the switching condition using the gain switching setting.
If the load inertia changes or you want to change the responsiveness depending on whether the motor is stopping or operating, you can perform optimal control by using gain switching.
The function is used when the realtime autotuning does not work effectively, such as:

- When the load inertia fluctuates in 200 ms or less.
- When the motor rotation speed does not exceed 500 r/min, or load torque does not exceed 50% of the rated torque.
- When an external force is constantly applied, as with a vertical axis.

Precautions for Correct Use

When Gain 2 has been selected, realtime autotuning does not operate normally. If using the gain switching, set the Realtime Autotuning to "Disabled" (3002 hex = 0).

Objects Requiring Settings

Index	Name	Description	Reference
3002 hex	Realtime Autotuning Mode Selection	Set the operation mode for realtime autotuning. Realtime autotuning cannot be used if the gain switching function is being used.	page 9-2
3114 hex	Gain Switching Input Operating Mode Selection	Set whether to enable or disable the gain switching function.	page 9-10
Position Control Mode and Fully-closed Control Mode			
3115 hex	Switching Mode in Position Control	Set the condition for switching between Gain 1 and Gain 2.	page 9-11
3116 hex	Gain Switching Delay Time in Position Control	Set the delay time for switching from the Gain 2 to Gain 1. (Unit: 0.1 ms)	page 9-12
3117 hex	Gain Switching Level in Position Control	Set the judgment level for switching between the Gain 1 and Gain 2.	page 9-13
3118 hex	Gain Switching Hysteresis in Position Control	Set the hysteresis width to be used for the judgment level set in Gain Switching Level (3117 hex).	page 9-13
3119 hex	Position Gain Switching Time	Set the time to change from one position gain to the other one. (Unit: 0.1 ms)	page 9-13

Gain Switching

Refer to *Chapter 9 Details on Servo Parameter Objects* for details on gain-related objects.

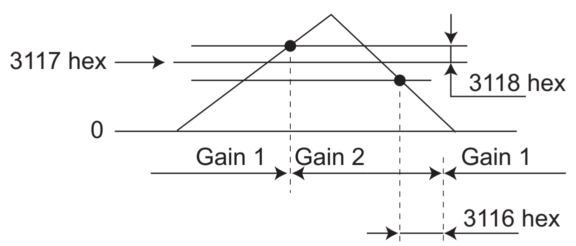
Position Control Mode and Fully-closed Control Mode

In the Position Control mode and Fully-closed Control Mode, operation varies as follows according to switching mode in Position Control (3115 hex).

Set value of 3115 hex	Description			
	Gain switching conditions	Gain Switching Delay Time in Position Control (3116 hex)*1	Gain Switching Level in Position Control (3117 hex)	Gain Switching Hysteresis in Position Control (3118 hex) *2
0	Always Gain 1 (3100 to 3104 hex).	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
1	Always Gain 2 (3105 to 3109 hex).	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
2	Gain switching command input via EtherCAT communications*3	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
3	Command torque value (Refer to Figure A.)	Enabled	Enabled *4 (%)	Enabled*4 (%)
4	Always Gain 1 (3100 to 3104 hex).	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
5	Command speed (Refer to Figure B)	Enabled	Enabled (r/min)	Enabled (r/min)
6	Pulse position error (Refer to Figure C.)	Enabled	Enabled *5 (pulses)	Enabled*5 (pulses)
7	Whether there is a position command (Refer to Figure D.)	Enabled	Disabled	Disabled
9	Actual motor speed (Refer to Figure B).	Enabled	Enabled (r/min)	Enabled (r/min)
10	Combination of whether there is a position command and actual motor speed (Refer to Figure E.)	Enabled	Enabled *6 (r/min)	Enabled *6 (r/min)

*1. The Gain Switching Delay Time in Position Control (3116 hex) becomes effective when the gain is switched from 2 to 1.

*2. The Gain Switching Hysteresis in Position Control (3118 hex) is defined in the drawing below.



If object 3117 hex is less than object 3118 hex, object 3117 hex will automatically be set to the same value as object 3118 hex.

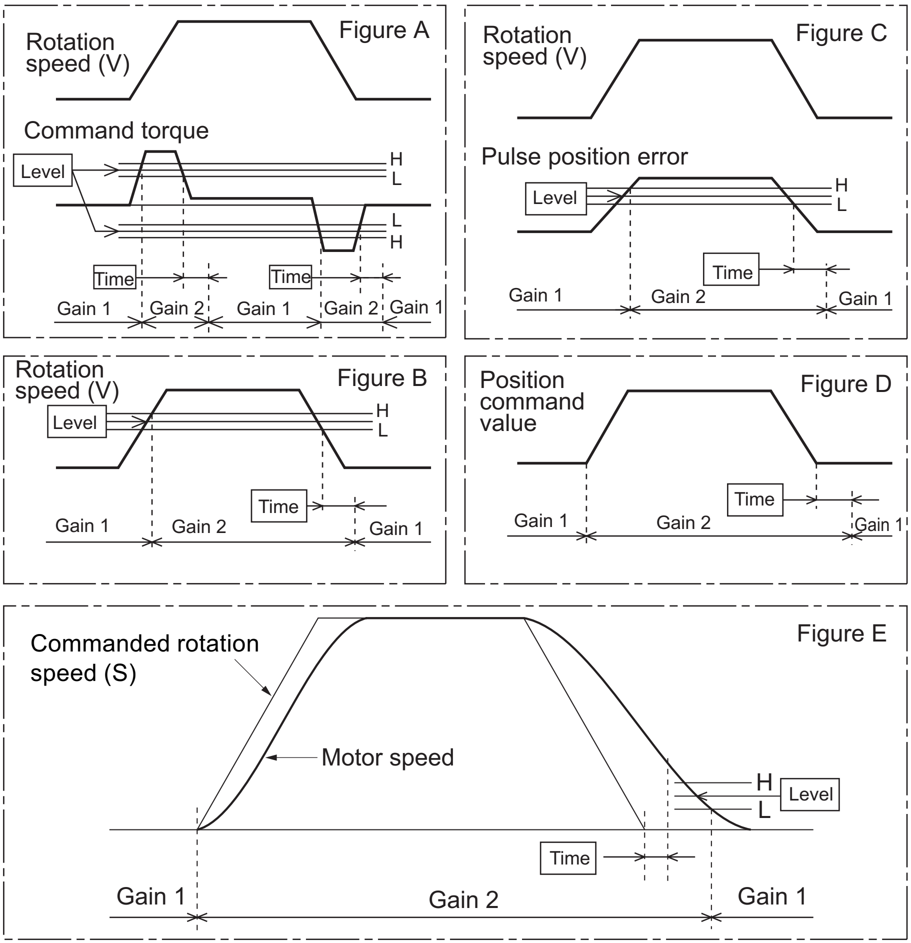
*3. When the Gain Switching command of EtherCAT communications (G-SEL) is 0, the gain switches to gain 1. When the command is 1, the gain switches to gain 2.

*4. Set the percentage of the rated torque.

Example: To set 10% of the rated torque, set the set value would be 10.

*5. The position error is set according to the encoder resolution (i.e., pulses) for position control and according to the external encoder resolution (i.e., pulses) for fully-closed control.

*6. When the set value is 10, the meanings of the Gain Switching Delay Time in Position Control, the Gain Switching Level in Position Control, and the Gain Switching Hysteresis in Position Control differ from the normal case. (Refer to Figure E).



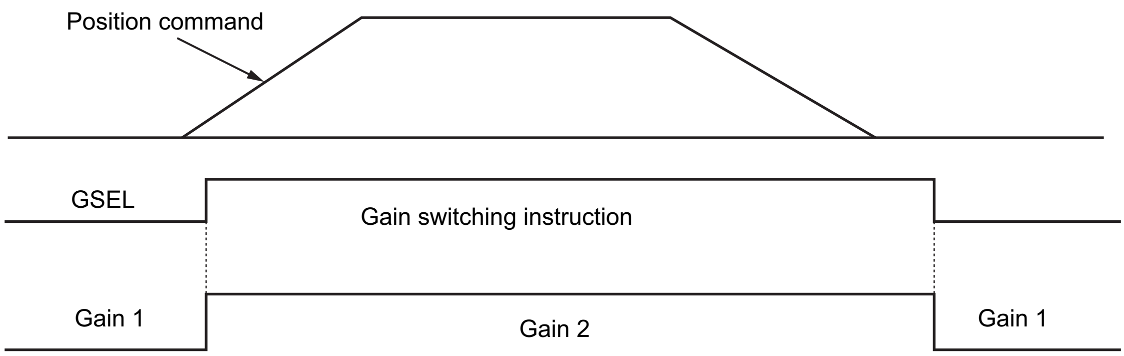
Diagrams of Gain Switching Setting

Switching between Gain 1 (3100 to 3104 hex) and Gain 2 (3105 to 3109 hex) occurs at the following timing. For the position loop gain, switching occurs based on the setting of 3119 hex.

The details of the gain switching settings vary depending on the control mode used. For the details of settings available in each mode, refer to *Gain Switching* on page 7-25.

Gain Switching Mode = 2: Gain Switching (GSEL)

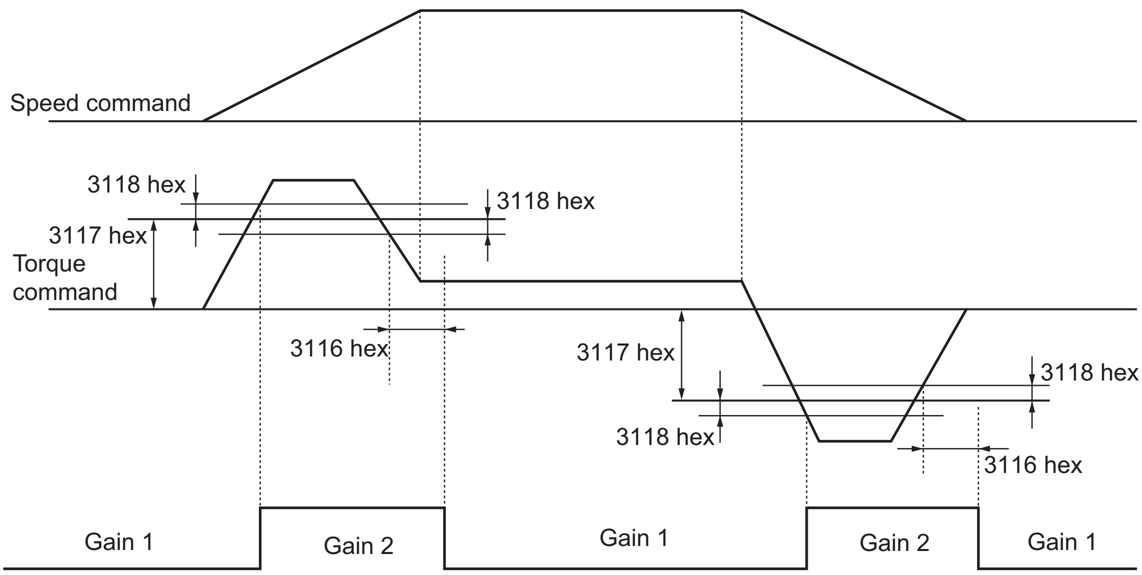
Instant switching occurs when a gain switching command is issued from the network.



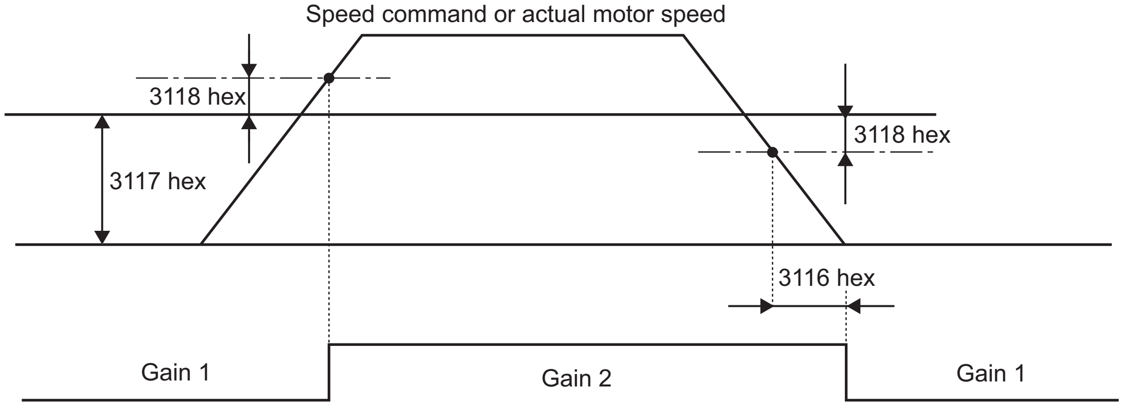
7

Gain Switching Mode = 3: Switching by Command Torque Value

If the absolute value of the command torque exceeds the sum of the Gain Switching Level in Position Control (3117 hex) plus the Gain Switching Hysteresis in Position Control (3118 hex), the gain switches to gain 2.
If the absolute value of the command torque exceeds the difference of the Gain Switching Level in Position Control (3117 hex) minus the Gain Switching Hysteresis in Position Control (3118 hex) for the time specified in the Gain Switching Delay Time in Position Control (3116 hex), the gain switches back to gain 1.



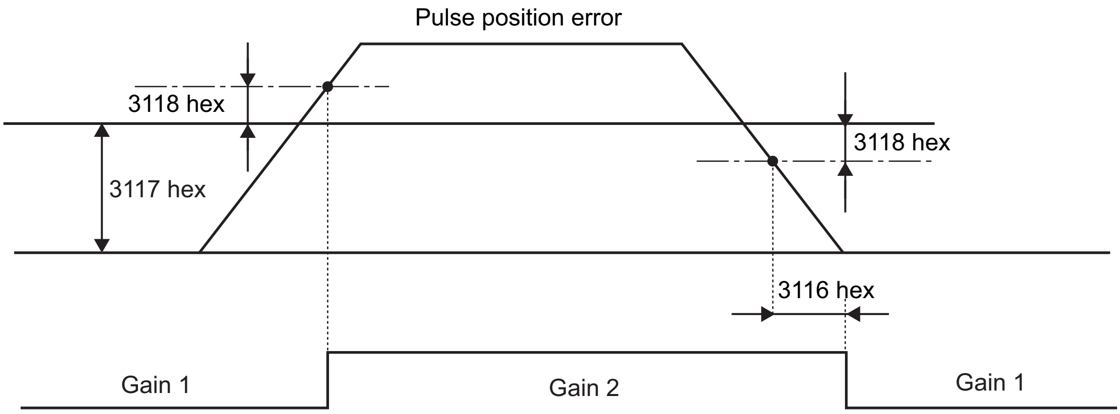
Gain Switching Mode = 5 or 9: Switching by Speed Command or Actual Motor Speed



Note: The “speed command” is the Motor Control Effort (401A hex) [r/min].

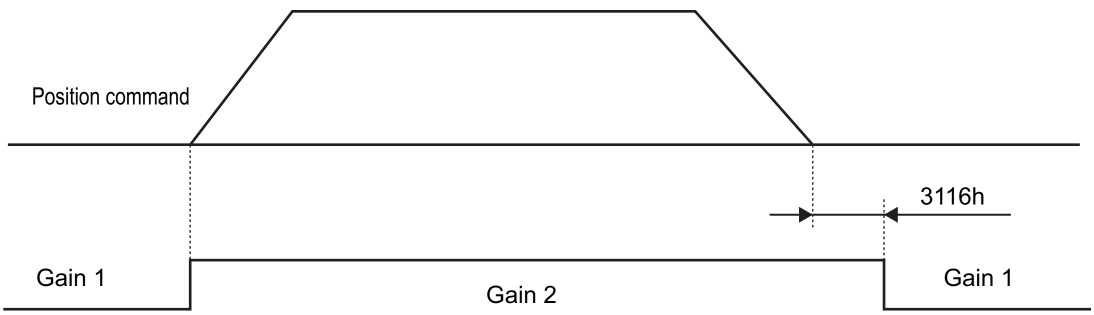
Gain Switching Mode = 6: Switching by Pulse Position Error

The gain is switched according to the pulse position error [encoder pulses/external encoder pulses].



Gain Switching Mode = 7: Switching by Whether There Is a Position Command

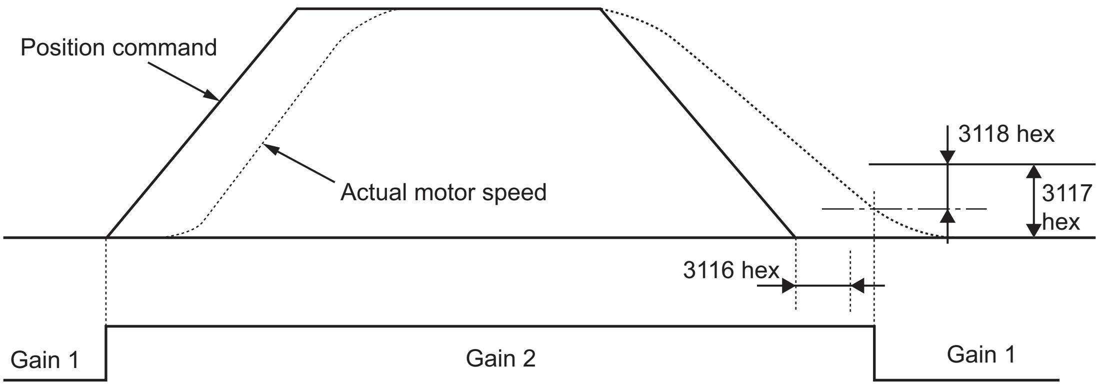
The gain is switched according to whether there is a position command.



Note: Whether there is a position command is determined by changes in the Target position (607A hex).

Gain Switching Mode = 10: Switching by Combination of Whether There Is a Position Command and Actual Motor Speed

Switching to the gain 2 occurs when a position command is received.
If there is no position command but the absolute value of the actual motor speed remains less than the difference of the Gain Switching Level in Position Control (3117 hex) minus the Gain Switching Hysteresis in Position Control (3118 hex) [r/min] for the time specified in the Gain Switching Delay Time in Position Control (3116 hex), the gain switches to gain 1.

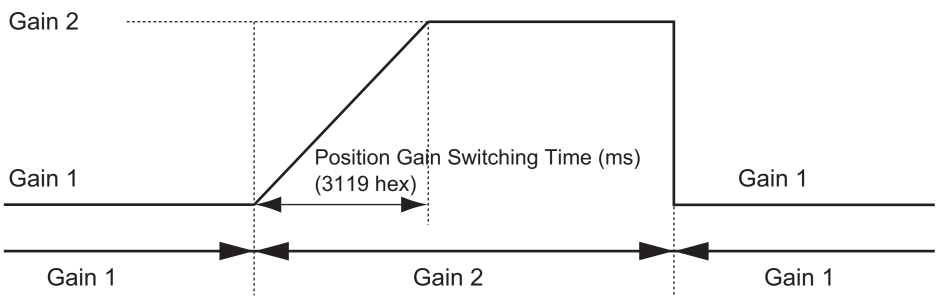


Note: Whether there is a position command is determined by changes in the Target position (607A hex).

Position Gain Switching Time (3119 Hex)

Torque fluctuations or vibration will occur if the position loop gain is changed too quickly during position control or fully-closed control. To suppress these, set a Position Gain Switching Time (3119 hex). By setting the Position Gain Switching Time (3119 hex), the gain will be switched gradually when there is a large change in the position loop gain.
If there is a large difference between Position Loop Gain 1 (3100 hex) and Position Loop Gain 2 (3105 hex), set the Position Gain Switching Time (3119 hex).
When the position loop gain increases, the gain changes in the set time.

Position Loop Gain 1 < Position Loop Gain 2



Precautions for Correct Use

When the position loop gain is switched to a smaller value (e.g., when switching from gain 2 to gain 1 in the above figure), Position Gain Switching Time (3119 hex) is ignored and the gain is switched immediately.

7-9 Gain Switching 3 Function

This function adds a new setting (gain 3) to the gain switching function of the Gain Switching Input Operating Mode Selection (3114 hex). It switches the gain right before a stop.
The positioning time can be reduced by keeping the gain immediately before the stop at a higher level for a certain period of time.

Operating Conditions

You can use the gain 3 switching function in the following situations for position control or fully-closed control.

	Conditions
Operating mode	Position Control Mode or Fully-closed Control Mode
Others	Servo ON state. The factors other than control parameters must be set correctly. This includes the torque limit. The motor must operate normally without any failures.

Objects Requiring Settings

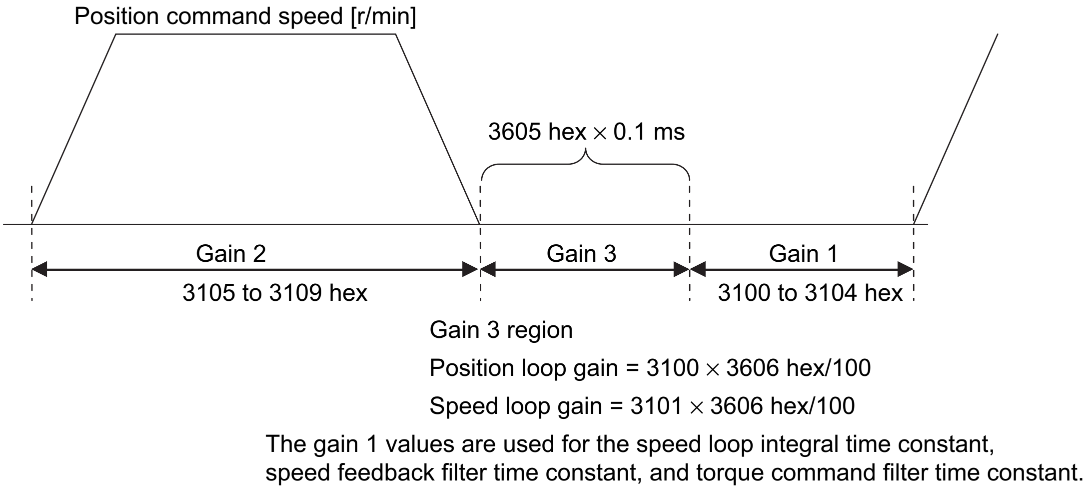
Index	Name	Explanation	Reference
3605 hex	Gain 3 Effective Time	Set effective time of gain 3.	page 9-38
3606 hex	Gain 3 Ratio Setting	Set gain 3 as a multiple of gain 1.	page 9-38

Operation Example

When the conventional gain switching function works correctly, set the time to use Gain 3 in Gain 3 Effective Time (3605 hex), and the magnification of Gain 3 against Gain 1 in the Gain 3 Ratio Setting (3606 hex).

Operation Timings of Gain 1, 2 and 3

When the Switching Mode in Position Control (3115 hex) is set to 7, i.e., when the command pulses are received as the switching condition, the operation will be as shown below:



Precautions for Correct Use

- If gain 3 is not used, set the Gain 3 Effective Time (3605 hex) to 0 and the Gain 3 Ratio Setting (3606 hex) to 100.
- In the gain 3 region, only the position loop gain and the speed loop gain are treated as gain 3, and the gain 1 setting is applied for all other gains.
- If the gain 2 switching condition is established in the gain 3 region, operation switches to gain 2.
- If gain 2 is switching to gain 3, the Position Gain Switching Time (3119 hex) is enabled.
- There is a gain 3 region even when gain 2 is switched to gain 1 due to an object change and so forth.

8

Safety Function

This function stops the Servomotor based on a signal from a safety controller or safety sensor. An outline of the function is given together with operation and connection examples.

8-1 Safe Torque OFF Function

The safe torque OFF function (hereinafter referred to as STO according to IEC 61800-5-2) is used to cut off the motor current and stop the motor through the input signals from a safety device, such as a safety controller or safety sensor, that is connected to the safety connector (CN8).
When the STO function is operating, the Servo Drive turns OFF the servo ready completed output (READY) to go into the safety status.

- The PFH value is 2.30×10^{-8}.

Precautions for Safe Use

- When using the STO function, be sure to execute a risk assessment of the equipment to confirm that the system safety requirements are met.
- There are the following risks even when the STO function is operating. Be sure to take safety into account as part of the risk assessment.
  - The motor runs if an external force is present (e.g., force of gravity on a vertical axis). If holding is required, implement appropriate measures, such as providing external brakes. The brakes for a Servo Drive with brakes are used for holding only, and cannot be used for control.
  - Even if there is no external force, when the Fault reaction option code (605E hex) is set to free-run with the dynamic brake disabled, the motor uses free-run stopping and the stop distance is long.
  - In case of internal failure of components, the motor may operate in the range of up to 180 degrees of electrical angle.
  - The power supply to the motor is cut off by the STO function, but the power supply to the Servo Drive will not be cut off nor electrically isolated. For Servo Drive maintenance, cut off the power supply to the Servo Drive through another means.
- Do not use the EDM output for any purpose other than the failure monitoring function. The EDM output signal is not a safety output.
- The dynamic brake and external brake release signal outputs are not safety-related parts. Make sure to design the equipment not to be dangerous even if the external brake release fails during the STO status.
- When using the STO function, connect equipment that meets the safety standards.
- The OMNUC G5-series AC Servo Drives fulfill the requirements of the following certifications (application pending):
  - CAT-3 (EN 954-1)
  - Performance level d (EN/ISO 13849-1)
  - SIL 2 (IEC/EN 62061)

I/O Signal Specifications

Safety Input Signals

There are 2 safety input circuits to operate the STO function.

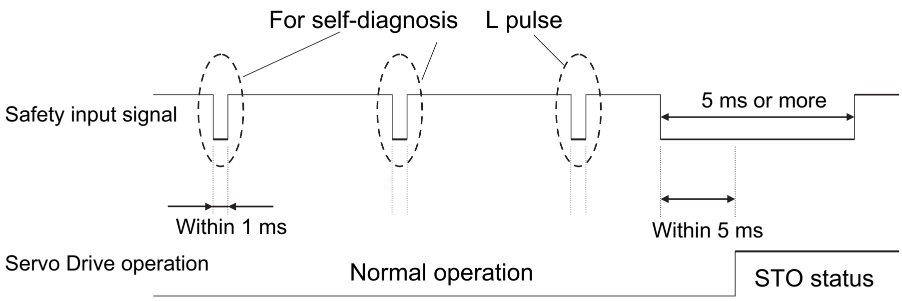
Signal name	Symbol	Pin number	Description	Control mode			
				Posi-tion	Speed	Torque	Fully-closed
Safety input 1	SF+	CN8-4	• The upper arm drive signal of the power transistor inside the Servo Drive is cut off.	√	√	√	√
	SF–	CN8-3		√	√	√	√
Safety input 2	SF2+	CN8-6	• The lower arm drive signal of the power transistor inside the Servo Drive is cut off.	√	√	√	√
	SF2–	CN8-5		√	√	√	√

- When safety input 1 or 2 turns OFF, the STO function will start operating within 5 ms of the input, and the motor output torque will be reduced to 0.
- Connect the equipment so that the safety input circuit is turned OFF to operate the STO function.
- Set the operation when the safety input turns OFF in the Fault reaction option code (605E hex).

Precautions for Correct Use

- L pulses for self-diagnosis of safety equipment

  When you are connecting a safety device, such as a safety controller or a safety sensor, the safety output signal of the device may include L pulses for self-diagnosis. To avoid malfunction due to the L pulses for self-diagnosis, a filter that removes the L pulses is built into the safety input circuit. If the OFF time of the safety input signal is 1 ms or less, the safety input circuit does not recognize it as OFF. To make sure that OFF is recognized, maintain the OFF status of safety input signal for at least 5 ms.



8
Safety Function

External Device Monitor (EDM) Output Signal

This is a monitor output signal that is used to monitor the status of safety input signals using an external device. Connect a safety device, such as a safety controller or a safety sensor. Connect the EDM output signal to the monitoring terminal on a safety device.

Signal name	Symbol	Pin number	Description	Control mode			
				Posi-tion	Speed	Torque	Fully-closed
EDM output	EDM+	CN8-8	• Monitor signal is output to detect malfunctioning of the safety function. * This is not a safety output.	√	√	√	√
	EDM–	CN8-7		√	√	√	√

Relationship between Safety Input Signals and EDM Output Signal

Normally when both safety inputs 1 and 2 are OFF, i.e., when the STO function is activated for both safety input circuits, the EDM output is ON.
You can detect a failure of the safety input circuit and the EDM output circuit by monitoring all of the following 4 signal states using an external device.
These are the two cases of errors:

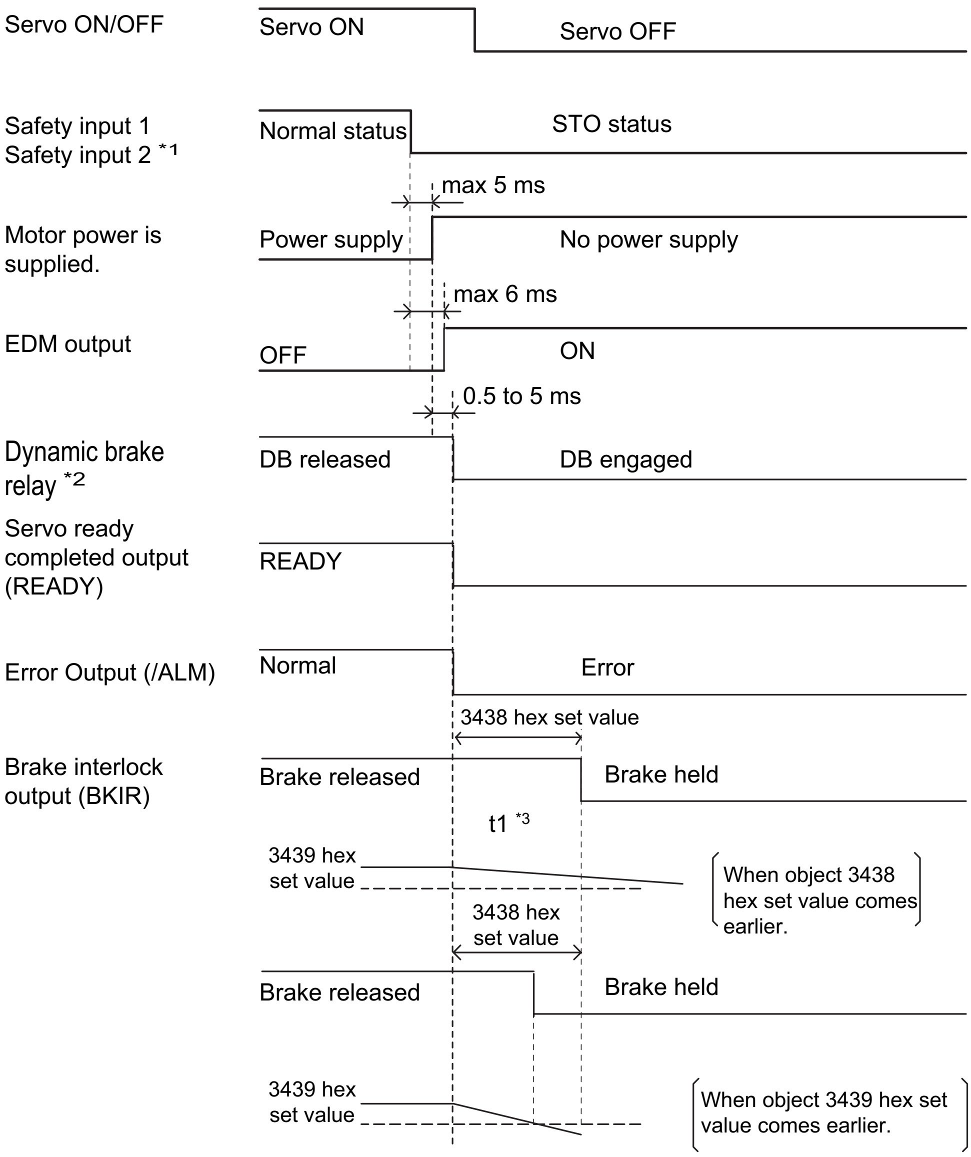
- Both safety inputs 1 and 2 are OFF, but the EDM output circuit signal does not turn ON.
- Either or both safety inputs 1 and 2 are ON, but the EDM output circuit signal is ON.

Signal name	Symbol	Signal status			
Safety input 1	SF1	ON	ON	OFF	OFF
Safety input 2	SF2	ON	OFF	ON	OFF
EDM output	EDM	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON

- The maximum delay time is 6 ms after the safety input signal is input until the EDM output signal is output.

8-2 Operation Example

Operation Timings to a Safety Status

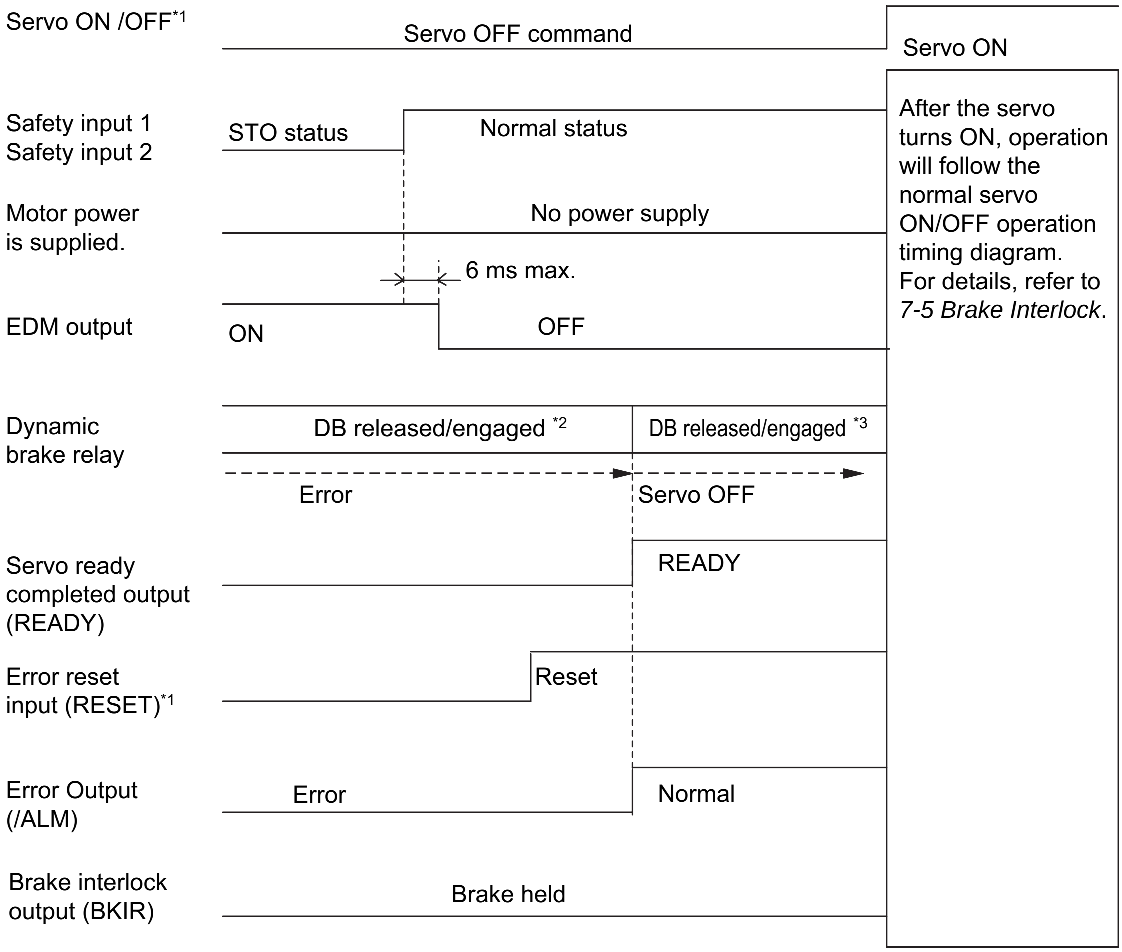


*1. STO status is entered when either safety input 1 or 2 turns OFF

*2. The dynamic brake operates according to the setting of the Fault reaction option code (605E hex).

*3. t1 is the set value of the Brake Timing During Operation (3438 hex), or the time needed for the motor rotation speed to drop to or below the Brake Threshold Speed During Operation (3439 hex), whichever occurs first.

Timing of Return from Safety Status



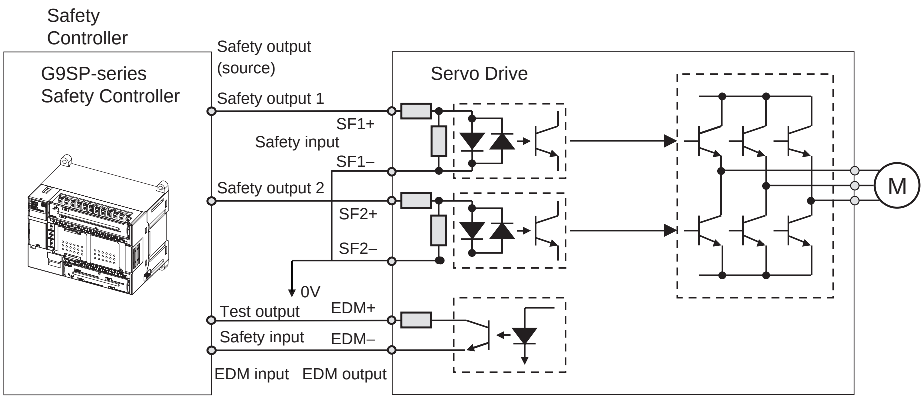
*1. Make sure that servo ON input is turned OFF when you return the input signals of safety inputs 1 and 2 to ON. If an error exists in this state, be sure to clear the error when both safety inputs 1 and 2 have returned to ON state. An error will occur immediately if the error reset is executed when even one of them is still in OFF status.

*2. An error exists in this state. The dynamic brake operates according to the Fault reaction option code (605E hex).

*3. An error exists in this state. The dynamic brake operates according to the Disable operation option code (605C hex).

8-3 Connection Examples

Connection with a Safety Controller (Two Safety Inputs and One EDM Output)



9

Details on Servo Parameter Objects

This chapter explains the settings of each object.

9-1 Basic Settings

- Some objects are enabled by turning the power supply OFF and then ON again. After changing these objects, turn OFF the power supply, confirm that the power supply indicator has gone OFF, and then turn ON the power supply again.
- Do not change the objects marked "reserved." Also, do not change the set values that are indicted as being unused or reserved for the system.
- See below for the data attributes.

A	:	Always enabled
B	:	Prohibited to change during motor rotation or commands. If it is changed during motor rotation or commands, the update timing will be unknown.
C	:	Updated after the control power is reset, or after a Config command is executed via EtherCAT communications.
R	:	Updated when the control power supply is reset. It is not updated for a Config command via EtherCAT communications.
-	:	Write prohibited.

- The operation modes are shown as follows:

All	:	All operation modes
csp	:	Cyclic synchronous position mode
csp semi	:	Only objects related to semi-closed control.
csp full	:	Only objects related to fully-closed control.

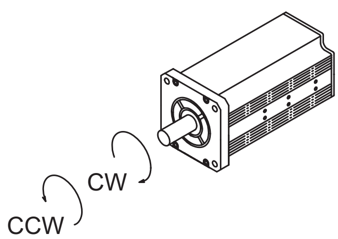
3000 hex	Rotation Direction Switching						All
Setting range	0 to 1	Unit	–	Default setting	1	Data attribute	C
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- This object switches the motor rotation direction for a position, speed, or torque command.

Explanation of Set Values

Set value	Description
0	A forward direction command sets the motor rotation direction to clockwise.
1	A forward direction command sets the motor rotation direction to counterclockwise.

- The motor rotation direction when viewing the shaft from the load side is called clockwise (CW) or counterclockwise (CCW).



3001 hex	Control Mode Selection						All
Setting range	0 to 6	Unit	–	Default setting	0	Data attribute	R
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- Set the control mode to be used.

Explanation of Set Values

Set value	Description
0 to 5	Semi-closed control (position control)*1
6	Fully-closed control

*1 Set any value between 0 and 5 for semi-closed control.

3002 hex	Realtime Autotuning Mode Selection						All
Setting range	0 to 6	Unit	–	Default setting	1	Data attribute	B
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- Set the operating mode for realtime autotuning.
- Refer to *11-3 Realtime Autotuning* on page 11-6.

Explanation of Set Values

Set value	Realtime autotuning	Description
0	Disabled	Realtime autotuning is disabled.
1	Focus on stability (default setting)	No unbalanced load, friction compensation, or gain switching.
2	Focus on position control	Used for a horizontal axis or other axes that have no unbalanced load, or for a ball screw drive with little friction.
3	Vertical axis	Used when an unbalanced load is present, such as a vertical axis.
4	Friction compensation and vertical axis	Used when friction is large (unbalanced load also calculated). Used for a belt-driving shaft with large friction. Variations in finalizing the positioning are suppressed.
5	Load characteristic estimation	Used only for estimating load characteristics.
6	Customization	This mode is used for customizing the realtime autotuning function by using the Realtime Autotuning Customization Mode Setting (3632 hex).

3003 hex	Realtime Autotuning Machine Rigidity Setting						All
Setting range	0 to 31	Unit	–	Default setting	13 *1	Data attribute	B
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

*1. The default setting is 11 for a Drive with 200 V and 1 kW or greater, or for a Drive with 400 V.

- Set the machine rigidity to one of 32 levels when realtime autotuning is enabled.
- The higher the machine rigidity set value is, the higher the responsiveness is, however, the more vibration occurs.

	Low ←Machine rigidity→ High Low ←Servo gain→ High
3003h	0.1 - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - 31
	Low ←Responsiveness→ High

- Refer to *11-3 Realtime Autotuning* on page 11-6.

Precautions for Correct Use

- If the set value is changed suddenly by a large amount, the gain may change rapidly, subjecting the machine to shock. Always start with a small setting, and gradually increase the setting while monitoring machine operation.

3004 hex	Inertia Ratio						All
Setting range	0 to 10,000	Unit	%	Default setting	250	Data attribute	B
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- Set the load inertia as a percentage of the motor rotor inertia.
- 3004 hex = (Load inertia/Rotor inertia) × 100%
- When realtime autotuning is enabled, the inertia ratio is continuously estimated and saved in EEPROM every 30 minutes.
- If the inertia ratio is set correctly, the setting unit for the Speed Loop Gain 1 (3101 hex) and Speed Loop Gain 2 (3106 hex) is Hz.
- If the Inertia Ratio (3004 hex) is set larger than the actual value, the setting for speed loop gain will increase. If the Inertia Ratio (3004 hex) is set smaller than the actual value, the setting for speed loop gain will decrease.

3015 hex	Operation Switch when Using Absolute Encoder						csp
Setting range	0 to 2	Unit	–	Default setting	2	Data attribute	C
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- Set the operating method for the 17-bit absolute encoder.

Explanation of Set Values

Set value	Description
0	Use as absolute encoder.
1	Use as incremental encoder.
2	Use as absolute encoder but ignore multi-rotation counter overflow.

3016 hex	Regeneration Resistor Selection						All
Setting range	0 to 3	Unit	–	Default setting	3*1	Data attribute	C
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

*1. The default setting is 0 for a Drive with 100 V and 400 W, with 200 V and 750 W or greater, or with 400 V.

- The setting is different whether the Regeneration Resistor built in the Drive is directly used, or it is removed and replaced by an external regeneration resistor. In the latter case, the resistor is connected to the external regeneration resistor connection terminal.

Explanation of Set Values

Set value	Description
0	Regeneration Resistor used: Built-in Resistor The regeneration processing circuit operates and the Regeneration Overload Error (Error No. 18) are enabled according to the Built-in Resistor (with approx. 1% duty).
1	Regeneration Resistor used: External Resistor The regeneration processing circuit operates, and Regeneration Overload Error (Error No. 18) cause a trip when the operating rate of the Regeneration Resistor exceeds 10%.
2	Regeneration Resistor used: External Resistor The regeneration processing circuit operates, but Regeneration Overload Error (Error No. 18) do not occur.
3	Regeneration Resistor used: None The regeneration processing circuit and Regeneration Overload Error (Error No. 18) do not operate, and all regenerative energy is processed by the built-in capacitor.

Precautions for Correct Use

- Do not touch the External Regeneration Resistor. A burn injury may result.
- Always provide a temperature fuse or other protective measure when using an external regeneration resistor. Regardless of whether the regeneration overload error is enabled or disabled, the Regeneration Resistor can generate heat and may cause burning.
- To use the Built-in Regeneration Resistor, always set this object to 0.

3017 hex	External Regeneration Resistor Setting						All
Setting range	0 to 4	Unit	–	Default setting	0	Data attribute	C
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- Select the method to calculate the regeneration resistance load ratio, when the External Resistor is selected in the Regeneration Resistor Selection (3016 hex = 1 or 2).

Explanation of Set Values

Set value	Description
0	Regeneration load ratio is 100% when operating rate of the External Regeneration Resistor is 10%.
1	Reserved
2	Reserved
3	Reserved
4	Reserved

9-2 Gain Settings

Refer to *11-2 Gain Adjustment* on page 11-4 for the settings for gain adjustment.

3100 hex	Position Loop Gain 1						csp
Setting range	0 to 30000	Unit	0.1/s	Default setting	480*1	Data attribute	B
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

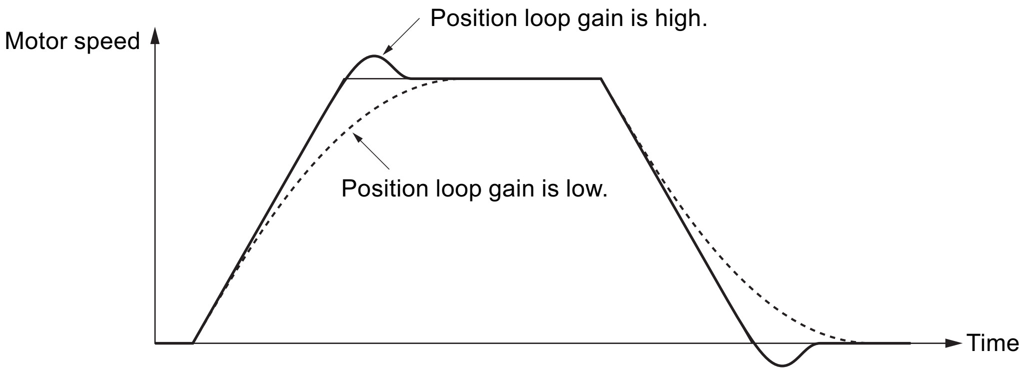
*1. The default setting is 320 for a Drive with 200 V and 1 kW or greater, or with 400 V.

- Set the position loop response in accordance with the machine rigidity.
- The responsiveness of the servo system is determined by the position loop gain.
- Servo systems with a high position loop gain have a high responsiveness and fast positioning.
- To increase the position loop gain, you must improve machine rigidity and increase the specific damping frequency. This should be 500 to 700 (0.1/s) for ordinary machine tools, 300 to 500 (0.1/s) for general-use and assembly machines, and 100 to 300 (0.1/s) for industrial robots. The default position loop gain is 480 (0.1/s), so be sure to lower the set value for machines with low machine rigidity.
- Increasing the position loop gain in systems with low machine rigidity or systems with low specific damping frequencies may cause machine resonance, resulting in an overload error.
- If the position loop gain is low, you can shorten the positioning time using feed-forward.
- This object is automatically changed by executing realtime autotuning. To set it manually, set the Realtime Autotuning Mode Selection (3002 hex) to 0.

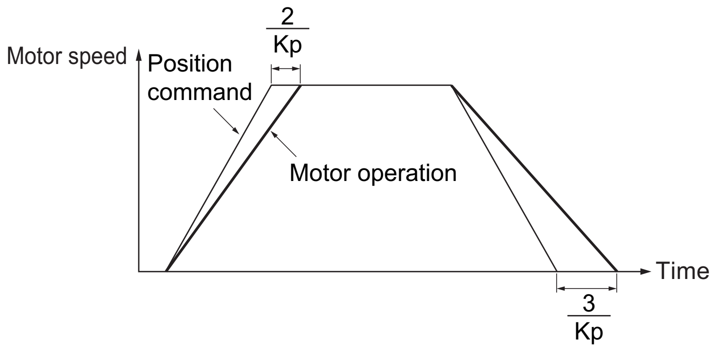
Position loop gain is generally expressed as follows:

$$\text{Position loop gain (Kp)} = \frac{\text{Command pulse frequency (pulses/s)}}{\text{Pulse position error (pulses)}} \quad (0.1/\text{s})$$

Response for Position Loop Gain Changes



- If the speed loop gain and position loop gain are optimally set, the motor operation for the command delays 2/Kp at acceleration and delays 3/Kp at deceleration.

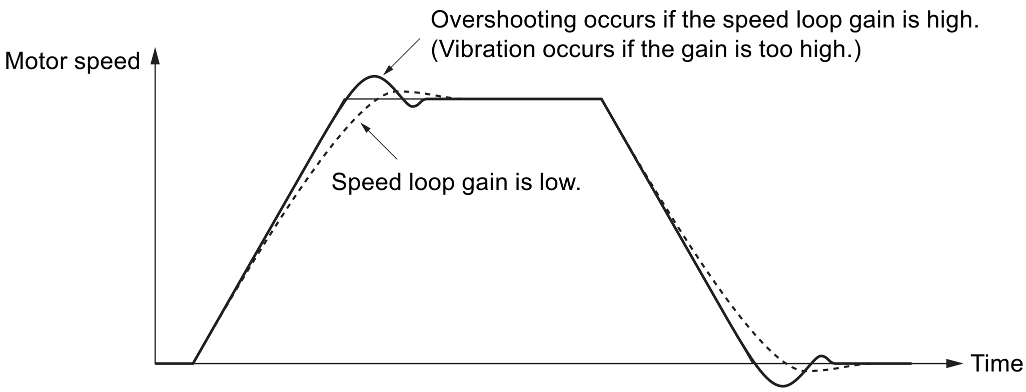


3101 hex	Speed Loop Gain 1						All
Setting range	1 to 32767	Unit	0.1 Hz	Default setting	270*1	Data attribute	B
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

*1. The default setting is 180 for a Drive with 200 V and 1 kW or greater, or with 400 V.

- This object determines speed loop responsiveness.
- The setting for the speed loop gain must be increased to increase the position loop gain and improve the responsiveness of the entire servo system. Setting too high, however, may result in vibration.
- The setting unit for 3101 hex is Hz if the Inertia Ratio (3004 hex) is set correctly.

When the speed loop gain is changed, the response is as shown in the following diagram.

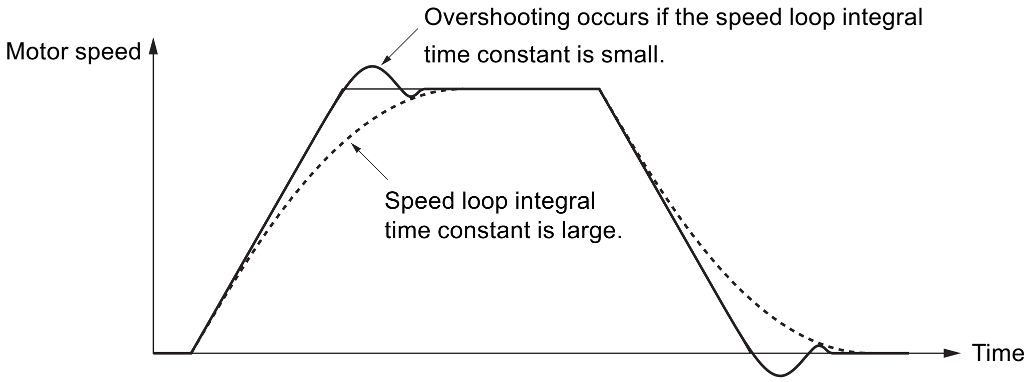


3102 hex	Speed Loop Integral Time Constant 1						All
Setting range	1 to 10000	Unit	0.1 ms	Default setting	210*1	Data attribute	B
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

*1. The default setting is 310 for a Drive with 200 V and 1 kW or greater, or with 400 V.

- Set the speed loop integral time constant.
- The smaller the set value, the faster the error approaches 0 when stopping.

When the speed loop integral time constant is changed, the response is as shown in the following diagram.



3103 hex	Speed Feedback Filter Time Constant 1						All
Setting range	0 to 5	Unit	–	Default setting	0	Data attribute	B
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- Set the time constant for the low pass filter (LPF) after speed detection to one of 6 levels (0 to 5).
- Increasing the set value increases the time constant and decreases the noise generated by the motor. Responsiveness, however, also decreases.
- Normally, use the default set value.

3104 hex	Torque Command Filter Time Constant 1						All
Setting range	0 to 2500	Unit	0.01 ms	Default setting	84*1	Data attribute	B
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

*1. The default setting is 126 for a Drive with 200 V and 1 kW or greater, or with 400 V.

- Set the time constant for the first-order lag filter inserted into the torque command.
- This object may be effective in suppressing vibration due to torsion resonance.

3105 hex	Position Loop Gain 2						csp
Setting range	0 to 30000	Unit	0.1/s	Default setting	570*1	Data attribute	B
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

*1. The default setting is 380 for a Drive with 200 V and 1 kW or greater, or with 400 V.

- Set the responsiveness of the position control system for the second position loop.

9

Details on Servo Parameter Objects

3106 hex	Speed Loop Gain 2						All
Setting range	1 to 32767	Unit	0.1 Hz	Default setting	270*1	Data attribute	B
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

*1. The default setting is 180 for a Drive with 200 V and 1 kW or greater, or with 400 V.

- Set the responsiveness of the second speed loop.

3107 hex	Speed Loop Integral Time Constant 2						All
Setting range	1 to 10000	Unit	0.1 ms	Default setting	10000	Data attribute	B
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- Set the second speed loop integral time constant.

3108 hex	Speed Feedback Filter Time Constant 2						All
Setting range	0 to 5	Unit	–	Default setting	0	Data attribute	B
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- Set the second speed feedback filter.

3109 hex	Torque Command Filter Time Constant 2						All
Setting range	0 to 2500	Unit	0.01 ms	Default setting	84*1	Data attribute	B
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

*1. The default setting is 126 for a Drive with 200 V and 1 kW or greater, or with 400 V.

- Set the second torque filter time constant.
- The objects from 3105 to 3109 hex are the gain and time constants to be selected when the Gain Switching Input Operating Mode Selection (3114 hex) is enabled.
- The gain is switched according to the condition set in the Switching Mode (3115 hex, 3120 hex, and 3124 hex).
- If the mechanical system inertia changes greatly or if you want to change the responsiveness depending on whether the motor is rotating or being stopped, you can achieve the appropriate control by setting the gains and time constants beforehand for each of these conditions, and switching them according to the condition.
- This object is automatically changed by executing realtime autotuning function. To set it manually, set the Realtime Autotuning Mode Selection (3002 hex) to 0.

3110 hex	Speed Feed-forward Gain						csp
Setting range	0 to 1000	Unit	0.1%	Default setting	300	Data attribute	B
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- Set the feed-forward gain.
- Increasing the set value decreases the position error and increases the responsiveness. Overshooting, however, will occur more easily.
- Refer to *11-11 Feed-forward Function* on page 11-29.

3111 hex	Speed Feed-forward Command Filter						csp
Setting range	0 to 6400	Unit	0.01 ms	Default setting	50	Data attribute	B
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- Set the time constant for the first-order lag filter inserted into the feed-forward.
- Setting the filter may improve operation if speed overshooting occurs or the noise during operation is large when the feed-forward is set high.
- Refer to *11-11 Feed-forward Function* on page 11-29.

3112 hex	Torque Feed-forward Gain						csp
Setting range	0 to 1000	Unit	0.1%	Default setting	0	Data attribute	B
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- Set the feed-forward gain in torque control. Increasing the set value decreases the position error and increases the responsiveness. Overshooting, however, will occur more easily.
- Refer to *11-11 Feed-forward Function* on page 11-29.

3113 hex	Torque Feed-forward Command Filter						csp
Setting range	0 to 6400	Unit	0.01 ms	Default setting	0	Data attribute	B
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- Set the time constant for the first-order lag filter inserted into the feed-forward.
- Setting the filter may improve operation if speed overshooting occurs or the noise during operation is large when the feed-forward is set high.
- Refer to *11-11 Feed-forward Function* on page 11-29.

3114 hex	Gain Switching Input Operating Mode Selection						All
Setting range	0 to 1	Unit	–	Default setting	1	Data attribute	B
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- Select either PI/P operation switching or gain 1/gain 2 switching.
- The PI/P operation switching is performed with the Speed Loop PI/P Control command in EtherCAT communications.
- Refer to *7-9 Gain Switching 3 Function* on page 7-30 for the Gain 1/Gain 2 switching.

Explanation of Set Values

Set value	Description
0	Gain 1 (PI/P switching enabled)
1	Gain 1/gain 2 switching available

3115 hex	Switching Mode in Position Control						csp
Setting range	0 to 10	Unit	–	Default setting	0	Data attribute	B
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

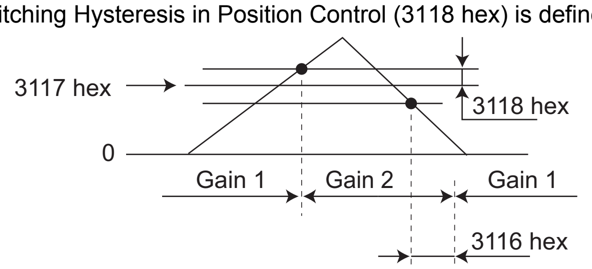
- Select the conditions for switching between gain 1 and gain 2 when the Gain Switching Input Operating Mode Selection (3114 hex) is set to 1.

Explanation of Settings

3115 hex set value	Description			
	Gain switching conditions	Gain Switching Delay Time in Position Control (3116 hex) *1	Gain Switching Level in Position Control (3117 hex)	Gain Switching Hysteresis in Position Control (3118 hex) *2
0	Always Gain 1 (3100 to 3104 hex).	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
1	Always Gain 2 (3105 to 3109 hex).	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
2	Gain switching command input via EtherCAT communications *3	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
3	Command torque value (Refer to Figure A.)	Enabled	Enabled *4 (%)	Enabled *4 (%)
4	Always Gain 1 (3100 to 3104 hex).	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
5	Command speed (Refer to Figure B)	Enabled	Enabled (r/min)	Enabled (r/min)
6	Pulse position error (Refer to Figure C.)	Enabled	Enabled *5 (pulse)	Enabled *5 (pulse)
7	Whether there is a position command (Refer to Figure D.)	Enabled	Disabled	Disabled
9	Actual motor speed (Refer to Figure B).	Enabled	Enabled (r/min)	Enabled (r/min)
10	Combination of whether there is a position command and actual motor speed (Refer to Figure E.)	Enabled	Enabled *6 (r/min)	Enabled *6 (r/min)

*1. The Gain Switching Delay Time in Position Control (3116 hex) becomes effective when the gain is switched from 2 to 1.

*2. The Gain Switching Hysteresis in Position Control (3118 hex) is defined in the drawing below.



If object 3117 hex is less than object 3118 hex, object 3117 hex will automatically be set to the same value as object 3118 hex.

*3. When the Gain Switching command of EtherCAT communications is 0, the gain switches to gain 1. When the command is 1, the gain switches to gain 2.

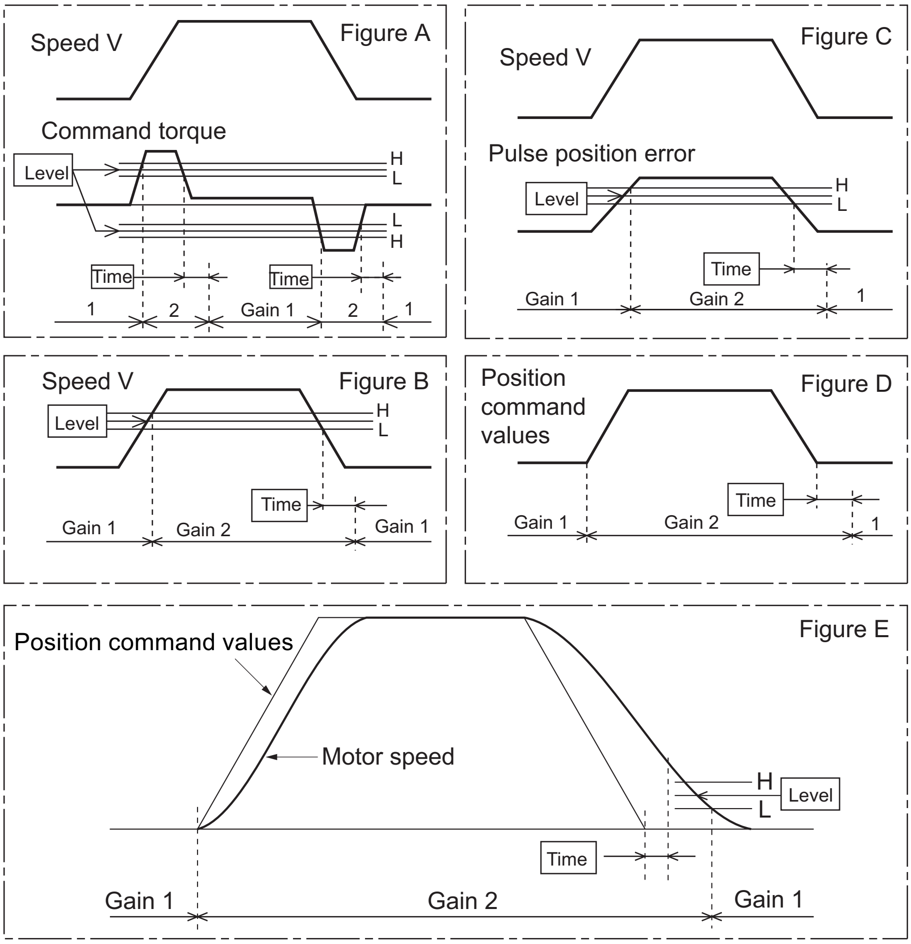
*4. Set the percentage of the rated torque.
Example: To set 10% of the rated torque, set the set value would be 10.

*5. The position error is set according to the encoder resolution (i.e., pulses) for position control and according to the external encoder resolution (i.e., pulses) for fully-closed control.

9

Details on Servo Parameter Objects

*6. When the set value is 10, meanings of the Gain Switching Delay Time in Position Control, the Gain Switching Level in Position Control, and the Gain Switching Hysteresis in Position Control differ from the normal case. (Refer to Figure E).



3116 hex	Gain Switching Delay Time in Position Control					csp	
Setting range	0 to 10000	Unit	0.1 ms	Default setting	50	Data attribute	B
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

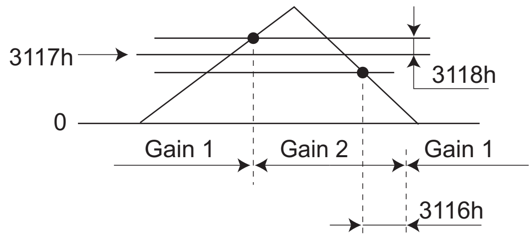
- Set the delay time when returning from gain 2 to gain 1 if the Switching Mode in Position Control (3115 hex) is set to 3 or 5 to 10.

3117 hex	Gain Switching Level in Position Control csp						
Setting range	0 to 20000	Unit	–	Default setting	50	Data attribute	B
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- This object is enabled when the Switching Mode in Position Control (3115 hex) is 3, 5, 6, 9 or 10. It sets the judgment level for switching between gain 1 and gain 2.
- The unit depends on the Switching Mode in Position Control (3115 hex).

3118 hex	Gain Switching Hysteresis in Position Control csp						
Setting range	0 to 20000	Unit	–	Default setting	33	Data attribute	B
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- Set the hysteresis width above and below the judgment level set in the Gain Switching Level in Position Control (3117 hex).
- The unit depends on the setting of the Switching Mode in Position Control (3115 hex).
- The following shows the definitions for the Gain Switching Delay Time in Position Control (3116 hex), Gain Switching Level in Position Control (3117 hex), and Gain Switching Hysteresis in Position Control (3118 hex).

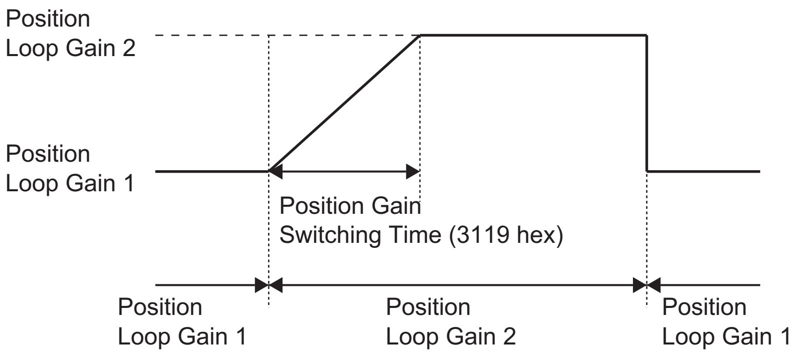


- The settings for the Gain Switching Level in Position Control (3117 hex) and the Gain Switching Hysteresis in Position Control (3118 hex) are enabled as absolute values (positive/negative).

3119 hex	Position Gain Switching Time csp						
Setting range	0 to 10000	Unit	0.1 ms	Default setting	33	Data attribute	B
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- Torque fluctuations or vibration will occur if the position loop gain is changed too quickly during position control or fully-closed control. To suppress these, set a Position Gain Switching Time (3119 hex).
- By setting the Position Gain Switching Time (3119 hex), the gain will be switched gradually when there is a large change in the position loop gain.
- If there is a large difference between Position Loop Gain 1 (3100 hex) and Position Loop Gain 2 (3105 hex), set the Position Gain Switching Time (3119 hex).
- When the position loop gain 1 increases, the gain changes in the set time.

Position Loop Gain 1 < Position Loop Gain 2



Precautions for Correct Use

When the position loop gain is switched to a smaller value (e.g., when switching from gain 2 to gain 1 in the above figure), Position Gain Switching Time (3119 hex) is ignored and the gain is switched immediately.

9-3 Vibration Suppression Settings

3200 hex	Adaptive Filter Selection						csp
Setting range	0 to 4	Unit	–	Default setting	0	Data attribute	B
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- Set the operation of the adaptive filter.
- Refer to *11-6 Adaptive Filter* on page 11-18.

Explanation of Set Values

Set value	Description
0	Adaptive filter disabled
1	One adaptive filter is enabled. The objects related to notch filter 3 are automatically updated.
2	Two adaptive filters are enabled. The objects related to notch filters 3 and 4 are updated.
3	For use by manufacturer. Do not use this setting.
4	Adaptive result is cleared. Objects related to notch filters 3 and 4 are disabled and the adaptive result is cleared.

3201 hex	Notch 1 Frequency Setting						All
Setting range	50 to 5000	Unit	Hz	Default setting	5000	Data attribute	B
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- Set the frequency of resonance suppression notch filter 1.
- The notch filter function is disabled if this object is set to 5000.
- Refer to *11-7 Notch Filters* on page 11-21.

3202 hex	Notch 1 Width Setting						All
Setting range	0 to 20	Unit	–	Default setting	2	Data attribute	B
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- Set the width of resonance suppression notch filter 1 to one of 20 levels.
- Increasing the setting value widens the notch width. Normally, use the default set value.
- Refer to *11-7 Notch Filters* on page 11-21.

3203 hex	Notch 1 Depth Setting						All
Setting range	0 to 99	Unit	–	Default setting	0	Data attribute	B
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- Set the notch depth of resonance suppression notch filter 1.
- Increasing the setting value shortens the notch depth and the phase lag.
- Refer to *11-7 Notch Filters* on page 11-21.

3204 hex	Notch 2 Frequency Setting						All
Setting range	50 to 5000	Unit	Hz	Default setting	5000	Data attribute	B
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- Set the notch frequency of resonance suppression notch filter 2.
- The notch filter function is disabled if this object is set to 5000.
- Refer to *11-7 Notch Filters* on page 11-21.

3205 hex	Notch 2 Width Setting						All
Setting range	0 to 20	Unit	–	Default setting	2	Data attribute	B
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- Select the notch width of resonance suppression notch filter 2.
- Increasing the setting value widens the notch width. Normally, use the default set value.
- Refer to *11-7 Notch Filters* on page 11-21.

3206 hex	Notch 2 Depth Setting						All
Setting range	0 to 99	Unit	–	Default setting	0	Data attribute	B
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- Set the notch depth of resonance suppression notch filter 2.
- Increasing the setting value shortens the notch depth and the phase lag.
- Refer to *11-7 Notch Filters* on page 11-21.

3207 hex	Notch 3 Frequency Setting						All
Setting range	50 to 5000	Unit	Hz	Default setting	5000	Data attribute	B
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- Set the notch frequency of resonance suppression notch filter 3.
- The notch filter function is disabled if this object is set to 5000.
- While the adaptive filter is enabled, the resonance frequency 1 that is assumed by the adaptive filter is automatically set. If no resonance point is found, the value 5000 is set.
- Refer to *11-6 Adaptive Filter* on page 11-18 and *11-7 Notch Filters* on page 11-21.

3208 hex	Notch 3 Width Setting						All
Setting range	0 to 20	Unit	–	Default setting	2	Data attribute	B
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- Select the notch width of resonance suppression notch filter 3.
- Increasing the setting value widens the notch width. Normally, use the default set value.
- While the adaptive filter is enabled, this object is set automatically.
- Refer to *11-6 Adaptive Filter* on page 11-18 and *11-7 Notch Filters* on page 11-21.

3209 hex	Notch 3 Depth Setting						All
Setting range	0 to 99	Unit	–	Default setting	0	Data attribute	B
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- Set the notch depth of resonance suppression notch filter 3.
- Increasing the setting value shortens the notch depth and the phase lag.
- While the adaptive filter is enabled, this object is set automatically.
- Refer to *11-6 Adaptive Filter* on page 11-18 and *11-7 Notch Filters* on page 11-21.

3210 hex	Notch 4 Frequency Setting					All	
Setting range	50 to 5000	Unit	Hz	Default setting	5000	Data attribute	B
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- Set the notch frequency of resonance suppression notch filter 4.
- The notch filter function is disabled if this object is set to 5000.
- While two adaptive filters are enabled, the resonance frequency 2 that is assumed by the adaptive filter is automatically set. If no resonance point is found, the value 5000 is set.
- Refer to *11-6 Adaptive Filter* on page 11-18 and *11-7 Notch Filters* on page 11-21.

3211 hex	Notch 4 Width Setting					All	
Setting range	0 to 20	Unit	–	Default setting	2	Data attribute	B
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- Select the notch width of resonance suppression notch filter 4.
- Increasing the setting value widens the notch width. Normally, use the default set value.
- This object is automatically set when two adaptive filters are enabled.
- Refer to *11-6 Adaptive Filter* on page 11-18 and *11-7 Notch Filters* on page 11-21.

3212 hex	Notch 4 Depth Setting					All	
Setting range	0 to 99	Unit	–	Default setting	0	Data attribute	B
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- Set the notch depth of resonance suppression notch filter 4.
- Increasing the setting value shortens the notch depth and the phase lag.
- While the adaptive filter is enabled, this object is set automatically.
- Refer to *11-6 Adaptive Filter* on page 11-18 and *11-7 Notch Filters* on page 11-21.

3213 hex	Damping Filter Selection					csp	
Setting range	0 to 3	Unit	–	Default setting	0	Data attribute	B
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- Set the method to switch among four damping control filters.

Explanation of Set Values

Set value	Explanation
0	Up two damping filters, damping filters 1 and 2, can be used at the same time.
1	Reserved for manufacturer use *1
2	Reserved for manufacturer use *1
3	The damping filters are switched with position command direction. • Forward direction: Damping filters 1 / 3 enabled • Reverse direction: Damping filters 2 / 4 enabled

*1 The set value 1 and 2 are for manufacturer's use only. Users are not allowed to set 1 and 2 for this object.

3214 hex	Damping Frequency 1						csp
Setting range	0 to 2000	Unit	0.1 Hz	Default setting	0	Data attribute	B
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- Set damping frequency 1 to suppress vibration at the end of the load in damping control.
- Measure the frequency of vibration at the end of the load and make the setting in units of 0.1 Hz.
- The range of setting frequency is 1.0 to 200.0 Hz. The function is disabled if the setting is 0 to 0.9 Hz.
- Refer to *11-5 Damping Control* on page 11-15.

3215 hex	Damping Filter 1 Setting						csp
Setting range	0 to 1000	Unit	0.1 Hz	Default setting	0	Data attribute	B
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- First set Damping Frequency 1 (3214 hex). Then reduce the setting if torque saturation occurs or increase the setting to increase operation speed. Normally, use a setting of 0.
- Set value is restricted in the following manner.
  Upper limit: Up to Damping Frequency 1
  Lower limit: Damping frequency + damping filter setting ≥ 100
- Refer to *11-5 Damping Control* on page 11-15 for more information on settings.

3216 hex	Damping Frequency 2						csp
Setting range	0 to 2000	Unit	0.1 Hz	Default setting	0	Data attribute	B
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- Set damping frequency 2 to suppress vibration at the end of the load in damping control.
- Measure the frequency of vibration at the end of the load and make the setting in units of 0.1 Hz.
- Setting frequency is 1.0 to 200.0 Hz. The function is disabled if the setting is 0 to 0.9 Hz.
- Refer to *11-5 Damping Control* on page 11-15 for more information on settings.

3217 hex	Damping Filter 2 Setting						csp
Setting range	0 to 1000	Unit	0.1 Hz	Default setting	0	Data attribute	B
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- First set Damping Frequency 2 (3216 hex). Then reduce the setting if torque saturation occurs or increase the setting to increase operation speed. Normally, use a setting of 0.
- Set value is restricted in the following manner.
  Upper limit: Up to Damping Frequency 2
  Lower limit: Damping frequency + damping filter setting ≥ 100
- Refer to *11-5 Damping Control* on page 11-15 for more information on settings.

3218 hex	Damping Frequency 3						csp
Setting range	0 to 2000	Unit	0.1 Hz	Default setting	0	Data attribute	B
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- Set damping frequency 3 to suppress vibration at the end of the load in damping control.
- Measure the frequency of vibration at the end of the load and make the setting in units of 0.1 Hz.
- Setting frequency is 1.0 to 200.0 Hz. The function is disabled if the setting is 0 to 0.9 Hz.
- Refer to *11-5 Damping Control* on page 11-15 for more information on settings.

3219 hex	Damping Filter 3 Setting						csp
Setting range	0 to 1000	Unit	0.1 Hz	Default setting	0	Data attribute	B
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- First set Damping Frequency 3 (3218 hex). Then reduce the setting if torque saturation occurs or increase the setting to increase operation speed. Normally, use a setting of 0.
- Set value is restricted in the following manner.
  Upper limit: Up to Damping Frequency 3
  Lower limit: Damping frequency + damping filter setting ≥ 100
- Refer to *11-5 Damping Control* on page 11-15 for more information on settings.

3220 hex	Damping Frequency 4						csp
Setting range	0 to 2000	Unit	0.1 Hz	Default setting	0	Data attribute	B
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

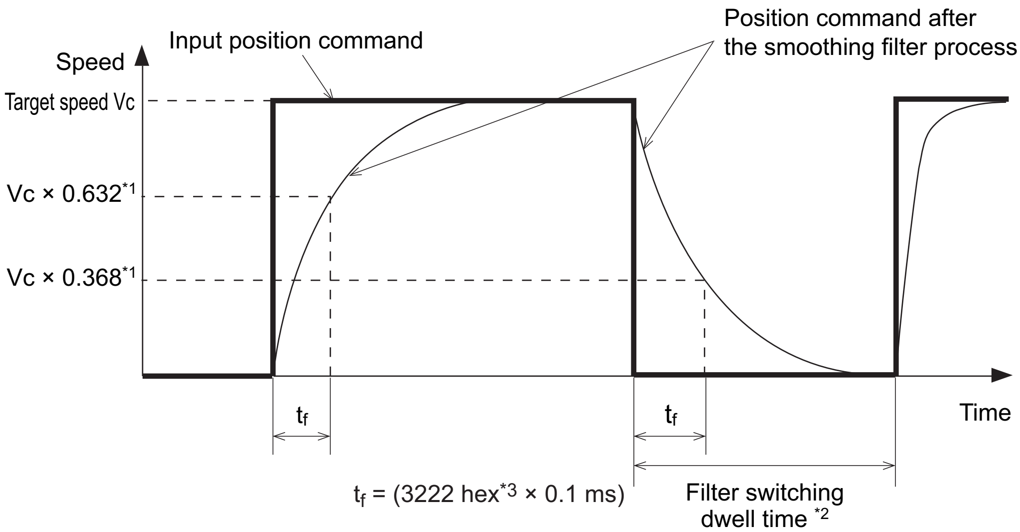
- Set damping frequency 4 to suppress vibration at the end of the load in damping control.
- Measure the frequency of vibration at the end of the load and make the setting in units of 0.1 Hz.
- Setting frequency is 1.0 to 200.0 Hz. The function is disabled if the setting is 0 to 0.9 Hz.
- Refer to *11-5 Damping Control* on page 11-15 for more information on settings.

3221 hex	Damping Filter 4 Setting						csp
Setting range	0 to 1000	Unit	0.1 Hz	Default setting	0	Data attribute	B
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- First set Damping Frequency 4 (3220 hex). Then reduce the setting if torque saturation occurs or increase the setting to increase operation speed. Normally, use a setting of 0.
- Set value is restricted in the following manner.
  Upper limit: Up to Damping Frequency 4
  Lower limit: Damping frequency + damping filter setting ≥ 100
- Refer to *11-5 Damping Control* on page 11-15 for more information on settings.

3222 hex	Position Command Filter Time Constant						csp
Setting range	0 to 10000	Unit	0.1 ms	Default setting	0	Data attribute	B
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- The Position Command Filter Time Constant is the first-order lag filter that is inserted after the electronic gear ratio for the command input.
- This constant is used to reduce the stepping movement of the motor and achieve a smooth operation when the electronic gear ratio is set in 10 times or greater.
- It sets the first-order lag filter time constant, as shown below, for the square-wave command of target speed Vc.



*1 The error in the position command filter time constant is 0.4 max. (absolute error) for less than 100 ms and 0.2% max. (relative error) for 20 ms or greater for the set value times 0.1 ms.

*2 The Position Command Filter Time Constant (3222 hex) is switched when the position command value per 0.250 ms changes from 0 to a value other than 0 while the positioning completed output is ON.

*3 There is a delay from when the Position Command Filter Time Constant (3222 hex) is changed until the new value is applied in internal calculations. If the filter switch wait time expires during this delay, the change may be placed on hold.

9

Details on Servo Parameter Objects

9-4 Analog Control Objects

3323 hex	External Feedback Pulse Type Selection						csp full
Setting range	0 to 2	Unit	–	Default setting	0	Data attribute	R
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

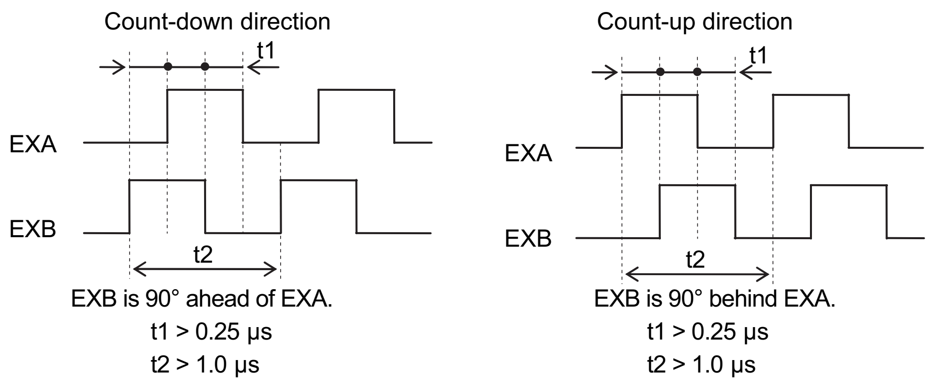
- Select the external encoder type. Be sure that the setting conforms to the external encoder which is actually used.
- Refer to *6-6 Fully-closed Control* on page 6-12.

Explanation of Set Values

Set value	Description	Maximum input frequency*1
0	90° phase difference output type*2*3	0 to 4 Mpps (Multiplication × 4)
1	Serial communications type (Incremental encoder specifications)	0 to 400 Mpps
2	Serial communications type (Absolute encoder specifications)	0 to 400 Mpps

*1. The maximum input frequency is the feedback speed [pps] of the external encoder that can be processed by the Drive. Check the instruction manual of the external encoder for the maximum output frequency of the external encoder.

*2. These are the directions that the Drive counts a 90° phase difference output.



*3 For the external encoder connection direction, set the direction so that count-up occurs when the motor shaft is rotating in the CCW direction, and count-down occurs when the motor shaft is rotating in the CW direction. If the connection direction cannot be selected due to installation conditions, the count direction can be reversed using External Feedback Pulse Direction Switching (3326 hex).

Precautions for Correct Use

- If 3000 hex = 1, the encoder count direction will be opposite to the count direction used for monitoring the total external encoder feedback pulses.
  If 3000 hex = 0, the count direction matches the count direction for monitoring.
- Even when the speed command is within the Drive's speed command range, an acceleration error will occur if the speed command exceeds the maximum speed of motor shaft rotation.

3324 hex	External Feedback Pulse Dividing Numerator						csp full
Setting range	0 to 1048576	Unit	–	Default setting	0	Data attribute	R
Size	4 bytes (INT32)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

3325 hex	External Feedback Pulse Dividing Denominator						csp full
Setting range	1 to 1048576	Unit	–	Default setting	10000	Data attribute	R
Size	4 bytes (INT32)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- Check the number of encoder pulses per motor rotation and number of external encoder pulses per motor rotation, and set External Feedback Pulse Dividing Numerator (3324 hex) and External Feedback Pulse Dividing Denominator (3325 hex).

$$\frac{\text{3324 hex}}{\text{3325 hex}} = \frac{\text{Encoder resolution per motor rotation [pulses]}}{\text{External encoder resolution per motor rotation [pulses]}}$$

- Set object 3324 hex to 0 to have the encoder resolution automatically set as the numerator.
- Refer to *6-6 Fully-closed Control* on page 6-12.

Precautions for Correct Use

- If this divider setting is wrong, there will be error between the position calculated from encoder pulses and the position calculated from external encoder pulses. If the movement distance is long, this error accumulates and causes a Excessive Hybrid Deviation Error (Error No. 25.0).
- The recommended divider setting is 1/40 ≤ External Feedback Pulse Ratio ≤ 160. If the ratio is set too small, control to the unit of 1 external feedback pulse may be disabled. On the other hand, if the external feedback pulse ratio is increased, operating noise may increase.

Reference

In the example below, ball screw pitch is 10 mm, encoder is 0.1 µm/pulse, and encoder resolution is 20 bits (or 1,048,576 pulses)

$$\frac{\text{3324 hex}}{\text{3325 hex}} = \frac{\text{Encoder resolution per motor rotation [pulses]}}{\text{External encoder resolution per motor rotation [pulses]}} = \frac{1{,}048{,}576}{100{,}000}$$

3326 hex	External Feedback Pulse Direction Switching						csp full
Setting range	0 to 1	Unit	–	Default setting	0	Data attribute	R
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- The direction of external encoder feedback count can be reversed.
- Refer to *6-6 Fully-closed Control* on page 6-12.

Explanation of Set Values

Set value	Description
0	External encoder feedback pulse count direction not reversed
1	External encoder feedback pulse count direction reversed

3327 hex	External Feedback Pulse Phase-Z Setting						csp full
Setting range	0 to 1	Unit	–	Default setting	0	Data attribute	R
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- Set to enable or disable phase-Z disconnection detection when an external encoder with a 90° phase difference output is used.

Explanation of Set Values

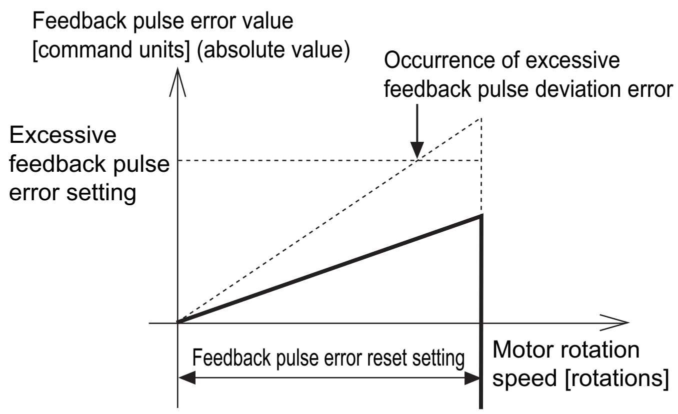
Set value	Explanation
0	Phase-Z disconnection detection enabled
1	Phase-Z disconnection detection disabled

3328 hex	Hybrid Following Error Counter Overflow Level						csp full
Setting range	1 to 134217728	Unit	Command unit	Default setting	16000	Data attribute	C
Size	4 bytes (INT32)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- Set the allowable difference (feedback pulse error) between the motor (encoder) position and load (external encoder) position in command units.
- Refer to *6-6 Fully-closed Control* on page 6-12.

3329 hex	Hybrid Following Error Counter Reset						csp full
Setting range	0 to 100	Unit	Rotation	Default setting	0	Data attribute	C
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- The feedback pulse error is reset every time the motor rotates for the amount set by the Hybrid Following Error Counter Reset (3329 hex). This can be used for applications where feedback pulse error accumulates due to slippage.
- Refer to *6-6 Fully-closed Control* on page 6-12.



- Ensure that an appropriate value is set to the Hybrid Following Error Counter Reset (3329 hex), before you use the feedback pulse error counter reset. When the set value is extremely small, the protective function may not work to prevent any erroneous operation due to improper connection of the external encoder.

Precautions for Correct Use

- Provide sufficient safety measures. This includes mounting limit sensors.

9-5 Interface Monitor Settings

3400 hex	Input Signal Selection 1						All
Setting range	0 to 00FF FFFF hex	Unit	–	Default setting	0094 9494 hex	Data attribute	C
Size	4 bytes (INT32)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- Set the function and logic for general-purpose input 1 (IN1).
- Refer to the Details of Control Inputs in *Control Input Details* on page 3-17, as well as *7-1 Sequence I/O Signals* on page 7-1.

3401 hex	Input Signal Selection 2						All
Setting range	0 to 00FF FFFF hex	Unit	–	Default setting	0081 8181 hex	Data attribute	C
Size	4 bytes (INT32)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- Set the function and logic for general-purpose input 2 (IN2).
- Refer to the Details of Control Inputs in *Control Input Details* on page 3-17, as well as *7-1 Sequence I/O Signals* on page 7-1.

3402 hex	Input Signal Selection 3						All
Setting range	0 to 00FF FFFF hex	Unit	–	Default setting	0082 8282 hex	Data attribute	C
Size	4 bytes (INT32)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- Set the function and logic for general-purpose input 3 (IN3).
- Refer to the Details of Control Inputs in *Control Input Details* on page 3-17, as well as *7-1 Sequence I/O Signals* on page 7-1.

3403 hex	Input Signal Selection 4						All
Setting range	0 to 00FF FFFF hex	Unit	–	Default setting	0022 2222 hex	Data attribute	C
Size	4 bytes (INT32)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- Set the function and logic for general-purpose input 4 (IN4).
- Refer to the Details of Control Inputs in *Control Input Details* on page 3-17, as well as *7-1 Sequence I/O Signals* on page 7-1.

3404 hex	Input Signal Selection 5						All
Setting range	0 to 00FF FFFF hex	Unit	–	Default setting	002B 2B2B hex	Data attribute	C
Size	4 bytes (INT32)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- Set the function and logic for general-purpose input 5 (IN5).
- Refer to the Details of Control Inputs in *Control Input Details* on page 3-17, as well as *7-1 Sequence I/O Signals* on page 7-1.

3405 hex	Input Signal Selection 6						All
Setting range	0 to 00FF FFFF hex	Unit	–	Default setting	0021 2121 hex	Data attribute	C
Size	4 bytes (INT32)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- Set the function and logic for general-purpose input 6 (IN6).
- Refer to the Details of Control Inputs in *Control Input Details* on page 3-17, as well as *7-1*

Sequence I/O Signals on page 7-1.

3406 hex	Input Signal Selection 7						All
Setting range	0 to 00FF FFFF hex	Unit	–	Default setting	0020 2020 hex	Data attribute	C
Size	4 bytes (INT32)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- Set the function and logic for general-purpose input 7 (IN7).
- Refer to the Details of Control Inputs in *Control Input Details* on page 3-17, as well as *7-1 Sequence I/O Signals* on page 7-1.

3407 hex	Input Signal Selection 8						All
Setting range	0 to 00FF FFFF hex	Unit	–	Default setting	002E 2E2E hex	Data attribute	C
Size	4 bytes (INT32)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- Set the function and logic for general-purpose input 8 (IN8).
- Refer to the Details of Control Inputs in *Control Input Details* on page 3-17, as well as *7-1 Sequence I/O Signals* on page 7-1.

3410 hex	Output Signal Selection 1						All
Setting range	0 to 00FF FFFF hex	Unit	–	Default setting	0003 0303 hex	Data attribute	C
Size	4 bytes (INT32)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- Set the function assignment for general-purpose output 1 (OUTM1).
- Refer to the Details of Control Inputs in *Control Output Details* on page 3-20, as well as *7-1 Sequence I/O Signals* on page 7-1.

3411 hex	Output Signal Selection 2						All
Setting range	0 to 00FF FFFF hex	Unit	–	Default setting	0002 0202 hex	Data attribute	C
Size	4 bytes (INT32)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- Set the function assignment for general-purpose output 2 (OUTM2).
- Refer to the Details of Control Inputs in *Control Output Details* on page 3-20, as well as *7-1 Sequence I/O Signals* on page 7-1.

3416 hex	Analog Monitor 1 Selection						All
Setting range	0 to 21	Unit	–	Default setting	0	Data attribute	A
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- Analog signals of various monitor values can be output from the analog monitor connector on the front panel.
- The monitor type to output and the scaling (or output gain) can be selected. These can be set for each object.
- Refer to *11-1 Analog Monitor* on page 11-1.

Explanation of Set Values

Set value	Explanation		
	Monitor type	**Unit**	**Output gain when object 3417 hex = 0**
0	Feedback Motor Speed	r/min	500
1	Internal Command Motor Speed	r/min	500
2	Filtered Internal Command Motor Speed	r/min	500
3	Motor Control Effort	r/min	500
4	Torque demand	% (rated torque ratio)	33
5	Position Error	pulses (command units)	3000
6	Pulse Position Error	pulses (encoder units)	3000
7	Fully-closed error	pulses (external encoder units)	3000
8	Hybrid error	pulses (command units)	3000
9	P-N voltage	V	80
10	Regeneration load ratio	%	33
11	Motor load ratio	%	33
12	Forward External Torque Limit	% (rated torque ratio)	33
13	Reverse External Torque Limit	% (rated torque ratio)	33
14	Speed limit value	r/min	500
15	Inertia ratio	%	500
16 to 18	Reserved	–	–
19	Encoder temperature	°C	10
20	Servo Drive temperature	°C	10
21	Encoder 1-rotation data	pulses (encoder units)	110000

3417 hex	Analog Monitor 1 Scale Setting						All
Setting range	0 to 214,748,364	Unit	3416h monitor unit/ V	Default setting	0	Data attribute	A
Size	4 bytes (INT32)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- Set the output gain for analog monitor 1.
- Refer to *11-1 Analog Monitor* on page 11-1.

3418 hex	Analog Monitor 2 Selection						All
Setting range	0 to 21	Unit	–	Default setting	4	Data attribute	A
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

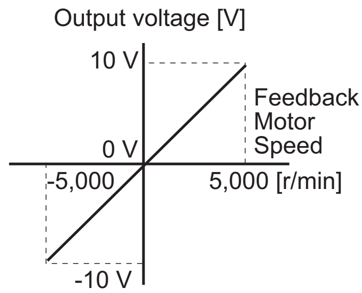
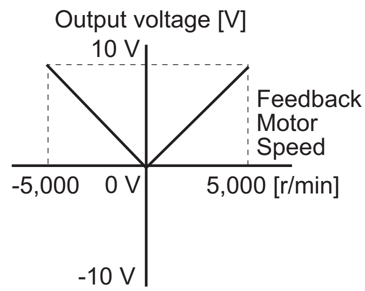
- In the same way as for Analog Monitor 1, analog signals of various monitors can be output from the analog monitor connector on the front panel.
- Refer to the Analog Monitor 1 Selection (3416 hex) for the method to set this object.

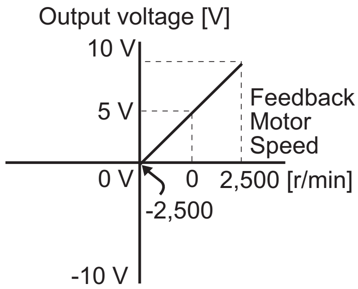
3419 hex	Analog Monitor 2 Scale Setting						All
Setting range	0 to 214748364	Unit	Monitor unit of 3418 hex/V	Default setting	0	Data attribute	A
Size	4 bytes (INT32)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- Set the output gain for analog monitor 2.
- Refer to the Analog Monitor 1 Scale Setting (3417 hex) for the method to set this object.

3421 hex	Analog Monitor Output Selection						All
Setting range	0 to 2	Unit	–	Default setting	0	Data attribute	A
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

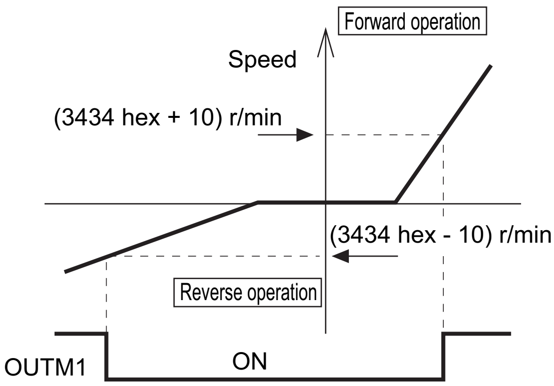
- Select the analog monitor output voltage direction.
- These are the output voltage range and the output direction when the Analog Monitor 1 Selection or Analog Monitor 2 Selection is set to the Feedback Motor Speed, and the Analog Monitor 1 Scale Setting or the Analog Monitor 2 Scale Setting is set to 0 (i.e., 1V = 500 r/min).

Set value	Output range	Data output
0	–10 to 10 V	
1	0 to 10 V	

Set value	Output range	Data output
2	0 to 10 V (5 V as a center)	

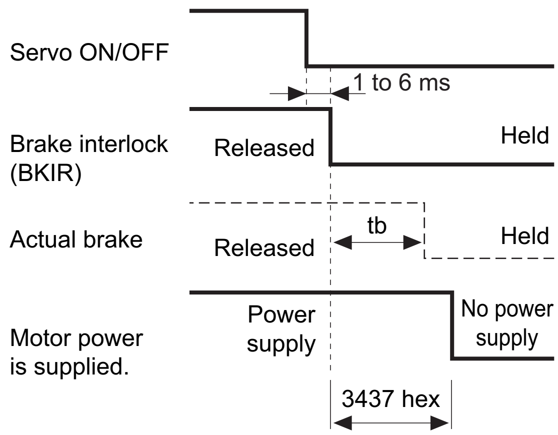
3434 hex	Zero Speed Detection						All
Setting range	10 to 20000	Unit	r/min	Default setting	50	Data attribute	A
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- Set the output timing of the Zero Speed Detection Output (ZSP) as rotation speed [r/min].
- The Zero Speed Detection Output (ZSP) turns ON when the motor speed is lower than the set value of this object.
- The set value of this object is valid in both forward and reverse directions, regardless of the actual motor rotation direction. The setting has a hysteresis of 10 r/min.
- Refer to *Control Output Details* on page 3-20 for the Zero speed detection output (ZSP).



3437 hex	Brake Timing when Stopped						All
Setting range	0 to 10000	Unit	ms	Default setting	0	Data attribute	B
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

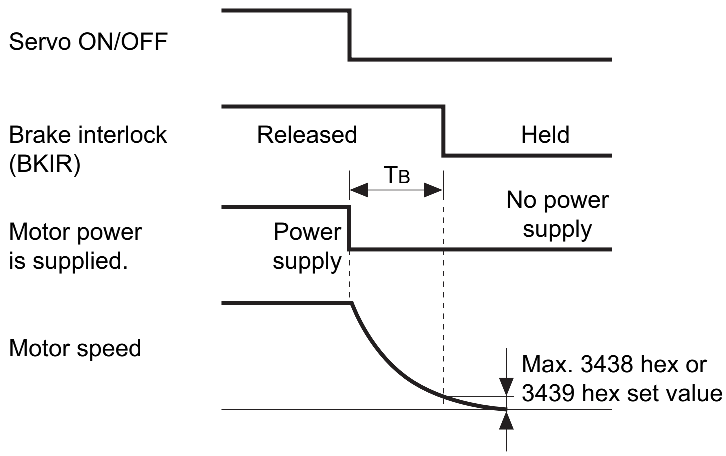
- Set the time required for the Servomotor to be de-energized (servo free) after the brake interlock output (BKIR) turns OFF (i.e., brake held), when servo OFF status is entered while the Servomotor is stopped.
- When the servo is turned OFF while the Servomotor is stopped, the brake interlock output (BKIR) turns ON, and the servo is de-energized after waiting for the set time (set value × ms).



- Make the setting as follows to prevent the machine (workpiece) from moving or falling due to the delay time in the brake operation (tb).
  Brake timing when stopped (set value × 1 ms) ≥ tb
- For the operation time, refer to *7-5 Brake Interlock* on page 7-13.

3438 hex	Brake Timing During Operation						All
Setting range	0 to 10000	Unit	ms	Default setting	0	Data attribute	B
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- Set the required time for the Brake Interlock Output (BKIR) to turn OFF after the operation command (RUN) is detected to be OFF, when servo OFF status is entered while the Servomotor is operating. When the servo is turned OFF while the Servomotor is operating, the motor decelerates to reduce rotation speed, and the brake interlock output (BKIR) turns ON after the set time (set value × 1 ms) has elapsed.

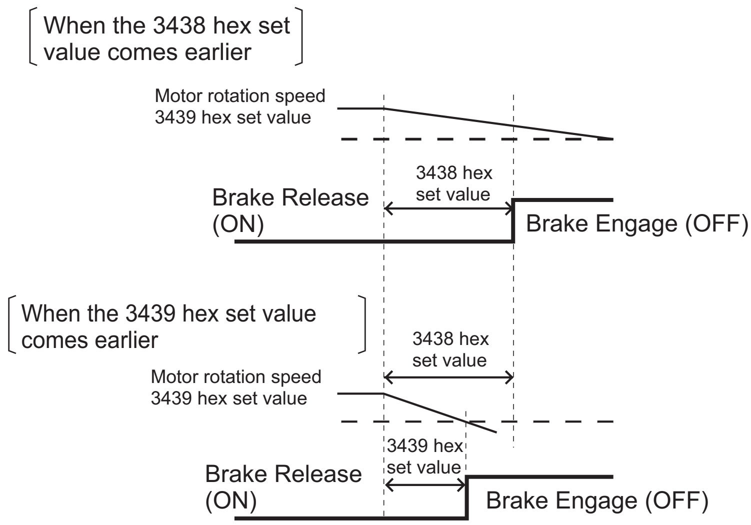


- The time TB in above drawing is either the brake timing during operation (i.e., the set value × 1 ms) or the time taken until it goes below the value set in the Brake Threshold Speed During Operation (3439 hex), whichever is shorter.

* For the operation time, refer to *7-5 Brake Interlock* on page 7-13.

3439 hex	Brake Threshold Speed During Operation						All
Setting range	30 to 3000	Unit	r/min	Default setting	30	Data attribute	B
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

* Set the required rotation speed for the Brake Interlock Output (BKIR) to turn OFF after the servo OFF command is detected while the Servomotor is operating.
* For the operation time, refer to *7-5 Brake Interlock* on page 7-13.



3440 hex	Warning Output Selection 1						All
Setting range	0 to 13	Unit	–	Default setting	0	Data attribute	A
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

* Select the warning type to be output by Warning Output 1.
* Refer to *12-2 Warnings* on page 12-4.

Explanation of Set Values

Set value	Description
0	Output by all types of warnings
1	Overload warning
2	Excessive regeneration warning
3	Battery warning
4	Fan warning
5	Encoder communications warning
6	Encoder overheating warning
7	Vibration warning
8	Service life warning
9	External encoder error warning
10	External encoder communications error warning
11	Data setting warning
12	Command warning
13	EtherCAT communications warning

3441 hex	Warning Output Selection 2						All
Setting range	0 to 13	Unit	–	Default setting	0	Data attribute	A
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- Select the warning type to be output by Warning Output 2.
- Refer to the Warning Output Selection 1 (3440 hex) for the object setting method.
- Refer to *12-2 Warnings* on page 12-4.

3442 hex	Positioning Completion Range 2						csp
Setting range	0 to 262144	Unit	Command unit	Default setting	10	Data attribute	A
Size	4 bytes (INT32)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- Set the positioning completion range to output Positioning Completion Output 2 (INP2).
- The Positioning Completion Output 2 (INP2) is not affected by the position commands. It is ON as long as the position error is below the set value.
- The setting unit is command units. It can be changed to encoder units by the Position Setting Unit Selection (3520 hex). However, note that the unit for the Following error window (6065 hex) will change as well.

9-6 Extended Objects

3504 hex	Drive Prohibition Input Selection					All	
Setting range	0 to 2	Unit	–	Default setting	1	Data attribute	C
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- Set the operation of the Forward Drive Prohibition Input (POT) and the Reverse Drive Prohibition Input (NOT).
- Refer to *7-2 Forward and Reverse Drive Prohibition Functions* on page 7-6.

Explanation of Set Values

Set value	Explanation
0	An error will occur if both the forward and reverse drive prohibition inputs are open at the same time.
1	Forward drive prohibition input and reverse drive prohibition input disabled.
2	An error will occur if either the forward or the reverse drive prohibition input is open.

- Install limit switches at both ends of the axis to prohibit the motor from traveling in the direction where one of the switches operates. This can be used to prevent the workpiece from traveling too far and thus prevent damage to the machine.
- When the object is set to 0, the operation is as follows:
  Forward Drive Prohibition Input (POT) closed: Forward limit switch not operating and status normal.
  Forward Drive Prohibition Input (POT) open: Forward direction prohibited and reverse direction permitted.
  Reverse Drive Prohibition Input (NOT) closed: Reverse limit switch not operating and status normal.
  Reverse Drive Prohibition Input (NOT) open: Reverse direction prohibited and forward direction permitted.
- If this object is set to 0, the Servomotor decelerates and stops according to the sequence set in the Stop Selection for Drive Prohibition Input (3505 hex). For details, refer to explanation for Stop Selection for Drive Prohibition Input (3505 hex).

Reference

- If this object is set to 0 and the forward and reverse prohibition inputs are both open, a Drive Prohibition Input Error (Error No. 38) will occur because it is taken that Servo Drive is in error condition.
- If this object is set to 2, a Drive Prohibition Input Error (Error No. 38) will occur when the connection between either the forward or reverse prohibition input and COM is open.
- If a limit switch above the workpiece is turned OFF when using a vertical axis, the upward torque decreases, and there may be repeated vertical movement of the workpiece. If this occurs, set the Stop Selection for Drive Prohibition Input (3505 hex) to 2 or perform limit processing using the host controller.

3505 hex	Stop Selection for Drive Prohibition Input					All	
Setting range	0 to 2	Unit	–	Default setting	0	Data attribute	C
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- Set the drive conditions during deceleration and after stopping, when the Forward or Reverse Drive Prohibition Input is enabled.
- Refer to *7-2 Forward and Reverse Drive Prohibition Functions* on page 7-6.

Explanation of Set Values

Set value of 3504 hex*1	Set value of 3505 hex	Decelerating*2		After stopping
		Deceleration method	Error counter	Operation after stopping
0	0	Dynamic brake	Cleared	Torque command in drive-prohibited direction = 0
	1	Free-run	Cleared	Torque command in drive-prohibited direction = 0
	2	Immediate stop*3	Cleared	The torque command and torque limits will be as specified.

*1. If the Drive Prohibition Input Selection (3504 hex) is set to 2, a Drive Prohibition Input Error (Error No. 38.0) will occur as soon as either the Forward or Reverse Drive Prohibition Input turns ON. The subsequent operation conforms not to the set value, but to the setting of the Fault reaction option code (605E hex). In the same way, the Fault reaction option code (605E hex) takes priority when any other error occurs.

*2. The term "During deceleration" means the distance until the motor decreases its speed to 30 r/min or less from the normal operation. Once it decelerates to 30 r/min or lower speed, the operation conforms to the description for "after stopping", regardless of the actual speed.

*3. "Immediate Stop" means that the Servomotor stops immediately by using controls while the servo is kept ON. The torque limit at this time is controlled by the Immediate Stop Torque (3511 hex) set value.

Precautions for Correct Use

- At an immediate stop, an Error Counter Overflow Error (Error No. 24.0) or an Overrun Limit Error (Error No. 34.0) may occur. This is because the immediate stop forces the motor to decelerate quickly, and the position control creates a large position error momentarily. If an error occurs, set the Following error window (6065 hex) and the Overrun Limit Setting (3514 hex) to appropriate values.
- A Command Warning (Warning No. B1 hex) will occur if a command is given in the drive prohibition direction while the Servomotor is stopped (or decreased the speed to 30 r/min or lower) and the Drive Prohibition Input is ON.

3508 hex	Undervoltage Error Selection						All
Setting range	0 to 1	Unit	–	Default setting	1	Data attribute	B
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- Select either to let the servo off or to stop the error when a main power error occurs.

Explanation of Set Values

Set value	Explanation
0	The servo is turned OFF based on the setting of the Shutdown option code (605B hex). The servo is then turned back ON when the main power supply is turned ON.
1	A Main Power Supply Undervoltage Error (Error No. 13.1) occurs and operation stops.

3509 hex	Momentary Hold Time						All
Setting range	70 to 2000	Unit	ms	Default setting	70	Data attribute	C
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- Set main power supply error detection time.
- The main power supply OFF detection is disabled if this object is set to 2000.

3511 hex	Immediate Stop Torque						All
Setting range	0 to 5000	Unit	0.1%	Default setting	0	Data attribute	B
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- Set the torque limit for immediate stops.
- Set the torque limit for the following cases.
  - Drive prohibition deceleration with the Stop Selection for Drive Prohibition Input (3505 hex) set to 2.
  - When decelerating and the Disable operation option code (605C hex) is 8 or 9
  - When decelerating and the Shutdown option code (605B hex) is 8 or 9
- The normal torque limit is applied if this object is set to 0.
- This object is set in units of 0.1% of the rated torque.

3512 hex	Overload Detection Level Setting						All
Setting range	0 to 500	Unit	%	Default setting	0	Data attribute	A
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- Set the overload detection level.
- When the object is set to 0, the setting is 115%.
- If 115 or higher is set, a value of 115% will be used.
- This object is set as a percentage of the rated torque.

3513 hex	Overspeed Detection Level Setting						All
Setting range	0 to 20000	Unit	r/min	Default setting	0	Data attribute	A
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- Set the overspeed detection level.
- The overspeed detection level setting is 1.2 times the maximum motor rotation speed if this object is set to 0.
- This object should normally be set to 0. The setting should be changed only when it is necessary to lower the overspeed detection level.
- The set value of this object is limited to 1.2 times the maximum motor rotation speed.
- The detection margin of error for the set value is ±3 r/min for a 5-core absolute encoder and ±36 r/min for a 5-core incremental encoder.

3514 hex	Overrun Limit Setting						csp
Setting range	0 to 1000	Unit	0.1 rotation	Default setting	10	Data attribute	A
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- Set the allowable operating range for the position command input range.
- If the set value is exceeded, and Overrun Limit Error (Error No. 34.0) will occur.
- Refer to *7-3 Overrun Protection* on page 7-9.

3515 hex	Control Input Signal Read Setting						All
Setting range	0 to 3	Unit	–	Default setting	0	Data attribute	C
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- Select the signal read cycle for control input (digital input).
- The External Latch Inputs 1, 2 and 3 (EXT1, 2, and 3) are excluded.

Explanation of Set Values

Set value	Description
0	0.250 ms
1	0.500 ms
2	1.5 ms
3	2.5 ms

3520 hex	Position Setting Unit Selection						csp
Setting range	0 to 1	Unit	–	Default setting	0	Data attribute	C
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- Select the setting unit of Position Completion Range 2 (3442 hex) and Following error window (6065 hex).

Explanation of Set Values

Set value	Description
0	Command units
1	Encoder units (External encoder units)

Precautions for Correct Use

- Detection of the Positioning Completed status in EtherCAT communications is always performed using command units, regardless of the setting on this object.
- Normally, use the default setting of 0 (command units).

3521 hex	Torque Limit Selection						csp
Setting range	0 to 7	Unit	–	Default setting	6	Data attribute	B
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- Select the method to set the forward and reverse torque limits.
- Refer to *7-7 Torque Limit Switching* on page 7-21.

Explanation of Set Values

Torque FF: Torque feed-forward function

Set value	Position Control/Fully-closed Control				
	Forward torque limit value		Reverse torque limit value		Torque FF
	PCL ON*1	PCL OFF*2	NCL ON*1	NCL OFF*2	
0,1	60E0 hex				Disabled
2	60E0 hex		60E1 hex		
3	60E1 hex	60E0 hex	60E1 hex	60E0 hex	
4	60E0 hex		60E1 hex		
5					
6	3525 hex	60E0 hex	3526 hex	60E1 hex	
7	60E0 hex	3525 hex	60E1 hex	3526 hex	

*1. When either the external input signal (PCL or NCL) or the EtherCAT communications torque control command (P-CL or N-CL) is ON.

*2. When both the external input signal (PCL or NCL) or the EtherCAT communications torque control command (P-CL or N-CL) are OFF.

- When this object is set to 0 or 1, the Forward and Reverse Torque Limit Inputs are restricted by the Positive torque limit value (60E0 hex).

3525 hex	Forward External Torque Limit						csp
Setting range	0 to 5000	Unit	0.1%	Default setting	5000*1	Data attribute	B
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

*1. It is limited by the maximum torque of the connected motor.

- Set the forward external torque limit for the torque limit switching input.
- This object is set in units of 0.1% of the rated torque.

3526 hex	Reverse External Torque Limit						csp
Setting range	0 to 5000	Unit	0.1%	Default setting	5000*1	Data attribute	B
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

*1. It is limited by the maximum torque of the connected motor.

- Set the reverse external torque limit for the torque limit switching input.
- This object is set in units of 0.1% of the rated torque.

9-7 Special Objects

3605 hex	Gain 3 Effective Time						csp
Setting range	0 to 10,000	Unit	0.1 ms	Default setting	0	Data attribute	B
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- Set effective time of gain 3 of 3-step gain switching.
- Refer to *7-9 Gain Switching 3 Function* on page 7-30.

3606 hex	Gain 3 Ratio Setting						csp
Setting range	50 to 1,000	Unit	%	Default setting	100	Data attribute	B
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- Set gain 3 as a multiple of gain 1.
- Refer to *7-9 Gain Switching 3 Function* on page 7-30.

3607 hex	Torque Command Value Offset						All
Setting range	–100 to 100	Unit	%	Default setting	0	Data attribute	B
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- Set the offset torque to add to torque commands.
- Refer to *11-9 Friction Torque Compensation Function* on page 11-26.
- This object is set as a percentage of the rated torque.

3608 hex	Forward Direction Torque Offset						All
Setting range	–100 to 100	Unit	%	Default setting	0	Data attribute	B
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- Set the value to add to a torque command for forward operation.
- Refer to *11-9 Friction Torque Compensation Function* on page 11-26.
- This object is set as a percentage of the rated torque.

3609 hex	Reverse Direction Torque Offset						All
Setting range	–100 to 100	Unit	%	Default setting	0	Data attribute	B
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- Set the value to add to a torque command for reverse operation.
- Refer to *11-9 Friction Torque Compensation Function* on page 11-26.
- This object is set as a percentage of the rated torque.

3610 hex	Function Expansion Setting						csp semi
Setting range	0 to 127	Unit	–	Default setting	64	Data attribute	B
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- Set the functions by bit.
- Set the decimal value that has been converted from the bits.

- In the default settings, only the command compensation for communications errors for CSP is enabled. The number 64 decimal is 1000 0000 when represented as bits.
- Refer to *11-8 Disturbance Observer Function* on page 11-24 and *11-12 Instantaneous Speed Observer Function* on page 11-32.

Bit	Function	Set value	
		0	1
bit 0	Instantaneous speed observer function	Disabled	Enabled
bit 1	Disturbance observer function	Disabled	Enabled
bit 2	Disturbance observer operation setting	Enabled at all time	Only when gain 1 is selected
bit 3	Reserved for manufacturer use	Fixed to 0.	
bit 4	Electric current response improvement function	Disabled	Enabled
bit 5	Reserved for manufacturer use	Fixed to 0.	
bit 6	Command compensation for communications errors for CSP	Disabled	Enabled

Reference

Example
- Instantaneous speed observer function: enabled
- Disturbance observer function: enabled
- Disturbance observer operation setting: enabled at all time
- Electric current response improvement function: enabled
- Command compensation for communications errors for CSP: Disabled
  If the settings are as described above, the bit will be 0010011, and the decimal value 19. Therefore, the set value will be 19.

3611 hex	Electric Current Response Setting					All	
Setting range	50 to 100	Unit	%	Default setting	100	Data attribute	B
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- Make fine adjustment to electric current response. The default setting is 100%.

3614 hex	Error Detection Allowable Time Setting					All	
Setting range	0 to 1,000	Unit	ms	Default setting	200	Data attribute	B
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- Set the allowable time until stopping if an immediate stop is executed when an error is detected.
- When the time exceeds the set value, the operation forcibly turns to an error state.
- When the object is set to 0, the protection for the allowable time does not function.
- Refer to the *Immediate Stop Operation* on page 12-12 in *12-3 Errors* on page 12-7.

3615 hex	Overspeed Detection Level Setting at Immediate Stop						All
Setting range	0 to 20,000	Unit	r/min	Default setting	0	Data attribute	A
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- If the motor speed exceeds the set value during an immediate stop resulting from an error, an Overspeed 2 Error (Error No. 26.1) will occur.
- The overspeed detection level setting is 1.2 times the maximum motor rotation speed if this object is set to 0.
- This object should normally be set to 0. The setting should be changed only when it is necessary to lower the overspeed detection level.
- Refer to *Immediate Stop Operation* on page 12-12 in *12-3 Errors* on page 12-7.

3618 hex	Power Supply ON Initialization Time						All
Setting range	0 to 100	Unit	0.1 s	Default setting	0	Data attribute	R
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- Set the initialization time after turning ON the power supply to the standard 1.5 seconds plus the specified value.
- Refer to the Control Output Sequence in *3-1 Servo Drive Specifications* on page 3-1 for the details at power ON.

3623 hex	Disturbance Torque Compensation Gain						csp semi
Setting range	–100 to 100	Unit	%	Default setting	0	Data attribute	B
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- Set the compensation gain for the disturbance torque.
- Refer to *11-8 Disturbance Observer Function* on page 11-24.

3624 hex	Disturbance Observer Filter Setting						csp semi
Setting range	10 to 2500	Unit	0.01 ms	Default setting	53	Data attribute	B
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- Set the filter time constant for disturbance torque compensation.
- Refer to *11-8 Disturbance Observer Function* on page 11-24.

3631 hex	Realtime Autotuning Estimated Speed Selection						All
Setting range	0 to 3	Unit	–	Default setting	0	Data attribute	B
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- Set the speed to estimate the load characteristic while the realtime autotuning is enabled.
- The higher the set value is, the earlier the load characteristic change is followed, but the estimated variation against the disturbance becomes greater.
- The estimated results is updated in every 30 minutes and saved in EEPEOM.
- Refer to *11-3 Realtime Autotuning* on page 11-6.

Explanation of Set Values

Set value	Mode	Description
0	No change	Stops load estimation.
1	Little change	Estimates every minute from the load characteristic changes.
2	Gradual change	Estimates every second from the load characteristic changes.
3	Sharp change	Estimates the optimum from the load characteristic changes.

3632 hex	Realtime Autotuning Customization Mode Setting						All
Setting range	–32768 to 32767	Unit	–	Default setting	0	Data attribute	B
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- Set the details of the autotuning function when the Realtime Autotuning Mode Selection (3002 hex) is set to 6.
- Refer to *11-3 Realtime Autotuning* on page 11-6.

Explanation of Set Values

Bit	Name	Description
0 to 1	Load characteristic estimation *1	Select to enable or disable load characteristic estimation. 0: Disable 1: Enable
2 to 3	Inertia ratio updating	Select whether to update the present set value of the Inertial Ratio (3004 hex) with the load characteristic estimation result. 0: Use the present set value. 1: Update with the estimation result.

Bit	Name	Description
4 to 6	Torque compensation	Select whether to update three objects, Torque Command Value Offset (3607 hex), Forward Direction Torque Offset (3608 hex), and Reverse Direction Torque Offset (3609 hex), with the load characteristic estimation result. 0: Use the present set value. 1: Disable the torque compensation. Clear the above three objects to zero. 2: Vertical mode. Update 3607 hex. Clear 3608 hex and 3609 hex to zero. 3: Friction compensation (small). Update 3607 hex. Set a small compensation to 3608 hex and 3609 hex. 4: Friction compensation (intermediate). Update 3607 hex. Set an intermediate compensation in 3608 hex and 3609 hex. 5: Friction compensation (large). Update 3607 hex. Set a large compensation in 3608 hex and 3609 hex.
7	Rigidity setting	Select to enable or disable the basic gain setting by the Realtime Autotuning Machine Rigidity Setting (3003 hex). 0: Disable 1: Enable
8	Fixed object settings	Select whether to allow changes to the objects that normally are fixed. 0: Use the present settings. 1: Set to fixed values.
9 to 10	Gain switch setting	Select the method to set the objects that relate to gain switching while the realtime autotuning is enabled. 0: Use the present settings. 1: Disable gain switching. 2: Enable gain switching.

*1. When load characteristic estimation is disabled, inertial ratio updating is also disabled, even if the latter is set to be updated with the estimation result. When torque compensation is updated with the estimation result, load characteristic estimation is disabled.

Precautions for Safe Use

- This object must be set in units of bits. Users must be fully aware that proper operation of your system is not guaranteed, if you have incorrect object settings. Pay a particular attention when you set them.

Reference

Procedure to Set the Object Bit by Bit

Follow these steps and calculate the set values, when you make any setting other than 0.

(1) Confirm the least significant bit (LSB) in each set value.

E.g. LSB of Torque compensation function: 4

(2) Multiply the set value by 2 to the power of the bit number of the LSB.

E.g. To set the torque compensation to Friction compensation (small): The set value is 3. The exponent is 4.

$2^4 \times 3 = 48$

(3) Repeat Step (1) and (2) for all bit settings. Add all results and set the outcome to 3632 hex.

E.g. When all of the Load characteristic estimation, the Inertia ratio updating, the Rigidity setting, and the Gain switch setting are enabled, the Torque compensation is set to Friction compensation (small), and the Fixed object setting is set to a Fixed value:

$2^0 \times 1 + 2^2 \times 1 + 2^4 \times 3 + 2^7 \times 1 + 2^8 \times 1 + 2^9 \times 2 = 1461$

3634 hex	Hybrid Vibration Suppression Gain						csp full
Setting range	0 to 30,000	Unit	0.1/s	Default setting	0	Data attribute	B
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- Set the hybrid vibration suppression gain during fully-closed control.
- In general, set it to the same value as the position loop gain, and finely adjust it based on the situation.
- Refer to *11-10 Hybrid Vibration Suppression Function* on page 11-28.

3635 hex	Hybrid Vibration Suppression Filter						csp full
Setting range	0 to 6,400	Unit	0.01 ms	Default setting	10	Data attribute	B
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- Set the hybrid vibration suppression filter.
- Refer to *11-10 Hybrid Vibration Suppression Function* on page 11-28.

3637 hex	Vibration Detection Threshold						All
Setting range	0 to 1,000	Unit	0.1%	Default setting	0	Data attribute	B
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- Set the vibration detection threshold.
- If torque vibration that exceeds this setting is detected, a vibration detection warning occurs.
- Refer to *12-2 Warnings* on page 12-4.
- This object is set in units of 0.1% of the rated torque.

3638 hex	Warning Mask Setting						All
Setting range	–32,768 to 32,767	Unit	–	Default setting	4	Data attribute	C
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- Set the warning detection mask setting.
- If you set the corresponding bit to 1, the corresponding warning detection is disabled.
- Refer to the General Errors in *12-2 Warnings* on page 12-4.

Warning number	Warning name	Warning condition	Warning Mask Setting (3638 hex)*1
A0	Overload warning	The load ratio is 85% or more of the protection level.	Bit 7
A1	Excessive regeneration warning	The regeneration load ratio is 85% or more of the level.	Bit 5
A2	Battery warning	Battery voltage is 3.2 V or less.	Bit 0
A3	Fan warning	The fan stops for 1 second.	Bit 6
A4	Encoder communications warning	Encoder communications errors occurred in series more than the specified value.	Bit 4
A5	Encoder overheating warning	The encoder temperature exceeded the specified value.	Bit 3
A6	Vibration detection warning	Vibration is detected.	Bit 9
A7	Life expectancy warning	The life expectancy of the capacitor or the fan is shorter than the specified value.	Bit 2
A8	External encoder error warning	The external encoder detects a warning.	Bit 8
A9	External encoder communications warning	The external encoder has more communications errors in series than the specified value.	Bit 10

*1.Each warning detection can be masked with the Warning Mask Setting (3638 hex). The table above shows the corresponding bits. When a bit is set to 1, the warning detection is masked.

3700 hex	LED Display Selection						All
Setting range	0 to 32,767	Unit	–	Default setting	0	Data attribute	A
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- Select a data type to display on the 7-segment display on the front panel.

9

Details on Servo Parameter Objects

Explanation of Set Value

Set value	Indicated item	Description
0	Normal state	Displays "––" during Servo-OFF, and "00" during Servo ON.
1	Mechanical angle	Displays a value between 0 and FF hex. The value 0 indicates the zero position of the encoder. The value increments when the motor rotates in the counterclockwise (CCW) direction. The value returns to 0 when it exceeds FF, but the count continues. When an incremental encoder is used, it indicates "nF" (i.e., not fixed) is displayed until the zero position of the encoder is detected after the control power is turned ON.
2	Electric angle	Displays a value between 0 and FF hex. The value 0 indicates the position when the U-phase electro-motive force shows the positive peak. The value increments when the motor rotates in the counterclockwise (CCW) direction. The value returns to 0 when it exceeds FF, but the count continues.
3	Total number of EtherCAT communications errors[*1]	Displays a value between 0 and FF hex. The cumulative count is saturated when it reaches the maximum value (FFFF hex). In this case, only the lowest order byte is shown. The value returns to 00 when it exceeds FF, but the count continues.
4	Rotary switch setting (node address)	Displays the rotary switch setting (i.e. node address) read at power-ON. The displayed value is in decimal. The value is not altered by any changes to the rotary switch setting after the power-ON.
5	Total number of encoder communications errors[*1]	Displays a value between 0 and FF hex. The cumulative count is saturated when it reaches the maximum value (FFFF hex). In this case, only the lowest order byte is shown. The value returns to 00 when it exceeds FF, but the count continues.
6	Total number of external encoder communications errors[*1]	
7	Z-phase counter [*2]	Displays the Z-phase count value read from the external encoder when an incremental external encoder is used during fully-closed control. The value between 0 an FF hex is displayed.
8 or over	Unused	Do not set anything.

*1. The cumulative count of communication errors is cleared when the control power is cut OFF.
*2. The value read from the encoder is indicated directly, regardless of the External Feedback Pulse Direction Switching (3326 hex).

3701 hex	Power ON Address Display Duration Setting						All
Setting range	0 to 1000	Unit	100 ms	Default setting	0	Data Attribute	R
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- Set the time to indicate the node address when the control power is turned ON.

3704 hex	Backlash Compensation Selection						csp
Setting range	0 to 2	Unit	–	Default setting	0	Data Attribute	C
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- Select to enable or disable the backlash compensation during position control. Set the compensation direction when compensation is enabled.
- Refer to *7-4 Backlash Compensation* on page 7-11.

Explanation of Set Value

Set value	Description
0	Disable backlash compensation.
1	Compensate for backlash at first forward operation after the servo turns ON.
2	Compensate for backlash at first reverse operation after the servo turns ON.

3705 hex	Backlash Compensation Amount						csp
Setting range	–32768 to 32767	Unit	Command unit	Default setting	0	Data Attribute	B
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- Set the backlash compensation amount during position control.
- Refer to *7-4 Backlash Compensation* on page 7-11.

3706 hex	Backlash Compensation Time Constant						csp
Setting range	0 to 6400	Unit	0.01 ms	Default setting	0	Data Attribute	B
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- Set the backlash compensation time constant for position control.
- Refer to *7-4 Backlash Compensation* on page 7-11.

3758 hex	Touch Probe Trigger Selection						All
Setting range	0000 to FFFF hex	Unit	–	Default setting	0100 hex	Data Attribute	B
Size	2 bytes (U16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- Select EXT1, EXT2, EXT3, or phase Z at the external latch trigger for the latch function.
- For details on the latch function, refer to *6-5 Touch Probe Function (Latch Function)* on page 6-9.

Bit Descriptions

Latch 1			Latch 2		
Bit 0	Bit 1	Trigger signal 1	Bit 8	Bit 9	Trigger signal 2
0	0	EXT1	0	0	EXT1
1	0	EXT2	1	0	EXT2
0	1	EXT3	0	1	EXT3
1	1	Phase-Z signal	1	1	Phase-Z signal

3759 hex	Warning Hold Selection					All	
Setting range	0000 to FFFF hex	Unit	–	Default setting	0000 hex	Data Attribute	B
Size	2 bytes (U16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- Select whether to hold communications-related and general warning status.

Bit Descriptions

Bit	Function	Set value	Warning status	Resetting warning status
0	Holding Communications-related Warning Status	0	Do not hold	The warnings are automatically cleared when the cause of the warning is eliminated. However, warnings are held for at least 1 s.
		1	Hold	Remove the cause of the warning and then send a warning reset command.
1	Holding General Warning Status	0	Do not hold	The warnings are automatically cleared when the cause of the warning is eliminated. However, warnings are held for at least 1 s.
		1	Hold	Remove the cause of the warning and then send a warning reset command.

3800 hex	Communications Control					All	
Setting range	–32768 to 32767	Unit	–	Default setting	0	Data Attribute	C
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- Controls errors and warnings over EtherCAT communications.

Precautions for Correct Use

This function is for debugging. For normal operation, leave this object at the default setting.

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Function			Error masks							Warning masks			Error masks			

- Error Settings
  The following errors are detected if the data to be received in EtherCAT communications cycle is not received correctly, and there are more continuous communications errors that the value

set in the Communications Control (3800 hex, bits 8 to 11).

Error No. (hex)	Error name	Communications Control (3800 hex)*1
83.1	EtherCAT state change error	Bit 1
83.2	EtherCAT illegal state change error	Bit 2
83.3	Communications synchronization error	Bit 3
83.4	Synchronization error	Bit 12
83.5	Sync Manager WDT Error	Bit 13

*1 EtherCAT communications warning detection can be masked by using the setting of the Communications Control (3800 hex). The corresponding bits are shown in the table.
Warning detection is masked if the corresponding bit is set to 1.

- Warning setting

To mask a warning, set the corresponding bit to 1. The warning detection is disabled.
Refer to *Warnings Related to EtherCAT Communications* on page 12-6.

Warning number	Warning name	Warning condition	Communications Control (3800 hex) *1
B0 hex	Data setting warning	• The set value in the command argument is out of the specified range. • Object write processing failed. • The command set value is incorrect.	Bit 4
B1 hex	Command warning	• The command transmission conditions are not met. • The sub-command transmission conditions are not met. • An operation command is given in the prohibited direction after the motor made an emergency stop due to a drive prohibition input.	Bit 5
B2 hex	EtherCAT communications warning	EtherCAT communications errors occurred one or more times.	Bit 6

*1.EtherCAT communications warning detection can be masked by using the setting of the Communications Control (3800 hex). The table above shows the corresponding bits.
The warning detection is masked when you set the corresponding bit to 1.

3801 hex	Software Position Limit Function					All	
Setting range	0 to 3	Unit	–	Default setting	3	Data Attribute	A
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- Select whether to enable or disable the software position limit function.
- When it is enabled, set the software limit values in the Max position limit (607D-02 hex) and the Min position limit (607D-01 hex).

Explanation of Set Value

Set value	Description
0	Enable the software limits in both directions.
1	Disable the forward software limit, but enable the reverse software limit.
2	Enable the forward software limit, but disable the reverse software limit.
3	Disable the software limits in both directions.

Precautions for Correct Use

- EtherCAT communications status will be 0 for limit signals that are disabled. The status will also be 0 if an origin return has not been performed.

3803 hex	Origin Range						All
Setting range	0 to 250	Unit	–	Default setting	10	Data Attribute	A
Size	2 bytes (INT16)		Access	RW	PDO map	Not possible.	

- Set the threshold for detecting the origin as an absolute value.

9-8 Reserved Objects

The following objects are reserved. Do not use them.

Index	Sub	Name
3120 hex	0	Switching Mode in Speed Control
3121 hex	0	Gain Switching Delay Time in Speed Control
3122 hex	0	Gain Switching Level in Speed Control
3123 hex	0	Gain Switching Hysteresis in Speed Control
3124 hex	0	Switching Mode in Torque Control
3125 hex	0	Gain Switching Delay Time in Torque Control
3126 hex	0	Gain Switching Level in Torque Control
3127 hex	0	Gain Switching Hysteresis in Torque Control
3312 hex	0	Soft Start Acceleration Time
3313 hex	0	Soft Start Deceleration Time
3314 hex	0	S-curve Acceleration/Deceleration Time Setting
3317 hex	0	Speed Limit Selection
3321 hex	0	Speed Limit Value Setting
3432 hex	0	Positioning Completion Condition Selection
3433 hex	0	Positioning Completed Hold Time
3435 hex	0	Speed Conformity Detection Range
3436 hex	0	Rotation Speed for Motor Rotation Detection
3703 hex	0	Torque Limit Flag Output Setting
3818 hex	0	Position Command FIR Filter Time Constant
3822 hex	0	Origin Return Mode Setting

10

Operation

This chapter explains the operating procedures and how to operate in each mode.

10-1 Operational Procedure

Turn ON the power supply after the correct installation and wiring to check the operation of the individual motor and drive.
Then make the function settings as required according to the use of the motor and drive.
If the user objects are set incorrectly, there is a risk of unexpected motor operation, which can be dangerous.
Set the objects accurately according to the setting methods in this manual.

Item	Contents	Reference
Mounting and installation	Install the motor and drive according to the installation conditions. (Do not connect the motor to the mechanical system before checking no-load operation.)	Chapter 4, 4-1
↓		
Wiring and connections	Connect the motor and drive to the power supply and peripheral equipment. Specified installation and wiring conditions must be satisfied, particularly for models conforming to the EC Directives.	Chapter 4, 4-2
↓		
Preparing for operation	Check the necessary items and then turn ON the power supply. Check on the display to see whether there are any internal errors in the drive. If using a motor with an absolute encoder, first set up the absolute encoder.	Chapter 10, 10-2
↓		
Function settings	Set the objects related to the functions required for application conditions.	Chapter 9
↓		
Trial operation	First, check motor operation with no-load. Then turn the power supply OFF and connect the motor to the mechanical system. When using a Servomotor with an absolute encoder, set up the absolute encoder. Turn ON the power supply again, and check to see whether protective functions, such as the immediate stop and operational limits, are functioning properly. Check operation at both low speed and high speed using the system without a workpiece, or with dummy workpieces.	Chapter 10, 10-3
↓		
Adjustment	Manually adjust the gain if necessary. Further adjust the various functions to improve the control performance.	Chapter 11
↓		
Operation	Operation can now be started. If any problems should occur, refer to *Chapter 12 Troubleshooting and Maintenance*.	Chapter 12

10-2 Preparing for Operation

This section explains the procedure to prepare the mechanical system for operation following installation and wiring of the motor and drive. It explains items to check both before and after turning ON the power supply. It also explains the setup procedure required if using a motor with an absolute encoder.

Items to Check Before Turning ON the Power Supply

Checking Power Supply Voltage

- Check to be sure that the power supply voltage is within the ranges shown below.
- R88D-KNA5L-ECT-R/-KN01L-ECT-R/-KN02L-ECT-R/-KN04L-ECT-R (Single-phase 100-VAC input)
  Main circuit power supply: Single-phase 100 to 120 VAC (85 to 132) 50/60 Hz
  Control circuit power supply: Single-phase 100 to 120 VAC (85 to 132) 50/60 Hz

- R88D-KN01H-ECT-R/-KN02H-ECT-R/-KN04H-ECT-R/-KN08H-ECT-R/-KN10H-ECT-R/-KN15H-ECT-R (Single-phase or single-phase/3-phase 200-VAC input)
  Main circuit power supply: Single-phase or single-phase/3-phase 200 to 240 VAC (170 to 264) 50/60 Hz
  Control circuit power supply: Single-phase 200 to 240 VAC (170 to 264) 50/60 Hz

- R88D-KN20H-ECT-R/-KN30H-ECT-R/-KN50H-ECT-R/-KN75H-ECT-R/-KN150H-ECT-R (3-phase 200 VAC input)
  Main circuit power supply: 3-phase 200 to 230 VAC (170 to 253) 50/60 Hz
  Control circuit power supply: Single-phase 200 to 230 VAC (170 to 253) 50/60 Hz

- R88D-KN06F-ECT-R/-KN10F-ECT-R/-KN15F-ECT-R/-KN20F-ECT-R/-KN30F-ECT-R/-KN50F-ECT-R/-KN75F-ECT-R/-KN150F-ECT-R (3-phase 400 VAC input)
  Main circuit power supply: 3-phase 380 to 480 VAC (323 to 528)
  50/60 Hz
  Control circuit power supply: 24 VDC ± 15%

Checking Terminal Block Wiring

- The main circuit power supply inputs (L1/L3 or L1/L2/L3) must be properly connected to the terminal block.
- The control circuit power supply inputs (L1C/L2C) must be properly connected to the terminal block.
- The motor's red (U), write (V), and blue (W) power lines and the green/yellow (⏚) must be properly connected to the terminal block.

Checking the Motor

- There should be no load on the motor. (Do not connect the mechanical system.)
- The motor side power lines and the power cables must be securely connected.

Checking the Encoder Wiring

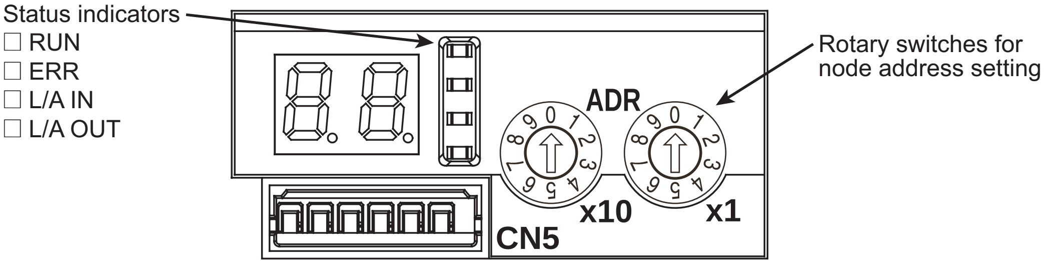
- The encoder cable must be securely connected to the encoder connector (CN2) at the drive.
- The encoder cable must be securely connected to the encoder connector at the motor.

Checking the EtherCAT Communications Connectors

- The EtherCAT Communications Cables must be connected securely to the EtherCAT Communications Connectors (ECAT IN and ECAT OUT).

Checking the Node Address Setting

Make sure that the node address is correctly set on the node address rotary switches.



Rotary switch setting	Contents
	Connection to CJ1W-NC281/NC481/NC881/NCF81/NC482/NC882
00	The Position Control Unit sets the node address.
01 to 99	The rotary switch setting is used as the node address.

Precautions for Correct Use

- Do not change the setting on the rotary switches after the power supply has been turned ON.
- The node address rotary switches can be set to between 00 and 99.
  The node address used over the network is determined by the value set on the rotary switches.
  If the node address is not between 00 and 99, a Node Address Setting Error (Error 88.0) will occur.

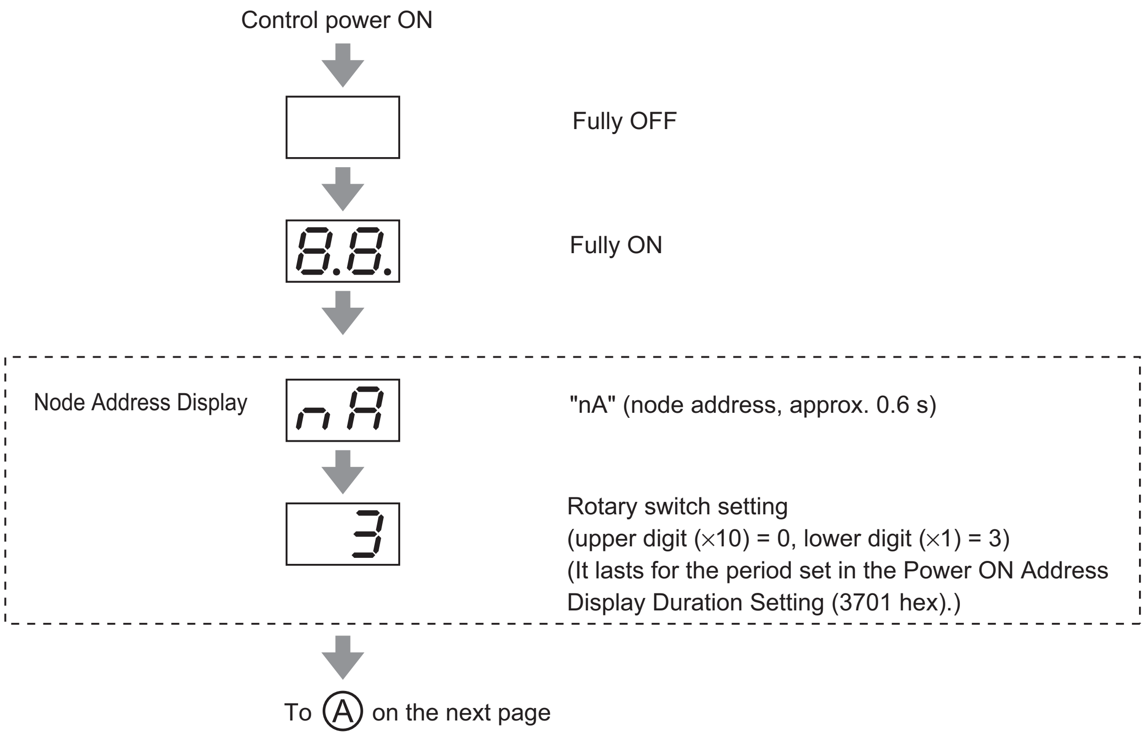
Turning ON the Power Supply

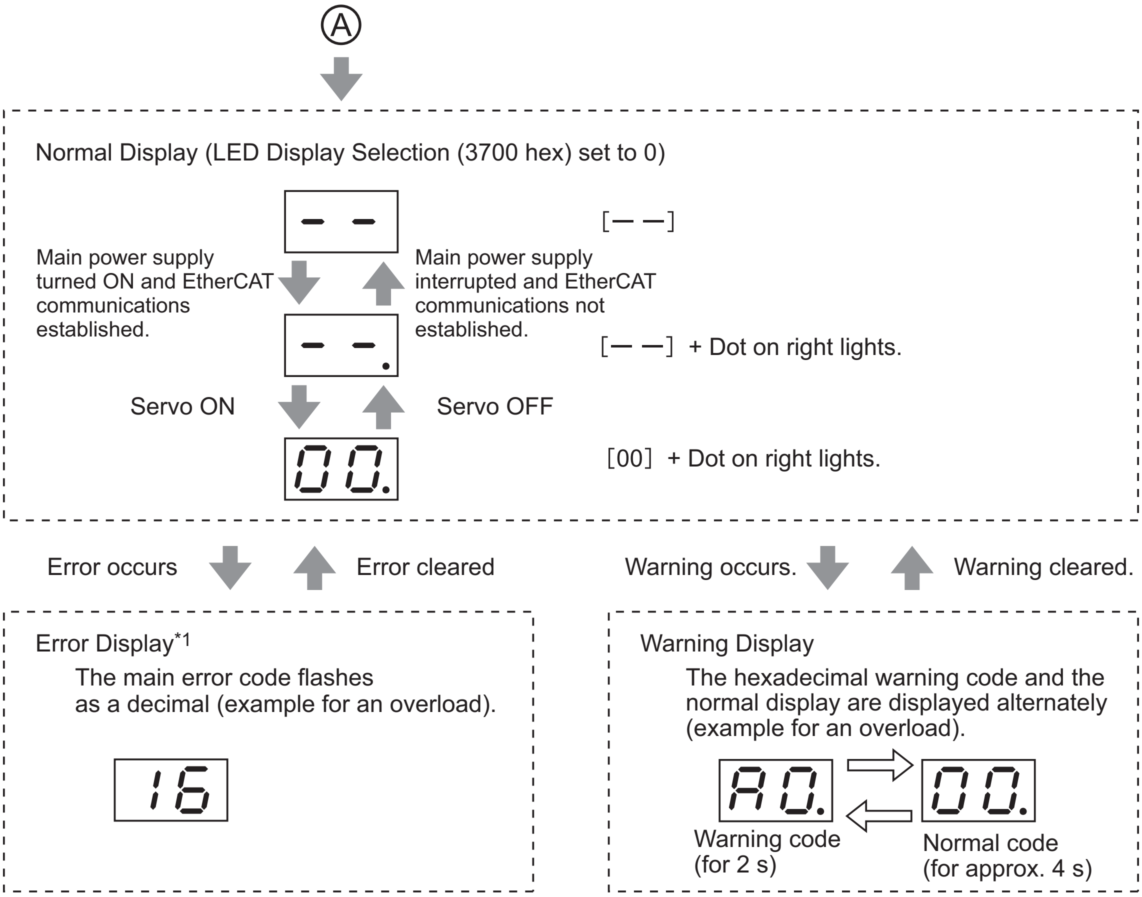
- Turn ON the control circuit power after you conduct the pre-power-ON checking.
  You may turn ON the main circuit power, but it is not a required.

Checking the Displays

7-Segment Display

The 7-segment display is on the front panel. When the power is turned ON, it shows the node address that is set by the rotary switches. Then the display changes according to the setting of the LED Display Selection (3700 hex).
An error code is displayed if an error occurs. A warning code is displayed if a warning occurs.





*1 : "St" will flash when a Safety Input Error (Error No. 30.0) occurs.
"30" does not flash on the display.

EtherCAT Status Indicators

Check the status of the status indicators.
If the RUN indicator will not turn ON or the ERR indicator will not turn OFF, refer to *Status Indicators* on page 5-2 and check the status.

Absolute Encoder Setup ABS

You must set up the absolute encoder if using a motor with an absolute encoder. The setup is required when you turn ON the power supply for the first time, when an Absolute Encoder System Down Error (Error No. 40) occurs, or when the encoder cable is disconnected and then connected again.

To use an absolute encoder, set the Operation Switch when Using Absolute Encoder (3015 hex) to 0 or 2 (factory setting).

Refer to the *SYSMAC CJ1W-NC281/NC481/NC881/NCF81/NC482/NC882 Position Control Unit Operation Manual* (Cat. No. W487) and to information on Absolute Encoder Setup (4102 hex) to set up the absolute encoder.

Setting Up an Absolute Encoder from the CX-Drive

1. **Start the CX-Drive and go online with the Servo Drive via EtherCAT or USB communications.**
2. **Select *Absolute Encoder* from the *Tuning* Menu of the CX-Drive.**
3. **Select *Multi-Turn Data and Encoder Error Clear* from the *Absolute Encoder* Dialog Box.**

   The following error will occur after execution has been completed.

   EtherCAT communications: Absolute Value Cleared (Error No. 27.1)
   USB communications: Position Data Initialized (Error No. 27.7)

4. **Turn the power supply to the Servo Drive OFF and then ON again.**

10-3 Trial Operation

When you have finished installation, wiring, and switch settings, and have confirmed that status is normal after turning ON the power supply, perform trial operation. The main purpose of trial operation is to confirm that the servo system is electrically correct.
If an error occurs during trial operation, refer to *Chapter 12 Troubleshooting and Maintenance* to eliminate the cause. Then check for safety, and retry trial operation.

Preparations for Trial Operation

Inspections before Trial Operation

Check the following items.

Wiring

- Make sure that there are no wiring errors (especially for the power supply input and motor output).
- Make sure that there are no short-circuits. (Check the ground for short circuits as well.)
- Make sure that there are no loose connections.

Power Supply Voltage

- Make sure that the voltage corresponds to the rated voltage.
- Is the voltage stable?

Motor Installation

- Make sure that the Servomotor is securely installed.

Disconnection from Mechanical System

- If necessary, make sure that the load has been disconnected from the mechanical system.

Brake Released

- Make sure that the brake has been released.

Connections to the Mechanical System

- Are the load and Servomotor shaft properly aligned?
- Is the load on the Servomotor shaft within specifications?

Test Operation via USB Communications from the CX-Drive

1. Use the Connector CN1.

2. Supply 12 to 24 VDC to the control signal connector pins +24 VIN and COM.

3. Turn ON the Servo Drive power.

4. Connect a USB cable to the USB connector (CN7).

5. Start the CX-Drive and go online with the Servo Drive via USB communications.

6. Select *Test Run* from the *Tuning* Menu of the CX-Drive.

7. Select *Servo ON* to servo-lock the Servomotor.

8. Select *Forward* or *Reverse* and start the Servomotor.

The Servomotor will rotate until Stop is selected.

Precautions for Correct Use

The test operation function via USB communications from the CX-Drive cannot be used while EtherCAT communications are established.

11

Adjustment Functions

This chapter explains the functions, setting methods, and items to note regarding various gain adjustments.

11-1 Analog Monitor

Two types of analog signals can be output from the analog monitor connector on the front panel. They are used when the monitoring is required for adjustment.
The monitor items to be output and the scaling (output gain) can be set as required for each of the objects.
The refresh period of the analog monitor is 1 ms. The analog monitor is not synchronized with another axes in the EtherCAT system.

Objects Requiring Settings

Index	Name	Explanation	Reference
3416 hex	Analog Monitor 1 Selection	Select the monitoring item for the analog monitor 1.	page 9-26
3417 hex	Analog Monitor 1 Scale Setting	Set the output gain for the analog monitor 1.	page 9-26
3418 hex	Analog Monitor 2 Selection	Select the monitoring item for the analog monitor 2.	page 9-27
3419 hex	Analog Monitor 2 Scale Setting	Set the output gain for the analog monitor 2.	page 9-27
3421 hex	Analog Monitor Output Setting	Select the analog monitor output method.	page 9-27

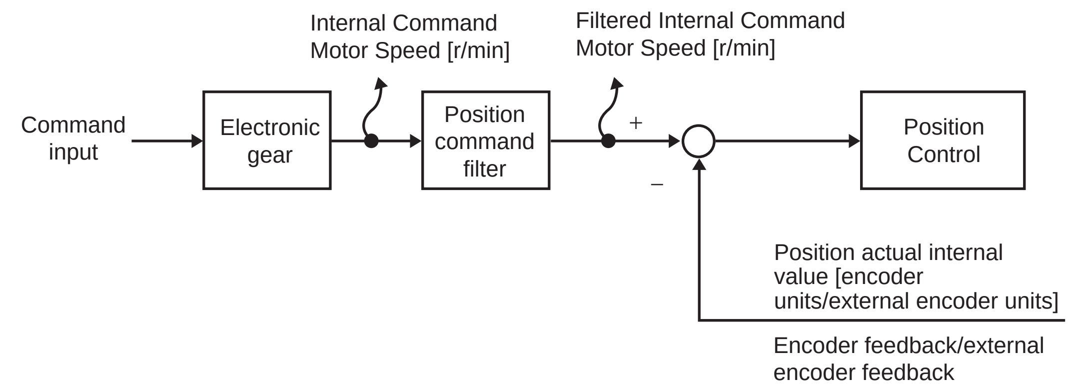
Analog Monitor Objects (3416, 3417, 3418 and 3419 Hex)

The analog monitor scales (3417 hex and 3419 hex) are set in units for 1 V. When the objects are set to 0, the values shown in the table below are automatically set.

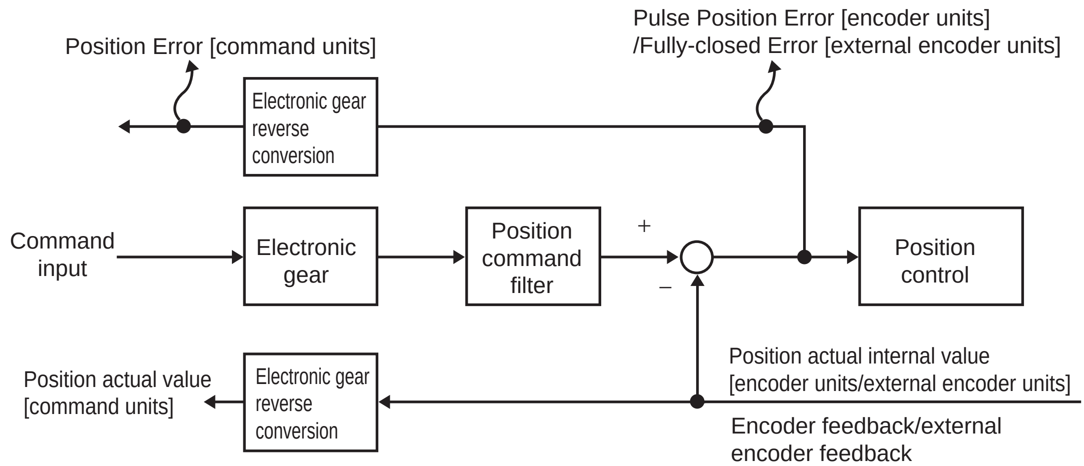
3416 hex and 3418 hex set value	Description		
	Monitoring item	Unit	Output gain when 3417 hex and 3419 hex are set to 0
0	Feedback Motor Speed	r/min	500
1	Internal Command Motor Speed *1	r/min	500
2	Filtered Internal Command Motor Speed *1	r/min	500
3	Motor Control Effort	r/min	500
4	Torque demand	%	33
5	Position Error *2	pulses (command units)	3,000
6	Pulse Position Error *2	pulses (encoder units)	3,000
7	Fully-closed Error *2	pulses (external encoder unit)	3,000
8	Hybrid Error	pulses (command units)	3,000
9	P-N Voltage	V	80
10	Regeneration Load Ratio	%	33

3416 hex and 3418 hex set value	Description		
	Monitoring item	Unit	Output gain when 3417 hex and 3419 hex are set to 0
11	Motor Load Ratio	%	33
12	Forward Torque Limit	%	33
13	Reverse Torque Limit	%	33
14	Speed Limit Value	r/min	500
15	Inertia Ratio	%	500
16 to 18	Reserved	–	–
19	Encoder Temperature*3	°C	10
20	Servo Drive Temperature	°C	10
21	Encoder 1-rotation Data *4	pulses (encoder units)	110,000

*1. The Internal Command Motor Speed is the speed before the command input passes through the command filter (the position command filter time constant and the smoothing filter time constant). The Filtered Internal Command Motor Speed is the speed after the command input passes through the command filter.



*2. The position error is calculated for the command input after processing for the position command filter. The pulse position error or fully-closed position error is reversely converted to command units for application.
The pulse position error or fully-closed error is the error for the position control input.



*3. The encoder temperature is indicated only for a 20-bit incremental encoder. The value is not stable for other types of encoders.

11

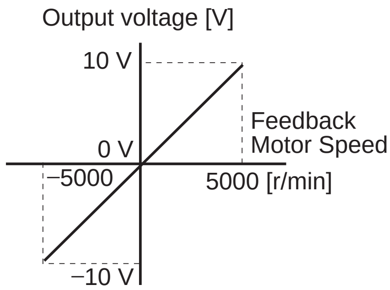
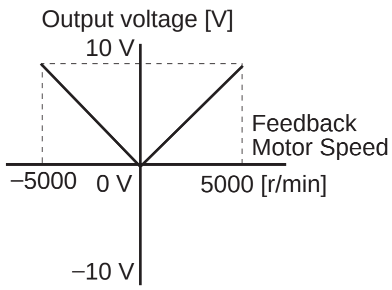
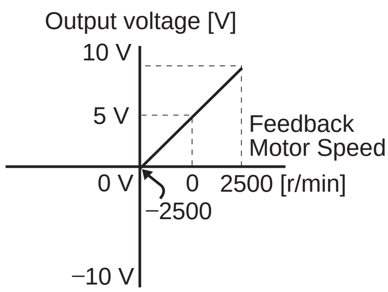
Adjustment Functions

*4. The direction of monitor data, either forward or reverse, is the direction set in the Rotation Direction Switching (3000 hex). However, CCW is the forward direction for the absolute encoder 1-rotation data. A normal value is output from the incremental encoder after the first phase Z.

Analog Monitor Output Setting (3421 Hex)

Select the direction for analog monitor output voltage.

These are the output voltage range and the output direction when the Analog Monitor 1 Selection or Analog Monitor 2 Selection is set to the feedback motor speed, and the Analog Monitor 1 Scale Setting or the Analog Monitor 2 Scale Setting is set to 0 (i.e., 1V = 500 r/min).

Set value	Output range	Data output
0	–10 to 10 V	
1	0 to 10 V	
2	0 to 10 V (5 V as the center)	

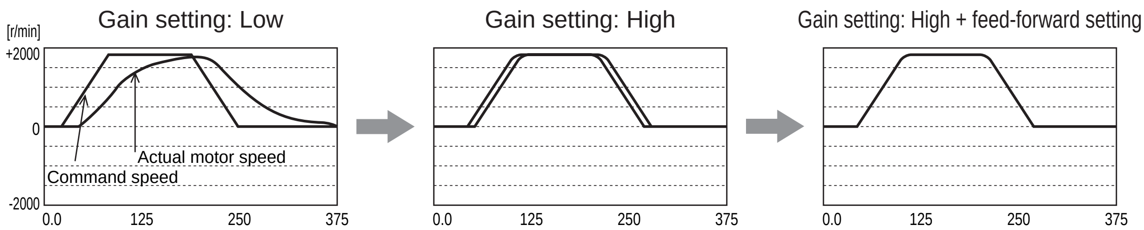
11-2 Gain Adjustment

OMNUC G5-Series Servo Drives provide a realtime autotuning function. With this function, gain adjustments can be made easily even by those using a servo system for the first time. If you cannot obtain the desired responsiveness with autotuning, use manual tuning.

Purpose of the Gain Adjustment

The Servo Drive must operate the motor in response to commands from the host system with minimal time delay and maximum reliability. The gain is adjusted to bring the actual operation of the motor as close as possible to the operation specified by the commands, and to maximize the performance of the machine.

Example: Ball screw



Gain setting: Low	
Position loop gain:	3.0
Speed loop gain:	2.5
Speed loop integral time constant:	190.0
Speed feed-forward:	30
Inertia ratio:	300

Gain setting: High	
Position loop gain:	251.0
Speed loop gain:	140.0
Speed loop integral time constant:	6.0
Speed feed-forward:	30
Inertia ratio:	300

Gain setting: High + feed-forward setting	
Position loop gain:	251.0
Speed loop gain:	180.0
Speed loop integral time constant:	6.0
Speed feed-forward:	100
Inertia ratio:	300

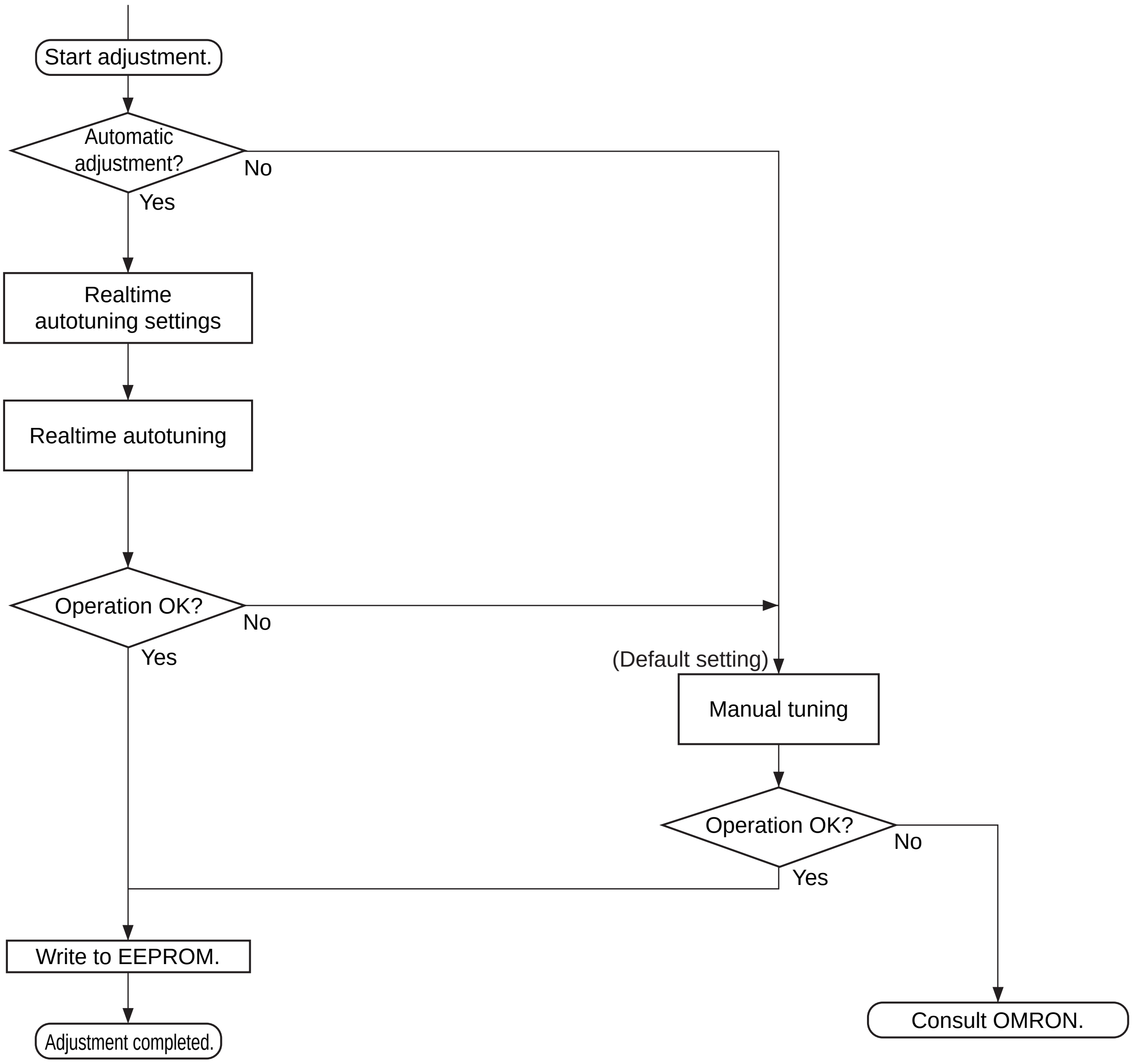
Gain Adjustment Methods

Function			Description	Reference page
Automatic adjustment	Realtime autotuning		Realtime autotuning estimates the load inertia of the machine in realtime and automatically sets the optimal gain according to the estimated load inertia.	page 11-6
Manual adjustment	Manual tuning		Manual adjustment is performed if autotuning cannot be executed due to restrictions on the control mode or load conditions or if ensuring that the maximum responsiveness matches each load is required.	page 11-13
		Basic procedure	Position Control/Fully-closed Control Mode adjustment	page 11-14

Precautions for Safe Use

- Take sufficient measures to ensure safety.
- If vibration occurs (unusual noise or vibration), immediately turn OFF the power supply or turn OFF the servo.

Gain Adjustment Procedure



Gain Adjustment and Machine Rigidity

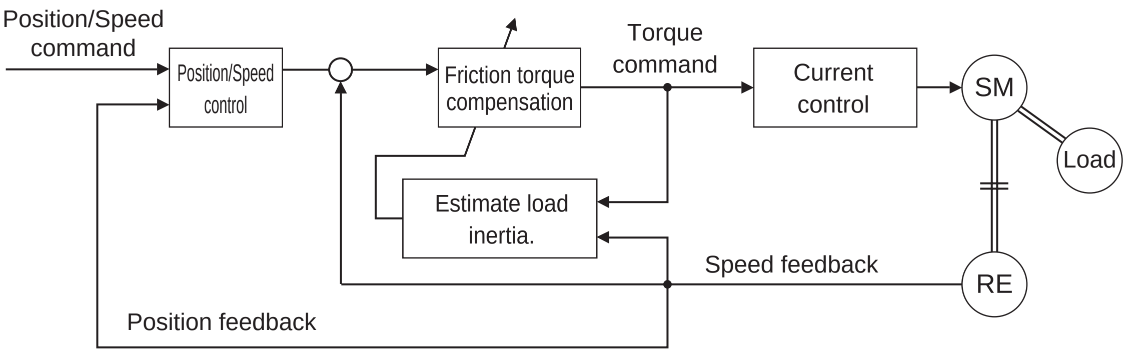
To improve machine rigidity:

- Install the machine on a secure base so that it does not have any play.
- Use couplings that have a high rigidity, and that are designed for servo systems.
- Use a wide timing belt, and use a tension within the range of allowable axial load for the motor.
- Use gears with small backlash.

  The specific vibration (resonance frequencies) of the mechanical system has a large impact on the gain adjustment of the servo. The servo system responsiveness cannot be set high for machines with a low resonance frequency (low machine rigidity).

11-3 Realtime Autotuning

Realtime autotuning estimates the load inertia of the machine in realtime, and operates the machine by automatically setting the gain according to the estimated load inertia. At the same time, it can lower the resonance and vibration if the adaptive filter is enabled.
Refer to *11-6 Adaptive Filter* on page 11-18 for details about adaptive filters.
Realtime autotuning is enabled for any control to adjust the speed loop PI control.



Precautions for Correct Use

- Realtime autotuning may not function properly under the conditions described in the following table. In such cases, use manual tuning.

	Conditions under which realtime autotuning does not operate properly
Load inertia	• If the load inertia is too small or too large compared with the rotor inertia (less than 3 times, more than 20 times, or more than the applicable load inertia ratio). • If the load inertia changes quickly.
Load	• If the machine rigidity is extremely low. • If there is a non-linear element (play), such as a backlash.
Operation pattern	• If the speed continues at below 100 r/min. • If the acceleration/deceleration is below 2,000 r/min in 1 s. • If the acceleration/deceleration torque is too small compared with the unbalanced load and the viscous friction torque. • If either a speed of 100 r/min or higher, or an acceleration/deceleration of 2,000 r/min/s does not last for at least 50 ms.

- With realtime autotuning, each object is fixed to the value in the machine rigidity table at the time the machine rigidity is set. By estimating the load inertia from the operation pattern, the operation coefficient for the speed loop gain and the integral time constant are altered. Doing this for each pattern can cause vibration, so the estimation value is set conservatively.
- The torque feed-forward function cannot be used when realtime autotuning is being used. Set both the Torque Feed-forward Gain (3112 hex) and Torque Feed-forward Command Filter (3113 hex) to 0.

Objects Requiring Settings

Index	Name	Explanation	Reference
3002 hex	Realtime Autotuning Mode Selection	Set the operation mode for the realtime autotuning.	page 9-2
3003 hex	Realtime Autotuning Machine Rigidity Setting	Set the responsiveness when the realtime autotuning is enabled.	page 9-2
3631 hex	Realtime Autotuning Estimated Speed Selection	Set the speed to estimate the load characteristic when the realtime autotuning is enabled.	page 9-41
3632 hex	Realtime Autotuning Customization Mode Setting	Make detailed settings for the autotuning function, when the customized mode (3002 hex = 6) is selected in the Realtime Autotuning Mode Selection (3002 hex).	page 9-41

Setting Realtime Autotuning

1. When setting realtime autotuning, turn the servo OFF.

2. Set Realtime Autotuning mode Selection (3002 hex) depending on the load.

Normally, set the object to 1 or 2.
Use a setting of 3 or 4 when a vertical axis is used.
A setting of 5 is used in combination with a software tool. Do not use it for normal operation.
Gain switching function is enabled for set values 2 to 6.

Set value	Realtime autotuning	Description
0	Disabled	Realtime autotuning is disabled.
1	Focus on stability (default setting)	No unbalanced load or friction compensation, nor gain switching.
2	Focus on positioning	Used for a horizontal axis or others that have no unbalanced load, or for a ball screw drive with little friction.
3	Vertical axis	Used when unbalanced load is present, i.e., with a vertical axis, etc.
4	Friction compensation and vertical axis	Used when a vertical axis or other unbalanced load is present and when friction is large. Used for a belt-driving shaft with large friction. Variations in finalizing the positioning are suppressed.
5	Load characteristic estimation	Used only for estimating load characteristics.
6	Customization	Detailed customization can be set in the Realtime Autotuning Customization Mode Setting (3632 hex).

Setting Machine Rigidity

1. **Set the Realtime Autotuning Machine Rigidity Setting (3003 hex) according to the table below.**

   Start from the lower machine rigidity number and check the operation.

Machine configuration and drive method	Realtime Autotuning Machine Rigidity Setting (3003 hex)
Ball screw direct coupling	12 to 24
Ball screw and timing belt	8 to 20
Timing belt	4 to 16
Gears, rack and pinion drive	4 to 16
Other machines with low rigidity	1 to 8
Stacker cranes	Perform manual tuning.

2. **Turn the servo ON and operate the machine with a normal pattern.**

   To increase responsiveness, increase the machine rigidity number, and check the response. If vibration occurs, enable the adaptive filter and operate. If already enabled, lower the machine rigidity number.

3. **If there are no problems with the operation, turn the servo OFF and set the Realtime Autotuning Mode Selection (3002 hex) to 0 (disabled).**

   The adaptive filter can be left enabled even if realtime autotuning is disabled after the completion of adjustments. Even if the adaptive filter is disabled, the settings of notch filters 3 and 4 are held.

Precautions for Correct Use

- After startup, immediately after the first servo ON, or when the Realtime Autotuning Machine Rigidity Setting (3003 hex) is increased, unusual noise or vibration may occur until the load inertia is estimated or the adaptive filter stabilizes. This is not an error if it disappears right away. If the unusual noise or vibration, however, continues for 3 or more reciprocating operations, take the following measures in any order you can.
  - Write the objects used during normal operation to the EEPROM.
  - Lower the Realtime Autotuning Machine Rigidity Setting (3003 hex).
  - Manually set the notch filter.
- Once unusual noise or vibration occurs, Inertia Ratio (3004 hex), Torque Command Value Offset (3607 hex), Forward Direction Torque Offset (3608 hex), and Reverse Direction Torque Offset (3609 hex) may have changed to an extreme value. In this case, also take the measures described above.
- Out of the results of realtime autotuning, the Inertia Ratio (3004 hex), Torque Command Value Offset (3607 hex), Forward Direction Torque Offset (3608 hex) and Reverse Direction Torque Offset (3609 hex) are automatically saved to the EEPROM every 30 minutes. Realtime autotuning uses this saved data as the default settings when the power supply is turned ON again.
- The object is automatically set based on the Realtime Autotuning Machine Rigidity Setting (3003 hex) if realtime autotuning is enabled.

Realtime Autotuning (RTAT) Object Table

Index	Name	AT Machine Rigidity Setting (3003 hex)							
		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
3004 hex	Inertia Ratio	Estimated load inertia ratio							
3100 hex	Position Loop Gain 1	20	25	30	40	45	55	75	95
3101 hex	Speed Loop Gain 1	15	20	25	30	35	45	60	75
3102 hex	Speed Loop Integral Time Constant 1	3700	2800	2200	1900	1600	1200	900	700
3103 hex	Speed Feedback Filter Time Constant 1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3104 hex	Torque Command Filter Time Constant 1[*1]	1500	1100	900	800	600	500	400	300
3105 hex	Position Loop Gain 2	25	30	40	45	55	70	95	120
3106 hex	Speed Loop Gain 2	15	20	25	30	35	45	60	75
3107 hex	Speed Loop Integral Time Constant 2	10000	10000	10000	10000	10000	10000	10000	10000
3108 hex	Speed Feedback Filter Time Constant 2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3109 hex	Torque Command Filter Time Constant 2[*1]	1500	1100	900	800	600	500	400	300
3110 hex	Speed Feed-forward Gain	300	300	300	300	300	300	300	300
3111 hex	Speed Feed-forward Command Filter	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
3112 hex	Torque Feed-forward Gain	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3113 hex	Torque Feed-forward Command Filter	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3114 hex	Gain Switching Input Operating Mode Selection	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
3115 hex	Switching Mode in Position Control	Gain Switching Enable Mode: 10 Gain Switching Disable Mode: 0							
3116 hex	Gain Switching Delay Time in Position Control	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30
3117 hex	Gain Switching Level in Position Control	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
3118 hex	Gain Switching Hysteresis in Position Control	33	33	33	33	33	33	33	33
3119 hex	Position Gain Switching Time	33	33	33	33	33	33	33	33
3607 hex	Torque Command Value Offset	Estimated if object 3002 hex = 3.							
3608 hex	Forward Direction Torque Offset	Estimated if object 3002 hex = 4.							
3609 hex	Reverse Direction Torque Offset	Estimated if object 3002 hex = 4.							
3610 hex.0, 3610 hex.1	Function Expansion Setting	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3623 hex	Disturbance Torque Compensation Gain	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3624 hex	Disturbance Observer Filter Setting	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

*1. This is limited to a minimum value of 10 if a 17-bit absolute encoder is used.

Index	Name	AT Machine Rigidity Setting (3003 hex)							
		8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
3004 hex	Inertia Ratio	Estimated load inertia ratio							
3100 hex	Position Loop Gain 1	115	140	175	320	390	480	630	720
3101 hex	Speed Loop Gain 1	90	110	140	180	220	270	350	400
3102 hex	Speed Loop Integral Time Constant 1	600	500	400	310	250	210	160	140
3103 hex	Speed Feedback Filter Time Constant 1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3104 hex	Torque Command Filter Time Constant 1*1	300	200	200	126	103	84	65	57
3105 hex	Position Loop Gain 2	140	175	220	380	460	570	730	840
3106 hex	Speed Loop Gain 2	90	110	140	180	220	270	350	400
3107 hex	Speed Loop Integral Time Constant 2	10000	10000	10000	10000	10000	10000	10000	10000
3108 hex	Speed Feedback Filter Time Constant 2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3109 hex	Torque Command Filter Time Constant 2*1	300	200	200	126	103	84	65	57
3110 hex	Speed Feed-forward Gain	300	300	300	300	300	300	300	300
3111 hex	Speed Feed-forward Command Filter	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
3112 hex	Torque Feed-forward Gain	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3113 hex	Torque Feed-forward Command Filter	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3114 hex	Gain Switching Input Operating Mode Selection	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
3115 hex	Switching Mode in Position Control	Gain Switching Enable Mode: 10 Gain Switching Disable Mode: 0							
3116 hex	Gain Switching Delay Time in Position Control	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30
3117 hex	Gain Switching Level in Position Control	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
3118 hex	Gain Switching Hysteresis in Position Control	33	33	33	33	33	33	33	33
3119 hex	Position Gain Switching Time	33	33	33	33	33	33	33	33
3607 hex	Torque Command Value Offset	Estimated if object 3002 hex = 3.							
3608 hex	Forward Direction Torque Offset	Estimated if object 3002 hex = 4.							
3609 hex	Reverse Direction Torque Offset	Estimated if object 3002 hex = 4.							
3610 hex.0, 3610 hex.1	Function Expansion Setting	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3623 hex	Disturbance Torque Compensation Gain	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3624 hex	Disturbance Observer Filter Setting	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

*1. This is limited to a minimum value of 10 if a 17-bit absolute encoder is used.

11

Adjustment Functions

Index	Name	AT Machine Rigidity Setting (3003 hex)							
		16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23
3004 hex	Inertia Ratio	Estimated load inertia ratio							
3100 hex	Position Loop Gain 1	900	1080	1350	1620	2060	2510	3050	3770
3101 hex	Speed Loop Gain 1	500	600	750	900	1150	1400	1700	2100
3102 hex	Speed Loop Integral Time Constant 1	120	110	90	80	70	60	50	40
3103 hex	Speed Feedback Filter Time Constant 1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3104 hex	Torque Command Filter Time Constant 1*1	45	38	30	25	20	16	13	11
3105 hex	Position Loop Gain 2	1050	1260	1570	1880	2410	2930	3560	4400
3106 hex	Speed Loop Gain 2	500	600	750	900	1150	1400	1700	2100
3107 hex	Speed Loop Integral Time Constant 2	10000	10000	10000	10000	10000	10000	10000	10000
3108 hex	Speed Feedback Filter Time Constant 2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3109 hex	Torque Command Filter Time Constant 2*1	45	38	30	25	20	16	13	11
3110 hex	Speed Feed-forward Gain	300	300	300	300	300	300	300	300
3111 hex	Speed Feed-forward Command Filter	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
3112 hex	Torque Feed-forward Gain	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3113 hex	Torque Feed-forward Command Filter	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3114 hex	Gain Switching Input Operating Mode Selection	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
3115 hex	Switching mode in Position Control	Gain Switching Enable Mode: 10 Gain Switching Disable Mode: 0							
3116 hex	Gain Switching Delay Time in Position Control	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30
3117 hex	Gain Switching Level in Position Control	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
3118 hex	Gain Switching Hysteresis in Position Control	33	33	33	33	33	33	33	33
3119 hex	Position Gain Switching Time	33	33	33	33	33	33	33	33
3607 hex	Torque Command Value Offset	Estimated if object 3002 hex = 3.							
3608 hex	Forward Direction Torque Offset	Estimated if object 3002 hex = 4.							
3609 hex	Reverse Direction Torque Offset	Estimated if object 3002 hex = 4.							
3610 hex.0, 3610 hex.1	Function Expansion Setting	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3623 hex	Disturbance Torque Compensation Gain	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3624 hex	Disturbance Observer Filter Setting	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

*1. This is limited to a minimum value of 10 if a 17-bit absolute encoder is used.

Index	Name	AT Machine Rigidity Setting (3003 hex)							
		24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
3004 hex	Inertia Ratio	Estimated load inertia ratio							
3100 hex	Position Loop Gain 1	4490	5000	5600	6100	6600	7200	8100	9000
3101 hex	Speed Loop Gain 1	2500	2800	3100	3400	3700	4000	4500	5000
3102 hex	Speed Loop Integral Time Constant 1	40	35	30	30	25	25	20	20
3103 hex	Speed Feedback Filter Time Constant 1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3104 hex	Torque Command Filter Time Constant 1*1	9	8	7	7	6	6	5	5
3105 hex	Position Loop Gain 2	5240	5900	6500	7100	7700	8400	9400	10500
3106 hex	Speed Loop Gain 2	2500	2800	3100	3400	3700	4000	4500	5000
3107 hex	Speed Loop Integral Time Constant 2	10000	10000	10000	10000	10000	10000	10000	10000
3108 hex	Speed Feedback Filter Time Constant 2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3109 hex	Torque Command Filter Time Constant 2*1	9	8	7	7	6	6	5	5
3110 hex	Speed Feed-forward Gain	300	300	300	300	300	300	300	300
3111 hex	Speed Feed-forward Command Filter	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
3112 hex	Torque Feed-forward Gain	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3113 hex	Torque Feed-forward Command Filter	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3114 hex	Gain Switching Input Operating Mode Selection	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
3115 hex	Switching mode in Position Control	Gain Switching Enable Mode: 10 Gain Switching Disable Mode: 0							
3116 hex	Gain Switching Delay Time in Position Control	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30
3117 hex	Gain Switching Level in Position Control	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
3118 hex	Gain Switching Hysteresis in Position Control	33	33	33	33	33	33	33	33
3119 hex	Position Gain Switching Time	33	33	33	33	33	33	33	33
3607 hex	Torque Command Value Offset	Estimated if object 3002 hex = 3.							
3608 hex	Forward Direction Torque Offset	Estimated if object 3002 hex = 4.							
3609 hex	Reverse Direction Torque Offset	Estimated if object 3002 hex = 4.							
3610 hex.0, 3610 hex.1	Function Expansion Setting	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3623 hex	Disturbance Torque Compensation Gain	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3624 hex	Disturbance Observer Filter Setting	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

*1. This is limited to a minimum value of 10 if a 17-bit absolute encoder is used.

11

Adjustment Functions

11-4 Manual Tuning

As described before, the OMNUC G5-series have a realtime autotuning function. Readjustment, however, is required if realtime autotuning cannot adjust the gain properly for same reasons: there is a restriction by load conditions, or a necessity to ensue optimum responsiveness and stability for each load.
This section describes how to perform manual tuning.

Basic Settings

Before Manual Setting

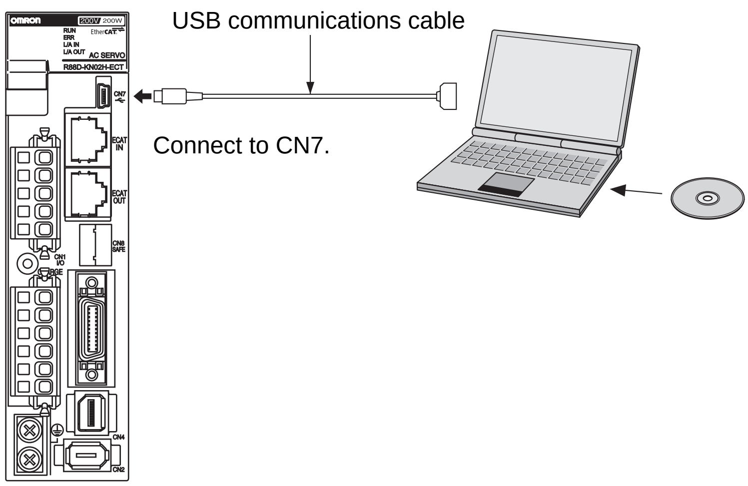
More reliable adjustment can be performed quickly by using waveform monitoring with the data tracing function of the CX-Drive or by measuring the analog voltage waveform with the monitor function.

Analog Monitor Output

The feedback motor speed, internal command motor speed, command torque, and position error can be measured as an analog voltage level using an oscilloscope or other device. The type of signal to output and the output voltage level are set with Analog Monitor 1 Selection (3416 hex) and Analog Monitor 2 Selection (3418 hex) settings. For details, refer to *11-1 Analog Monitor* on page 11-1.

CX-Drive Data Tracing Function

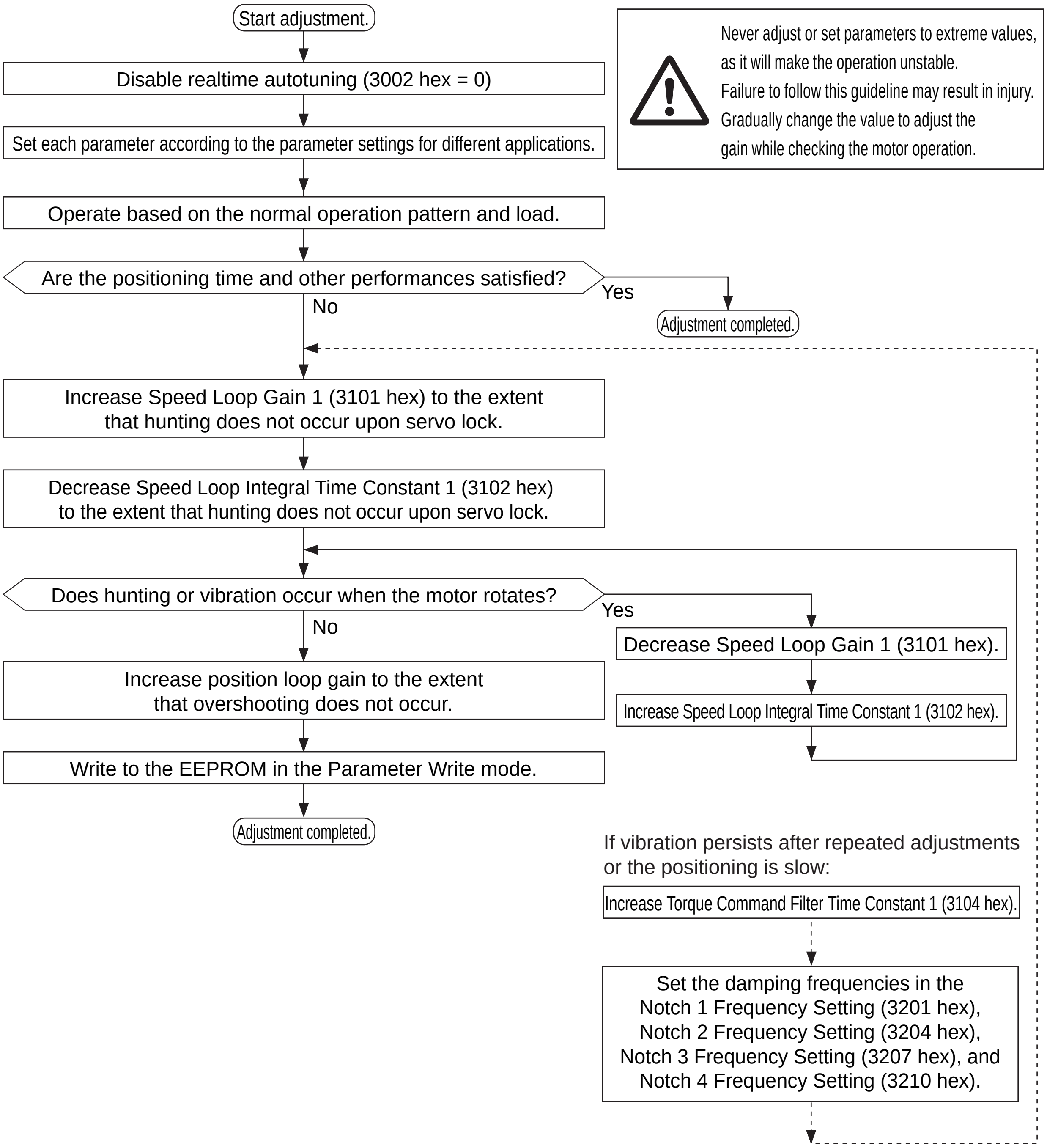
Commands to the motor and motor operation (speed, command torque, and position error) can be displayed on a computer as waveforms. Refer to the *CX-Drive Operation Manual* (Cat. No. W453).



Position Control/Fully-closed Control Mode Adjustment

Use the following procedure to perform the adjustment in position control for the Servo Drive.

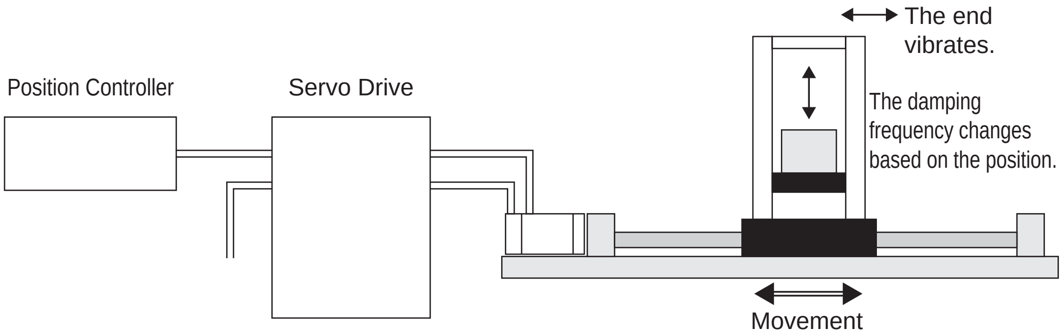
Never adjust or set parameters to extreme values, as it will make the operation unstable.
Failure to follow this guideline may result in injury.
Gradually change the value to adjust the gain while checking the motor operation.



11-5 Damping Control

Outline of Operation

If the tip of the mechanical unit vibrates, you can use the damping control function to reduce vibration. This is effective on vibration generated by a machine of low rigidity. The applicable frequencies are from 1 to 200 Hz.
You can set four frequencies, and use two of them at the same time.



Objects Requiring Settings

Index	Name	Description	Reference
3213 hex	Damping Filter Selection	Select the Damping Filter Switching Mode according to the condition of the unit. 0: Up to two filters can be used simultaneously. 3: Switching with command direction	page 9-17
3214 hex	Damping Frequency 1	Set damping frequency 1 to suppress vibration at the end of the load in damping control. If the damping control function is not used, set the damping frequency to a value between 0 and 0.9 [Hz].	page 9-18
3215 hex	Damping Filter 1 Setting	When Damping Frequency 1 (3214 hex) is set, reduce this setting if torque saturation occurs or increase this setting to increase operation speed. Normally 0 is set. If damping filter 1 is disabled, this object is also disabled.	page 9-18
3216 hex	Damping Frequency 2	The function is the same with 3214 hex.	page 9-18
3217 hex	Damping Filter 2 Setting	The function is the same with 3215 hex.	page 9-18
3218 hex	Damping Frequency 3	The function is the same with 3214 hex.	page 9-18
3219 hex	Damping Filter 3 Setting	The function is the same with 3215 hex.	page 9-19
3220 hex	Damping Frequency 4	The function is the same with 3214 hex.	page 9-19
3221 hex	Damping Filter 4 Setting	The function is the same with 3215 hex.	page 9-19

Precautions for Correct Use

- Stop operation before changing the objects or switching with DFSEL.
- Damping control may not function properly or the effect may not be apparent under the following conditions.

Item	Conditions under which the effect of damping control is inhibited
Load condition	• If forces other than position commands, such as external forces, cause vibration. • If the damping frequency is outside the range of 1.0 to 200 Hz. • If the ratio of the resonance frequency to anti-resonance frequency is large.

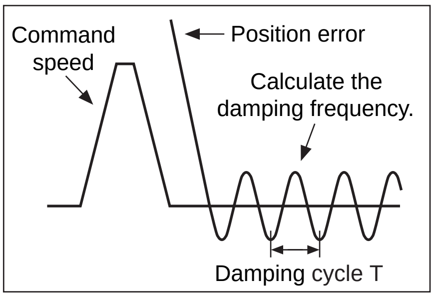
Operating Procedure

1. Adjust the position loop gain and speed loop gain.

Adjust Position Loop Gain 1 (3100 hex), Speed Loop Gain 1 (3101 hex), Speed Loop Integral Time Constant 1 (3102 hex), and Torque Command Filter Time Constant 1 (3104 hex).
If no problem occurs in realtime autotuning, you can continue to use the settings.

2. Measure the damping frequency at the tip of the mechanical unit.

Measure the damping frequency by using a measurement device such as a laser displacement sensor, servo acceleration meter, or acceleration pick-up.
Set the measured damping frequency in one of Damping Frequency 1 to Damping Frequency 4 (1: 3214 hex, 2: 3216 hex, 3: 3218 hex, 4: 3220 hex) according to the operation.
Also set the Switching Mode using Damping Filter Selection (3213 hex).
If the measurement device cannot be used, use CX-Drive tracing function, and read the residual damping frequency (Hz) from the position error waveform as shown in the following figure.



- The damping frequency in the figure is calculated with the following formula:

$$f\ (\text{Hz}) = \frac{1}{T\ (\text{s})}$$

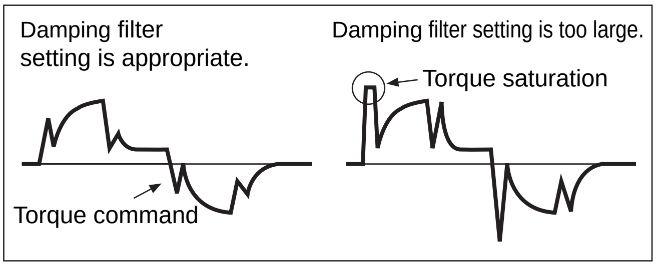
Since the object unit is 0.1 Hz:
(3214 hex, 3216 hex, 3218 hex, 3220 hex) = 10 × f

- Application example
- If the damping cycle is 100 ms or 20 ms, set 100 or 500 in the object so that the damping frequency becomes 10 Hz or 50 Hz.

If vibration persists after setting the frequency, increase or decrease the resonance frequency to find a proper one with minimum vibration.

3. Make the damping filter settings.

Make damping filter settings (1: 3215 hex, 2: 3217 hex, 3: 3219 hex, 4: 3221 hex).
First, set the filter to 0 and check the torque waveform during operation.
The stabilization time can be reduced by setting a large value; however, torque ripple will increase at the command change point as shown in the following figure. Set a range that will not cause torque saturation under actual operation conditions. The effects of vibration suppression will be lost if torque saturation occurs.



When setting the damping frequencies, reduce the setting if the torque become saturated and increase the setting to make operation faster. Normally 0 is set.
The setting range is as follows:

Damping filter setting range: Damping filter setting ≤ Damping frequency
100 ≤ (Damping frequency + Damping filter setting)

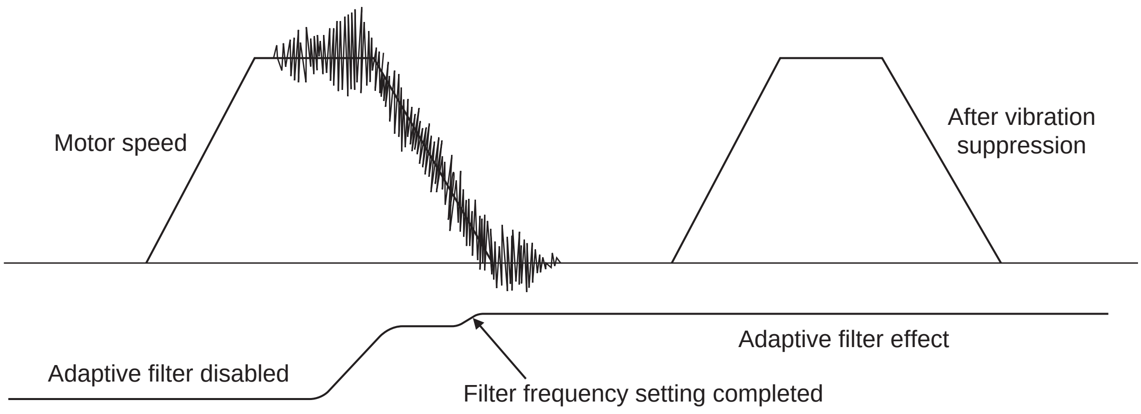
4. Set the Damping Filter Selection (3213 hex).

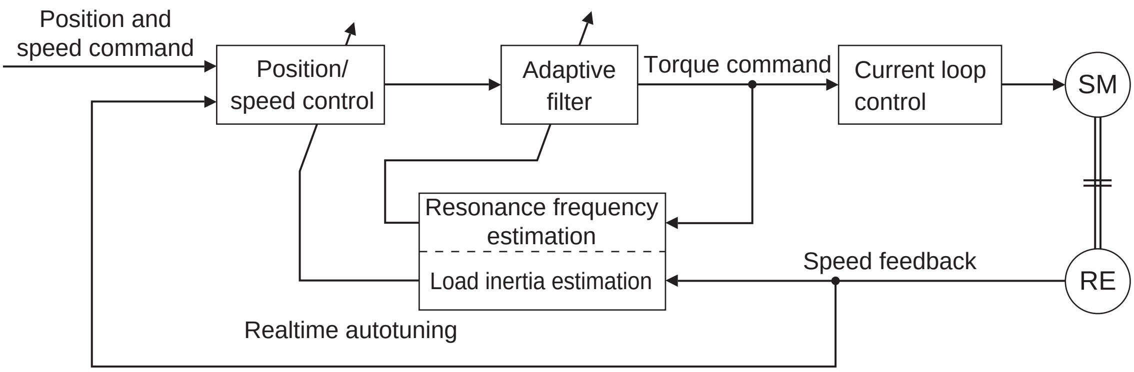
Damping filters 1 to 4 can be switched according to the conditions of the machine vibration.

Set value	Switching mode
0	Up to two filters, Damping Filter 1 and Damping Filter 2, can be used simultaneously.
1, 2	For use by manufacturer.
3	Switching with command direction Forward: Damping filter 1 and 3 enabled Reverse: Damping filter 2 and 4 enabled

11-6 Adaptive Filter

The adaptive filter reduces resonance point vibration by estimating the resonance frequency from the vibration component that appears in the motor speed during actual operation and automatically sets the frequency of the notch filter, which removes the resonance component from the torque command.
The automatically set notch filter frequency is set in Notch 3 (3207 to 3209 hex) or Notch 4 (3210 to 3212 hex). Refer to *11-7 Notch Filters* on page 11-21 for information on notch filter.





Objects Requiring Settings

Index	Name	Description	Reference
3200 hex	Adaptive Filter Selection	Set the number of resonance frequencies to be estimated by the adaptive filter and the operation to be performed after estimation. 0: Adaptive filter disabled 1: One adaptive filter enabled. The objects related to notch filter 3 are automatically updated. 2: Two adaptive filters enabled. The objects related to notch filters 3 and 4 are automatically updated. 3: For use by manufacturer. Do not use this setting. 4: Adaptive result is cleared. Objects related to notch filters 3 and 4 are disabled and the adaptive result is cleared.	page 9-15

Precautions for Correct Use

- Adaptive filter may not operate correctly under the following conditions.

Item	Conditions that interfere with the adaptive filter
Resonance points	• If the resonance frequency is 300 Hz or lower. • If the resonance peak or control gain is too low to affect the motor speed. • If there are three or more resonance points.
Load	• If the motor speed with high-frequency components changes due to backlash or other non-linear elements.
Command pattern	• If the acceleration/deceleration is 3,000 r/min/s or higher.

- If the adaptive filter does not operate properly, use Notch 1 (3201 to 3203 hex) or Notch 2 (3204 to 3206 hex) to reduce resonance according to the manual adjustment procedure.
  Refer to *11-7 Notch Filters* on page 11-21 for information on notch filter.

Operating Procedure

1. **Set the Adaptive Filter Selection (3200 hex).**
   Select adaptive filter 1 or 2 in the Adaptive Filter Selection (3200 hex).
2. **Start actual operation.**
   Enter an operation command and start the actual operation.
3. **The Notch Filters 3 and 4 are automatically set.**
   When the influence of a resonance point appears in the motor speed, the Notch Filters 3 and 4 objects are set automatically according to the number of adaptive filters.

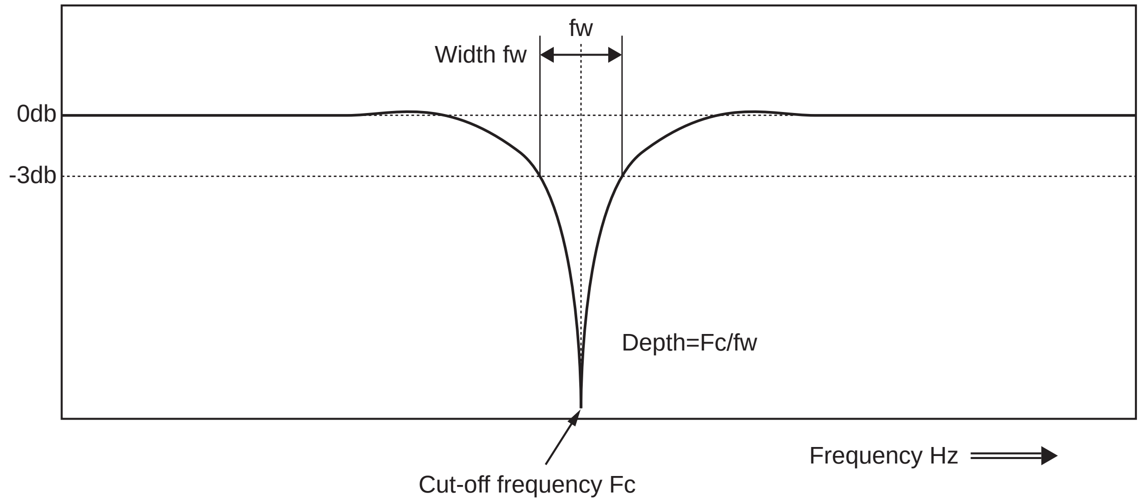
Precautions for Correct Use

- An unusual noise or vibration may occur until the adaptive filter stabilizes after startup, immediately after the first servo ON, or when the Realtime Autotuning Machine Rigidity Selection (3003 hex) is increased. This is not a problem if it disappears right away. If the vibration or unusual noise, however, continues for three or more reciprocating operations, take the following measures in the possible order.
  - Write the objects used during normal operation to the EEPROM.
  - Lower the Realtime Autotuning Machine Rigidity Setting (3003 hex).
  - Disable the adaptive filter by setting the Adaptive Filter Selection (3200 hex) to 0.
    (Resetting of inertial estimation and adaptive operation)
  - Manually set the notch filter.
- If unusual noise or vibration occurs, the setting of Notch 3 (3207 to 3209 hex) or Notch 4 (3210 to 3212 hex) may have changed to an extreme value. In this case, set Adaptive Filter Selection (3200 hex) to 0 to disable the object and then set the Notch 3 Frequency Setting (3207 hex) and Notch 4 Frequency Setting (3210 hex) to 5,000 (disabled). Next, enable Adaptive Filter Selection again.
- The Notch 3 Frequency Setting (3207 hex) and Notch 4 Frequency Setting (3210 hex) are written to the EEPROM every 30 minutes. When the power supply is turned OFF and then turned ON again, this data is used as the default settings to perform adaptive operation.

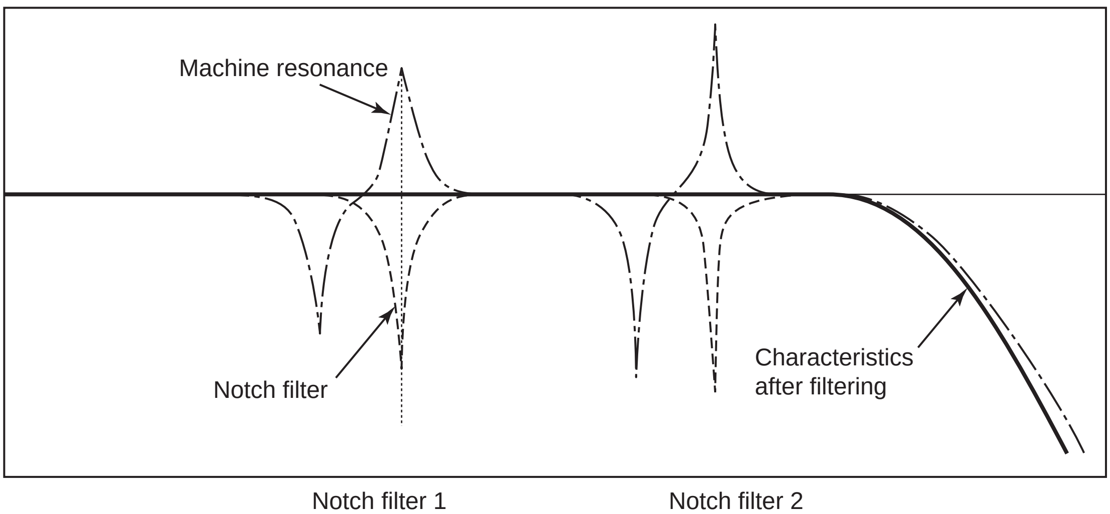
11-7 Notch Filters

When the machine rigidity is low, axis torsion may produce resonance which results in vibration and noise. Thus you may not be able to set a high gain. The notch filter can restrict the resonance peak, and allows a high gain setting and vibration reduction.

The OMNUC G5-series Servo Drives provide four notch filters that can be used for adjusting frequency, width and depth. If a ball screw or other controlled device causes resonance at a specific location, you can set the resonance frequency using a notch filter to eliminate resonance.
A notch filter is used to eliminate a specified frequency component.



If machine resonance occurs, use this notch filter to eliminate resonance.



Objects Requiring Settings

Index	Name	Description	Reference
3201 hex	Notch 1 Frequency Setting	Set the center frequency of notch filter 1. The notch filter is enabled at 50 to 4,999 Hz, and disabled if 5,000 Hz is set.	page 9-15
3202 hex	Notch 1 Width Setting	Select the width of the notch filter 1 frequency. Increasing the value widens the notch width. (Setting range: 0 to 20)	page 9-15
3203 hex	Notch 1 Depth Setting	Select the depth of the notch filter 1 center frequency. Increasing the value decreases the notch depth and thereby reduces the phase delay. The notch filter is disabled if 100 is set. (Setting range: 0 to 99)	page 9-15
3204 hex	Notch 2 Frequency Setting	Set the center frequency of the notch filter 2. The details are the same with the notch filter 1 frequency.	page 9-16
3205 hex	Notch 2 Width Setting	Select the width of the notch filter 2 frequency. The details are the same with the notch filter 1 width.	page 9-16
3206 hex	Notch 2 Depth Setting	Select the depth of the notch filter 2 center frequency. The details are the same with the notch filter 1 depth.	page 9-16
3207 hex	Notch 3 Frequency Setting *1	Set the center frequency of the notch filter 3. The details are the same with the notch filter 1 frequency.	page 9-16
3208 hex	Notch 3 Width Setting *1	Select the width of the notch filter 3 frequency. The details are the same with the notch filter 1 width.	page 9-16
3209 hex	Notch 3 Depth Setting *1	Select the depth of the notch filter 3 center frequency. The details are the same with the notch filter 1 depth.	page 9-16
3210 hex	Notch 4 Frequency Setting *1	Set the center frequency of the notch filter 4. The details are the same with the notch filter 1 frequency.	page 9-17
3211 hex	Notch 4 Width Setting *2	Select the width of the notch filter 4 frequency. The details are the same with the notch filter 1 width.	page 9-17
3212 hex	Notch 4 Depth Setting *2	Select the depth of the notch filter 4 center frequency. The details are the same with the notch filter 1 depth.	page 9-17

*1 If an adaptive filter is used, these objects are set automatically.

*2 These objects are set automatically when two adaptive filters are enabled.

Precautions for Correct Use

- Identify the resonance frequency using the FFT analysis function or operation waveform of the waveform graphics function of CX-Drive and set the identified frequency as the notch filter frequency.

Notch Filter Width and Depth

Width Setting

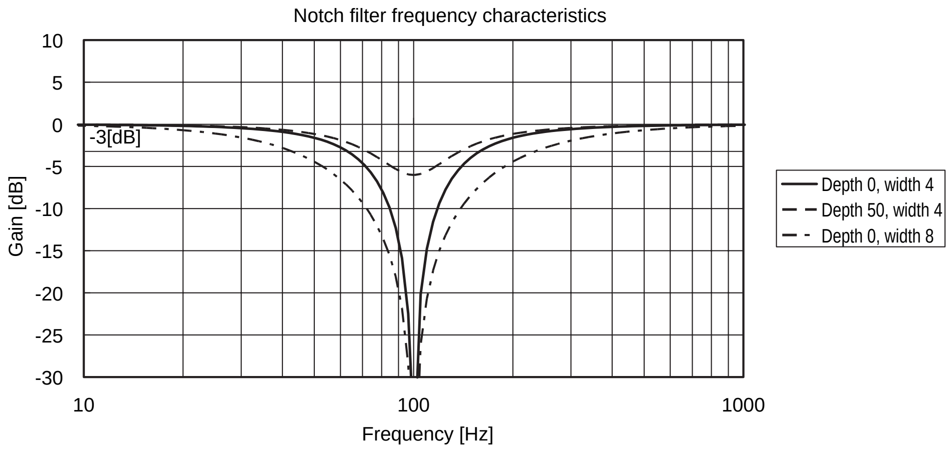
This is the ratio of the frequency bandwidth at a damping factor of -3 [dB] relative to the center frequency when the depth is 0. This value should conform to the left column in the table below.

Depth Setting

This is the I/O ratio at which the center frequency input is completely cut off at a set value of 0 and completely passed at a set value of 100. If the indication unit is [dB], this value should conform to the right column in the table below.

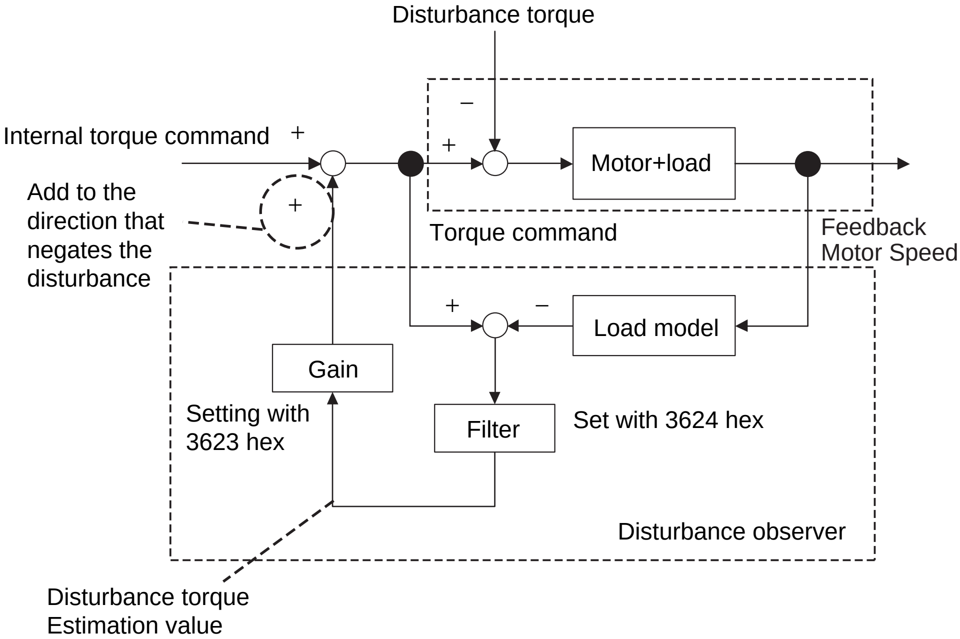
Width	
Set value	Bandwidth/center frequency
0	0.50
1	0.59
2	0.71
3	0.84
4	1.00
5	1.19
6	1.41
7	1.68
8	2.00
9	2.38
10	2.83
11	3.36
12	4.00
13	4.76
14	5.66
15	6.73
16	8.00
17	9.51
18	11.31
19	13.45
20	16.00

Depth		
Set value	I/O ratio (%)	Damping factor (dB)
0	0 (Cut off)	–∞
1	1	–40.0
2	2	–34.0
3	3	–30.5
4	4	–28.0
5	5	–26.0
10	10	–20.0
15	15	–16.5
20	20	–14.0
25	25	–12.0
30	30	–10.5
35	35	–9.1
40	40	–8.0
45	45	–6.9
50	50	–6.0
60	60	–4.4
70	70	–3.1
80	80	–1.9
90	90	–0.9
100	100 (Passed)	0.0



11-8 Disturbance Observer Function

You can lower the effect of the disturbance torque and reduce vibration by using the estimated disturbance torque value.



Operating Conditions

You can use the disturbance observer in the following situations.

	Conditions
Operating mode	Position control (semi-closed control)
Others	• When Servo is ON • When there is no trouble with the motor's normal rotation • When realtime autotuning function is disabled • When instantaneous speed observer function is disabled

Precautions for Correct Use

- If there is a resonance point below the cut-off frequency estimated by the disturbance observer or if a large amount of high-frequency elements is found in the disturbance torque, the disturbance observer may not be effective.

Objects Requiring Settings

Index	Name	Description	Reference
3610 hex	Function Expansion Settings	Set the bits related to the disturbance observer.	page 9-38
3623 hex	Disturbance Torque Compensation Gain	Set the compensation gain for disturbance torque.	page 9-40
3624 hex	Disturbance Observer Filter Setting	Set the filter time constant for disturbance torque compensation.	page 9-40

Operating Procedure

1. Set the Function Expansion Setting (3610 hex).

Set whether to enable or disable the disturbance observer in bit 1.
0: Disabled
1: Enabled
Set the operating conditions for enabling the function in bit 2.
0: Enabled at all time
1: Enabled only when gain 1 is selected

2. Set the Disturbance Observer Filter Setting (3624 hex).

Set a small value for the Disturbance Torque Compensation Gain (3623 hex).
Change the value in the Disturbance Observer Filter Setting (3624 hex) from a large value gradually to a smaller one.
The smaller the value set of the Disturbance Observer Filter Setting (3624 hex) is, the lesser disturbance torque lag can be estimated, and the more effective control over the disturbance influence can be obtained. But the smaller the value is, the larger the operation noise can be. You must consider the balance of these advantage and disadvantage to set a value.

3. Set the Disturbance Torque Compensation Gain (3623 hex).

After you set the Disturbance Observer Filter Setting (3624 hex), increase the value of the Disturbance Torque Compensation Gain (3623 hex) from a small value to a large value. The larger the value set on the Disturbance Torque Compensation Gain (3623 hex) is, the more effective control over the disturbance influence can be obtained. But the larger the value is, the larger the operation noise will be. Set this object in combination with the Disturbance Observer Filter Setting (3624 hex) to achieve balanced settings.

11-9 Friction Torque Compensation Function

Two types of friction torque compensations can be set to reduce the influence of mechanical frictions. One is the unbalanced load compensation that offsets the constantly applied unbalance torque. The other is the dynamic friction compensation that changes the offset direction in accordance with the operating direction.

Operating Conditions

You can use the function under the following conditions:

Conditions
• When Servo is ON • When there is no trouble with the motor's normal rotation • When realtime autotuning function is disabled • When instantaneous speed observer function is disabled

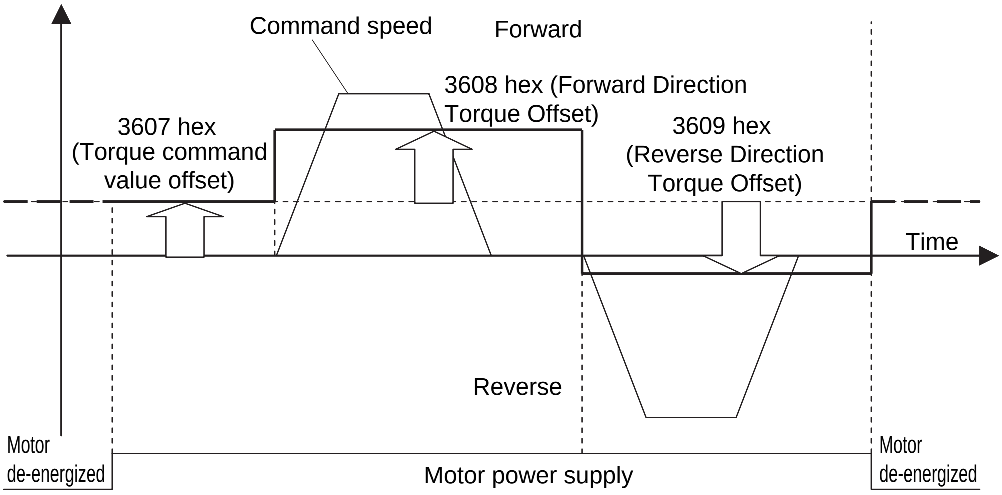
Objects Requiring Settings

The torque compensation function needs the combined settings of following three objects.

Index	Name	Description	Reference
3607 hex	Torque Command Value Offset	Set the unbalanced load compensation value to always add to the internal torque command.	page 9-38
3608 hex	Forward Direction Torque Offset	Set the dynamic friction compensation value to add to the internal torque command for forward operation.	page 9-38
3609 hex	Reverse Direction Torque Offset	Set the dynamic friction compensation value to add to the internal torque command for reverse operation.	page 9-38

Operation Example

The friction torque compensation is applied in the input direction of the position command as shown in the drawing below.



The Torque Command Value Offset (3607 hex) reduces the variations of positioning operations due to the movement directions when a certain amount of unbalanced load torque is always applied to the motor at the vertical axis by setting the torque command.
By setting the friction torque for each rotation direction in the Forward Direction Torque Offset (3608 hex) and Reverse Direction Torque Offset (3609 hex), you can reduce the deterioration of and inconsistencies in the positioning stabilization time due to dynamic friction for loads that require a large amount of dynamic friction torque due to a radial load, such as the belt-driven shaft.

Precautions for Correct Use

You can use unbalanced load compensation and the dynamic friction compensation together or separately. The following application limit applies.

- Servo ON
  The unbalanced load compensation and the dynamic friction compensation values are held until the first position command is input. When the position command is input, the unbalanced load compensation is updated based on 3607 hex. Also, based on the command direction, the dynamic friction compensation value is updated according to objects 3608 and 3609 hex.

11-10 Hybrid Vibration Suppression Function

This function suppresses the vibration that is caused by the amount of the torsion between the motor and the load in the Fully-closed Control Mode. You can use this function to increase the gain setting.

Operating Conditions

The hybrid vibration suppression function can be used in the following situations.

	Conditions
Operating mode	Fully-closed Control mode
Others	⬩ When Servo is ON ⬩ When there is no trouble with the motor's normal rotation ⬩ When realtime autotuning function is disabled ⬩ When instantaneous speed observer function is disabled

Objects Requiring Settings

Index	Name	Description	Reference
3634 hex	Hybrid Vibration Suppression Gain	Set the hybrid vibration suppression gain. In general, set it to the same value as the position loop gain, and finely adjust it based on the situation.	page 9-43
3635 hex	Hybrid Vibration Suppression Filter	Set the hybrid vibration suppression filter.	page 9-43

Operating Procedure

1. **Set the Hybrid Vibration Suppression Gain (3634 hex) to the same value as the position loop gain.**
2. **Gradually increase the set value of the Hybrid Vibration Suppression Filter (3635 hex) while driving with fully-closed control and check the changes in the response.**
   If the response improves, find the combination of 3634 hex and 3635 hex that result in the optimal response by adjusting them.

Precautions for Correct Use

- This function is effective when the amount of torsion between the motor shaft and the load is large. It may be less effective when the amount of torsion is small.

11-11 Feed-forward Function

The feed-forward function come in 2 types: speed feed-forward and torque feed-forward.
The speed feed-forward can minimize the position error and increase the responsiveness during position or fully-closed control.
Responsiveness is improved by adding the speed feed-forward value calculated from the internal position command and related objects (3110 hex and 3111 hex) to the speed command calculated by comparing the internal position command and the position feedback.
If the Velocity offset (60B1 hex) is set, both the set value and the speed feed-forward valued are added to the Control effort (60FA hex).
The torque feed-forward can increase the responsiveness of the speed control system.
Responsiveness is improved by adding the torque feed-forward value calculated from the Control effort (60FA hex) and related objects (3112 hex and 3113 hex) to the torque command calculated by comparing the Control effort (60FA hex) and the speed feedback.
If the Torque offset (60B2 hex) is set, both the set value and the torque feed-forward valued are added to the torque command.

Objects Requiring Settings

Index	Name	Description	Reference
3110 hex	Speed Feed-forward Gain	The speed command from position control processing is added to the product of the Control effort (60FA hex) that is calculated from the internal position command times the ratio in this object.	page 9-9
3111 hex	Speed Feed-forward Command Filter	Set the time constant for the first-order lag filter that is applied to speed feed-forward input.	page 9-10
3112 hex	Torque Feed-forward Gain	The torque command from speed control processing is added to the product of the Control effort (60FA hex) times the ratio in this object.	page 9-10
3113 hex	Torque Feed-forward Command Filter	Set the time constant for the first-order lag filter that is applied to torque feed-forward input.	page 9-10
60B1 hex	Velocity offset	Set the offset for the speed command. It will be added to the Control effort (60FA hex).	page 6-45
60B2 hex	Torque offset	Set the offset for the torque command. It will be added to the torque command value.	page 6-46

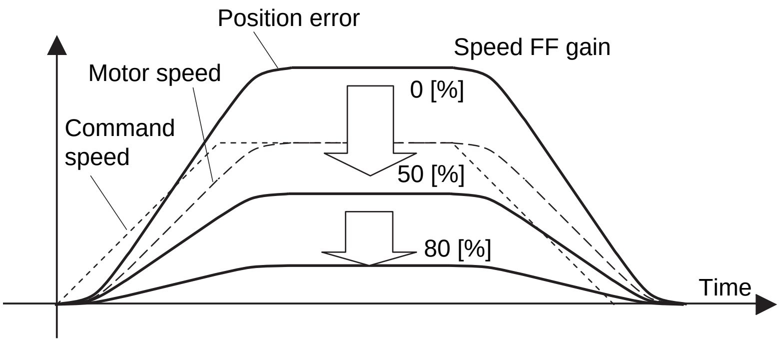
Operating Procedure

Speed Feed-forward Operating Method

1. **Set the Speed Feed-forward Command Filter (3111 hex).**
   Set it to approx. 50 (0.5 ms).
2. **Adjust the Speed Feed-forward Gain (3110 hex).**
   Gradually increase the value of the Speed Feed-forward Gain (3110 hex) and finely adjust it to avoid overshooting during acceleration/deceleration.
   If the speed feed-forward gain is set to 100%, the position error is calculated at 0. However, large overshooting will occur during acceleration/deceleration.

   The position error during an operation at a certain speed will decrease based on the following formula according to the speed feed-forward gain value.

Position error [command units] = Command speed [command units/s]/Position loop gain [1/s] × (100 - Speed feed-forward gain [%])/100



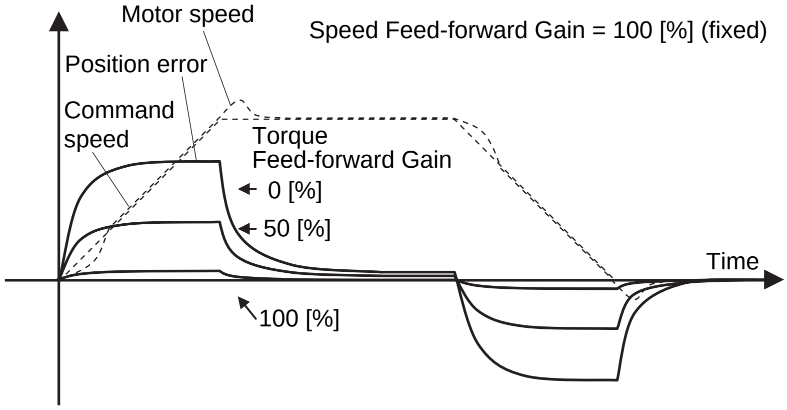
The position error in the range of constant speed becomes smaller as the speed feed-forward gain increases.

Precautions for Correct Use

- If the updating cycle of the position command input is longer than the Servo Drive control cycle, or if the input command frequency is not uniform, the operating noise may increase while the speed feed-forward is enabled. Apply the position command filter (first-order lag or FIR smoothing) or increase the speed feed-forward filter setting.

Torque Feed-forward Operating Method

1. **Set the Inertia Ratio (3004 hex).**
   Set the inertia ratio as correctly as possible.
   - If the inertia ratio is calculated for the selected motor, input the calculated value.
   - If the inertia ratio is not known, perform autotuning and set the inertia ratio.
2. **Set the Torque Feed-forward Command Filter (3113 hex).**
   Set it to approx. 50 (0.5 ms).
3. **Adjust the Torque Feed-forward Gain (3112 hex).**
   Gradually increase the value of the Torque Feed-forward Gain (3112 hex).
   Since the position error during acceleration/deceleration at a constant speed can be brought close to 0, it can be controlled almost to 0 throughout the entire operation range during a trapezoidal speed pattern under ideal conditions where no disturbance torque is working.
   In reality, disturbance torque is always applied and, therefore, the position error cannot be completely 0.



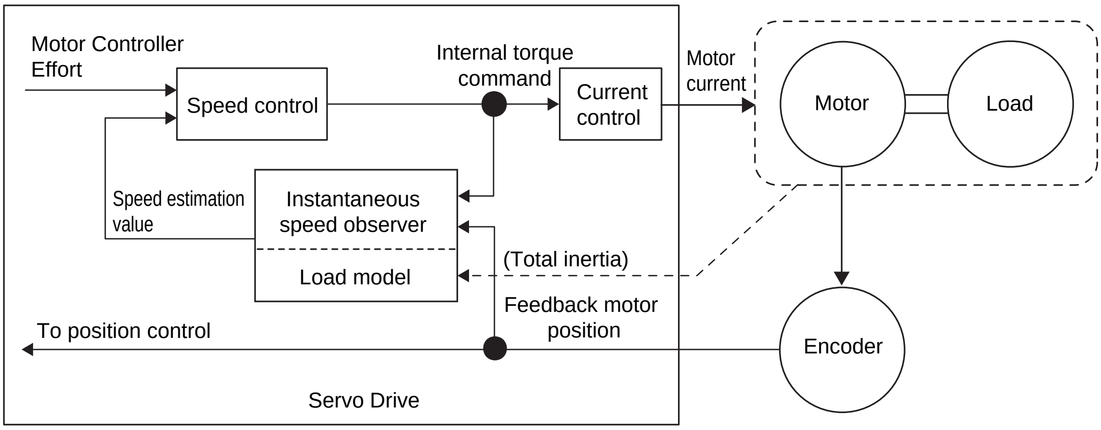
Torque feed-forward can reduce the position error in a range of constant acceleration/deceleration.

Precautions for Correct Use

- If you increase the torque feed-forward filter time constant, the operation noise will be reduced. However, the position error where the acceleration changes will become larger.
- The torque feed-forward function cannot be used when realtime autotuning is being used. Set both the Torque Feed-forward Gain (3112 hex) and Torque Feed-forward Command Filter (3113 hex) to 0.

11-12 Instantaneous Speed Observer Function

This function uses a load model to estimate the motor speed. It improves the speed detection accuracy and can provide both high responsiveness and minimum vibration when stopping.



Operating Conditions

The instantaneous speed observer function can be used in the following situations.

	Conditions
Operating mode	Position control (semi-closed control)
Others	• When Servo is ON • When there is no trouble with the motor's normal rotation • When realtime autotuning function is disabled • When instantaneous speed observer function is disabled

Objects Requiring Settings

Index	Name	Description	Reference
3610 hex	Function Expansion Settings	Set whether to enable or disable the instantaneous observer function.	page 9-38
3004 hex	Inertia Ratio	Set the inertia ratio.	page 9-3
3100 hex	Position Loop Gain 1	Set the position loop gain.	page 9-6
3101 hex	Speed Loop Gain 1	Set the speed loop gain.	page 9-7

Operating Procedure

1. **Set the Inertia Ratio (3004 hex).**
   Set the inertia ratio as correctly as possible.
   - If the Inertia Ratio (3004 hex) is obtained in realtime auto gain tuning, use the set value.
   - If the inertia ratio is calculated for the selected motor, input the calculated value.
   - If the inertia ratio is not known, perform autotuning and set the inertia ratio.
2. **Adjust the position loop gain and speed loop gain.**
   Adjust Position Loop Gain 1 (3100 hex), Speed Loop Gain 1 (3101 hex), Speed Loop Integral Time Constant 1 (3102 hex), and Torque Command Filter Time Constant 1 (3104 hex).
   If no problem occurs in realtime autotuning, you can continue to use the settings.
3. **Set the Function Expansion Setting (3610 hex).**
   Set whether to enable or disable the instantaneous speed observer function in bit 0.
   If you set this to 1 (enabled), the speed detection method switches to instantaneous speed observer.
   - If the machine operation noise or vibration increases, or fluctuations in the torque monitor waveform increase significant enough to cause a problem, return the setting to 0 and make sure that the inertia ratio or the adjustment objects are correct.
   - If the machine operation noise or vibration decreases, or fluctuations in the torque monitor waveform decrease, make small adjustments to the Inertia Ratio (3004 hex) to find the setting that makes the smallest fluctuations while monitoring the position error waveform and the actual speed waveform.
   - If Position Loop Gain 1 (3100 hex), Speed Loop Gain 1 (3101 hex), or Speed Loop Integral Time Constant 1 (3102 hex) is changed, the optimal value for the Inertia Ratio (3004 hex) may change, so make small adjustments to the value of the Inertia Ratio (3004 hex) again to set a value that makes the smallest fluctuations.

Precautions for Correct Use

- This function may not function properly or the effect may not be apparent under the following conditions.
  - If there is a large resonance point at a frequency of 300 Hz or lower.
  - If there is a non-linear element (play), such as a large backlash.
  - If the load inertia changes.
  - If there is a large disturbance torque with high-frequency elements applied.
  - If the setting range for positioning is small.

12

Troubleshooting and Maintenance

This chapter describes the items to check when problems occur, troubleshooting using the error displays, troubleshooting based on the operating conditions, and periodic maintenance.

12-1 Troubleshooting

Preliminary Checks When a Problem Occurs

This section explains the preliminary checks and analytical software required to determine the cause of a problem if one occurs.

Checking the Power Supply Voltage

- Check the voltage at the power supply input terminals.
  Main Circuit Power Supply Input Terminals (L1, L2, L3)

R88D-KN□L-ECT-R (50 to 400 W):	Single-phase 100 to 120 VAC (85 to 132 V) 50/60 Hz
R88D-KN□H-ECT-R (100 W to 1.5 kW):	Single-phase 200 to 240 VAC (170 to 264 V) 50/60 Hz
R88D-KN□H-ECT-R (750 W to 1.5 kW):	3-phase 200 to 240 VAC (170 to 264 V) 50/60 Hz
(2 kW to 5 kW):	3-phase 200 to 230 VAC (170 to 253 V) 50/60 Hz
R88D-KN□F-ECT-R (750 W to 5 kW):	3-phase 380 to 480 VAC (323 to 528 V) 50/60 Hz

- Control Circuit Power Supply Input Terminals (L1C, L2C)

R88D-KN□L-ECT-R (50 to 400 W):	Single-phase 100 to 120 VAC (85 to 132 V) 50/60 Hz
R88D-KN□H-ECT-R (100 W to 1.5 kW):	Single-phase 200 to 240 VAC (170 to 264 V) 50/60 Hz
(2 kW to 5 kW):	3-phase 200 to 230 VAC (170 to 253 V) 50/60 Hz
R88D-KN□F-ECT-R (750 W to 5 kW):	24 VDC (21.6 to 26.4 V)

- If the voltage is out of range, there is a risk of operation failure. Be sure that the power supply is within the specified range.
- Check the voltage of the sequence input power supply (+24 VIN terminal (CN1 pin 7)).
  It must be between 11 and 25 VDC.
  If the voltage is out of range, there is a risk of operation failure. Be sure that the power supply is within the specified range.

Checking Whether an Error Has Occurred

- Make an analysis using the 7-segment display on the front of the Servo Drive or using CX-Drive tools.
  When an Error Has Occurred
  … Check the error display (□□) and make an analysis based on the error that is indicated.
- When an Error Has Not Occurred
  … Make an analysis according to the error conditions.
- In either case, refer to *12-4 Troubleshooting* on page 12-13 for details.

Precautions When a Problem Occurs

When checking and verifying I/O after a problem has occurred, the Servo Drive may suddenly start to operate or suddenly stop, so always take the following precautions.
You should assume that anything not described in this manual is not possible with this product.

Precautions

- Disconnect the wiring before checking for cable breakage. If you test conduction with the cable connected, test results may not be accurate due to conduction via bypassing circuit.
- If the encoder signal is lost, the motor may run away, or an error may occur. Be sure to disconnect the motor from the mechanical system before checking the encoder signal.
- When measuring the encoder output, perform the measurement based on the GND (CN1 pin 16). When an oscilloscope is used for measurement, it will not be affected by noise if measurements are performed using the differential between CH1 and CH2.
- When performing tests, first check that there are no persons in the vicinity of the equipment, and that the equipment will not be damaged even if the motor runs away. Before performing the tests, verify that you can immediately stop the machine using an immediate stop in case the machine runs out of control.

Replacing the Servomotor or Servo Drive

Use the following procedure to replace the Servomotor or Servo Drive.

Replacing the Servomotor

1. Replace the motor.

2. Perform origin adjustment (for position control).

- When the motor is replaced, the motor's origin position (phase Z) may deviate, so origin adjustment must be performed.
- Refer to the position controller's manual for details on performing origin adjustment.

3. Set up the absolute encoder.

- If a motor with an absolute encoder is used, the absolute value data in the absolute encoder is cleared when the motor is replaced, so setup is again required. The multi-rotation data will be different from before it was replaced, so initialize the Motion Control Unit settings.
- For details, refer to *Absolute Encoder Setup* on page 10-6.

Replacing the Servo Drive

1. **Take a record of all object settings.**
   Use the CX-Drive or other software and take a record of the settings of all objects.
2. **Replace the Servo Drive.**
3. **Set the objects.**
   Use the CX-Drive or other software and set all of the objects.
4. **Set up the absolute encoder.**
   - If a motor with an absolute encoder is used, the absolute value data in the absolute encoder is cleared when the Servo Drive is replaced, so setup is again required. The multi-rotation data will be different from before it was replaced, so initialize the Motion Control Unit settings.
   - For details, refer to *Absolute Encoder Setup* on page 10-6.

12-2 Warnings

This function outputs a warning signal and notifies state such as an overload before an error occurs. Set whether to hold warning state by setting the Warning Hold Selection (3759 hex).
If not holding warnings is selected, a warning will be cleared automatically when the cause of the warning has been eliminated. If holding warnings is selected, the normal procedure to clear errors must be performed after removing the cause of the error.
Battery warnings, however, are held in the encoder. The error will be cleared once the hold state has been cleared in the encoder.

Related Objects

Index		Name	Description	Reference
3440 hex		Warning Output Selection 1	Select the warning for Warning Output 1 (WARN1). 0: Output for all warnings. 1 or higher: Refer to *Warning List* on page 12-5.	page 9-30
3441 hex		Warning Output Selection 2	Select the warning for Warning Output 2 (WARN2). 0: Output for all warnings. 1 or higher: Refer to *Warning List* on page 12-5.	page 9-31
3638 hex		Warning Mask Setting	Set a mask for warning detection. If you set the corresponding bit to 1, the detection of the corresponding warning is disabled. Refer to *Warning List* on page 12-5.	page 9-43
3759 hex	Bit 0	Warning Hold Selection for Communications-related Warnings	Select whether to hold servo-related and communications-related warning state. 0: Do not hold 1: Hold	page 9-47
	Bit 1	Warning Hold Selection for General Warnings		
3800 hex		Communications Control	Controls errors and warnings related to EtherCAT communications. If you set the corresponding bit to 1, the detection of the corresponding warning is disabled.	page 9-47

Warning List

General Warnings

Warning number	Warning name	Warning condition	Warning Output Selection (3440 hex, 3441 hex) *1	Warning Mask Setting (3638 hex)*2
A0 hex	Overload Warning	The load ratio is 85% or more of the protection level.	1	Bit 7
A1 hex	Excessive Regeneration Warning	The regeneration load ratio is 85% or more of the level.	2	Bit 5
A2 hex	Battery Warning	The battery voltage is 3.2 V or less.	3	Bit 0
A3 hex	Fan Warning	The fan stop state continues for 1 second.	4	Bit 6
A4 hex	Encoder Communications Warning	The encoder communications errors occurred in series more frequently than the specified value.	5	Bit 4
A5 hex	Encoder Overheating Warning*3	The encoder detects the overheat warning.	6	Bit 3
A6 hex	Vibration Detection Warning	Vibrating is detected.	7	Bit 9
A7 hex	Life Expectancy Warning	The life expectancy of the capacitor or the fan is shorter than the specified value.	8	Bit 2
A8 hex	External Encoder Error Warning	The external encoder detects a warning.	9	Bit 8
A9 hex	External Encoder Communications Warning	The external encoder has communications errors in series more than the specified value.	10	Bit 10

*1. Set the Warning Output Selection 1 (3440 hex) to the warning type to output to Warning Output 1 (WARN1), and set the Warning Output Selection 2 (3441 hex) to the warning type to output to the Warning Output 2 (WARN2). If you set these objects to 0, all warning types are output.

*2. Detection of general warnings can be masked with the Warning Mask Setting (3638 hex) and detection of EtherCAT communications-related warnings can be masked with the Communications Control (3800 hex). When the bit is set to 1, the warning detection is masked.

*3 The encoder overheating warning is enabled only when using a 20-bit incremental encoder. It is disabled for all other types of encoders.

Precautions for Correct Use

Do not use any settings for Error Output Selection 1 (3440 hex) and Error Output Selection 2 (3441 hex) other than those given in the above table.

Warnings Related to EtherCAT Communications

Warning number	Warning name	Warning condition	Warning Output Selection (3440 hex, 3411 hex)*1	Communications Control (3800 hex)*2
B0 hex	Data Setting Warning	• An object setting is out of range.	11	Bit 4
B1 hex	Command Warning	Object operating conditions are not satisfied. • A forced brake operation request was sent while the servo was ON. • A Switch ON command was sent when the main circuit power supply was OFF and object 3508 hex = 0. • An Enable Operation command was sent to request turning ON the servo when the Servomotor was operating at 30 r/min or higher.	12	Bit 5
		A latch operation was started under the following conditions. • An absolute external encoder was used and phase Z was selected as the trigger for fully-closed control. • The absolute multi-rotation data is being cleared or the Config operation is being performed. • The Statusword (6041 hex) bit 9 (remote) is 0 (local).		
		An operation command was applied in the drive-prohibited direction after an immediate stop for a drive prohibition input.		
B2 hex	EtherCAT Communi-cations Warning	EtherCAT communications errors occurred one or more times.	13	Bit 6

*1. Set the Warning Output Selection (3440 hex) to the warning type to output to Warning Output 1 (WARN1), and set Warning Output Selection 2 (3441 hex) to the warning type to output to Warning Output 2 (WARN2). If you set these objects to 0, all warning types are output.

*2. Detection of general warnings can be masked with the Warning Mask Setting (3638 hex) and detection of EtherCAT communications-related warnings can be masked with the Communications Control (3800 hex). The warning detection is masked when you set the corresponding bit to 1.

Precautions for Correct Use

Do not use any settings for Error Output Selection 1 (3440 hex) and Error Output Selection 2 (3441 hex) other than those given in the above table.

12-3 Errors

If the Servo Drive detects an abnormality, it outputs an error (ALM), turns OFF the power drive circuit, and displays the main error number on the front panel.

Precautions for Correct Use

- Refer to *Troubleshooting with Error Displays* on page 12-13 for troubleshooting errors.
- Reset the error using one of the following methods. Remove the cause of the error first.
  - Turn OFF the power supply, then turn it ON again.
  - Reset the error via EtherCAT communications or from the CX-Drive via USB communications.

  However, some errors can only be reset by turning the power supply OFF then ON again. Refer to the *Error List* on page 12-8.
- An Overload Error (Error No. 16) cannot be reset for 10 seconds after it occurs.
- If "hh," "FF," or "HH" is displayed as the error number, the internal MPU has malfunctioned. Turn OFF the power immediately if one of these error numbers is displayed.

Error List

Error No. (hex)		Error detection function	Attribute		
Main	Sub		History	Can be reset	Immediate stop*1
11	0	Control Power Supply Undervoltage	–	√	–
12	0	Overvoltage	√	√	–
13	0	Main Power Supply Undervoltage (insufficient voltage between P and N)	–	√	–
	1	Main Power Supply Undervoltage (AC cutoff detected)	–	√	–
14	0	Overcurrent	√	–	–
	1	IPM Error	√	–	–
15	0	Servo Drive Overheat	√	–	√
16	0	Overload	√	√ *2	–
18	0	Regeneration Overload	√	–	√
	1	Regeneration Tr Error	√	–	–
21	0	Encoder Communications Disconnection Error	√	–	–
	1	Encoder Communications Error	√	–	–
23	0	Encoder Communications Data Error	√	–	–
24	0	Error Counter Overflow	√	√	√
25	0	Excessive Hybrid Deviation Error	√	–	√
26	0	Overspeed	√	√	√
	1	Overspeed 2	√	√	–
27	1	Absolute Value Cleared ABS	√	–	–
	4	Command Error	√	–	–
	5	Command Generation Error	√	–	–
	6	Operation Command Duplicated	√	√	–
	7	Position Data Initialized	–	√	–
29	1	Error Counter Overflow 1 ABS	√	–	–
	2	Error Counter Overflow 2	√	–	–
30 (st)	0	Safety Input Error	–	√	–
33	0	Interface Input Duplicate Allocation Error 1	√	–	–
	1	Interface Input Duplicate Allocation Error 2	√	–	–
	2	Interface Input Function Number Error 1	√	–	–
	3	Interface Input Function Number Error 2	√	–	–
	4	Interface Output Function Number Error 1	√	–	–
	5	Interface Output Function Number Error 2	√	–	–
	8	External Latch Input Allocation Error	√	–	–

Error No. (hex)		Error detection function	Attribute		
Main	Sub		History	Can be reset	Immediate stop*1
34	0	Overrun Limit Error	√	√	–
36	0 to 2	Object Error	–	–	–
37	0 to 2	Object Corrupted	–	–	–
38	0	Drive Prohibition Input Error 1	–	√	–
	1	Drive Prohibition Input Error 2	–	√	–
40	0	Absolute Encoder System Down Error ABS	√	√ *3	–
41	0	Absolute Encoder Counter Overflow Error ABS	√	–	–
42	0	Absolute Encoder Overspeed Error ABS	√	√ *3	–
43	0	Encoder Initialization Error	√	–	–
44	0	Absolute Encoder 1-rotation Counter Error ABS	√	–	–
45	0	Absolute Encoder Multi-rotation Counter Error ABS	√	–	–
47	0	Absolute Encoder Status Error ABS	√	–	–
48	0	Encoder Phase-Z Error	√	–	–
49	0	Encoder CS Signal Error	√	–	–
50	0	External Encoder Connection Error	√	–	–
	1	External Encoder Communications Data Error	√	–	–
51	0	External Encoder Status Error 0	√	–	–
	1	External Encoder Status Error 1	√	–	–
	2	External Encoder Status Error 2	√	–	–
	3	External Encoder Status Error 3	√	–	–
	4	External Encoder Status Error 4	√	–	–
	5	External Encoder Status Error 5	√	–	–
55	0	Phase-A Connection Error	√	–	–
	1	Phase-B Connection Error	√	–	–
	2	Phase-Z Connection Error	√	–	–
83	1	EtherCAT State Change Error	√	√	–
	2	EtherCAT Illegal State Change Error	√	√	–
	3	Communications Synchronization Error	√	√	–
	4	Synchronization Error	√	√	–
	5	Sync Manager WDT Error	√	√	–
87	0	Immediate Stop Input Error	–	√	–

Error No. (hex)		Error detection function	Attribute		
Main	Sub		History	Can be reset	Immediate stop*1
88	0	Node Address Setting Error	√	–	–
	1	ESC Initialization Error	√	–	–
	3	SII Verification Error	√	–	–
90	0	Communications Setting Error	√	√	–
91	0	Command Error	√	√	–
92	0	Encoder Data Restoration Error	√	–	–
	1	External Encoder Data Restoration Error	√	–	–
93	0	Object Setting Error 1	√	–	–
	2	Object Setting Error 2	√	–	–
	3	External Encoder Connection Error	√	–	–
	4	Function Setting Error	√	√	–
95	0 to 4	Motor Non-conformity	–	–	–
99	0	Other Error 1	√	–	–
Other numbers		Other errors			

*1. An immediate stop error is displayed if an immediate stop is performed when –4 to –7 is set for the Fault reaction option code (605E hex). Refer to the description of object 605E hex on page 6-41.

*2. This error cannot be reset for 10 seconds after it occurs.

*3. The error cannot be reset unless the absolute value is cleared.

Note 1. If an error that cannot be reset occurs, remove the error factor and turn OFF the control power to reset the error.

2. If a resettable error occurs, reset the error via EtherCAT communications or on the CX-Drive.

3. If "hh," "FF," or "HH" is displayed as the error number, the internal MPU has malfunctioned. Turn OFF the power immediately if one of these error numbers is displayed.

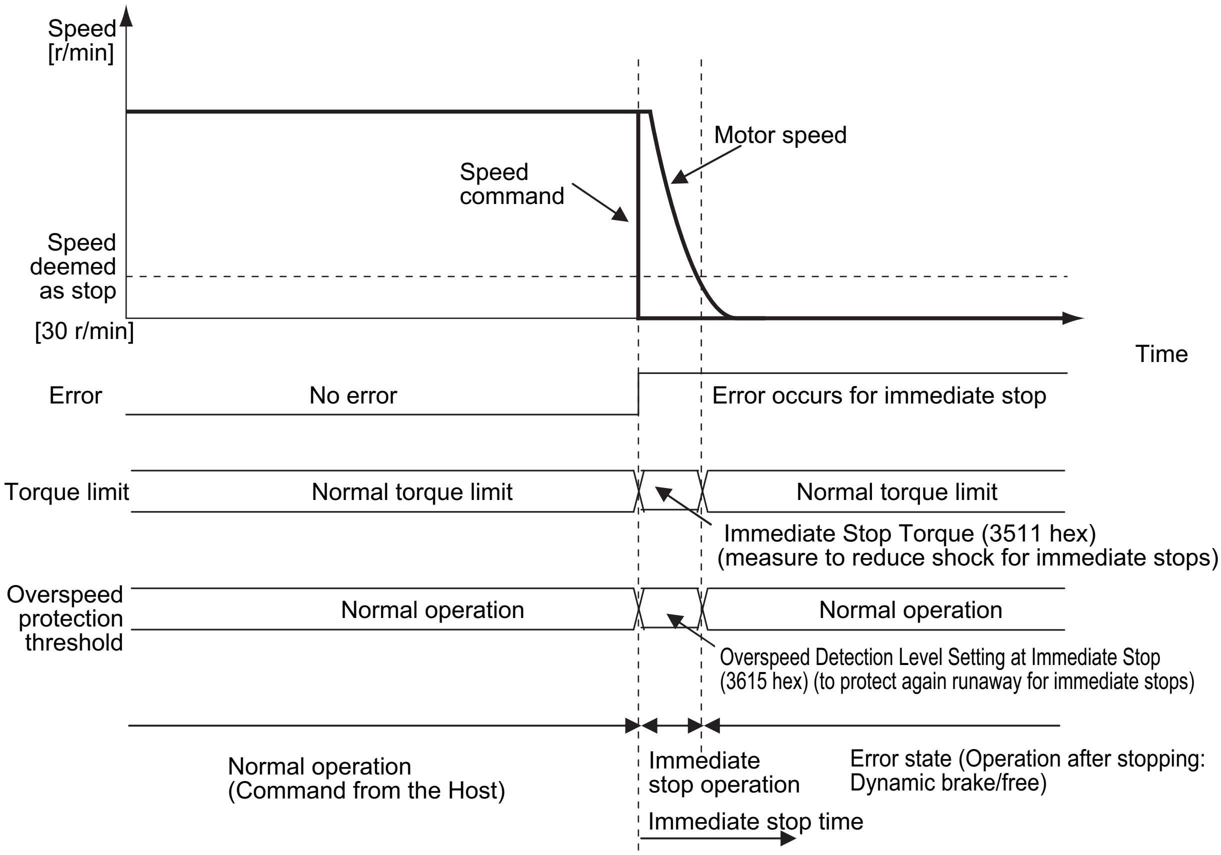
Immediate Stop Operation at Errors

The immediate stop function controls the motor and stop it immediately if an error that supports for immediate stopping occurs.

Related Objects

Index	Name	Explanation	Reference
605E hex	Fault reaction option code	Set the state during deceleration and after stopping for when an error occurs.	page 6-41
3511 hex	Immediate Stop Torque	Set the torque limit for immediate stops.	page 9-34
3513 hex	Overspeed Detection Level Setting	If the motor rotation speed exceeds the set value, an Overspeed Error (Error No. 26.0) will occur.	page 9-35
3614 hex	Error Detection Allowable Time Setting	Set the allowable time until stopping if an immediate stop is executed when an error is detected.	page 9-35
3615 hex	Overspeed Detection Level Setting at Immediate Stop	If the motor speed exceeds the set value during an immediate stop resulting from an error, an Overspeed 2 Error (Error No. 26.1) will occur.	page 9-35

Immediate Stop Operation



Precautions for Correct Use

- To prevent operation from running out of control for an immediate stop, set the allowable Overspeed Detection Level Setting at Immediate Stop (3615 hex). An Overspeed 2 Error (Error No. 26.1) does not support immediate stopping. If it occurs, an error trip will occur immediately.
- Set a higher value for the Overspeed Detection Level Setting at Immediate Stop (3615 hex) than for the Overspeed Detection Level Setting (3513 hex). If a value lower than the Overspeed Detection Level Setting (3513 hex) is set, an Overspeed 2 Error (Error No. 26.1) will occur before an Overspeed Error (Error No. 26.0). Thus an immediate stop will not occur. If an Overspeed Error (Error No. 26.0) and an Overspeed 2 error (Error No. 26.1) occur at the same time, the immediate stop will not occur, either.
- If the actual rotation speed is not lower than 30 r/min after the time set on the Error Detection Allowable Time Setting (3614 hex) elapses from when an error that supports immediate stopping occurs, an error state will occur immediately.
- If an error that does not support immediate stopping occurs during an immediate stop, an error state will occur immediately.

12-4 Troubleshooting

If an error occurs in the machine, determine the error conditions from the error displays and operation state, identify the cause of the error, and take appropriate measures.

Troubleshooting with Error Displays

Error List

Error No. (hex)		Name	Cause	Measures
Main	Sub			
11	0	Control Power Supply Undervoltage	The voltage between the positive and negative terminals in the control power supply converter dropped below the specified value. • The power supply voltage is low. A momentary power interruption occurred. • Insufficient power supply capacity: the power supply voltage dropped because there was inrush current when the main power supply was turned ON. • The Servo Drive is faulty (circuit fault).	Measure the voltage between the L1C and L2C lines on the connectors and the terminal block. • Increase the power supply voltage. Change the power supply. • Increase the power supply capacity. • Replace the Servo Drive.
12	0	Overvoltage	The power supply voltage exceeded the allowable input voltage range, causing the voltage between the positive and negative terminals in the converter to exceed the specified value. The power supply voltage is high. The voltage was suddenly increased by the phase advance capacitor or the uninterruptible power supply (UPS). • The Regeneration Resistor wiring is broken. • The External Regeneration Resistor is inappropriate and cannot absorb all of the regenerative energy. The load inertia is too large, gravitational torque on the vertical axis is too large, or there is some other problem to absorb the regenerative energy. • The Servo Drive is faulty (circuit fault).	Measure the voltage between the connector (L1, L2, and L3) lines. Input the correct voltage. Remove the phase advance capacitor. • Use a tester to measure the resistance of the external resistor between the B1 and B2 terminals on the Servo Drive. If the resistance is infinite, the wiring is broken. Replace the external resistor. • Change the regeneration resistance and wattage to the specified values. (Calculate the regenerative energy and connect an External Regeneration Resistor with the required regeneration absorption capacity. Reduce the descent speed.) • Replace the Servo Drive.

Error No. (hex)		Name	Cause	Measures
Main	Sub			
13	0	Main Circuit Power Supply Undervoltage (Undervoltage between positive and negative terminals)	If the Undervoltage Error Selection (3508 hex) is set to 1, a momentary power interruption occurred between L1 and L3 for longer than the value specified for the Momentary Hold Time (3509 hex). Alternatively, the voltage between the positive and negative terminals in the main power supply converter dropped below the specified value while the servo was ON.	Measure the voltage between the connector (L1, L2, and L3) lines.
			• The power supply voltage is low. A momentary power interruption occurred.	• Increase the power supply voltage. Change the power supply. Eliminate the cause of the failure of the electromagnetic contactor on the main circuit power supply, and then turn ON the power again.
			• A momentary power interruption occurred.	• Check the setting of the Momentary Hold Time (3509 hex). Set each phase of the power supply correctly.
	1	Main Power Supply Undervoltage (AC interruption detected)	• Insufficient power supply capacity: the power supply voltage dropped because there was inrush current when the main power supply was turned ON.	• Increase the power supply capacity. Refer to *Servo Drive Model Table* on page 2-5 for information on the power supply capacity.
			• Phase-failure: a Servo Drive with 3-phase input specifications was operated with single-phase power supply.	• Connect each phase (L1, L2, and L3) of the power supply correctly. Use L1 and L3 for single-phase 100 V and single-phase 200 V.
			• The Servo Drive is faulty (circuit fault).	• Replace the Servo Drive.

<table>
<tr><th colspan="2">Error No. (hex)</th><th rowspan="2">Name</th><th rowspan="2">Cause</th><th rowspan="2">Measures</th></tr>
<tr><th>Main</th><th>Sub</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">14</td><td>0</td><td>Overcurrent</td><td rowspan="2">The current flowing through the converter exceeded the specified value.
• The Servo Drive is faulty (faulty circuit, faulty IGBT part, etc.).
• The Servomotor cable is short-circuited between phases U, V, and W.
• The Servomotor cable is ground-faulted.
• Motor windings are burned out.
• The Servomotor wiring contacts are faulty.
• The relay for the dynamic brake has been welded due to frequent servo ON/OFF operations.
• The Servomotor is not suitable for the Servo Drive.
• The pulse input timing is the same as or earlier than the servo ON timing.</td><td rowspan="2">• Disconnect the Servomotor cable, and turn ON the servo. If the problem immediately recurs, replace the Servo Drive with a new one.
• Check to see if the Servomotor cable is short-circuited between phases U, V and W by checking for loose wire strands on the connector lead. Connect the Servomotor cable correctly.
• Check the insulation resistance between phases U, V, and W of the Servomotor cable and the grounding wire of the Servomotor. If the insulation is faulty, replace the Servomotor.
• Check the balance between the resistance of each wire of the Servomotor. If resistance is unbalanced, replace the Servomotor.
• Check for missing connector pins in Servomotor connections U, V, and W. If any loose or missing connector pins are found, secure them firmly.
• Replace the Servo Drive. Do not start or stop the system by turning the servo ON or OFF.
• Check model (capacity) of the Servomotor and the Servo Drive on the nameplates. Replace the Servomotor with a Servomotor that matches the Servo Drive.
• Wait at least 100 ms after the servo has been turned ON, then input pulses.</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>IPM Error</td></tr>
<tr><td>15</td><td>0</td><td>Servo Drive Overheat</td><td>The temperature of the Servo Drive radiator or power elements exceeded the specified value.
• The ambient temperature of the Servo Drive exceeded the specified value.
• Overload</td><td>• Improve the ambient temperature and the cooling conditions of the Servo Drive.
• Increase the capacities of the Servo Drive and the Servomotor. Set longer acceleration and deceleration times. Reduce the load.</td></tr>
</table>

Error No. (hex) Main	Sub	Name	Cause	Measures
16	0	Overload	When the feedback value for torque command exceeds the overload level specified in the Overload Detection Level Setting (3512 hex), overload protection is performed according to the overload characteristics. • The load was heavy, the effective torque exceeded the rated torque, and operation continued too long. • Vibration or hunting occurred due to faulty gain adjustment. The Servomotor vibrates or makes unusual noise. The Inertia Ratio (3004 hex) setting is faulty. • The Servomotor wiring is incorrect or broken. • The machine was hit by an object, or the machine load suddenly became heavy. The machine was distorted. • The electromagnetic brake remains ON. • When multiple machines were wired, the wiring was incorrect and the Servomotor cable to was connected to a Servomotor for another axis.	Check if torque (current) waveforms oscillate or excessively oscillates vertically during analog output or communications. Check the overload warning display and the load rate through communications. • Increase the capacities of the Servo Drive and the Servomotor. Set longer acceleration and deceleration times. Reduce the load. • Readjust the gain. • Connect the Servomotor cable as shown in the wiring diagram. Replace the cable. • Remove the distortion from the machine. Reduce the load. • Measure the voltage at the brake terminals. Turn OFF the brake. • Wire the Servomotor and the encoder correctly so that the wiring matches the axes.
			Refer to *3-2 Overload Characteristics (Electronic Thermal Function)* on page 3-31 for information on overload characteristics.	
18	0	Regeneration Overload	The regenerative energy exceeds the processing capacity of the Regeneration Resistor. • The regenerative energy during deceleration caused by a large load inertia increased the converter voltage, and then insufficient energy absorption by the Regeneration Resistor further increased the voltage. • The Servomotor rotation speed is too high to absorb the regenerative energy within the specified deceleration time. • The operating limit of the external resistor is limited to a 10% duty.	Check the load rate of the Regeneration Resistor through communications. This Regeneration Resistor cannot be used for continuous regenerative braking. • Check the operation pattern (speed monitor). Check the load rate of the Regeneration Resistor and check for the excessive regeneration warning display. Increase the capacities of the Servo Drive and the Servomotor, and length the deceleration time. Use an External Regeneration Resistor. • Check the operation pattern (speed monitor). Check the load rate of the Regeneration Resistor and the excessive regeneration warning display. Increase the capacities of the Servo Drive and the Servomotor, and lengthen the deceleration time. Reduce the Servomotor rotation speed. Use an External Regeneration Resistor. • Set the Regeneration Resistor Selection (3016 hex) to 2.
			Precautions for Correct Use Always provide a temperature fuse or other protective measure when setting the External Regeneration Resistor Setting (3017 hex) to 2. Otherwise, the Regeneration Resistor will not be protected, generate excessive heat, and be burnt.	
	1	Regeneration Tr Error	The Servo Drive regeneration drive Tr is faulty.	Replace the Servo Drive.

12

Troubleshooting and Maintenance

Error No. (hex) Main	Error No. (hex) Sub	Name	Cause	Measures
21	0	Encoder Communications Disconnection Error	A disconnection was detected because communications between the encoder and the Servo Drive were stopped more frequently than the specified value.	Wire the encoder correctly as shown in the wiring diagram. Correct the connector pin connections.
	1	Encoder Communications Error	There was a communications error in data from the encoder. There was a data error mainly due to noise. The encode cable is connected, but a communications data error occurred.	• Provide the required encoder power supply voltage 5 VDC ±5% (4.75 to 5.25 V). Be careful especially when the encode cable is long. • If the Servomotor cable and the encoder cable are bundled together, separate them. • Connect the shield to FG.
23	0	Encoder Communications Data Error	No communications error occurred with the data from the encoder, but there is an error in the contents of the data. There was a data error mainly due to noise. The encode cable is connected, but a communications data error occurred.	• Provide the required encoder power supply voltage 5 VDC ±5% (4.75 to 5.25 V). Be careful especially when the encode cable is long. • If the Servomotor cable and the encoder cable are bundled together, separate them. • Connect the shield to FG.
24	0	Error Counter Overflow	Position error pulses exceeded the setting of the Following error window (6065 hex). • Motor operation does not follow the command. • The value of the Following error window (6065 hex) is small.	• Check to see if the Servomotor rotates according to the position command pulse. Check on the torque monitor to see if the output torque is saturated. Adjust the gain. Maximize the set values on the Positive torque limit value (60E0 hex) and the Negative torque limit value (60E1 hex). Wire the encoder as shown in the wiring diagram. Lengthen the acceleration and deceleration times. Reduce the load and the speed. • Increase the set value of object 6065 hex.
25	0	Excessive Hybrid Deviation Error	During fully-closed control, the difference between the load position from the external encoder and the Servomotor position from the encoder was larger than the number of pulses set as the Hybrid Following Error Counter Overflow Level (3328 hex).	• Check the Servomotor and load connection. • Check the external encoder and Servo Drive connection. • When moving the load, check to see if the change in the Servomotor position (encoder feedback value) has the same sign as the change in the load position (external encoder feedback value). Check to see if the External Feedback Pulse Dividing Numerator and Denominator (3324 hex and 3325 hex), and External Feedback Pulse Direction Switching (3326 hex) are set correctly.
26	0	Overspeed	The Servomotor rotation speed exceeded the value set on the Overspeed Detection Level Setting (3513 hex).	• Do not give excessive speed commands. • Check the input frequency, dividing ratio, and multiplication ratio of the command pulse. • If overshooting occurred due to faulty gain adjustment, adjust the gain. • Wire the encoder as shown in the wiring diagram.
	1	Overspeed 2	The Servomotor rotation speed exceeded the value set for the Overspeed Detection Level Setting at Immediate Stop (3615 hex).	

Error No. (hex)		Name	Cause	Measures
Main	Sub			
27	1	Absolute Value Cleared ABS	The multi-rotation counter for the absolute encoder was cleared during USB communications by the CX-Drive.	• Check to see if the multi-rotation counter for the absolute encoder was cleared during USB communications by the CX-Drive. Note: This operation is performed for safety and is not an error.
	4	Command Error	The position command variation after the electronic gear is higher than the specified value.	• Check to see if the position command variation is large. • Check the electronic gear ratio. • Check to see if the backlash compensation amount is too large.
	5	Command Generation Error	During position command processing, an error such as an "over the calculation range" error occurred.	Check to see if the electronic gear ratio, and the acceleration and deceleration rates meet the restrictions.
	6	Operation Command Duplicated	An attempt was made to establish EtherCAT communications (change from Init to Pre-Operational state) or to turn ON the servo from the controller (enable operation) while executing an FFT that operates with the Servo Drive alone or a trial run.	Check to see if EtherCAT communications is established or the servo is turned ON (enable operation) while an FFT or a trial run was being conducted.
	7	Position Data Initialized	A Config operation was performed or the multi-rotation counter was cleared for the absolute encoder during EtherCAT communications.	Check to see if Config operation was performed or the multi-rotation counter was cleared for the absolute encoder during EtherCAT communications. Note: This operation is performed for safety and is not an error.
29	1	Error Counter Overflow 1 ABS	The value that is obtained by dividing the absolute encoder position (in pulses) by the electronic gear ratio exceeded $\pm 2^{31}$ (2,147,483,648) during the initialization of position data, after the control power was turned ON in absolute value mode, after a Config operation, after FFT was executed, or after a trial run was executed.	Review the operation range of the absolute external encoder position and the electronic gear ratio.
	2	Error Counter Overflow 2	The position error in pulses exceeded $\pm 2^{29}$ (536,870,912). Alternatively, the position error in command units exceeded $\pm 2^{30}$ (1,073,741,824).	• Check to see if the Servomotor rotates according to the position command. • Check on the torque monitor to see if the output torque is saturated. • Adjust the gain. • Maximize the set values on the Positive torque limit value (60E0 hex) and the Negative torque limit value (60E1 hex). • Wire the encoder as shown in the wiring diagram.
30 (st)	0	Safety Input Error	At least one of the input photocouplers for safety inputs 1 and 2 turned OFF.	Check the input wiring of safety inputs 1 and 2.

Error No. (hex) Main	Error No. (hex) Sub	Name	Cause	Measures
33	0	Interface Input Duplicate Allocation Error 1	There is a duplicate setting in the input signal (IN1, IN2, IN3, and IN4) function allocations.	Allocate the functions to the connector pins correctly.
	1	Interface Input Duplicate Allocation Error 2	There is a duplicate setting in the input signal (IN5, IN6, IN7, and IN8) function allocations.	
	2	Interface Input Function Number Error 1	There is an undefined number specification in the input signal (IN1, IN2, IN3, and IN4) function allocations. Alternatively, a logic setting error was detected.	
	3	Interface Input Function Number Error 2	There is an undefined number specification in the input signal (IN5, IN6, IN7, and IN8) function allocations. Alternatively, a logic setting error was detected.	
	4	Interface Output Function Number Error 1	There is an undefined number specification in the output signal (OUTM1) function allocation.	
	5	Interface Output Function Number Error 2	There is an undefined number specification in the output signal (OUTM2) function allocation.	
	8	External Latch Input Allocation Error	There is an error in the latch input function allocation. • The function was allocated to input signals other than IN5, IN6, or IN7. • The function was allocated to NC. • The function was not allocated for all control modes.	
34	0	Overrun Limit Error	The Servomotor exceeded the allowable operating range set in the Overrun Limit Setting (3514 hex) with respect to the position command input range. • The gain is not appropriate. • The set value of object 3514 hex is too small.	• Check the gains (the balance between position loop gain and speed loop gain) and the inertia ratio. • Increase the set value of object 3514 hex. Alternatively, set object 3514 hex to 0 to disable the protection function.
36	0	Object Error	Data in the Object Save Area was corrupted when the power supply was turned ON and data was read from the EEPROM.	• Reset all of the objects. • If this error occurs repeatedly, the Servo Drive may be faulty. In this case, replace the Servo Drive. Return the Servo Drive to the dealer that it was purchased from and ask for investigation and repair.
	1			
	2			
37	0	Object Corrupted	EEPROM write verification data was corrupted when the power supply was turned ON and data was read from the EEPROM.	The Servo Drive is faulty. Replace the Servo Drive. Return the Servo Drive to the dealer that it was purchased from and ask for investigation and repair.
	1			
	2			

Error No. (hex) Main	Sub	Name	Cause	Measures
38	0	Drive Prohibition Input Error 1	When the Drive Prohibition Input Selection (3504 hex) was set to 0, both the Forward Drive Prohibition Input (POT) and the Reverse Drive Prohibition Input (NOT) turned ON. When object 3504 hex was set to 2, either the Forward Drive Prohibition input or the Reverse Drive Prohibition input turned ON.	Check for any problems with the switches, wires, and power supplies that are connected to the Forward Drive Prohibition input or the Reverse Drive Prohibition input. In particular, check to see if the control signal power supply (12 to 24 VDC) turned ON too slowly.
	1	Drive Prohibition Input Error 2	When object 3504 hex was set to 0, EtherCAT communications were interrupted and either POT or NOT was ON, an operation command (such as a trial run or FFT) was received from the CX-Drive. Conversely, POT or NOT turned ON while operation was being performed for a CX-Drive operation command.	
40	0	Absolute encoder system down error ABS	The voltage of the built-in capacitor dropped below the specified value because the power supply to the encoder or the battery power supply was down.	Connect the battery power supply, and then clear the absolute encoder. Unless the absolute encoder is cleared, the error cannot be reset.
41	0	Absolute Encoder Counter Overflow Error ABS	The multi-rotation counter of the encoder exceeded the specified value.	• Set the Operation Switch When Using Absolute Encoder (3015 hex) to an appropriate value. • Make sure that the traveling distance from the origin of the machine is no more than 32,767 revolutions.
42	0	Absolute Encoder Overspeed Error ABS	The Servomotor rotation speed exceeded the specified value when only the battery power supply was used during a power interruption.	• Check the power supply voltage (5V ±5%) on the encoder side. • Check the connections to connector CN2. Unless the absolute encoder is cleared, the error cannot be reset.
43	0	Encoder Initialization Error	An encoder initialization error was detected.	Replace the Servomotor.
44	0	Absolute Encoder 1-rotation Counter Error ABS	The encoder detected a 1-rotation counter error.	Replace the Servomotor.
45	0	Absolute Encoder Multi-rotation Counter Error ABS	The encoder detected a multi-rotation counter error.	Replace the Servomotor.
47	0	Absolute Encoder Status Error ABS	The rotation of the encoder was higher than the specified value when the power supply was turned ON.	Do not let the Servomotor move when the power supply is turned ON.
48	0	Encoder Phase-Z Error	A missing serial incremental encoder phase-Z pulse was detected. The encoder is faulty.	Replace the Servomotor.

Error No. (hex)		Name	Cause	Measures
Main	Sub			
49	0	Encoder CS Signal Error	A logic error was detected in the CS signal for serial incremental encoder. The encoder is faulty.	Replace the Servomotor.
50	0	External Encoder Connection Error	A disconnection was detected because communications between the external encoder and the Servo Drive were interrupted more than the specified number of times.	Wire the external encoder correctly as shown in the connection diagram. Correct the connector pin connections.
	1	External Encoder Communica-tions Data Error	There was a communications error in data from external encoder. There was a data error mainly due to noise. The external encoder connection cable is connected, but a communications data error occurred.	• Provide the required external encoder power supply voltage 5 VDC ±5% (4.75 to 5.25 V). Be careful especially when the external encoder connection cable is long. • If the Servomotor cable and the external encoder connection cable are bundled together, separate them. • Connect the shield to FG. Refer to the external encoder connection diagram.
51	0	External Encoder Status Error 0	Bit 0 of the external encoder error code (ALMC) was set to 1. Refer to the external encoder specifications.	Eliminate the cause of the error and then clear the external encoder error. Then, temporarily turn OFF the control power supply to reset.
	1	External Encoder Status Error 1	Bit 1 of the external encoder error code (ALMC) was set to 1. Refer to the external encoder specifications.	
	2	External Encoder Status Error 2	Bit 2 of the external encoder error code (ALMC) was set to 1. Refer to the external encoder specifications.	
	3	External Encoder Status Error 3	Bit 3 of the external encoder error code (ALMC) was set to 1. Refer to the external encoder specifications.	
	4	External Encoder Status Error 4	Bit 4 of the external encoder error code (ALMC) was set to 1. Refer to the external encoder specifications.	
	5	External Encoder Status Error 5	Bit 5 of the external encoder error code (ALMC) was set to 1. Refer to the external encoder specifications.	
55	0	Phase-A Connection Error	An error such as broken wiring was detected in the external encoder phase-A connection.	Check the external encoder phase A connection.
	1	Phase-B Connection Error	An error such as broken wiring was detected in the external encoder phase-B connection.	Check the external encoder phase-B connection.
	2	Phase-Z Connection Error	An error such as broken wiring was detected in the external encoder phase-Z connection.	Check the external encoder phase-Z connection.
83	-	Refer to *Troubleshooting Errors Related to EtherCAT Communications* on page 12-24.		

Error No. (hex) Main	Sub	Name	Cause	Measures
87	0	Immediate Stop Input Error	An Immediate Stop (STOP) signal was entered.	Check the Immediate Stop (STOP) signal wiring.
88	-	Refer to *Troubleshooting Errors Related to EtherCAT Communications* on page 12-24.		
90	-			
91	-			
92	0	Encoder Data Restoration Error	Initialization of internal position data was not processed correctly in semi-closed control mode and absolute value mode.	• Provide the required encoder power supply voltage 5 VDC ±5% (4.75 to 5.25 V). Be careful especially when the encode cable is long. • If the Servomotor cable and the encoder cable are bundled together, separate them. • Connect the shield to FG.
	1	External Encoder Data Restoration Error	Initialization of internal position data was not processed correctly in fully-closed control mode and absolute value mode.	• Provide the required external encoder power supply voltage 5 VDC ±5% (4.75 to 5.25 V). Be careful especially when the external encoder connection cable is long. • If the Servomotor cable and the external encoder connection cable are bundled together, separate them. • Connect the shield to FG. Refer to the external encoder connection diagram.
93	0	Object Setting Error 1	Electronic gear ratio exceeded the allowable range.	Check the object settings. The electronic gear ratio must be set between 1/1000 and 1000.
	2	Object Setting Error 2	External encoder ratio exceeded the allowable range.	Check the object settings. The external encoder ratio must be set between 1/40 and 160.
	3	External Encoder Connection Error	The set value of the External Feedback Pulse Type Selection (3323 hex) differs from the external encoder type that is actually connected for serial communications. Electronic gear ratio exceeded the allowable range.	Set object 3323 hex to conform with the external encoder type that is actually connected.
	4	Function Setting Error	The function that was set does not support the communications cycle. • The electronic gear object ratio was not 1:1 when the communications cycle was set to 250/500 μs.	Check the communications cycle settings or the electronic gear object.
95	0 to 4	Motor mismatch	The Servomotor does not match the Servo Drive.	Replace the Servomotor with a Servomotor that matches the Servo Drive.
99	0	Other Error 1	• Error reset is executed when safety input 1 or safety input 2 is still in OFF status. • Power circuit detected a hardware error.	• Be sure to clear the error when both safety input 1 and 2 have returned to ON status. • Turn OFF the power once, and turn it ON again. • If the error is displayed even after the power is turned ON again, the system may be faulty. Stop using the system, and replace the Servomotor and/or the Servo Drive. Return the Servo Drive to the dealer that it was purchased from and ask for investigation and repair.

12

Troubleshooting and Maintenance

Error No. (hex)		Name	Cause	Measures
Main	Sub			
Other numbers		Other errors	The control circuit malfunctioned due to excess noise or some other problem. The self-diagnosis function of the Servo Drive was activated, and an error occurred in the Servo Drive.	• Turn OFF the power once, and turn it ON again. • If the error is displayed even after the power is turned ON again, the system may be faulty. Stop using the system, and replace the Servomotor and/or the Servo Drive. Return the Servo Drive to the dealer that it was purchased from and ask for investigation and repair.

Troubleshooting Errors Related to EtherCAT Communications

Error number		Name	Error timing	Cause	Measures
Main	Sub				
83	1	EtherCAT state change error	Occurs during operation.	A communications state change command was received for which the current communications state could not be changed.	Check the specifications of the communications state change command for the host controller.
	2	EtherCAT illegal state change error	Occurs during operation.	An undefined communications state change command was received.	Check the specifications of the communications state change command for the host controller.
	3	Communica-tions sync error	Occurs during operation.	The number of consecutive errors in receiving data during the communication sync time exceeded the value specified for the Communications Control Setting.	• Connect the EtherCAT communications cable correctly. • Check to see if the EtherCAT communications cable is exposed to excessive noise.
	4	Sync error	Occurs during operation.	Control PCB error	Replace the Servo Drive.
	5	Sync Manager WDT Error	Occurs during operation.	PDO communications were stopped for more than the specified period of time.	• Check the operation of the host controller. • Connect the EtherCAT communications cable correctly.
88	0	Node address setting error	Occurs when the power supply is turned ON.	The node address that was read from the rotary switches was not between 00 and 99.	• Turn OFF the power supply, then turn it ON again. • Replace the Servo Drive.
	1	ESC initialization error	Occurs when the power supply is turned ON.	Control PCB error	• Turn OFF the power supply, then turn it ON again. • Replace the Servo Drive.
	3	SII verification error	Occurs when the power supply is turned ON.	Control PCB error	• Turn OFF the power supply, then turn it ON again. • Replace the Servo Drive.
90	0	Communica-tions setting error	Occurs when the power supply is turned ON.	• An out-of-range value was set from the host controller. • A command that changes the communications state to an unsupported state was received.	• Make EtherCAT communications settings such as the synchronous cycle (SYNC0 cycle) correctly. • Check the specifications of the communications state change command for the host controller.
91	1	Command error	Occurs during operation.	• When bit 9 (Remote) of the Statusword (6041 hex) was set to 1 (remote), and the Servo Drive was in operation enabled state (Servo ON), a command that changes the communications state from Operational to another state (Init, Pre-Operational, Safe-Operational) was received.	Check the command specifications of the host controller.

Troubleshooting Using the Operation State

Symptom	Probable cause	Items to check	Measures
The 7-segment display does not light.	The control power is not supplied.	Check to see if the power supply input is within the allowed power supply voltage range.	Supply the correct power supply voltage.
		Check to see if the power supply input is wired correctly.	Wire correctly.
The ERR indicator flashes or lights.	A communications-related error occurred.	Refer to *Troubleshooting Errors Related to EtherCAT Communications* on page 12-24.	
The L/A IN and the L/A OUT indicators are OFF.	A link in the EtherCAT physical communications layer has not been established yet.	Check to see if the communications cable is connected correctly.	Connect the communications cable correctly.
		Check to see if the host controller has started.	Start the host controller.
An error occurred.	Read the error number and the error log.	Check the cause listed in *Troubleshooting with Error Displays* on page 12-13.	Take appropriate measures against the cause of the error that are listed in *Troubleshooting with Error Displays* on page 12-13.
The servo does not lock.	The power cable is not connected correctly.	Check to see if the Servomotor power cable is connected properly.	Wire the Servomotor power cable correctly.
	The Servomotor power supply is not ON.	Check the main circuit wiring and power voltage.	Input the correct power and voltage for the main circuit.
	The Forward or Reverse Drive Prohibition Input (POT or NOT) is OFF.	• Check to see if the input for Forward or Reverse Drive Prohibition Input (POT or NOT) is OFF. • Check the input of +24 VIN to CN1.	• Turn ON POT and NOT. Input +24 VIN to CN1.
	The torque limit is set to 0.	Check to see if the torque limits in the Positive torque limit value (60E0 hex) and the Negative torque limit value (60E1 hex) are set to 0.	Set the maximum torque to be used for each of these objects.
	The Servo Drive has broken down.	–	Replace the Servo Drive.

Symptom	Probable cause	Items to check	Measures
The servo locks but the Servomotor does not rotate.	The host controller does not give a command.	For a position command, check to see if the speed and position are set to 0.	Enter position and speed data. Start the Servomotor.
	It is hard to determine if the Servomotor is rotating	Check to see it the speed command given by the host controller is too small.	Check the speed command from the host controller.
	The holding brake is operating.	Check the brake interlock output (BKIR) signal and the +24 VDC power supply.	Check to see if the holding brake on a Servomotor with brake is released when the servo is locked.
	The torque limits set in the Positive torque limit value (60E0 hex) and the Negative torque limit value (60E1 hex) are too small.	Check to see if the torque limits in objects 60E0 hex and 60E1 hex are set to a value close to 0.	Set the maximum torque to be used for each of these objects.
	The Servo Drive has broken down.	–	Replace the Servo Drive.
	The Forward or Reverse Drive Prohibition Input (POT or NOT) is OFF.	Check the ON/OFF state of the POT and NOT signals from the CX-Drive.	• Turn ON the POT and NOT signals. • Disable them in the settings when the POT and NOT signals are not used.
	The control mode does not conform to the command.	Check the set value of the Control Mode Selection (3001 hex).	Set the control mode according to the command.
	The Servomotor power cable is wired incorrectly.	Check the wiring.	Wire correctly.
	The encoder cable is wired incorrectly.		
	Power is not supplied.	Check the power supply and the 7-segment display.	Turn ON the power.
		Check the voltage between the power terminals.	Wire the power-ON circuit correctly.
	The Servo Drive has broken down.	–	Replace the Servo Drive.
The Servomotor operates momentarily, but then it does not operate after that.	The position commands given are too little.	Check the position data and the electronic gear ratio at the host controller.	Set the correct data.
	The Servomotor power cable is wired incorrectly.	Check the wiring of the Servomotor power cable's phases U, V, and W.	Wire correctly.
	The encoder cable is wired incorrectly.	Check the encoder cable's wiring.	Wire correctly.
The Servomotor rotates without a command.	There are inputs of small values in speed control mode.	Check if there is an input in speed control mode.	Set the speed command to 0. Alternatively, change the mode to position control mode.
	The Servo Drive has broken down.	–	Replace the Servo Drive.

Symptom	Probable cause	Items to check	Measures
The Servomotor rotates in the reverse direction from the command.	The value set in the Rotation Direction Switching (3000 hex) is incorrect.	Check the set value of object 3000 hex.	Change the set value of object 3000 hex.
	The command given by the host controller is incorrect.	• The size of the absolute command is set incorrect. • The polarity of an incremental command is set incorrect.	• Check the actual and target values. • Check the rotation direction.
The holding brake does not work.	Power is supplied to the holding brake.	Check to see if power is supplied to the holding brake.	• Check the brake interlock output (BKIR) signal and the relay circuit. • Check to see if the holding brake is worn down.
Motor rotation is unstable.	The Servomotor power cable or encoder cable is wired incorrectly.	Check the wiring of the Servomotor power cable's phases U, V, and W and check the encoder cable's wiring.	Wire correctly.
	Low rigidity is causing vibration.	Measure the vibration frequency of the load.	Enable the damping control. Set the damping filter frequency.
	The load's moment of inertia exceeds the Servo Drive's allowable value.	Calculate the load inertia.	• Check if manual tuning can achieve proper adjustment. • Increase the Servomotor capacity.
	Loose joint and/or large clearance with the machine	Check the joint with the machine.	Remove the joint looseness with the machine.
	The load and gain do not match.	Check the response waveforms for speed and torque.	Adjust the speed loop gain to stabilize the rotation.
The Servomotor is overheating.	The ambient temperature is too high.	Check to see if the ambient temperature around the Servomotor is over 40°C.	• Lower the ambient temperature around the Servomotor to 40°C or less. (Use a fan or air conditioner.) • Lower the load ratio.
	The heat radiation condition for the Servomotor is inappropriate.	• Check to see if the specified radiation conditions are observed. • For a Servomotor with a brake, check the load ratio.	• Improve the radiation conditions. • Reduce the load. • Improve ventilation.
	The Servomotor is overloaded.	Measure the torque on the analog monitor on the front panel or from the CX-Drive.	• Decrease the acceleration and deceleration rates. • Lower the speed and check the load.
	The Servomotor vibrates during rotation.		
The machine position is misaligned.	The coupling of the Servomotor axis and the machine is abnormal.	Check to see if the coupling of the Servomotor and the machine is misaligned.	• Tighten the coupling again. • Replace the coupling with a coupling that has no looseness.
	The host controller gave a deceleration stop command.	Check the control ladder program in the host controller.	Review the control in the host controller.

Symptom	Probable cause	Items to check	Measures
The Servomotor does not stop or is hard to stop even if the servo is turned OFF while the Servomotor is rotating.	The load inertia is too large.	• Check the load inertia. • Check the Servomotor rotation speed. • The dynamic brake resistance is disconnected.	• Review the load inertia. • Replace the Servomotor and Servo Drive with proper ones.
	The dynamic brake is disabled.	Check if the dynamic brake is disabled or broken.	• Enable the dynamic brake, if it is disabled. • Replace the brake if it is broken or if the resistor is disconnected.
The Servomotor or the load generates abnormal noise or vibration.	Vibration occurs due to improper mechanical installation.	Check to see if the Servomotor's mounting screws are loose.	Retighten the mounting screws.
		Check the load for eccentricity.	Eliminate the eccentricity. It results in torque fluctuation and noise.
		Check to see if the coupling with the load is unbalanced.	Balance the rotation.
		Check to see if the decelerator is generating any abnormal noise.	Check the decelerator specifications. Check the decelerator for malfunctions.
	Vibration occurs due to low mechanical rigidity.	Check to see if the vibration frequency is 100 Hz or lower.	If the frequency is 100 Hz or lower, set the correct damping frequency for the damping filter to eliminate the vibration.
	Vibration occurs due to machine resonance.	Check to see if the resonance frequency is high or low.	If the resonance frequency is high, set the adaptive filter to eliminate the resonance. Alternatively, measure the resonance frequency and set Notch Filter 1 and 2.
	There is a problem with the bearings.	Check for noise or vibration around the bearings.	Check to see if the bearings are mounted properly, and adjust them if necessary.
	The gain is wrong.	–	Check if manual tuning can achieve proper adjustment.
	The Speed Feedback Filter Time Constant 1 (3103 hex) is wrong.	Check the set value of object 3103 hex. Normally set 0.	Return the setting to the default value of 0. Alternatively, set a large value and operate the Servomotor.
	The Torque Command Filter Time Constant 1 (3104 hex) does not match the load.	Review the set value of object 3104 hex.	Set a larger value for object 3104 hex to eliminate the vibration.

Symptom	Probable cause	Items to check	Measures
The Servomotor or the load generates abnormal noise or vibration.	The Position Loop Gain 1 (3100 hex) is too large.	Review the setting of object 3100 hex.	Use the CX-Drive or the analog monitor to measure the response and adjust the gain.
	The Speed Loop Gain 1 (3101 hex) and the Speed Loop Integral Time Constant 1 (3102 hex) are balanced incorrectly.	Review the set values of objects 3101 hex and 3102 hex.	
	Noise is entering into the control I/O signal cable because the cable does not meet specifications.	Check to see if the cable is a twisted-pair cable or shielded twisted-pair cable with core wires that are at least 0.08 mm dia.	Use a control I/O signal cable that meets specifications.
	Noise is entering into the control I/O signal cable because the cable is longer than the specified length.	Check the length of the control I/O signal cable.	Shorten the control I/O signal cable to 3 m or less.
	Noise is entering into the cable because the encoder cable does not meet specifications.	Check to see if it is a shielded twisted-pair cable with core wires that are at least 0.12 mm dia.	Use an encoder cable that meets specifications.
	Noise is entering into the encoder cable because the cable is longer than the specified length.	Check the length of the encoder cable.	Shorten the encoder cable to less than 50 m.
	Noise is entering into the signal lines because the encoder cable is stuck or the sheath is damaged.	Check the encoder cable for damage.	Correct the encoder cable's pathway.
	Excessive noise on encoder cable.	Check to see if the encoder cable is bound together with or too close to high-current lines.	Install the encoder cable where it won't be subjected to surges.
	The FG's potential is fluctuating due to devices near the Servomotor, such as welding machines.	Check for ground problems (loss of ground or incomplete ground) at equipment such as welding machines near the Servomotor.	Ground the equipment properly and prevent current from flowing to the encoder FG.
	Errors are being caused by excessive vibration or shock on the encoder.	There are problems with mechanical vibration or Servomotor installation (such as the precision of the mounting surface, attachment, or axial offset).	Reduce the mechanical vibration or correct the Servomotor's installation.
Overshooting at startup or when stopping	The Position Loop Gain 1 (3100 hex) is too large.	Review the setting of object 3100 hex.	Adjust the gain to prevent overshooting.
	The Speed Loop Gain 1 (3101 hex) and the Speed Loop Integral Time Constant 1 (3102 hex) are balanced incorrectly.	Review the set values of objects 3101 hex and 3102 hex.	Use the CX-Drive or the analog monitor to measure the response and adjust the gain.
	The machine rigidity set by realtime autotuning is incorrect.	Review the setting of the machine rigidity.	Match the machine rigidity setting to the load rigidity.
	The set inertia ratio differs from the load.	Review the set value of the Inertial Ratio (3004 hex).	Adjust the set value of object 3004 hex with the load.

Symptom	Probable cause	Items to check	Measures
Vibration is occurring at the same frequency as the power supply.	Inductive noise is occurring.	Check to see if the drive control signal lines are too long.	Shorten the control signal lines.
		Check to see if the control signal lines and power supply lines are bound together.	• Separate control signal lines from power supply lines. • Use a low-impedance power supply for control signals.
The position is misaligned. (Position misalignment occurs without an error being output.)	There is an error in the coupling of the mechanical system and the Servomotor.	Check to see if the coupling of the mechanical system and the Servomotor is misaligned.	Correct the coupling between the mechanical system and the Servomotor.
	The gain is wrong.	–	Check if manual tuning can achieve proper adjustment.
	The load inertia is too large.	• Check the load inertia. • Check the Servomotor rotation speed. • The dynamic brake resistance is disconnected.	• Review the load inertia. • Replace the Servomotor and Servo Drive with proper ones.

12-5 Periodic Maintenance

⚠ Caution

After replacing the unit, transfer to the new unit all data needed to resume operation, before restarting the operation. Equipment damage may result.

Never repair the product by disassembling it.
Electric shock or injury may result.

Servomotors and Servo Drives contain many components and will operate properly only when each of the individual components is operating properly. Some of the electrical and mechanical components require maintenance depending on application conditions. Periodic inspection and replacement are necessary to ensure proper long-term operation of Servomotors and Servo Drives. (Quoted from *The Recommendation for Periodic Maintenance of a General-purpose Inverter* published by JEMA.)

The periodic maintenance cycle depends on the installation environment and application conditions of the Servomotors and Servo Drives. Recommended maintenance times are given below for Servomotors and Servo Drives. Use these for reference in periodic maintenance.

Servomotor Life Expectancy

- The lifetimes for the different motor parts are listed below.
  Bearings: 20,000 hours
  Decelerator: 20,000 hours
  Oil seal: 5,000 hours
  Encoder: 30,000 hours
  These values assume an ambient motor operating temperature of 40°C, a shaft load within the specified value, operation within the rated values (rated torque and rated rotation speed), and proper installation as described in this manual.
  The oil seal can be replaced.
- The radial load during Servomotor operation on timing pulleys and other components contacting belts is two or more times the static load or more. Consult with the belt and pulley manufacturers and adjust designs and system settings so that the motor allowable axial load is not exceeded even during operation. If a motor is used under a shaft load exceeding the allowable limit, the motor shaft can break and the bearings can be damaged.

Servo Drive Life Expectancy

- The lifetimes for the different drive parts are given below.
  Aluminum electrolytic capacitors: 28,000 hours (at an ambient drive operating temperature of 55°C, constant output at rated torque, constant output at rated rotation speed, and installation as described in this manual)
  Axial-flow fan: 10,000 to 30,000 hours (The limit depends on the operating conditions.)
  Inrush current prevention relay: Approx. 20,000 operations (The limit depends on the operation conditions.)
- When using the Servo Drive in continuous operation, use fans or air conditioners to maintain the ambient temperature below 40°C. We recommend that the ambient temperature and the power supply ON time be reduced as much as possible to lengthen the service life of the Servo Drive.
- The limit of aluminum electrolytic capacitors is greatly affected by the ambient operating temperature. Generally, an increase of 10°C in the operating ambient temperature will reduce capacitor service life by 50%.
  For example, when the ambient operating temperature is 25°C, the life expectancy will be as follows:

$$\text{Life expectancy at 25°C} = \text{Life expectancy at 55°C} \times 2^{\frac{55-25}{10}}$$
$$= 224{,}000 \text{ hours}$$

- The aluminum electrolytic capacitors deteriorate even when the Servo Drive is stored with no power supplied. If the Servo Drive is not used for a long time, we recommend periodic inspection and a part replacement period of 5 years. If the Servomotor or Servo Drive is not to be used for a long time, or if they are to be used under conditions worse than those described above, a periodic inspection period of 5 years is recommended.
- Upon request, OMRON will inspect the Servo Drive and Servomotor and determine if part replacement is required.

12

Troubleshooting and Maintenance

Replacing the Absolute Encoder Battery ABS

Replace the Absolute Encoder Backup Battery Unit if it has been used for more than 3 years or if an Absolute Encoder System Down Error (Error No. 40) has occurred.

Replacement Battery Model and Specifications

Item	Specifications
Name	Absolute Encoder Backup Battery Unit
Model	R88A-BAT01G
Battery model	ER6V (Toshiba)
Battery voltage	3.6 V
Current capacity	2,000 mA • h

Mounting the Backup Battery Unit

Mounting the Battery Unit for the First Time

Connect the Absolute Encoder Backup Battery Unit to the motor, then set up the absolute encoder. Refer to *Absolute Encoder Setup* on page 10-6.
After the Absolute Encoder Backup Battery Unit is attached, it is recommended that the control power supply be turned ON and OFF once a day to refresh the battery.
If you do not refresh the battery, battery errors may occur due to voltage delay in the battery.

Replacing the Battery Unit

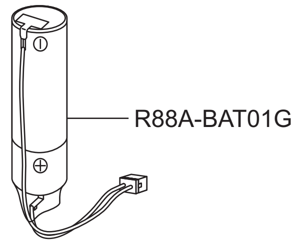
If a battery warning occurs, the absolute encoder power supply must be replaced.
Replace the Battery Unit with the control power supply of the Servo Drive turned ON. If the Battery Unit is replaced with the control power supply of the Servo Drive OFF, data held in the encoder will be lost.

Precautions for Correct Use

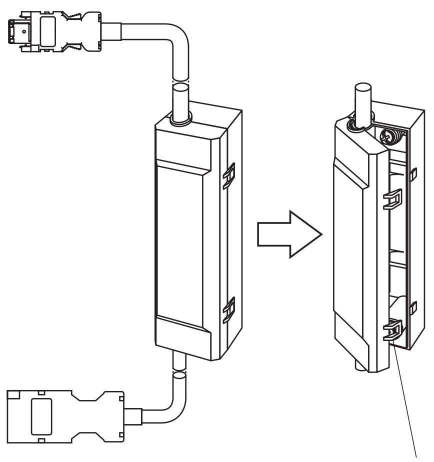
- If the absolute encoder is cleared using the front panel or the absolute value is cleared using communications, all error and multi-rotation data will be lost and the absolute encoder must be set up again. Refer to *Absolute Encoder Setup* on page 10-6.

Battery Unit Mounting Method

1. Prepare the replacement Battery Unit (R88A-BAT01G).

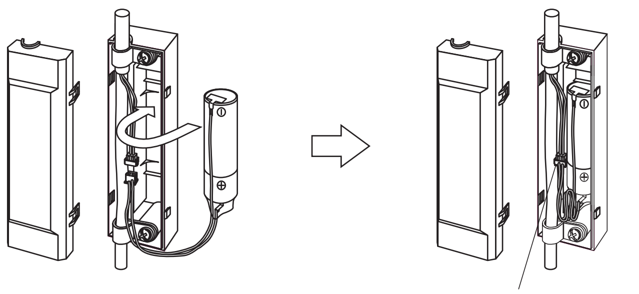


2. Remove the Battery Unit box cover.



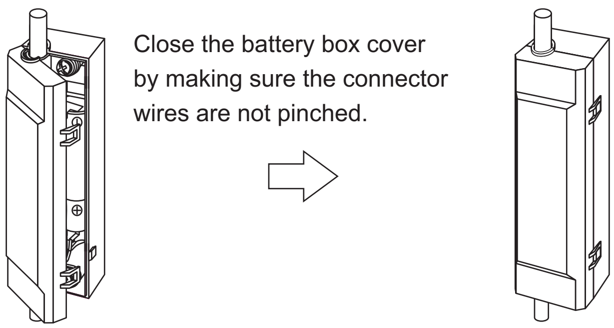
Raise the tabs and remove the cover.

3. Put the Battery Unit into the battery box.



Insert the Battery Unit. Plug in the connector.

4. Close the cover to the battery box.



A

Appendix

The appendix provides a list of objects and EtherCAT terminology.

A-1 Object List

- Some objects are enabled by turning the power supply OFF and then ON again. After changing these objects, turn OFF the power supply, confirm that the power supply indicator has gone OFF, and then turn ON the power supply again.
- See below for the data attributes.

A: Always enabled

B: Prohibited to change during motor rotation or commanding.
If it is changed during motor rotation or commanding, the reflection timing is unknown.

C: Updated after the control power is reset, or after a Config command is executed via EtherCAT communications.

R: Updated when the control power supply is reset.
It is not updated for a Config command via EtherCAT communications.

RO: Read only

Index	Sub	Name	Size	Data attribute	PDO map	Saving to EEPROM
1000 hex	0	Device type	4 bytes (U32)	RO	Not possible.	Not possible.
1001 hex	0	Error register	1 byte (U8)	RO	Not possible.	Not possible.
1008 hex	0	Manufacturer device name	20 bytes (VS)	RO	Not possible.	Not possible.
1009 hex	0	Manufacturer hardware version	20 bytes (VS)	RO	Not possible.	Not possible.
100A hex	0	Manufacturer software version	20 bytes (VS)	RO	Not possible.	Not possible.
1010 hex		Store parameters	–	–	–	–
	0	Number of entries	1 byte (U8)	RO	Not possible.	Not possible.
	1	Save all parameters	4 bytes (U32)	A	Not possible.	Not possible.
1011 hex		Restore default parameters	–	–	–	–
	0	Number of entries	1 byte (U8)	RO	Not possible.	Not possible.
	1	Restore all default parameters	4 bytes (U32)	B	Not possible.	Not possible.
1018 hex		Identity object	–	–	–	–
	0	Number of entries	1 byte (U8)	RO	Not possible.	Not possible.
	1	Vender ID	4 bytes (U32)	RO	Not possible.	Not possible.
	2	Product code	4 bytes (U32)	RO	Not possible.	Not possible.
	3	Revision number	4 bytes (U32)	RO	Not possible.	Not possible.
	4	Serial number	4 bytes (U32)	RO	Not possible.	Not possible.
10F0 hex		Backup parameters mode	–	–	–	–
	0	Number of entries	1 byte (U8)	RO	Not possible.	Not possible.
	1	Backup parameter checksum	4 bytes (U32)	RO	Not possible.	Not possible.
	2	Backup parameter changed	1 bit (BOOL)	A	Not possible.	Not possible.

Default setting	Setting range	Unit	Corresponding Pn number	Relevant control modes
0002 0192 hex	–	–	–	All
0	–	–	–	All
R88D-KN□□□-ECT	–	–	–	All
–	–	–	–	All
Contains a number indicating the Servo Drive software version.	–	–	–	All
–	–	–	–	–
01 hex	–	–	–	All
0000 0001 hex	–	–	–	All
–	–	–	–	–
01 hex	–	–	–	All
0000 0001 hex	–	–	–	All
–	–	–	–	–
04 hex	–	–	–	All
0000 0083 hex	–	–	–	All
Refer to the table for object 1018 hex on page 6-25.	–	–	–	All
	–	–	–	All
0000 0000 hex	–	–	–	All
–	–	–	–	–
02 hex	–	–	–	All
–	–	–	–	All
0	–	–	–	All

Index	Sub	Name	Size	Data attribute	PDO map	Saving to EEPROM
10F3 hex		Diagnosis history	–	–	–	–
	0	Number of entries	1 byte (U8)	RO	Not possible.	Not possible.
	1	Maximum messages	1 byte (U8)	RO	Not possible.	Not possible.
	2	Newest message	1 byte (U8)	RO	Not possible.	Not possible.
	5	Flags	2 bytes (U16)	A	Not possible.	Not possible.
	6	Diagnosis message 1	16 bytes (VS)	RO	Not possible.	Not possible.
	7	Diagnosis message 2	16 bytes (VS)	RO	Not possible.	Not possible.
	:	:	:	:	:	:
	19	Diagnosis message 14	16 bytes (VS)	RO	Not possible.	Not possible.
1701 hex		258th RxPDO mapping parameter	–	–	–	–
	0	Number of objects	1 byte (U8)	RO	Not possible.	Not possible.
	1	1st object	4 bytes (U32)	RO	Not possible.	Not possible.
	2	2nd object	4 bytes (U32)	RO	Not possible.	Not possible.
	3	3rd object	4 bytes (U32)	RO	Not possible.	Not possible.
	4	4th object	4 bytes (U32)	RO	Not possible.	Not possible.
1B01 hex		258th TxPDO mapping parameter	–	–	–	–
	0	Number of objects	1 byte (U8)	RO	Not possible.	Not possible.
	1	1st object	4 bytes (U32)	RO	Not possible.	Not possible.
	2	2nd object	4 bytes (U32)	RO	Not possible.	Not possible.
	3	3rd object	4 bytes (U32)	RO	Not possible.	Not possible.
	4	4th object	4 bytes (U32)	RO	Not possible.	Not possible.
	5	5th object	4 bytes (U32)	RO	Not possible.	Not possible.
	6	6th object	4 bytes (U32)	RO	Not possible.	Not possible.
	7	7th object	4 bytes (U32)	RO	Not possible.	Not possible.
	8	8th object	4 bytes (U32)	RO	Not possible.	Not possible.
	9	9th object	4 bytes (U32)	RO	Not possible.	Not possible.
1C00 hex		Sync manager communication type	–	–	–	–
	0	Number of used sync manager channels	1 byte (U8)	RO	Not possible.	Not possible.
	1	Communication type SM0	1 byte (U8)	RO	Not possible.	Not possible.
	2	Communication type SM1	1 byte (U8)	RO	Not possible.	Not possible.
	3	Communication type SM2	1 byte (U8)	RO	Not possible.	Not possible.
	4	Communication type SM3	1 byte (U8)	RO	Not possible.	Not possible.
1C10 hex		Sync manager 0 PDO assignment	–	–	–	–
	0	Number of assigned PDOs	1 byte (U8)	RO	Not possible.	Not possible.
1C11 hex		Sync manager 1 PDO assignment	–	–	–	–
	0	Number of assigned PDOs	1 byte (U8)	RO	Not possible.	Not possible.

	Default setting	Setting range	Unit	Corresponding Pn number	Relevant control modes
	–	–	–	–	–
	13 hex	–	–	–	All
	00 hex	00 to 0E hex	–	–	All
	06 hex	06 to 13 hex	–	–	All
	0000 hex	0000 to 0001 hex	–	–	All
	–	–	–	–	All
	–	–	–	–	All
	:	:	:	:	:
	–	–	–	–	All
	–	–	–	–	–
	04 hex	–	–	–	csp
	6040 0010 hex	–	–	–	csp
	607A 0020 hex	–	–	–	csp
	60B8 0010 hex	–	–	–	csp
	60FE 0120 hex	–	–	–	csp
	–	–	–	–	–
	09 hex	–	–	–	csp
	603F 0010 hex	–	–	–	csp
	6041 0010 hex	–	–	–	csp
	6064 0020 hex	–	–	–	csp
	6077 0010 hex	–	–	–	csp
	60F4 0020 hex	–	–	–	csp
	60B9 0010 hex	–	–	–	csp
	60BA 0020 hex	–	–	–	csp
	60BC 0020 hex	–	–	–	csp
	60FD 0020 hex	–	–	–	csp
	–	–	–	–	–
	04 hex	–	–	–	All
	01 hex	–	–	–	All
	02 hex	–	–	–	All
	03 hex	–	–	–	All
	04 hex	–	–	–	All
	–	–	–	–	–
	00 hex	–	–	–	All
	–	–	–	–	–
	00 hex	–	–	–	All

Index	Sub	Name	Size	Data attribute	PDO map	Saving to EEPROM
1C12 hex		Sync manager 2 PDO assignment	–	–	–	–
	0	Number of assigned RxPDOs	1 byte (U8)	RO	Not possible.	Not possible.
	1	Assigned PDO 1	2 bytes (U16)	RO	Not possible.	Not possible.
1C13 hex		Sync manager 3 PDO assignment	–	–	–	–
	0	Number of assigned TxPDOs	1 byte (U8)	RO	Not possible.	Not possible.
	1	Assigned PDO 1	2 bytes (U16)	RO	Not possible.	Not possible.
1C32 hex		SM2 synchronization	–	–	–	–
	0	Number of synchronization parameters	1 byte (U8)	RO	Not possible.	Not possible.
	1	Synchronization type	2 bytes (U16)	RO	Not possible.	Not possible.
	2	Cycle time	4 bytes (U32)	RO	Not possible.	Not possible.
	4	Synchronization types supported	2 bytes (U16)	RO	Not possible.	Not possible.
	5	Minimum cycle time	4 bytes (U32)	RO	Not possible.	Not possible.
	6	Calc and copy time	4 bytes (U32)	RO	Not possible.	Not possible.
	9	Delay time	4 bytes (U32)	RO	Not possible.	Not possible.
	32	Sync error	1 bit (BOOL)	RO	Not possible.	Not possible.
1C33 hex		SM3 synchronization	–	–	–	–
	0	Number of synchronization parameters	1 byte (U8)	RO	Not possible.	Not possible.
	1	Synchronization type	2 bytes (U16)	–	Not possible.	Not possible.
	2	Cycle time	4 bytes (U32)	RO	Not possible.	Not possible.
	4	Synchronization types supported	2 bytes (U16)	RO	Not possible.	Not possible.
	5	Minimum cycle time	4 bytes (U32)	RO	Not possible.	Not possible.
	6	Calc and copy time	4 bytes (U32)	RO	Not possible.	Not possible.
	9	Delay time	4 bytes (U32)	RO	Not possible.	Not possible.
	32	Sync error	1 bit (BOOL)	RO	Not possible.	Not possible.
2100 hex	0	Error History Clear	4 bytes (U32)	A	Not possible.	Not possible.
2200 hex	0	Communications Error Setting	1 byte (U8)	C	Not possible.	Possible.
3000 hex	0	Rotation Direction Switching	2 bytes (INT16)	C	Not possible.	Possible.
3001 hex	0	Control Mode Selection	2 bytes (INT16)	R	Not possible.	Possible.
3002 hex	0	Realtime Autotuning Mode Selection	2 bytes (INT16)	B	Not possible.	Possible.
3003 hex	0	Realtime Autotuning Machine Rigidity Setting	2 bytes (INT16)	B	Not possible.	Possible.
3004 hex	0	Inertia Ratio	2 bytes (INT16)	B	Not possible.	Possible.
3015 hex	0	Operation Switch when Using Absolute Encoder	2 bytes (INT16)	C	Not possible.	Possible.
3016 hex	0	Regeneration Resistor Selection	2 bytes (INT16)	C	Not possible.	Possible.
3017 hex	0	External Regeneration Resistor Setting	2 bytes (INT16)	C	Not possible.	Possible.
3100 hex	0	Position Loop Gain 1	2 bytes (INT16)	B	Not possible.	Possible.

	Default setting	Setting range	Unit	Corresponding Pn number	Relevant control modes
	–	–	–	–	–
	01 hex	–	–	–	All
	1701 hex	–	–	–	All
	–	–	–	–	–
	01 hex	–	–	–	All
	1B01 hex	–	–	–	All
	–	–	–	–	–
	20 hex	–	–	–	All
	0002 hex	–	–	–	All
	0000 0000 hex	–	ns	–	All
	0004 hex	–	–	–	All
	0000 32C8 hex	–	ns	–	All
	0007 A120 hex	–	ns	–	All
	0000 0000 hex	–	ns	–	All
	0	–	–	–	All
	–	–	–	–	–
	20 hex	–	–	–	All
	0002 hex	–	–	–	All
	0000 0000 hex	–	ns	–	All
	0004 hex	–	–	–	All
	0000 32C8 hex	–	ns	–	All
	0006 06F8 hex	–	ns	–	All
	0000 0000 hex	–	ns	–	All
	0	–	–	–	All
	0000 0000 hex	0 to 15	–	–	All
	1	00 to 0F hex	Times	–	All
	1	0 to 1	–	Pn000	All
	0	0 to 6	–	Pn001	All
	1	0 to 6	–	Pn002	All
	11 / 13*1	0 to 31	–	Pn003	All
	250	0 to 10000	%	Pn004	All
	2	0 to 2	–	Pn015	csp
	0 / 3*2	0 to 3	–	Pn016	All
	0	0 to 4	–	Pn017	All
	320 / 480*3	0 to 30000	0.1/s	Pn100	csp

*1. The default setting is 11 for a Drive for 200 V and 1 kW or greater, or for a Drive for 400 V. It is set to 13 for other Drives.
*2. The default setting is 0 for a Drive for 100 V and 400 W, for 200 V and 750 W or greater, or for a Drive for 400 V. It is set to 3 for other Drives.
*3. The default setting is 320 for a Drive for 200 V and 1 kW or greater, or for a Drive for 400 V. It is set to 480 for other Drives.

Index	Sub	Name	Size	Data attribute	PDO map	Saving to EEPROM
3101 hex	0	Speed Loop Gain 1	2 bytes (INT16)	B	Not possible.	Possible.
3102 hex	0	Speed Loop Integral Time Constant 1	2 bytes (INT16)	B	Not possible.	Possible.
3103 hex	0	Speed Feedback Filter Time Constant 1	2 bytes (INT16)	B	Not possible.	Possible.
3104 hex	0	Torque Command Filter Time Constant 1	2 bytes (INT16)	B	Not possible.	Possible.
3105 hex	0	Position Loop Gain 2	2 bytes (INT16)	B	Not possible.	Possible.
3106 hex	0	Speed Loop Gain 2	2 bytes (INT16)	B	Not possible.	Possible.
3107 hex	0	Speed Loop Integral Time Constant 2	2 bytes (INT16)	B	Not possible.	Possible.
3108 hex	0	Speed Feedback Filter Time Constant 2	2 bytes (INT16)	B	Not possible.	Possible.
3109 hex	0	Torque Command Filter Time Constant 2	2 bytes (INT16)	B	Not possible.	Possible.
3110 hex	0	Speed Feed-forward Gain	2 bytes (INT16)	B	Not possible.	Possible.
3111 hex	0	Speed Feed-forward Command Filter	2 bytes (INT16)	B	Not possible.	Possible.
3112 hex	0	Torque Feed-forward Gain	2 bytes (INT16)	B	Not possible.	Possible.
3113 hex	0	Torque Feed-forward Command Filter	2 bytes (INT16)	B	Not possible.	Possible.
3114 hex	0	Gain Switching Input Operating Mode Selection	2 bytes (INT16)	B	Not possible.	Possible.
3115 hex	0	Switching Mode in Position Control	2 bytes (INT16)	B	Not possible.	Possible.
3116 hex	0	Gain Switching Delay Time in Position Control	2 bytes (INT16)	B	Not possible.	Possible.
3117 hex	0	Gain Switching Level in Position Control	2 bytes (INT16)	B	Not possible.	Possible.
3118 hex	0	Gain Switching Hysteresis in Position Control	2 bytes (INT16)	B	Not possible.	Possible.
3119 hex	0	Position Gain Switching Time	2 bytes (INT16)	B	Not possible.	Possible.
3200 hex	0	Adaptive Filter Selection	2 bytes (INT16)	B	Not possible.	Possible.
3201 hex	0	Notch 1 Frequency Setting	2 bytes (INT16)	B	Not possible.	Possible.
3202 hex	0	Notch 1 Width Setting	2 bytes (INT16)	B	Not possible.	Possible.
3203 hex	0	Notch 1 Depth Setting	2 bytes (INT16)	B	Not possible.	Possible.

Default setting	Setting range	Unit	Correspond-ing Pn number	Relevant control modes
180 / 270*1	1 to 32767	0.1 Hz	Pn101	All
210 / 310*2	1 to 10000	0.1 ms	Pn102	All
0	0 to 5	–	Pn103	All
84 / 126*3	0 to 2500	0.01 ms	Pn104	All
380 / 570*4	0 to 30000	0.1 Hz	Pn105	csp
180 / 270*5	1 to 32767	0.1 Hz	Pn106	All
10000	1 to 10000	0.1 ms	Pn107	All
0	0 to 5	–	Pn108	All
84 / 126*6	0 to 2500	0.01 ms	Pn109	All
300	0 to 1000	0.1%	Pn110	csp
50	0 to 6400	0.01 ms	Pn111	csp
0	0 to 1000	0.1%	Pn112	csp
0	0 to 6400	0.01 ms	Pn113	csp
1	0 to 1	–	Pn114	All
0	0 to 10	–	Pn115	csp
50	0 to 10000	0.1 ms	Pn116	csp
50	0 to 20000	–	Pn117	csp
33	0 to 20000	–	Pn118	csp
33	0 to 10000	0.1 ms	Pn119	csp
0	0 to 4	–	Pn200	csp
5000	50 to 5000	Hz	Pn201	All
2	0 to 20	–	Pn202	All
0	0 to 99	–	Pn203	All

*1. The default setting is 180 for a Drive for 200 V and 1 kW or greater, or for a Drive for 400 V. It is set to 270 for other Drives.
*2. The default setting is 310 for a Drive for 200 V and 1 kW or greater, or for a Drive for 400 V. It is set to 210 for other Drives.
*3. The default setting is 126 for a Drive for 200 V and 1 kW or greater, or for a Drive for 400 V. It is set to 84 for other Drives.
*4. The default setting is 380 for a Drive for 200 V and 1 kW or greater, or for a Drive for 400 V. It is set to 570 for other Drives.
*5. The default setting is 180 for a Drive for 200 V and 1 kW or greater, or for a Drive for 400 V. It is set to 270 for other Drives.
*6. The default setting is 126 for a Drive for 200 V and 1 kW or greater, or for a Drive for 400 V. It is set to 84 for other Drives.

Index	Sub	Name	Size	Data attribute	PDO map	Saving to EEPROM	
3204 hex	0	Notch 2 Frequency Setting	2 bytes (INT16)	B	Not possible.	Possible.	
3205 hex	0	Notch 2 Width Setting	2 bytes (INT16)	B	Not possible.	Possible.	
3206 hex	0	Notch 2 Depth Setting	2 bytes (INT16)	B	Not possible.	Possible.	
3207 hex	0	Notch 3 Frequency Setting	2 bytes (INT16)	B	Not possible.	Possible.	
3208 hex	0	Notch 3 Width Setting	2 bytes (INT16)	B	Not possible.	Possible.	
3209 hex	0	Notch 3 Depth Setting	2 bytes (INT16)	B	Not possible.	Possible.	
3210 hex	0	Notch 4 Frequency Setting	2 bytes (INT16)	B	Not possible.	Possible.	
3211 hex	0	Notch 4 Width Setting	2 bytes (INT16)	B	Not possible.	Possible.	
3212 hex	0	Notch 4 Depth Setting	2 bytes (INT16)	B	Not possible.	Possible.	
3213 hex	0	Damping Filter Selection	2 bytes (INT16)	B	Not possible.	Possible.	
3214 hex	0	Damping Frequency 1	2 bytes (INT16)	B	Not possible.	Possible.	
3215 hex	0	Damping Filter 1 Setting	2 bytes (INT16)	B	Not possible.	Possible.	
3216 hex	0	Damping Frequency 2	2 bytes (INT16)	B	Not possible.	Possible.	
3217 hex	0	Damping Filter 2 Setting	2 bytes (INT16)	B	Not possible.	Possible.	
3218 hex	0	Damping Frequency 3	2 bytes (INT16)	B	Not possible.	Possible.	
3219 hex	0	Damping Filter 3 Setting	2 bytes (INT16)	B	Not possible.	Possible.	
3220 hex	0	Damping Frequency 4	2 bytes (INT16)	B	Not possible.	Possible.	
3221 hex	0	Damping Filter 4 Setting	2 bytes (INT16)	B	Not possible.	Possible.	
3222 hex	0	Position Command Filter Time Constant	2 bytes (INT16)	B	Not possible.	Possible.	
3323 hex	0	External Feedback Pulse Type Selection	2 bytes (INT16)	R	Not possible.	Possible.	
3324 hex	0	External Feedback Pulse Dividing Numerator	4 bytes (INT32)	R	Not possible.	Possible.	
3325 hex	0	External Feedback Pulse Dividing Denominator	4 bytes (INT32)	R	Not possible.	Possible.	
3326 hex	0	External Feedback Pulse Direction Switching	2 bytes (INT16)	R	Not possible.	Possible.	
3327 hex	0	External Feedback Pulse Phase-Z Setting	2 bytes (INT16)	R	Not possible.	Possible.	
3328 hex	0	Hybrid Following Error Counter Overflow Level	4 bytes (INT32)	C	Not possible.	Possible.	
3329 hex	0	Hybrid Following Error Counter Reset	2 bytes (INT16)	C	Not possible.	Possible.	
3400 hex	0	Input Signal Selection 1	4 bytes (INT32)	C	Not possible.	Possible.	
3401 hex	0	Input Signal Selection 2	4 bytes (INT32)	C	Not possible.	Possible.	
3402 hex	0	Input Signal Selection 3	4 bytes (INT32)	C	Not possible.	Possible.	
3403 hex	0	Input Signal Selection 4	4 bytes (INT32)	C	Not possible.	Possible.	
3404 hex	0	Input Signal Selection 5	4 bytes (INT32)	C	Not possible.	Possible.	
3405 hex	0	Input Signal Selection 6	4 bytes (INT32)	C	Not possible.	Possible.	
3406 hex	0	Input Signal Selection 7	4 bytes (INT32)	C	Not possible.	Possible.	

Default setting	Setting range	Unit	Correspond-ing Pn number	Relevant control modes
5000	50 to 5000	Hz	Pn204	All
2	0 to 20	–	Pn205	All
0	0 to 99	–	Pn206	All
5000	50 to 5000	Hz	Pn207	All
2	0 to 20	–	Pn208	All
0	0 to 99	–	Pn209	All
5000	50 to 5000	Hz	Pn210	All
2	0 to 20	–	Pn211	All
0	0 to 99	–	Pn212	All
0	0 to 3	–	Pn213	csp
0	0 to 2000	0.1Hz	Pn214	csp
0	0 to 1000	0.1Hz	Pn215	csp
0	0 to 2000	0.1Hz	Pn216	csp
0	0 to 1000	0.1Hz	Pn217	csp
0	0 to 2000	0.1Hz	Pn218	csp
0	0 to 1000	0.1Hz	Pn219	csp
0	0 to 2000	0.1Hz	Pn220	csp
0	0 to 1000	0.1Hz	Pn221	csp
0	0 to 10000	0.1ms	Pn222	csp
0	0 to 2	–	Pn323	csp full
0	0 to 1048576	–	Pn324	csp full
10000	1 to 1048576	–	Pn325	csp full
0	0 to 1	–	Pn326	csp full
0	0 to 1	–	Pn327	csp full
16000	1 to 134217728	Command units	Pn328	csp full
0	0 to 100	Rotations	Pn329	csp full
0094 9494 hex	0 to 00FF FFFF hex	–	Pn400	All
0081 8181 hex	0 to 00FF FFFF hex	–	Pn401	All
0082 8282 hex	0 to 00FF FFFF hex	–	Pn402	All
0022 2222 hex	0 to 00FF FFFF hex	–	Pn403	All
002B 2B2B hex	0 to 00FF FFFF hex	–	Pn404	All
0021 2121 hex	0 to 00FF FFFF hex	–	Pn405	All
0020 2020 hex	0 to 00FF FFFF hex	–	Pn406	All

Index	Sub	Name	Size	Data attribute	PDO map	Saving to EEPROM
3407 hex	0	Input Signal Selection 8	4 bytes (INT32)	C	Not possible.	Possible.
3410 hex	0	Output Signal Selection 1	4 bytes (INT32)	C	Not possible.	Possible.
3411 hex	0	Output Signal Selection 2	4 bytes (INT32)	C	Not possible.	Possible.
3416 hex	0	Analog Monitor 1 Selection	2 bytes (INT16)	A	Not possible.	Possible.
3417 hex	0	Analog Monitor 1 Scale Setting	4 bytes (INT32)	A	Not possible.	Possible.
3418 hex	0	Analog Monitor 2 Selection	2 bytes (INT16)	A	Not possible.	Possible.
3419 hex	0	Analog Monitor 2 Scale Setting	4 bytes (INT32)	A	Not possible.	Possible.
3421 hex	0	Analog Monitor Output Setting	2 bytes (INT16)	A	Not possible.	Possible.
3434 hex	0	Zero Speed Detection	2 bytes (INT16)	A	Not possible.	Possible.
3437 hex	0	Brake Timing when Stopped	2 bytes (INT16)	B	Not possible.	Possible.
3438 hex	0	Brake Timing During Operation	2 bytes (INT16)	B	Not possible.	Possible.
3439 hex	0	Brake Threshold Speed During Operation	2 bytes (INT16)	B	Not possible.	Possible.
3440 hex	0	Warning Output Selection 1	2 bytes (INT16)	A	Not possible.	Possible.
3441 hex	0	Warning Output Selection 2	2 bytes (INT16)	A	Not possible.	Possible.
3442 hex	0	Position Completion Range 2	4 bytes (INT32)	A	Not possible.	Possible.
3504 hex	0	Drive Prohibition Input Selection	2 bytes (INT16)	C	Not possible.	Possible.
3505 hex	0	Stop Selection for Drive Prohibition Input	2 bytes (INT16)	C	Not possible.	Possible.
3508 hex	0	Undervoltage Error Selection	2 bytes (INT16)	B	Not possible.	Possible.
3509 hex	0	Momentary Hold Time	2 bytes (INT16)	C	Not possible.	Possible.
3511 hex	0	Immediate Stop Torque	2 bytes (INT16)	B	Not possible.	Possible.
3512 hex	0	Overload Detection Level Setting	2 bytes (INT16)	A	Not possible.	Possible.
3513 hex	0	Overspeed Detection Level Setting	2 bytes (INT16)	A	Not possible.	Possible.
3514 hex	0	Overrun Limit Setting	2 bytes (INT16)	A	Not possible.	Possible.
3515 hex	0	Control Input Signal Read Setting	2 bytes (INT16)	C	Not possible.	Possible.
3520 hex	0	Position Setting Unit Selection	2 bytes (INT16)	C	Not possible.	Possible.
3521 hex	0	Torque Limit Selection	2 bytes (INT16)	B	Not possible.	Possible.
3525 hex	0	Forward External Torque Limit	2 bytes (INT16)	B	Not possible.	Possible.
3526 hex	0	Reverse External Torque Limit	2 bytes (INT16)	B	Not possible.	Possible.
3605 hex	0	Gain 3 Effective Time	2 bytes (INT16)	B	Not possible.	Possible.
3606 hex	0	Gain 3 Ratio Setting	2 bytes (INT16)	B	Not possible.	Possible.
3607 hex	0	Torque Command Value Offset	2 bytes (INT16)	B	Not possible.	Possible.

Default setting	Setting range	Unit	Correspond-ing Pn number	Relevant control modes
002E 2E2E hex	0 to 00FF FFFF hex	–	Pn407	All
0003 0303 hex	0 to 00FF FFFF hex	–	Pn410	All
0002 0202 hex	0 to 00FF FFFF hex	–	Pn411	All
0	0 to 21	*1	Pn416	All
0	0 to 214748364	*2	Pn417	All
4	0 to 21	–	Pn418	All
0	0 to 214748364	*3	Pn419	All
0	0 to 2	–	Pn421	All
50	10 to 20000	r / min	Pn434	All
0	0 to 10000	ms	Pn437	All
0	0 to 10000	ms	Pn438	All
30	30 to 3000	r / min	Pn439	All
0	0 to 13	–	Pn440	All
0	0 to 13	–	Pn441	All
10	0 to 262144	Command units	Pn442	csp
1	0 to 2	–	Pn504	All
0	0 to 2	–	Pn505	All
1	0 to 1	–	Pn508	All
70	70 to 2000	ms	Pn509	All
0	0 to 5000	0.1%	–	All
0	0 to 500	%	Pn512	All
0	0 to 20000	r / min	Pn513	All
10	0 to 1000	0.1 rotation	Pn514	csp
0	0 to 3	–	Pn515	All
0	0 to 1	–	Pn520	csp
6	0 to 7	–	Pn521	csp
5000	0 to 5000	0.1%	–	csp
5000	0 to 5000	0.1%	–	csp
0	0 to 10000	0.1 ms	Pn605	csp
100	50 to 1000	%	Pn606	csp
0	-100 to 100	%	Pn607	All

*1. For units, refer to information on object 3416 hex on page 9-26.
*2. Monitor unit in object 3416 hex/V
*3. Monitor unit in object 3418 hex/V

Index	Sub	Name	Size	Data attribute	PDO map	Saving to EEPROM
3608 hex	0	Forward Direction Torque Offset	2 bytes (INT16)	B	Not possible.	Possible.
3609 hex	0	Reverse Direction Torque Offset	2 bytes (INT16)	B	Not possible.	Possible.
3610 hex	0	Function Expansion Setting	2 bytes (INT16)	B	Not possible.	Possible.
3611 hex	0	Electric Current Response Setting	2 bytes (INT16)	B	Not possible.	Possible.
3614 hex	0	Error Detection Allowable Time Setting	2 bytes (INT16)	B	Not possible.	Possible.
3615 hex	0	Overspeed Detection Level Setting at Immediate Stop	2 bytes (INT16)	A	Not possible.	Possible.
3618 hex	0	Power Supply ON Initialization Time	2 bytes (INT16)	R	Not possible.	Possible.
3623 hex	0	Disturbance Torque Compensation Gain	2 bytes (INT16)	B	Not possible.	Possible.
3624 hex	0	Disturbance Observer Filter Setting	2 bytes (INT16)	B	Not possible.	Possible.
3631 hex	0	Realtime Autotuning Estimated Speed Selection	2 bytes (INT16)	B	Not possible.	Possible.
3632 hex	0	Realtime Autotuning Customization Mode Setting	2 bytes (INT16)	B	Not possible.	Possible.
3634 hex	0	Hybrid Vibration Suppression Gain	2 bytes (INT16)	B	Not possible.	Possible.
3635 hex	0	Hybrid Vibration Suppression Filter	2 bytes (INT16)	B	Not possible.	Possible.
3637 hex	0	Vibration Detection Threshold	2 bytes (INT16)	B	Not possible.	Possible.
3638 hex	0	Warning Mask Setting	2 bytes (INT16)	C	Not possible.	Possible.
3700 hex	0	LED Display Selection	2 bytes (INT16)	A	Not possible.	Possible.
3701 hex	0	Power ON Address Display Duration Setting	2 bytes (INT16)	R	Not possible.	Possible.
3704 hex	0	Backlash Compensation Selection	2 bytes (INT16)	C	Not possible.	Possible.
3705 hex	0	Backlash Compensation Amount	2 bytes (INT16)	B	Not possible.	Possible.
3706 hex	0	Backlash Compensation Time Constant	2 bytes (INT16)	B	Not possible.	Possible.
3758 hex	0	Touch Probe Trigger Selection	2 bytes (U16)	B	Not possible.	Possible.
3759 hex	0	Warning Hold Selection	2 bytes (U16)	B	Not possible.	Possible.
3800 hex	0	Communications Control	2 bytes (INT16)	C	Not possible.	Possible.
3801 hex	0	Software Position Limit Function	2 bytes (INT16)	A	Not possible.	Possible.
3803 hex	0	Origin Range	2 bytes (INT16)	A	Not possible.	Possible.
4000 hex	0	Statusword 1	2 bytes (U16)	RO	TxPDO	Not possible.
4100 hex	0	Config	4 bytes (U32)	B	Not possible.	Not possible.
4102 hex	0	Absolute Encoder Setup	4 bytes (U32)	B	Not possible.	Not possible.
603F hex	0	Error code	2 bytes (U16)	RO	TxPDO	Not possible.
6040 hex	0	Controlword	2 bytes (U16)	A	RxPDO	Not possible.
6041 hex	0	Statusword	2 bytes (U16)	RO	TxPDO	Not possible.
605B hex	0	Shutdown option code	2 bytes (INT16)	B	Not possible.	Possible.

	Default setting	Setting range	Unit	Correspond-ing Pn number	Relevant control modes
	0	-100 to 100	%	Pn608	All
	0	-100 to 100	%	Pn609	All
	64	0 to 127	–	Pn610	csp semi
	100	50 to 100	%	Pn611	All
	200	0 to 1000	ms	Pn614	All
	0	0 to 20000	r / min	Pn615	All
	0	0 to 100	0.1 s	Pn618	All
	0	–100 to 100	%	Pn623	csp semi
	53	10 to 2500	0.01 ms	Pn624	csp semi
	1	0 to 3	–	Pn631	All
	0	–32768 to 32767	–	Pn632	All
	0	0 to 30000	0.1/s	Pn634	csp full
	10	0 to 6400	0.01 ms	Pn635	csp full
	0	0 to 1000	0.1%	Pn637	All
	4	–32768 to 32767	–	Pn638	All
	0	0 to 32767	–	Pn700	All
	0	0 to 1000	100 ms	Pn701	All
	0	0 to 2	–	Pn704	csp
	0	–32768 to 32767	Command units	Pn705	csp
	0	0 to 6400	0.01 ms	Pn706	csp
	0100 hex	0000 to FFFF hex	–	–	All
	0	0000 to FFFF hex	–	–	All
	0	–32768 to 32767	–	Pn800	All
	3	0 to 3	–	Pn801	All
	10	0 to 250	Command units	Pn803	All
	0000 hex	0000 to FFFF hex	–	–	All
	0000 0000 hex	0000 0000 to FFFF FFFF hex	–	–	All
	0000 0000 hex	0000 0000 to FFFF FFFF hex	–	–	All except csp full
	0000 hex	0000 to FFFF hex	–	–	All
	0000 hex	0000 to FFFF hex	–	–	All
	0000 hex	0000 to FFFF hex	–	–	All
	-1	–5 to 0	–	–	All

Index	Sub	Name	Size	Data attribute	PDO map	Saving to EEPROM
605C hex	0	Disable operation option code	2 bytes (INT16)	B	Not possible.	Possible.
605E hex	0	Fault reaction option code	2 bytes (INT16)	B	Not possible.	Possible.
6060 hex	0	Modes of operation	1 byte (INT8)	A	RxPDO	Not possible.
6061 hex	0	Modes of operation display	1 byte (INT8)	RO	TxPDO	Not possible.
6062 hex	0	Position demand value	4 bytes (INT32)	RO	TxPDO	Not possible.
6063 hex	0	Position actual internal value	4 bytes (INT32)	RO	TxPDO	Not possible.
6064 hex	0	Position actual value	4 bytes (INT32)	RO	TxPDO	Not possible.
6065 hex	0	Following error window	4 bytes (U32)	A	Not possible.	Possible.
606C hex	0	Velocity actual value	4 bytes (INT32)	RO	TxPDO	Not possible.
6072 hex	0	Max torque	2 bytes (U16)	A	RxPDO	Not possible.
6074 hex	0	Torque demand	2 bytes (INT16)	RO	TxPDO	Not possible.
6077 hex	0	Torque actual value	2 bytes (INT16)	RO	TxPDO	Not possible.
607A hex	0	Target position	4 bytes (INT32)	A	RxPDO	Not possible.
607C hex	0	Home offset	4 bytes (INT32)	C	Not possible.	Possible.
607D hex		Software position limit	–	–	–	–
	0	Number of entries	1 byte (U8)	RO	Not possible.	Not possible.
	1	Min position limit	4 bytes (INT32)	A	Not possible.	Possible.
	2	Max position limit	4 bytes (INT32)	A	Not possible.	Possible.
6091 hex		Gear ratio	–	–	–	–
	0	Number of entries	1 byte (U8)	RO	Not possible.	Not possible.
	1	Motor revolutions	4 bytes (U32)	C	Not possible.	Possible.
	2	Shaft revolutions	4 bytes (U32)	C	Not possible.	Possible.
60B0 hex	0	Position offset	4 bytes (INT32)	A	RxPDO	Not possible.
60B1 hex	0	Velocity offset	4 bytes (INT32)	A	RxPDO	Not possible.
60B2 hex	0	Torque offset	2 bytes (INT16)	A	RxPDO	Not possible.
60B8 hex	0	Touch probe function	2 bytes (U16)	A	RxPDO	Not possible.
60B9 hex	0	Touch probe status	2 bytes (U16)	RO	TxPDO	Not possible.

Default setting	Setting range	Unit	Correspond-ing Pn number	Relevant control modes
-1	–5 to 0	–	–	All
-1	–7 to 0	–	–	All
0	0 to 10	–	–	All
0	0 to 10	–	–	All
0	–2147483648 to 2147483647	Command units	–	csp
0	–2147483648 to 2147483647	Encoder units/external encoder units*1	–	All
0	–2147483648 to 2147483647	Command units	–	All
100000	0 to 134217728 or 4294967295	Command units	–	csp
0	–2147483648 to 2147483647	Command units/s	–	All
5000	0 to 5000	0.1%	–	All
0	-5000 to 5000	0.1%	–	All
0	-5000 to 5000	0.1%	–	All
0	–2147483648 to 2147483647	Command units	–	csp
0	–1073741823 to 1073741823	Command units	–	All
–	–	–	–	–
2	02 hex	–	–	–
–50000	–1073741823 to 1073741823	Command units	–	All
50000	–1073741823 to 1073741823	Command units	–	All
–	–	–	–	–
02 hex	–	–	–	–
1	0 to 1073741824	–	–	*2
1	1 to 1073741824	–	–	*2
0	–2147483648 to 2147483647	Command units	–	csp
0	–2147483648 to 2147483647	Command units/s	–	csp
0	-5000 to 5000	0.1%	–	csp
0	–	–	–	All
0	–	–	–	All

*1. Encoder units are used for semi-closed control and external encoder units are used for fully-closed control.
*2. Command: CSP, Monitor: All

Index	Sub	Name	Size	Data attribute	PDO map	Saving to EEPROM
60BA hex	0	Touch probe pos1 pos value	4 bytes (INT32)	RO	TxPDO	Not possible.
60BC hex	0	Touch probe pos2 pos value	4 bytes (INT32)	RO	TxPDO	Not possible.
60E0 hex	0	Positive torque limit value	2 bytes (U16)	B	Not possible.	Possible.
60E1 hex	0	Negative torque limit value	2 bytes (U16)	B	Not possible.	Possible.
60F4 hex	0	Following error actual value	4 bytes (INT32)	RO	TxPDO	Not possible.
60FD hex	0	Digital inputs	4 bytes (U32)	RO	TxPDO	Not possible.
60FE hex		Digital outputs	–	–	–	–
	0	Number of entries	1 byte (U8)	RO	Not possible.	Not possible.
	1	Physical outputs	4 bytes (U32)	A	RxPDO	Not possible.
	2	Bit mask	4 bytes (U32)	B	Not possible.	Not possible.
6402 hex	0	Motor type	2 bytes (U16)	RO	Not possible.	Not possible.
6502 hex	0	Supported drive modes	4 bytes (U32)	RO	Not possible.	Not possible.

Default setting	Setting range	Unit	Correspond-ing Pn number	Relevant control modes
0	–2147483648 to 2147483647	Command units	–	All
0	–2147483648 to 2147483647	Command units	–	All
5000	0 to 5000	0.1%	–	All
5000	0 to 5000	0.1%	–	All
0	–536870912 to 536870912	Command units	–	csp
0000 0000 hex	0000 0000 to FFFF FFFF hex	–	–	All
–	–	–	–	–
02 hex	–	–	–	–
0000 0000 hex	0000 0000 to FFFF FFFF hex	–	–	All
0000 0000 hex	0000 0000 to FFFF FFFF hex	–	–	All
3	–	–	–	All
0000 0080 hex	–	–	–	All

A-2 EtherCAT Terminology

Use the following list of EtherCAT terms for reference.

Term	Abbrevia-tion	Description
object	–	Abstract representation of a particular component within a device, which consists of data, parameters, and methods.
object dictionary	OD	Data structure addressed by Index and Subindex that contains description of data type objects, communication objects and application objects.
service data object	SDO	CoE asynchronous mailbox communications where all objects in the object dictionary can be read and written.
index	–	Address of an object within an application process.
subindex	–	Sub-address of an object within the object dictionary.
process data	–	Collection of application objects designated to be transferred cyclically or acyclically for the purpose of measurement and control.
process data object	PDO	Structure described by mapping parameters containing one or several process data entities.
Receive PDO	RxPDO	A process data object received by an EtherCAT slave.
Transmit PDO	TxPDO	A process data object sent from an EtherCAT slave.
sync manager	SM	Collection of control elements to coordinate access to concurrently used objects.
distributed clock	DC	Method to synchronize slaves and maintain a global time base.
device profile	–	Collection of device dependent information and functionality providing consistency between similar devices of the same device type.
fieldbus memory management unit	FMMU	Single element of the fieldbus memory management unit: one correspondence between a coherent logical address space and a coherent physical memory location.
physical device internal interface	PDI	A series of elements to access data link services from the application layer.
CAN in Automation	CiA	CiA is the international users' and manufacturers' group that develops and supports higher-layer protocols.
CAN application protocol over EtherCAT	CoE	A CAN application protocol service implemented on EtherCAT.
EEPROM	EEPROM	Electrically erasable PROM.
EtherCAT Technology Group	ETG	The ETG is a global organization in which OEM, End Users and Technology Providers join forces to support and promote the further technology development.
EtherCAT slave controller	ESC	A controller for EtherCAT slave communication.
EtherCAT state machine	ESM	An EtherCAT communication state machine.
EtherCAT slave information	ESI	An XML file that contains setting information for an EtherCAT slave.

I

Index

I

Index

Numerics

A

B

C

D

E

I

F

G

H

I

I

T

U

V

W

Z

I

Terms and Conditions of Sale

1. Offer; Acceptance. These terms and conditions (these "Terms") are deemed part of all quotes, agreements, purchase orders, acknowledgments, price lists, catalogs, manuals, brochures and other documents, whether electronic or in writing, relating to the sale of products or services (collectively, the "Products") by Omron Electronics LLC and its subsidiary companies ("Omron"). Omron objects to any terms or conditions proposed in Buyer's purchase order or other documents which are inconsistent with, or in addition to, these Terms.
2. Prices; Payment Terms. All prices stated are current, subject to change without notice by Omron. Omron reserves the right to increase or decrease prices on any unshipped portions of outstanding orders. Payments for Products are due net 30 days unless otherwise stated in the invoice.
3. Discounts. Cash discounts, if any, will apply only on the net amount of invoices sent to Buyer after deducting transportation charges, taxes and duties, and will be allowed only if (i) the invoice is paid according to Omron's payment terms and (ii) Buyer has no past due amounts.
4. Interest. Omron, at its option, may charge Buyer 1-1/2% interest per month or the maximum legal rate, whichever is less, on any balance not paid within the stated terms.
5. Orders. Omron will accept no order less than $200 net billing.
6. Governmental Approvals. Buyer shall be responsible for, and shall bear all costs involved in, obtaining any government approvals required for the importation or sale of the Products.
7. Taxes. All taxes, duties and other governmental charges (other than general real property and income taxes), including any interest or penalties thereon, imposed directly or indirectly on Omron or required to be collected directly or indirectly by Omron for the manufacture, production, sale, delivery, importation, consumption or use of the Products sold hereunder (including customs duties and sales, excise, use, turnover and license taxes) shall be charged to and remitted by Buyer to Omron.
8. Financial. If the financial position of Buyer at any time becomes unsatisfactory to Omron, Omron reserves the right to stop shipments or require satisfactory security or payment in advance. If Buyer fails to make payment or otherwise comply with these Terms or any related agreement, Omron may (without liability and in addition to other remedies) cancel any unshipped portion of Products sold hereunder and stop any Products in transit until Buyer pays all amounts, including amounts payable hereunder, whether or not then due, which are owing to it by Buyer. Buyer shall in any event remain liable for all unpaid accounts.
9. Cancellation; Etc. Orders are not subject to rescheduling or cancellation unless Buyer indemnifies Omron against all related costs or expenses.
10. Force Majeure. Omron shall not be liable for any delay or failure in delivery resulting from causes beyond its control, including earthquakes, fires, floods, strikes or other labor disputes, shortage of labor or materials, accidents to machinery, acts of sabotage, riots, delay in or lack of transportation or the requirements of any government authority.
11. Shipping; Delivery. Unless otherwise expressly agreed in writing by Omron:
    a. Shipments shall be by a carrier selected by Omron; Omron will not drop ship except in "break down" situations.
    b. Such carrier shall act as the agent of Buyer and delivery to such carrier shall constitute delivery to Buyer;
    c. All sales and shipments of Products shall be FOB shipping point (unless otherwise stated in writing by Omron), at which point title and risk of loss shall pass from Omron to Buyer; provided that Omron shall retain a security interest in the Products until the full purchase price is paid;
    d. Delivery and shipping dates are estimates only; and
    e. Omron will package Products as it deems proper for protection against normal handling and extra charges apply to special conditions.
12. Claims. Any claim by Buyer against Omron for shortage or damage to the Products occurring before delivery to the carrier must be presented in writing to Omron within 30 days of receipt of shipment and include the original transportation bill signed by the carrier noting that the carrier received the Products from Omron in the condition claimed.
13. Warranties. (a) Exclusive Warranty. Omron's exclusive warranty is that the Products will be free from defects in materials and workmanship for a period of twelve months from the date of sale by Omron (or such other period expressed in writing by Omron). Omron disclaims all other warranties, express or implied. (b) Limitations. OMRON MAKES NO WARRANTY OR REPRESENTATION, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, ABOUT NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OF THE PRODUCTS. BUYER ACKNOWLEDGES THAT IT ALONE HAS DETERMINED THAT THE PRODUCTS WILL SUITABLY MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF THEIR INTENDED USE. Omron further disclaims all warranties and responsibility of any type for claims or expenses based on infringement by the Products or otherwise of any intellectual property right. (c) Buyer Remedy. Omron's sole obligation hereunder shall be, at Omron's election, to (i) replace (in the form originally shipped with Buyer responsible for labor charges for removal or replacement thereof) the non-complying Product, (ii) repair the non-complying Product, or (iii) repay or credit Buyer an amount equal to the purchase price of the non-complying Product; provided that in no event shall Omron be responsible for warranty, repair, indemnity or any other claims or expenses regarding the Products unless Omron's analysis confirms that the Products were properly handled, stored, installed and maintained and not subject to contamination, abuse, misuse or inappropriate modification. Return of any Products by Buyer must be approved in writing by Omron before shipment. Omron Companies shall not be liable for the suitability or unsuitability or the results from the use of Products in combination with any electrical or electronic components, circuits, system assemblies or any other materials or substances or environments. Any advice, recommendations or information given orally or in writing, are not to be construed as an amendment or addition to the above warranty. See http://www.omron247.com or contact your Omron representative for published information.
14. Limitation on Liability; Etc. OMRON COMPANIES SHALL NOT BE LIABLE FOR SPECIAL, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, LOSS OF PROFITS OR PRODUCTION OR COMMERCIAL LOSS IN ANY WAY CONNECTED WITH THE PRODUCTS, WHETHER SUCH CLAIM IS BASED IN CONTRACT, WARRANTY, NEGLIGENCE OR STRICT LIABILITY. Further, in no event shall liability of Omron Companies exceed the individual price of the Product on which liability is asserted.
15. Indemnities. Buyer shall indemnify and hold harmless Omron Companies and their employees from and against all liabilities, losses, claims, costs and expenses (including attorney's fees and expenses) related to any claim, investigation, litigation or proceeding (whether or not Omron is a party) which arises or is alleged to arise from Buyer's acts or omissions under these Terms or in any way with respect to the Products. Without limiting the foregoing, Buyer (at its own expense) shall indemnify and hold harmless Omron and defend or settle any action brought against such Companies to the extent based on a claim that any Product made to Buyer specifications infringed intellectual property rights of another party.
16. Property; Confidentiality. Any intellectual property in the Products is the exclusive property of Omron Companies and Buyer shall not attempt to duplicate it in any way without the written permission of Omron. Notwithstanding any charges to Buyer for engineering or tooling, all engineering and tooling shall remain the exclusive property of Omron. All information and materials supplied by Omron to Buyer relating to the Products are confidential and proprietary, and Buyer shall limit distribution thereof to its trusted employees and strictly prevent disclosure to any third party.
17. Export Controls. Buyer shall comply with all applicable laws, regulations and licenses regarding (i) export of products or information; (iii) sale of products to "forbidden" or other proscribed persons; and (ii) disclosure to non-citizens of regulated technology or information.
18. Miscellaneous. (a) Waiver. No failure or delay by Omron in exercising any right and no course of dealing between Buyer and Omron shall operate as a waiver of rights by Omron. (b) Assignment. Buyer may not assign its rights hereunder without Omron's written consent. (c) Law. These Terms are governed by the law of the jurisdiction of the home office of the Omron company from which Buyer is purchasing the Products (without regard to conflict of law principles). (d) Amendment. These Terms constitute the entire agreement between Buyer and Omron relating to the Products, and no provision may be changed or waived unless in writing signed by the parties. (e) Severability. If any provision hereof is rendered ineffective or invalid, such provision shall not invalidate any other provision. (f) Setoff. Buyer shall have no right to set off any amounts against the amount owing in respect of this invoice. (g) Definitions. As used herein, "including" means "including without limitation"; and "Omron Companies" (or similar words) mean Omron Corporation and any direct or indirect subsidiary or affiliate thereof.

Certain Precautions on Specifications and Use

1. Suitability of Use. Omron Companies shall not be responsible for conformity with any standards, codes or regulations which apply to the combination of the Product in the Buyer's application or use of the Product. At Buyer's request, Omron will provide applicable third party certification documents identifying ratings and limitations of use which apply to the Product. This information by itself is not sufficient for a complete determination of the suitability of the Product in combination with the end product, machine, system, or other application or use. Buyer shall be solely responsible for determining appropriateness of the particular Product with respect to Buyer's application, product or system. Buyer shall take application responsibility in all cases but the following is a non-exhaustive list of applications for which particular attention must be given:
   (i) Outdoor use, uses involving potential chemical contamination or electrical interference, or conditions or uses not described in this document.
   (ii) Use in consumer products or any use in significant quantities.
   (iii) Energy control systems, combustion systems, railroad systems, aviation systems, medical equipment, amusement machines, vehicles, safety equipment, and installations subject to separate industry or government regulations.
   (iv) Systems, machines and equipment that could present a risk to life or property. Please know and observe all prohibitions of use applicable to this Product.
   NEVER USE THE PRODUCT FOR AN APPLICATION INVOLVING SERIOUS RISK TO LIFE OR PROPERTY OR IN LARGE QUANTITIES WITHOUT ENSURING THAT THE SYSTEM AS A WHOLE HAS BEEN DESIGNED TO ADDRESS THE RISKS, AND THAT THE OMRON'S PRODUCT IS PROPERLY RATED AND INSTALLED FOR THE INTENDED USE WITHIN THE OVERALL EQUIPMENT OR SYSTEM.
2. Programmable Products. Omron Companies shall not be responsible for the user's programming of a programmable Product, or any consequence thereof.
3. Performance Data. Data presented in Omron Company websites, catalogs and other materials is provided as a guide for the user in determining suitability and does not constitute a warranty. It may represent the result of Omron's test conditions, and the user must correlate it to actual application requirements. Actual performance is subject to the Omron's Warranty and Limitations of Liability.
4. Change in Specifications. Product specifications and accessories may be changed at any time based on improvements and other reasons. It is our practice to change part numbers when published ratings or features are changed, or when significant construction changes are made. However, some specifications of the Product may be changed without any notice. When in doubt, special part numbers may be assigned to fix or establish key specifications for your application. Please consult with your Omron's representative at any time to confirm actual specifications of purchased Product.
5. Errors and Omissions. Information presented by Omron Companies has been checked and is believed to be accurate; however, no responsibility is assumed for clerical, typographical or proofreading errors or omissions.

OMRON ELECTRONICS LLC • THE AMERICAS HEADQUARTERS • Schaumburg, IL USA • 847.843.7900 • 800.556.6766 • www.omron247.com

OMRON CANADA, INC. • HEAD OFFICE
Toronto, ON, Canada • 416.286.6465 • 866.986.6766
www.omron247.com

OMRON ELETRÔNICA DO BRASIL LTDA • HEAD OFFICE
São Paulo, SP, Brasil • 55.11.2101.6300 • www.omron.com.br

OMRON ELECTRONICS MEXICO SA DE CV • HEAD OFFICE
Apodaca, N.L. • 52.811.156.99.10 • 001.800.556.6766 • mela@omron.com

OMRON ARGENTINA • SALES OFFICE
Cono Sur • 54.11.4783.5300

OMRON CHILE • SALES OFFICE
Santiago • 56.9.9917.3920

OTHER OMRON LATIN AMERICA SALES
54.11.4783.5300

OMRON EUROPE B.V. Wegalaan 67-69, NL-2132 JD, Hoofddorp, The Netherlands. Tel: +31 (0) 23 568 13 00 Fax: +31 (0) 23 568 13 88 www.industrial.omron.eu

Cat. No. I573-E1-02 10/10 Note: Specifications are subject to change.